

THE ARMY IN INDIA

**(CORRECTED UP TO, AND INCLUDING,
AMENDMENTS TO REGULATIONS, BOOKS
AND FORMS, DATED 1ST APRIL 1930.)**



**CALCUTTA: GOVERNMENT OF INDIA
CENTRAL PUBLICATION BRANCH
1930**

Government Publications are obtainable from the Government of India Central Publication Branch, 3, Government Place, West, Calcutta, and from the following Agents :—

EUROPE.

OFFICE OF THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR INDIA

Calcutta.
and Oudh, Allahabad.

S. A. Lahiri & Co., Calcutta.
The Indian School Supply Depot, 309, Bow Bazar Street, Calcutta.
Butterworth & Co. (India), Ltd., Calcutta.
Raj B. C. Sircar & Sons, 15, College Street, Calcutta.
Standard Literature Company, Ltd., Calcutta.
Association Press, Calcutta.
Chatterjee & Co., Ltd., 15, College Square, Calcutta.
The Book Company, Calcutta.
James Murray & Co., 15, Government Place, Calcutta.
(For Meteorological Publications only)
Ray Chandry & Co., 63-5, Ashutosh Mukherji Road, Calcutta.
Scientific Publishing Co., 9, Taittolla Lane, Calcutta.
Chatterjee & Co., 204, Cornwallis Street, Calcutta.
Standard Law Book Society, 8-2, Hastings Street, Calcutta.

The English Bookstall, Karachi.
The Standard Bookstall, Quetta.
U. P. Malhotra & Co., Quetta.
J. Ray & Sons, 43, K. & L., Edwardes Road, Rawalpindi, Murree and Lahore.
The Standard Book Depot, Lahore, Nainital, Mussoorie, Dalhousie, Ambala Cantonment and Delhi.
N. B. Mathur, Secydt, Nazir Kanun Hind Press, Allahabad.
The North India Christian Tract and Book Society, 18, Clive Road, Allahabad.
Ram Dayal Agarwala, 184, Katra, Allahabad.

Darya-

Lit-
n Press,
Lahore,
Katcheri

Depot,

Lahore,
Landney

bi and

N. M. Tritpathi & Co., Booksellers, Princes Street, Kalbadevi Road, Bombay.
New & Secondhand Bookshop, Kalbadevi Road, Bombay.
Mrs. Radhabai Atmaram Tagore, Kalbadevi Road, Bombay.
J. M. Pandia & Co., Bombay.
Gatulal & Co., Bombay.
A. N. Wheeler & Co., Allahabad, Calcutta and Bombay.
S. Govind & Co., Sandhurst Road, Girgaon, Bombay.
Bombay Book Depot, Gurgaon, Bombay.
Proprietor, New Kistabkhana, Poona.
The Manager, Oriental Book Supplying, Shukrawar, Poona City.
Rama Krishna Bros., Opposite Vishram City.
S. F. Bookstall, 21, Rudhwar, Poona.
Mangaldas & Sons, Booksellers and Publishers, Talao, Surat.
The Standard Book and Stationery Co., Road, Peshawar.
R. B. Umadikar & Co., The Bharat Book Depot, Dharwar.
The Students Own Book Depot, Dharwar.
Bhri Shankar Karnataka Pustaka Bhandara, Malamaddi, Dharwar.
The Standard Bookstall, Karachi, Quetta, Delhi, Murree and Rawalpindi.

Supdt. American Baptist Mission Press, Rangoon.
The Modern Publishing House, Ltd., 30, Phayre Street, Rangoon.
Burns Book Club, Ltd., Rangoon.
Manager, The "Hittavade", Nagpur.
Bhagya Brothers, Booksellers and Stationers, Sitabaldi, Nagpur.
S. C. Talwadar, Proprietor, Students & Co., Cochin Behar.
The Manager, Ceylon Observer, Colombo.
The Manager, The Indian Book Shop, Benares City.

lon, Ltd.

Yderabad

Thakur and Co., Amraoti.
S. Krishnaswamy & Co., Teppakulam P. O., Trichinopoly.
National College Teachers' Union Book Depot, Trichinopoly.
Superintendent, Bangalore Press, Lake View, Mysore Road, Bangalore City.

Register of corrections.

Year	Month.	Initials of person by whom corrected and date of correction.	Year.	Month.	Initials of person by whom corrected and date of correction.

PREFACE.

1. This volume is intended for the use of all officers. The book was completely revised in 1923 and rearranged in chapters, which necessitated a renumbering of paragraphs; a table is included after the index to show the numbers of the paragraphs in the old editions and the corresponding paragraphs in the present edition. All corrections received up to the 1st April 1930 have been included. Regulations which only concern one service or department are not included in this book; such instructions on departmental subjects as regimental officers must know are, however, included herein, in order to obviate the necessity of issuing departmental volumes to fighting units.

2. Command, district and brigade commanders and other officers commanding are responsible that the regulations and orders are strictly observed and that any local instructions or regimental orders that may be issued are guided and directed by their spirit and intention.

3. *Officers are expected to interpret these regulations reasonably and intelligently, with due regard to the interests of the service, bearing in mind that no attempt has been made to provide for necessary and self-evident exceptions, nor for such matters of detail as should be provided for by the local authorities.*

4. The other volumes of India Army Regulations with which British and Indian units are concerned are laid down in Appendix XLII.

Departmental volumes will be issued to all Staffs, but not to fighting units; see paragraph 800-A.

5. The rules in the King's Regulations are, when not at variance with these regulations, alike applicable to all ranks of the British and Indian army in India; such rules are not therefore reproduced in these regulations.

G. M. YOUNG,

Secretary to the Government of India.

SIMLA,

The 17th April 1930.

DEFINITIONS.

In these rules unless inconsistent with the context :—

Brigade commander—includes the district (or divisional) commander in the case of units and stations directly under district or divisional headquarters.

District or Divisional commander—includes the officer commanding a district, an independent brigade or an independent brigade area.

European parentage—means a person whose father and maternal grandfather, or whose mother and paternal grandfather were of pure European origin, or who is the child of a marriage between persons of the above descent.

Officers of the Indian service—means officers of the Indian army, continuous service officers of the R. A. and R. E. Indian Signal Corps and R. A. V. C., other officers, R. E. and R. Signals, who have completed 18 years for Indian pension, officers of the Indian Medical Service, and officers of the Indian Land Forces. ^{47202.} Q. M. G.-14

Soldier—includes warrant officer, non-commissioned officer and private.

Soldiers of the R. E. Indian establishment—soldiers of the Royal Engineers serving with sappers and miners who have elected continuous Indian service. ^{A.-29211} (A. G. 3).

Unit—Royal Artillery—a battery, company, ammunition column, dépôt or training centre.

Cavalry—a regiment or group centre.

Royal Engineers—a company.

Sappers and miners—a field troop, a field railway, divisional headquarters or dépôt company, a bridging train, a detached section or platoon.

Pioneers—Corps Headquarters or a battalion—

Signal corps—a Corps Signals, Divisional Signals, District Signals, a Brigade Signal Troop, a L. of C. Signal unit, a Depot or Training Centre.

Infantry—a battalion, or dépôt in the case of Gurkhas.

Page (ii)—Definitions.

57844-Q. 1. In line 8 *after* the words "an animal transport company or depot" delete the full stop and *insert* the following.—"a mechanical transport company, repair unit or depot."

Z. 2046. 2. *Delete* lines 17 and 18 regarding "Mechanical transport"

D. M. S.

Indian Hospital Corps company, a hospital, a district laboratory, a central dermatological laboratory, a medical store depôt, a field ambulance, a casualty clearing station, a staging section, a general hospital, a hospital ship, a bearer unit, a motor ambulance convoy, an ambulance train, a sanitary section, a X-Ray unit, an advanced depôt of medical stores, a base depôt of medical stores, a convalescent depôt.

Veterinary units—a hospital, a mobile or field section.

Mechanical transport—a column, company, repair unit, or stores depôt.

Armoured cars and trains—a battery or company.

Educational and training establishments—a school of training or instruction.

Ordnance Establishments—an arsenal, a depôt.

J. A. G.	.	.	Judge Advocate General.
K. R.	.	.	King's Regulations.
M. A. D.	.	.	Military Accounts Department.
m. c.	.	.	Medical certificate.
M. E. S.	.	.	Military Engineering Services.
M. G. O.	.	.	Master General of the Ordnance.
M. I. M. L.	.	.	Manual of Indian Military Law.
M. M. L.	.	.	Manual of Military Law.
M. N. S.	.	.	Military Nursing Service.
M. S.	.	.	Military Secretary.
M. T.	.	.	Mechanical Transport.
n. c. o.	.	.	Non-commissioned officer.
O. C.	.	.	Officer Commanding.
p. a.	.	.	Private affairs.
P. & A. Regs.	.	.	Pay and Allowance Regulations of the Army in India.
P. N. T. O.	.	.	Principal Naval Transport Officer, East Indies.
P. W. D.	.	.	Public Works Department.
Q. A. M. N. S.	.	.	Queen Alexandra's Military Nursing Service in India.
Q. M. G.	.	.	Quartermaster-General in India.
R. A. C. D.	.	.	Royal Army Chaplains Department.
R. A. I.	.	.	Regulations for the Army in India.
R. Signals	.	.	R. Signals.
R. W.	.	.	Royal Warrant.
s. a. a.	.	.	Small arms ammunition.
S. of S.	.	.	Secretary of State.
U. L.	.	.	Unattached List.
W. o.	.	.	Warrant officer.
W. O.	.	.	War Office

CONTENTS.

PAGES.

CHAPTER I.—ORGANISATION OF THE ARMY IN INDIA.

- | | |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| 1. Composition, establishments, control & administration . . . | 1 10 |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|------|

CHAPTER II.—DUTIES OF COMMANDERS, INSPECTIONS, AND CONFIDENTIAL REPORTS.

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|-------|
| 1. Duties of commanders | 11-22 |
| 2. Inspections | 23-29 |
| 3. Confidential reports | 30 |

. CHAPTER III.—THE STAFF.

- | | |
|-------------------------------------------------|-------|
| 1. Organization | 31-35 |
| 2. General conditions of appointments | 36-39 |
| 3. Duties at army headquarters | 40-44 |
| 4. Duties in commands and districts | 45-46 |

CHAPTER IV.—OFFICERS—SECONDING, STAFF, PERSONAL AND EXTRA REGIMENTAL APPOINTMENTS.

- | | |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| 1. Seconded and extra regimental appointment | 47-49 |
| 2. Higher formations | 50 |
| 3. Aides-de-camp | 51-56 |
| 4. Adjutants of the Auxiliary Force, India, and Indian Territorial Force | 57 |
| 5. Departments, Civil employ, etc. | 58-60 |

CHAPTER V.—SERVICES AND DEPARTMENTS.

- | | |
|----------------------|--|
| 1. General | |
|----------------------|--|

CHAPTER XI.—MOVEMENTS OF TROOPS, ANIMALS, BAGGAGE AND STORES.

1. General instructions	548-561
2. Inland Movements—	
Movements by road	562-574
Movements by rail	575-639
Movements by river	640-646
Movements by air	647
3. Movements by Sea—	
General instructions	648-657
Engagement, inspection and fitting of hired ships	658-663
Preliminary embarkation arrangements	664-674
Documents, reports and returns	675-680
Embarkation of troops and families	681-686
Shipment of baggage	687-691
Duties on boardship	692-694
Messing and canteens	695-697
Intermediate ports	698-699
Disembarkations	700-706
Mounted troops and animals	706A-706B

CHAPTER XII.—DRESS, CLOTHING, EQUIPMENT, MEDALS, DECORATIONS AND REWARDS.

1. Dress, clothing and equipment	707-710
2. Medals, decorations and rewards	711-734

CHAPTER XIII.—CEREMONIAL.

1. Precedence	735
2. Standards and colours	736-737
3. Honours and salutes—	
Rattle honours	738
Guards of honour and escorts	739-740
Guards and sentries	741-743
Flags and flag sta	744-746
Salutes	747-748
	49-750

CONTENTS.

Page.

CHAPTER I.—ORGANISATION OF THE ARMY IN INDIA.

1. Composition, establishments, control & administration . . . 111

CHAPTER II.—DUTIES OF COMMANDERS, INSPECTIONS, AND CONFIDENTIAL REPORTS.

1. Duties of commanders 112
2. Inspections 22-23
3. Confidential reports 25

CHAPTER III.—THE STAFF.

1. Organization 31-32
2. General conditions of appointments 32-33
3. Duties at army headquarters 43-44
4. Duties in commands and districts 45-46

CHAPTER IV.—OFFICERS—SECONDING, STAFF, PERSONAL AND EXTRA REGIMENTAL APPOINTMENTS.

1. Seconded and extra regimental appointment 47-49
2. Higher formations 50
3. Aides-de-camp 51-52
4. Adjutants of the Auxiliary Force, India, and Indian Territorial Force 52
5. Departments, Civil employ, etc. 53-59

CHAPTER V.—SERVICES AND DEPARTMENTS.

1. General 70-71

CHAPTER VI.—OFFICERS—APPOINTMENT, PRECEDENCE, POSTING, EXCHANGE, TRANSFER, PROMOTION AND RETIREMENT.

1. Appointment, precedence	78-85
2. Posting, exchange, transfer, promotion	86-101
3. Half pay, retirement and resignation	102-111
4. Army in India Reserve of Officers	112
5. Royal engineer officers	113
6. Indian Signal Corps	114
7. Indian officers	115-125

CHAPTER VII.—OTHER RANKS, BRITISH AND INDIAN—ENLISTMENT, SERVICE, PRECEDENCE, RANK AND APPOINTMENTS, PROMOTION, TRANSFERS, SECONDING, DISCHARGE, RESERVE, FAMILY PENSIONS.

1. Enlistment and terms of service—	
British army	126
Indian army	127-131
2. Precedence, rank and appointments, promotion—	
British	132-145
Indian	146-153
3. Seconding and extra regimental employment of British and Indian other ranks	154
4. Transfers—	
British army	155-156
Indian army	157
5. Reserve, Indian army	158-182
Civil employment	193
6. Discharge—	
British army	183-186
Indian army	187-194
Civilian employees	195-197
7. Pensions	198-201

CHAPTER VIII.—DISCIPLINE, COURTS-MARTIAL, MILITARY PRISONS AND DETENTION BARRACKS, COURTS OF INQUIRY, COMMITTEES OF ADJUSTMENT AND LEGAL PROCEEDINGS.

1. Discipline—	
General instructions	202-220
Loss of arms and rules regarding the possession of private arms	221-223
Relations with the civil authorities	224-232
Shooting Rules, British soldiers	233
Summary and minor punishments	234-244
Desertion and offences against enlistment	245-249

2. Courts Martial—	
General	250-264
Disposal of persons under sentence	265-267
3. Military prisons, detention barracks, and barrack detention rooms	268-270
4. Courts of inquiry, committees, boards, panchayats and inquests	271-275
5. Committees of adjustment	276-280
6. Legal proceedings	281-290

CHAPTER IX.—MILITARY TRAINING AND EDUCATION.

1. General—	
General instructions	291
Physical training	292-294
Weapon training	295
Signalling	296-297P
2. Educational establishments and courses of instruction—	
(a) Educational establishments—	
General instructions	301
Staff Colleges	302-302B
Senior Officers' School	303-303C
Equitation School	304
School of Artillery	305
Small Arms School	306
Army Signal School	307
Royal Tank Corps School	308
Army School of Physical Training	309
Army School of Education	310
Prince of Wales' Royal Indian Military College	311
King George's Royal Indian Military Schools	312
Army School of Cookery	313
I. A. O. C. School	314
Army Veterinary Schools	315
Mechanical Transport Depot	316
I. A. S. C. Training establishment	317
(b) Courses and classes of instruction—	
Intelligence	318
Survey	319-319E
Army Co-operation	320
Equitation	321
Physical Training	322
Military Telegraphists	322A
Pioneer courses	322B-322L
Field Works	323
Trooping duties	324

Animal transport training	324-324A
Quartermasters establishment	325
Victualling	326
Field cooking	327
Butchers	328
Artificers	329
Tailors	330
Quartermasters	331
Veterinary first aid	332
Stretcher drill, first aid, sanitation and water duties	333-333A
Hygiene	333B
Regimental Nursing Orderlies	333C
X-Ray	333D
Malaria classes	333E
Maternity courses	333F
I. M. S. officers' courses	333G
Military Laboratories	333H
Water filtration	333I
Operating room assistant	333J
3. Classes of instructions, etc., in the United Kingdom—	
Attendance of officers at courses, demonstrations, or manoeuvres, or their attachment to formations and units for training	334
Medical fitness to undergo courses	335
Gunnery staff course	336
Attachment to staffs	337
Royal Army Medical College, Millbank	338-339
Royal Army Medical Corps training establishment, Aldershot	339
Naval War courses at the R. N. C., Greenwich	340
Royal Military School of Music, Kneller Hall	341
London School of Economics	342
R. A. S. C. Training College, Aldershot	342A
Ordnance officers' course	342B
I. A. O. C. Warrant and N. C. Officers' course	342C
Royal Air Force Staff College	342D
Imperial Defence College	342E
4. Examination of officers for promotion	343-348
5. Retention examination for the Indian army	349-353
6. Languages	354-356
7. Army schools—	
Capitation grant	357
British	358-361
Indian	362
8. Libraries	365-369

CHAPTER X.—GENERAL MILITARY DUTIES.

1. General instructions	370-379
2. Station, garrison and regimental duties—	
General instructions	380-381
Daily duties	382-385
Guards and piquets	386-390
Escorts	391
3. Duties in aid of civil power	392-394
4. Duties in regard to barracks—	
General instructions	398-404
Fire precautions	405-415
5. Duties in cantonments—	
General instructions	416-418
Sanitation	419-422
6. Hot weather appliances and establishments	423-425
7. Medical and hospital duties—	
General instructions	426-429
Officers	430-434
Soldiers	435-440
8. Military bands	443-447
9. Messes	448-457
10. Rations	458-463
11. Garrison and regimental institutes—	
General instructions	464-466
Soldiers gardens	467-474
Parade and cricket grounds	475
12. Regimental workshops	476
13. Army remount duties—	
General instructions	477-487
Officers' chargers	488-492
Castings	493-499
Disposal of animals	500-503
14. Veterinary duties—	
General instructions	504-514
Shoeing	515-519
15. Military sanitararia and depots—	520-525
16. Ecclesiastical	526-533
17. Miscellaneous	534-547A

CHAPTER XI.—MOVEMENTS OF TROOPS, ANIMALS, BAGGAGE AND STORES.

1. General Instructions	548-561
2. Inland Movements—	
Movements by road	562-574
Movements by rail	575-639
Movements by river	640-646
Movements by air	647
3. Movements by Sea—	
General instructions	648-657
Engagement, inspection and fitting of hired ships	658-663
Preliminary embarkation arrangements	664-674
Documents, reports and returns	675-680
Embarkation of troops and families	681-686
Shipment of baggage	687-691
Duties on boardship	692-694
Messing and canteens	695-697
Intermediate ports	698-699
Disembarkations	700-706
Mounted troops and animals	706A-706B

CHAPTER XII.—DRESS, CLOTHING, EQUIPMENT, MEDALS, DECORATIONS AND REWARDS.

1. Dress, clothing and equipment	707-710
2. Medals, decorations and rewards	711-734

CHAPTER XIII.—CEREMONIAL.

1. Precedence	735
2. Standards and colours	736-737
3. Honours and salutes—	
Rattle honours	738
Guards of honour and escorts	739-740
Guards and sentries	741-743
Flags and flag stations	744-746
Salutes	747-748
Artillery salutes	749-750
4. Military funerals and cemeteries	751-757

CHAPTER XIV.—CORRESPONDENCE, POSTAL AND TELEGRAPH, ORDERS, DOCUMENTS, REPORTS AND RETURNS, BOOKS, FORMS, STATIONERY, AND RECORDS.

1. Office work and correspondence	758-770
2. Postal and telegraph instructions	771-777
3. Orders and documents	778-786
4. Reports and returns	787-793-A
5. Books, forms, stationery	794-804
6. Records	805-812

CHAPTER XV.—GOVERNMENT STORES AND SUPPLIES—GENERAL PRINCIPLES, INDENTS, STORES, CASH AND FUNDS.

1. Indents	813-819
2. Stores	830-841
2. Responsibility for expenditure, cash and funds	843-858

CHAPTER XVI.—LEAVE RULES.

1. General rules for officers and other ranks, British and Indian services	859-874
2. Officers—	
General instructions	875-882
Leave to transfrontier regions, foreign countries and colonies	883-890
Officers holding command, staff and administrative appointments	891-894-A
Officers of the British service	895-902
British officers of the Indian army	903-910
Chaplains	911
3. Officers and others in civil employ	912-913
4. Officers and w. os. of departments (U. L.), other soldiers (U. L.)—	
Officers and w. os. of departments (U. L.)	914-916
Non-departmental w. os. and all n. c. os. of the U. L. and permanent armourers of the I. A. O. C.	917-922
5. Furlough and leave to ranks of British units, signal units, pack artillery and royal engineers	923-930-A
6. Indian officers including officers holding the King's Honorary commissions and other ranks of the Indian army	931-939
7. Followers	940-942

CHAPTER XVII.—OIL LIGHTING.

Tree oil lighting	943
-----------------------------	-----

CHAPTER XI.—MOVEMENTS OF TROOPS, ANIMALS, BAGGAGE AND STORES.

1. General instructions	648-651
2. <i>Inland Movements—</i>	
Movements by road	662-674
Movements by rail	675-639
Movements by river	640-646
Movements by air	647
3. <i>Movements by Sea—</i>	
General instructions	648-657
Engagement, inspection and fitting of hired ships	658-663
Preliminary embarkation arrangements	664-674
Documents, reports and returns	675-680
Embarkation of troops and families	681-686
Shipment of baggage	687-691
Duties on boardship	692-694
Messing and canteens	695-697
Intermediate ports	698-699
Disembarkations	700-706
Mounted troops and animals	706A-706B

CHAPTER XII.—DRESS, CLOTHING, EQUIPMENT, MEDALS, DECORATIONS AND REWARDS.

1. Dress, clothing and equipment	707-710
2. Medals, decorations and rewards	711-734

CHAPTER XIII.—CEREMONIAL.

1. Precedence	735
2. Standards and colours	736-737
3. <i>Honours and salutes—</i>	
Rattle honours	738
Guards of honour and escorts	739-740
Guards and sentries	741-743
Flags and flag stations	744-746
Salutes	747-748
Artillery salutes	749-750
4. Military funerals and cemeteries	751-757

CHAPTER XIV.—CORRESPONDENCE, POSTAL AND TELEGRAPH, ORDERS, DOCUMENTS, REPORTS AND RETURNS, BOOKS, FORMS, STATIONERY, AND RECORDS.

1. Office work and correspondence	758-770
2. Postal and telegraph instructions	771-777
3. Orders and documents	778-786
4. Reports and returns	787-793 A
5. Books, forms, stationery	794-804
6. Records	805-812

CHAPTER XV.—GOVERNMENT STORES AND SUPPLIES—GENERAL PRINCIPLES, INDENTS, STORES, CASH AND FUNDS.

1. Indents	813-819
2. Stores	820-841
3. Responsibility for expenditure, cash and funds	843-858

CHAPTER XVI.—LEAVE RULES.

1. General rules for officers and other ranks, British and Indian services	859-874
2. Officers—	
General instructions	875-882
Leave to transfrontier regions, foreign countries and colonies	883-890
Officers holding command, staff and administrative appointments	891-894-A
Officers of the British service	895-902
British officers of the Indian army	903-910
Chaplains	911
3. Officers and others in civil employ	912-913
4. Officers and w. os. of departments (U. L.), other soldiers (U. L.)—	
Officers and w. os. of departments (U. L.)	914-916
Non-departmental w. os. and all n. c. os. of the U. L., and permanent armourers of the I. A. O. C.	917-922
5. Furlough and leave to ranks of British units, signal units, pack artillery and royal engineers	923-930-A
6. Indian officers including officers holding the King's Honorary commissions and other ranks of the Indian army	931-939
7. Followers	940-942

CHAPTER XVII.—OIL LIGHTING.

1. Free oil lighting	943
--------------------------------	-----

APPENDICES.

(See separate volume.)

REGULATIONS FOR THE ARMY IN INDIA

1930.

CHAPTER I.—ORGANIZATION OF THE ARMY IN INDIA.

1. **Composition.**—The army in India is composed of those who have undertaken a definite liability for military service, *i.e.*, fighting troops administrative services, departments and followers.

The army in India comprises :—

- (a) The regular British forces.
- (b) The regular Indian forces.
- (c) The Auxiliary Force.
- (d) The Indian Territorial Force.
- (e) The Indian Army Reserve.

(f) The Indian State forces, when placed at the disposal of the G. of I.

2. **War establishment.**—The war organization of the army and the war establishments of units are laid down in War Establishments (India), which are issued periodically.

3. **Peace establishment.**—The peace establishments of all units of the army are laid down in "Peace Establishments, India", which are issued periodically.

A-270
A. G.

4. **Class composition.**—The authorised class composition of units of the Indian Army is shown in the Indian Army List.

5. **Distribution.**—The distribution of the army is shown in the Indian Army List.

6. **Control of the army.**—The Governor-General in Council

Council, is in charge of the Army Department.

7. **The Army Department.**—The following is the organization of the Army Department of the G. of I :—

(i) The Member in-charge, who is also the Commander-in-Chief ;

(ii) A secretariat, controlled by the Secretary to the G. of I. in the Army Department.

8. **Army headquarters.**—Army Headquarters consists of branches administered by the four principal staff officers

are the Chief of the General Staff, the Adjutant General, the Quartermaster General, and the Master General of the Ordnance, and by the Military Secretary. The duties of each branch are shewn in detail in Appendix XXIX. Attached to Army Headquarters is an officer of the Finance Department, of the status of a Joint Secretary to the G. of I.; who is styled the Financial Adviser, Military Finance, and is the adviser of H. E. the C.-in-C. and of the Army Department on all questions of military finance.

9. **Commands and districts.**—For purposes of decentralization, the army in India is divided into four commands and one independent district comprising in all fourteen districts each containing a certain number of subordinate brigade commands. Districts are classified as first or second class according to their importance. The boundaries of each command and district correspond, as far as possible, with those of the civil administration.

10 **Administration of district.**—In those districts in which war formations are located the district commander is also the commander of the war formation. In order to ensure continuity of administration in the event of the war formations proceeding on active service, the staff of a district is so constituted in time of peace that a proportion is available to remain behind on the outbreak of war to carry on the duties required for internal security and for the administration of the district.

CHAPTER II.—DUTIES OF COMMANDERS, INSPECTIONS, AND CONFIDENTIAL REPORTS.

1. DUTIES OF COMMANDERS.

11. General officer Commanding-in-Chief.—A G. O. C.-in-C. is responsible for the command, administration, training, and efficiency of the troops located in his command, and also for internal security within the area of his command.

He will cause the schemes for the security of defended ports and internal areas in his command to be revised biennially. Copies of the revised schemes will be submitted to army headquarters on the 1st June in the case of port defence schemes and the 15th September in the case of area security schemes in the years in which the revisions are due.

12. District commander.—The duties of a district commander will be similar to those prescribed in the para above, except that the revised schemes for the security of defended ports and internal areas in his district will be submitted to the G. O. C.-in-C. on such dates as may be fixed by the latter.

He is responsible for the condition of the defence works in his district; that deficiencies in mobilization equipment held by units under his command are brought to notice and that the mobilization orders are kept up to date.

13. Brigade area and brigade commanders.—A colonel, graded as a brigadier, is appointed to command every cavalry and infantry brigade, as brigade area. He is responsible for the command, administration and training of all units located in his area irrespective of the war formation to which those units may be allotted. In cases where the officer commanding a brigade has portions of his war formation located in an area other than his own, he is in addition responsible for visiting such units periodically to acquaint himself with their progress and state of efficiency and to arrange and discuss with the area commander the method and detail of training. He will accordingly deal direct with units located within his area on all matters connected with the above subjects and will only deal with the station commander on matters connected with internal security and on questions of purely local importance to the station concerned.

13-A Royal horse artillery batteries and ammunition columns 23107 (G. S., are an integral part of cavalry brigades. Their training (other than S. D.-2)—D. technical training) will be under cavalry brigade commanders concerned.

13-B When a district headquarters is located in the same station as a headquarters of a cavalry or infantry brigade or brigade area, the district headquarters will be responsible for defence and internal security and for the training, administration and inspection of

primarily the responsibility of the brigade commander concerned.

are the Chief of the General Staff, the Adjutant General, the Quartermaster General, and the Master General of the Ordnance, and by the Military Secretary. The duties of each branch are shown in detail in Appendix XXIX. Attached to Army Headquarters is an officer of the Finance Department, of the status of a Joint Secretary to the G. of I.; who is styled the Financial Adviser, Military Finance, and is the adviser of H. E. the C.-in-C. and of the Army Department on all questions of military finance.

9. **Commands and districts.**—For purposes of decentralization, the army in India is divided into four commands and one independent district comprising in all fourteen districts each containing a certain number of subordinate brigade commands. Districts are classified as first or second class according to their importance. The boundaries of each command and district correspond, as far as possible, with those of the civil administration.

10 **Administration of district.**—In those districts in which war formations are located the district commander is also the commander of the war formation. In order to ensure continuity of administration in the event of the war formations proceeding on active service, the staff of a district is so constituted in time of peace that a proportion is available to remain behind on the outbreak of war to carry on the duties required for internal security and for the administration of the district.

**CHAPTER II.—DUTIES OF COMMANDERS, INSPECTIONS,
AND CONFIDENTIAL REPORTS.****1. DUTIES OF COMMANDERS.**

11. General officer Commanding-in-Chief.—A G. O. C.-in-C. is responsible for the command, administration, training, and efficiency of the troops located in his command, and also for internal security within the area of his command.

He will cause the schemes for the security of defended ports and internal areas in his command to be revised biennially. Copies of the revised schemes will be submitted to army headquarters on the 1st June in the case of port defence schemes and the 15th September in the case of area security schemes in the years in which the revisions are due.

12. District commander.—The duties of a district commander will be similar to those prescribed in the para. above, except that the revised schemes for the security of defended ports and internal areas in his district will be submitted to the G. O. C.-in-C. on such dates as may be fixed by the latter.

He is responsible for the condition of the defence works in his district; that deficiencies in mobilization equipment held by units under his command are brought to notice and that the mobilization orders are kept up to date.

13. Brigade area and brigade commanders.—A colonel, graded as a brigadier, is appointed to command every cavalry and infantry brigade, as brigade area. He is responsible for the command, administration and training of all units located in his area irrespective of the war formation to which those units may be allotted. In cases where the officer commanding a brigade has portions of his war formation located in an area other than his own, he is in addition responsible for visiting such units periodically to acquaint himself with their progress and state of efficiency and to arrange and discuss with the area commander the method and detail of training. He will accordingly deal direct with units located within his area on all matters connected with the above subjects and will only deal with the station commander on matters connected with internal security and on questions of purely local importance to the station concerned.

13-A. Royal horse artillery batteries and ammunition columns 23107 (G. S. are an integral part of cavalry brigades. Their training (other than S. D.-2)—D technical training) will be under cavalry brigade commanders concerned.

13-B. When a district headquarters is located in the *same station* as a headquarters of a cavalry or infantry brigade or brigade area, the district headquarters will be responsible for defence and internal security, and for the training, general administration and inspection of all troops, except that the training, general administration and inspection of cavalry (including Royal horse artillery) and infantry, forming part of the cavalry or infantry brigade located in that station, are primarily the responsibility of the brigade commander concerned.

14. Station commander.—A station where a station commander is authorized practically constitutes a sub-brigade area, and the commander holds a position analogous to that of an officer commanding a detachment and is responsible for the command, administration and training of the troops comprising that detachment.

(G. S.
15401).

In a station at which a district or brigade headquarters is located, except in those stations for which a special commander has been sanctioned by the Government of India, the district or brigade commander himself will be responsible for the command of the station, the station staff officer of which will be attached to his staff. Where both a district and a brigade commander are located in the same station the G. O. C.-in-C. command will decide which is to command the station. In a station with more than one brigade commander, the senior will normally command. A district or brigade commander in command of a station will not delegate the command of such a station to any other officer.

In a station where a station commander is not authorized or where the senior combatant officer assumes the duties of officer commanding the station, he shall not be charged with the training or administration of the units located in the station other than those of his own unit. His duties with regard to the station comprise:—

The command and maintenance of discipline and order among all troops within the station; the taking of necessary measures for the maintenance of health and security of the station and for issuing such orders as he considers necessary for this purpose; co-ordination of such staff work as may arise between units and detachments within the station. He is not, however, concerned with the distribution, collection or co-ordination of correspondence addressed to units, but will confine himself to co-ordinating matters which are of purely local concern or on which his opinion as station commander is required.

In the event of a disturbance, he will automatically take command of all troops in the station, and in consultation with the local civil authorities will take whatever action he considers necessary to deal with the situations.

NOTE No. 1.—In a station where a station commander is authorized.

15783 (G. S.
& D.-2)

The officiating commander is appointed by the G. O. C. in-C. command, for

NOTE No. 2.—In a station where a station commander is not authorized, or the command of the station devolves on the senior combatant officer.

15. Unit commander.—A unit commander is responsible for the training, administration, health, maintenance of discipline, efficiency, and the state of the accounts in the unit under his command (see para. 847); he will supervise and control all duties performed by those under his command. He is responsible for the security of buildings, armaments, equipment or other stores in their charge, and that they are complete, serviceable, and in accordance with the latest pattern and scale from which no deviation is allowed without the sanction of the G. of I. He will bring to the notice of his superior commander all defects, losses, and damage which he is unable to rectify. It is the duty of every unit commander to see that no officer, soldier, follower or civilian employee who is unfit to perform his duties is retained in the service. He is responsible that all orders published by superior authority are communicated to those under his command whom they may concern. He is responsible that the rules for the handling of explosives contained in Appendix XXIII are strictly adhered to.

16 Second in command—The second in command in cavalry regiments and infantry and pioneer battalions is the assistant to the unit commander and also commands the headquarter wing except in the case of infantry.

17 Squadron and company commander.—A squadron and company commander is responsible for the training, discipline, administration and pay of his command.

18 Adjutant.—The adjutant is a regimental staff officer. His duties include the training of recruits in cavalry regiments, sapper and miner corps, the signal training depot, and infantry and pioneer battalions other than training battalions, and active battalions of regiments containing training battalions.

19. Quartermaster.—The quartermaster is a regimental staff officer. He is charged with the receipt and issue of equipment, clothing and stores, the provision of transport and rations the conservancy and cleanliness of the lines and bazaar and with the supervision of the regimental shops and establishments.

20. The senior Indian officer—The risaldar-major, subadar-major or senior Indian officer of a unit occupies the position of confidential Indian officer to the unit commander and is responsible for keeping him acquainted with every occurrence, circumstance, or condition among the Indian ranks which may be prejudicial to the general good feeling or interests of the unit. The excuse that matters had not come to his knowledge can never be accepted. He will be selected for his uprightness of character and personal influence.

21. Troop and platoon commander.—A risaldar, subadar or jemadar is the troop or platoon commander in the Indian army. He is responsible to his squadron or company commander for the training,

discipline, and administration of his command, and will keep him acquainted with all occurrences that affect it. The senior Indian officer present with a squadron or a company is responsible that no unauthorized persons remain in the lines of the unit.

20925 (G. S. 22. Indian Adjutant, Education Officer and Quartermaster.—The officer commanding a cavalry or an infantry unit will appoint a jemadar as woordie-major or jemadar adjutant. The woordie-major or jemadar adjutant is responsible for the duty roster and for the list of strangers temporarily residing in the lines. He will assist the adjutant and will inform him of every circumstance affecting the discipline of the unit.

A candidate for the appointment of woordie-major or jemadar adjutant must have qualified in the rifle and light automatic at a small arms school (and as a general rule a candidate for the appointment of woordie-major should have qualified at the Equitation School).

Officers commanding cavalry and infantry units will appoint a jemadar as jemadar quartermaster whose duty it will be to inspect and distribute rations. He will in addition assist the quartermaster in the performance of his duties.

Officers commanding units, depots and training centres, for which the appointment is authorised, will appoint a jemadar as education officer. In addition to having qualified at a small arms school he must have obtained an instructor's certificate at the Army School of Education (India), and be fit in all respects to command a troop, platoon, or the equivalent sub-unit of other arms in the field. He will carry out the duties laid down in "Educational Training, Indian Army."

The woordie-major or jemadar adjutant, jemadar quartermaster, and the jemadar education officer are Indian staff officers of an Indian unit. They vacate their appointments on promotion to risaldar or subadar, or, except in the case of the jemadar quartermaster, on completion of 4 years' tenure in the appointment. The commanding officer should ensure that the jemadar quartermaster and education officer are fit to command a troop, platoon or the equivalent sub-unit of other arms on relinquishing their appointments.

The woordie-major or jemadar adjutant, jemadar quartermaster, and the jemadar education officer can be removed from their appointments by order of the brigade commander.

2. INSPECTIONS.

23 General Instructions.—Every unit and depot in India will be inspected annually by the district or brigade commander. The general principles laid down in the King's Regulations for the inspection of British units are applicable to all units in India. In carrying out inspections a clear distinction will be made between inspections to ascertain the state of efficiency as regards training and those for the purpose of testing administrative efficiency including interior economy. A district commander may take two, and a brigade commander one staff officer on a tour of inspection.

24 Administrative inspections.—As regards administrative inspections, command and district commanders will use their discretion in making use of the heads of the administrative services under their command to relieve themselves from entering into administrative details in their inspections.

25 Notice of inspections.—Inspecting officers will give due notice of intended inspections to the officer commanding the station concerned. The latter having notified the date of inspection in orders, will be responsible that the staff, departmental, and unit commanders concerned are present to afford such information and assistance as may be required.

26. Inspection by officers of army headquarters—Under the orders of H. E. the C-in-C., staff officers, technical advisers and heads of administrative services and departments at army headquarters will carry out such inspections as may be necessary. These inspections will be conducted from a technical or departmental point of view and will be directed towards the maintenance of a uniform system of training, instruction, or administration, throughout the arm of the service or the department inspected. They will not touch upon matters which lie within the province of the local commanders. Before bringing to notice any defect in clothing, equipment or any matter which may be dealt with by the local commander, the inspecting officer should ascertain his views and what action he intends to take in the matter.

Annual Inspection Reports

27. The annual Inspection Report (I A. F. I-1131) is used for all regular units (British and Indian) except supply units A-3049
(A. G. I)

The British Report (A. F. B-153) is not used in India.

No. 29 of February 1931.

Paragraph 27-A

After "unit" in line 1, insert an asterisk, and connect with the following footnote:—

* In the case of artillery, the "unit" is the brigade and I. A. F. I-1131 will be completed as follows:—

Part I—for the brigade as a whole.

Part II—by the ...

2126-G. S (M. T. I.)

A. D. Regr. No 15382-A. D. I. of 1930.

Amendment to R. A. I.

in triplicate; all other units in duplicate.

27-B. These annual inspection reports, together with the copies of the "Précis of training results" and/or the copies of the technical

inspection report (in the case of arms and services as specified in paragraph 27-E) will be submitted as follows:—

Units.	To reach Inspecting Officers by	To reach District or Independent Brigade by	To reach Command (Burma District Headquarters) by
In Baluchistan District .	1st February	1st March .	15th April.
Not in Baluchistan Dis- trict	1st May .	1st June .	15th July.

G. S. Case 27-C. On receipt of the reports, command or Burma district
No. 26662- headquarters will take the following action:—
M.T.-1.

(a) Detach one copy of the technical inspection report of units of services [see paragraph 27-E (B)], add the remarks of the local head of the service concerned, and send it to the appropriate branch at Army Headquarters.

(b) Add any comments of the general officer commanding-in-chief command (or general officer commanding, Burma district) to the annual inspection report and return one copy to the unit, through the usual channel, together with the copy of the 'Précis of training results.'

(c) Command (or Burma district) headquarters will retain the second copy of the annual inspection report (I. A. F. I-1131) together with the second copy of the "Précis of training results" and/or technical inspection report, as the case may be, for three years. After this they will be destroyed. When a unit moves out of a command (or Burma district) these reports will be sent to the headquarters of the command into which the unit moves.

A-30496-II- (d) The inspection report of a unit moving in relief within
A.G.-1. Indian limits during the training season will be completed as far as possible before the unit moves, and will then be forwarded to the general officer commanding-in-chief, command or general officer commanding, Burma district, to which it proceeds, who will then take steps to have it completed with the remarks, if any, of officers who inspect the unit after the move and will add his own remarks.

A-30496-II- When a British regular unit is under orders to proceed to Egypt,
A.G.-1. or other Foreign Station it will be inspected shortly before its departure from India and its annual inspection report, together with the "Précis of training results" will be forwarded to the general officer commanding, British troops in Egypt, or other command to which the unit is proceeding on completion.

A-30498- The report on an Indian unit proceeding overseas will be dealt with
(A.G.-1). before its departure from India.

- (e) The triplicate copy of the annual inspection report in the case of sapper and miner units will be forwarded to the commandant of the corps, sappers and miners, concerned.

NOTE—Annual inspection reports will now be forwarded to Army Headquarters, except when the general officer commanding-in-chief, command (or Burma district) wishes to bring to the notice of His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief the reports on any units which are specially good or bad or for any other reason. In this case the copy which is eventually to go back to the unit will be sent to the Adjutant-General in India, Army Headquarters on the 15th August

B-4922-A. G.-L.

27-D. The Inspection Officer will be as follows:—

Cavalry.—Cavalry brigade commander, or in the case of cavalry regiment serving in districts in which there are no cavalry brigade commanders, the general officer commanding district or brigadier under whom directly serving.

Artillery.—(a) R. H. A.—Brigadier cavalry brigade.

A-30496 (A, G.-1).

(b) *Other Royal Artillery.*—The brigade area or infantry brigade commander. In cases where artillery units are located at the same station as the headquarters both of a district and of an infantry brigade or brigade area, the inspecting officer will be the district commander and not the infantry brigade commander, except when the G. O. C. district has definitely delegated the command and inspection of R. A. units to the infantry brigade, etc., commander at that station.

The Brigadier, Royal Artillery, will make his report in the column of the annual inspection report headed "Remarks of General Officer Commanding-in-Chief, Command."

In cases where artillery units are located at a station at which there is no headquarters of an infantry brigade, brigade area, or district, the inspecting officer will be the general officer commanding, district.

To meet cases where batteries of an artillery brigade are located in a command other than that in which their artillery brigade headquarters is located, the headquarters command to which detached batteries are located will forward in-

No. 148 of June 1931, and in which

Paragraph 27-D, Page 9—

Against "Sappers and Miners" after the word "serving," insert

"In the case of field troops stationed with their cavalry brigade the inspecting officer will be the cavalry brigade commander. Where field troops are not stationed with their cavalry brigade the inspecting officer will be the district commander, but these troops attend cavalry brigade training, the brigade commander will forward a report to district quarters for inclusion in the annual inspection report."

Amendment to R. A. I.

No. 22126—G. S. (M. T. 1)—A.

inspection report (in the case of arms and services as specified in paragraph 27-E) will be submitted as follows:—

Units.	To reach Inspecting Officers by	To reach District or Independent Brigade by	To reach Command (Burma District Headquarters) by
In Baluchistan District .	1st February	1st March .	15th April.
Not in Baluchistan Dis- trict.	1st May .	1st June .	15th July.

G. S. Case 27-C. On receipt of the reports, command or Burma district
No. 26662- headquarters will take the following action:—
M.T.-1.

(a) Detach one copy of the technical inspection report of units of services [see paragraph 27-E (B)], add the remarks of the local head of the service concerned, and send it to the appropriate branch at Army Headquarters.

(b) Add any comments of the general officer commanding-in-chief command (or general officer commanding, Burma district) to the annual inspection report and return one copy to the unit, through the usual channel, together with the copy of the "Précis of training results."

(c) Command (or Burma district) headquarters will retain the second copy of the annual inspection report (I. A. F. I-1131) together with the second copy of the "Précis of training results" and/or technical inspection report, as the case may be, for three years. After this they will be destroyed. When a unit moves out of a command (or Burma district) these reports will be sent to the headquarters of the command into which the unit moves.

A-30496-II- (d) The inspection report of a unit moving in relief within
A.G.-1. Indian limits during the training season will be completed as far as possible before the unit moves, and will then be forwarded to the general officer commanding-in-chief, command or general officer commanding, Burma district, to which it proceeds, who will then take steps to have it completed with the remarks, if any, of officers who inspect the unit after the move and will add his own remarks.

A-30496-II- When a British regular unit is under orders to proceed to Egypt,
A.G.-1. or other Foreign Station it will be inspected shortly before its departure from India and its annual inspection report, together with the "Précis of training results" will be forwarded to the general officer commanding, British troops in Egypt, or other command to which the unit is proceeding on completion.

A-30496- The report on an Indian unit proceeding overseas will be dealt with
(A.G.-1). before its departure from India.

- (e) The triplicate copy of the annual inspection report in the case of sapper and miner units will be forwarded to the commandant of the corps, sappers and miners, concerned.

Note—Annual inspection reports will *not* be forwarded to Army Headquarters.

B-4922 A, G.-1.

27-D. The Inspection Officer will be as follows.—

Cavalry.—Cavalry brigade commander, or in the case of cavalry regiment serving in districts in which there are no cavalry brigade commanders, the general officer commanding district or brigadier under whom directly serving.

Artillery.—(a) R. H. A.—Brigadier cavalry brigade.

A-30496 (A.

(b) *Other Royal Artillery*—The brigade area or infantry brigade commander. In cases where artillery units are

G.-1).

station

The Brigadier, Royal Artillery, will make his report in the column of the annual inspection report headed "Remarks of General Officer Commanding-in-Chief, Command."

In cases where artillery units are located at a station at which there is no headquarters of an infantry brigade, brigade area, or district, the inspecting officer will be the general officer commanding, district.

To meet cases where batteries of an artillery brigade are located in a command other than that in which their artillery brigade headquarters is located, the headquarters command in which detached batteries are located will forward ins-

No. 148 of June 1931.

Paragraph 27-D, Page 9—

Against "Sappers and Miners" after the word "serving." insert

"In the case of field troops stationed with their cavalry brigade the inspecting officer will be the cavalry brigade commander. Where field troops are not stationed with their cavalry brigade the inspecting officer will be the district commander, but when these troops attend cavalry brigade training, the cavalry brigade commander will forward a report to district headquarters for inclusion in the annual inspection report."

No. 22126—G. S. (M. T. I)—A. D.-1,

Amendment to R. A. I.

Tank Corps.—General officer commanding, district under whom directly serving.

Royal Army Service Corps.

Indian Army Service Corps

Indian Army Veterinary Corps.

Indian Hospital Corps.

General officers commanding, district or brigadier under whom directly serving.

Technical Inspection Reports.

27-E.

(A) *For Arms.*—(In addition to 'PRÉCIS OF TRAINING RESULTS').

(i) *Sappers and Miners and Pioneers.*—The technical training report, on I. A. F. I-1134, will be submitted annually by the following units:—

Field troops

Field companies.

D. H. Q. companies.

A. T. companies.

Railway companies.

Chitral section.

Pioneer active battalions.

Pioneer independent battalion.

The report, in original only, will be completed by the unit commander by the 15th April each year and submitted to Army Headquarters, through the channel shown below:—

From the unit commander to the commandant of the corps of sappers and miners, thence direct to the chief engineer of the command in which the unit is stationed, who will add his remarks and send the report to the Engineer-in-Chief, Army Headquarters. In the case of pioneer battalions, direct to the chief engineer of the command, to add his remarks and forward the report to the Engineer-in-Chief, Army Headquarters.

The report will be returned, with remarks, by Army Headquarters as follows:—

(a) *For units at the Headquarters of the corps of sappers and miners and for pioneer battalions:*—From Army Headquarters to the general officer commanding-in-chief of the command, thence to G. O. C., district, brigade commander, commandant of the corps of sappers and miners (S. and M. unit only) and unit commander.

(b) *For S. & M. units on detachment:*—From Army Headquarters to general officer commanding-in-chief of the command, thence to G. O. C., district, brigade commander, unit commander, commandant of corps of sappers and miners and unit commander.

The unit commander will, on final receipt, retain the report for a period of three years before destroying it.

(ii) *Signals*.—Annual Technical Reports on all signal units will be submitted by chief signal officers, commands. These reports will be prepared in triplicate by 15th April. (By 15th

instructions issued to chief signal officers by the signal officer-in-chief.

For services—(who will not submit Précis of training results), 0170 (Q-7). Technical Inspection Report will be prepared by officers as under :—

Form.	For all units of	No of copies.	By	—
I.A.F. I-1131 (C).	I. A S C. (M. T) except the undermentioned which are directly controlled by A. H. Q	2	(a) O. C. Unit .. (b) A D S. & T.	Attached to Annual Inspection Reports [Also see paragraph 27-C (a).]
Do ..	Heavy repair shops, Class I or II, Central M.T. stores depot, Mechanical transport depot and Vehicle reception depot	2	C I M. T. ..	To be submitted to Q. M. G in India.
I.A.F. I-1131-D	Animal transport	2	(a) O C. Unit .. (b) Veterinary officer. (c) A D S & T.	Attached to Annual Inspection Reports. [Also see paragraph 27-G (a).]
I.A.F. I-1131-E.	Supply ..	2	(a) Group Officer referred to on I. A. F. (b) A D. S & T., District, or D. A. D S. & T., Ind. Bde.	

A. 27885 (A. G., A.T.F.) 27-F. Review reports (in manuscript) on units of the auxiliary command, Head- command, e cause.

No returns are required.

27-H. Inspection Reports (I. A. F. I-1131) on the following establishment and units should be sent by Commands to the Quartermaster General in India, Army Headquarters, in each case:—

- (i) Indian Army Service Corps training establishment, Rawalpindi.
- (ii) School of Cookery, Poona.
- (iii) Animal transport training companies
- (iv) Mechanical transport depot, Chaklala.
- (v) Indian Army Service Corps record office, Dagshai.

9179 (Q.-7).

NOTE.—The Chief Inspector of Mechanical Transport will initiate reports in respect of these formations.

28. Reports of unfitness of unit.—Whenever circumstances occur which in the opinion of a district commander render a unit temporarily unfit for service an immediate report, accompanied by a concise statement of the reasons which led to such an opinion, will be submitted through the command headquarters, or, in the case of an independent district, direct to Army Headquarters; subsequent monthly reports will be submitted until the unit is again fit for service.

29. Defence works.—Rules to regulate admission to defence works, air craft stations, power stations and their enclosures, the enclosures of wireless telegraphy stations and ordnance establishments are laid down in Appendix XXI.

A secret detailed classification list of all defences and bridge defences is in possession of all authorities concerned.

14032-M.G.
6-B.

29-A. Safe Custody of I. A. O. C. Establishments.—The local military authorities are responsible generally for the safe custody of I. A. O. C. establishments in their area. During working hours the chief ordnance officer or ordnance officer in charge will be responsible for all internal arrangements for the safe custody of the establishments.

responsible that no person obtains admission except on the authority of the ordnance officer in charge of the establishment.

ordnance officer in charge of the establishment.

3. CONFIDENTIAL REPORTS.

30. Confidential reports on all officers will be initiated on the 1st April and will be prepared in accordance with the instructions contained in Military Secretary's Circular (No. 72 of 1927), corrections to which will be issued as necessary.

CHAPTER III.—THE STAFF.

1. ORGANISATION.

31. Composition and distribution.—To the headquarters of H. E. the C-in-C. and to those of commanders of subordinate formations are appointed officers who are styled the " Staff." This staff consists of:—

- (i) The staff at army headquarters.
 - (ii) The staff at commands, districts, brigades and brigade areas.
- The distribution of the staff is given in the Indian Army List.

32. Staff at army headquarters.—The staff at army headquarters is divided into:—

- The general staff branch.
- The adjutant-general's branch.
- The quartermaster-general's branch.
- The master-general of ordnance branch.
- The military secretary's branch.
- The engineer-in-chief's branch.

391 (M.
G. S. 2-C).

NOTE.—The Engineer-in Chief is not a staff officer but is the technical adviser of H.E. the Commander-in Chief on all military engineering matters

21505 (G. S.,
S. D. 2).

33. Staff at commands and districts.—The staff at commands and districts is divided into:—

- (i) The general staff.
- (ii) The adjutant general's and quartermaster-general's staff. At command headquarters there is also a military secretary's branch of the staff

34. Duty of the staff.—The duty of the staff is:—

- (a) To assist their commander in the execution of the duties entrusted to him, to transmit his orders and instructions to subordinate commanders and to administrative services and departments, to make the necessary arrangements in connection therewith and to see that those orders and instructions are carried out.
- (b) To give every possible assistance to the fighting troops and to the administrative services and departments in the execution of their tasks. Staff officers, as such, are vested with no military command; though they are responsible for the issue of orders, every order which they issue is given by the authority of and on the responsibility of the authorized commander.

34-A. Staff distinctions.—Staff officers only wear staff distinctions, which are prescribed from time to time in Dress Regulations.

APPENDIX XLIII.

Para. 35 (c)—

Add at the end:—

"This allowance is also admissible to the Indian Supplementary reservists in the circumstances mentioned in (a) (c) above."

No. B-11239-A. G. 6 (A. D. 1).

F. A. M. F. Diary No. 2248 Q. of 1931.

Amendment to R. A. I.
with para. 48.

(ii) An officer is ineligible for appointment to the staff:—

(a) Until he has been four years in the service, unless special authority has been obtained and in the case of British officers of the Indian army during the first three years of their service in the Indian army (See para. 47.)

(b) Unless he has passed the examination for promotion to the substantive rank next above that held by him when selected for the appointment, except in the case of there being no reasonable probability of his being promoted until after he has completed the tenure of the appointment. In such cases it will rest with the officer to pass the examination for promotion before his turn for promotion arrives, whether this occurs before or after the completion of his tenure; and should he have failed to qualify for promotion when his turn comes he will be superseded.

24692 (M.
T.-2-G. S.).

(c) Unless he has passed the prescribed language test (except in the case of an officer who will have attained the age of 40 on the date on which he will be required to take up the appointment)

(iii) With a view to ensuring the possession of the necessary military knowledge, officers for employment on the staff will, as a rule, be chosen from those who have graduated at a staff college, or who have proved their ability and qualifications on the staff.

(iv) No officer will be appointed permanently to the staff unless declared medically fit for active service. (See I. A. F. M.-1238.)

(v) If no qualified officer is available an unqualified officer may, with the approval of H. E. the C-in C, be appointed to carry on the duties of an authorized staff appointment which is temporarily vacant, but such appointment will be regarded as temporary only, terminable at 3 months' notice.

(vi) All appointments on the staff will be for four years, after which an officer, if on the cadre of a unit, will return to regimental duty for a period of not less than one year.

All first appointments to the staff will be on probation for the first year. If, at the conclusion of the probationary period, an officer is retained in his staff appointment, his tenure of four years will include the probationary period.

The tenure of a staff appointment commences from the date an officer assumes the duties of a permanent appointment and draws the

full pay attached to it. Any officiating period during the absence on leave of the permanent incumbent will not be included in the term of the tenure.

The tenure of administrative appointments assigned to colonels and Z-3422 (D. major-generals of the I. M. S. counts from the date of promotion to M. S. I.-A.) such rank.

An officer shall not be required to vacate a staff appointment in consequence of the grant of leave on account of field, or quasi-field service referred to in paragraphs 63, 64, 65, Pay and Allowances Regulations, Part II, and paragraph 348, Pay and Allowances Regulations, Part I, even though he may actually complete the tenure of his appointment during the period of such leave. A.29607 (A.G.-10).

(vi) When a staff officer proceeds on field service all appointments made in consequence will be notified as temporary. Such appointments will be subject to the sanction of the authority competent to make the permanent appointment.

37. Forfeiture of appointments.—Staff appointments are forfeited under the following circumstances:—

- (a) When an officer quits India before having assumed charge of the appointment to which he has been gazetted, except when prevented from assuming charge on public grounds.
- (b) When an officer is removed to the unemployed supernumerary list.
- (c) When an officer succeeds to a colonel's allowance.
- (d) When an unseconded officer of the British service is transferred with or to a unit out of India, or is removed or promoted to the half pay list.
- (e) When an officer takes more than eight months' leave.

Any leave granted in consequence of field or quasi-field service referred to in paragraphs 63, 64, 65, Pay and Allowances Regulations, Part II, and paragraph 348, Pay and Allowances Regulations, Part I, shall be excluded for the purpose of the limit of eight months. A.29607 (A.G.-10).

38. Disposal of officers of the British service on reversion.—On completion of a tour of staff service in India officers of the British service will be disposed of as follows:—

- (a) Cavalry officers will rejoin their regiments.
- (b) Artillery officers, above the rank of regimental lieutenant-colonel, will proceed to England. The case of officers of and below the rank of lieutenant-colonel will, previous to the date on which an officer vacates his appointment, be referred to the War Office for instructions.
- (c) Royal Engineer and Royal Corps of Signals officers, as army headquarters may direct.

No. 123 of December 1930.

Insert the following as a note to paragraph 38.—

That the same term allowances authorized in paragraph 286.

(To have effect from 9th July 1930.)

Amendment to R. A. I.

B/11413/A.G-10

M.F.No No. 7841-P of 1930.

A. D. Regr. No 8002-A.D-2 of 1930.

(See Appendix XXIX)

40. The General Staff Branch.—Military policy, organization and distribution of the army, plans of operations; collection and dissemination of intelligence; supervision of training; war regulations; organization and administration of the general staff; education; inter-communication services.

41. The Adjutant-General's Branch.—Peace organization recruiting and mobilization of the regular army and the auxiliary and territorial forces; ceremonial, interior economy, discipline, pay and pensions, and the issue of India Army Orders; the directorate of medical services is attached to the adjutant general's branch who issue all orders to commands on medical matters

42. The Quartermaster General's Branch.—Design of M. T. vehicles and connected stores, clothing, and all equipment in Part I of the Price Vocabulary of Stores, other than anti-gas equipment, artificers and intrenching tools, harness and saddlery, survey and signalling equipment. Specification and initial inspection of M. T. vehicles and connected stores. Provision, maintenance and issue of supplies, forage, fuel, M. T. vehicles and connected stores, armaments, ammunition, equipment, clothing, general stores and material, purchase of minor supplies not provided in bulk by the authority responsible for production and provision. Organization in detail of the quartermaster-general's services, in accordance with the general policy adopted for the army. Administration of the quartermaster-general's branch, and of grants for the above services.

391 (M. G.
E.).

Services, responsible for.—Transportation, movements, quartering, supply and transport, military works, equipment and ordnance stores, remount, veterinary.

43. The Master-General of Ordnance Branch—Design, specification, production and inspection, and scales of issue of anti-gas S. 2 O. and equipment, artificers, and intrenching tools, harness and saddlery, M. G. 2-E), signalling and survey equipment, and all stores, ammunition, lethal weapons, and vehicles in Part II of the Priced Vocabulary of Stores and specification, production and initial inspection of personal equipment and general stores in Part I of the Priced Vocabulary of stores and clothing and clothing stores Patents and inventions Control of ordnance factories and clothing manufacturing establishments, and regulation of manufacture of all equipment and clothing produced by them. Administration of grass and dairy farms in India. Contracts for centrally purchased foodstuffs, forage, fuel, petrol, oil, paints, lubricants and miscellaneous stores (except textiles and M. E. S. engineering stores).

44. The Military Secretary's Branch.—Administration of the personal services and appointments of officers.

4. DUTIES IN COMMANDS AND DISTRICTS.

45. The General Staff—The general staff in subordinate formations will, as a general principle, deal with all subjects dealt with by the general staff at army headquarters in so far as they are applicable. In addition they will deal with the inspection of units, review reports and confidential reports.

46. The Adjutant-General's and Quartermaster-General's Staff.—The adjutant-general's and quartermaster general's staff in

staff in districts will also deal with commissions, appointments, promotions, exchanges and retirements, of officers, which are within the province of the military secretary at army headquarters and of the assistant military secretary in commands.

CHAPTER IV.—OFFICERS—SECONDING, STAFF, PERSONAL AND EXTRA-REGIMENTAL APPOINTMENTS.

1. SECONDED AND EXTRA-REGIMENTAL APPOINTMENTS.

47. Principles regarding extra-regimental employment.—

(i) An officer is ineligible for appointment to any extra-regimental employment unless he fulfils the conditions laid down in para. 36 and, if an I. A. officer, during the first three years of his service in the Indian army unless, having qualified under para. 84, he elects for permanent civil employ or for service in a department of the army. No officer may be withdrawn from his unit for extra-regimental employ unless eight effective officers will be left for duty or unless he will be seconded at once.

(u) An officer of an Indian unit, who is employed extra-regimentally, will rejoin his unit two years before he would, in the ordinary course, succeed to command, unless he is prepared to forego regimental promotion

48. Seconding of officers.—An officer will be seconded in his unit:—

(i) From the date of appointment—

23950
(G.S., S.D. 2).
17577
(G. S. M.
T. 1).
28316-M.
T. 1.

(a) to the staff; as a S. S. O., 1st class; as a student at the Staff College (including those belonging to the R. A.), except students belonging to the British Service other than R. A. whose units are on the Indian Establishment (including R. E.)

(b) to a department of the army;

(c) as commandant or adjutant of a body-guard, or the Aden Troop,

(d) to the Indian auxiliary or territorial force,

(e) to the Indian Signal Corps;

03274
(M. S. 2).

(f) for extra regimental employment with an overseas expedition,

(g) to any authorised appointment at a school of instruction in India.

03911 (M.
S. I.)

(ii) From date of employment, permanent or temporary in any civil or political capacity or under the Imperial or a colonial government, or with the Indian state forces.

22021-G. S.,
M. O. 3. "I."

(iii) From date of commencement of leave when proceeding on language leave to China and Japan.

34695 (A.
D.)-F.

Seconding will be permissible only when it is definitely known that the period of employment will last at least one year. If the period of employment is uncertain, the officer may be seconded after six months, when in the opinion of H. E. the C-in C. his appointment is likely to last six months longer. An officer will, however, be seconded in his unit when placed for training in the Cantonments Department or when appointed permanently to the department.

Seconded and extra-regimental appointments, Paras. 48-49-B.

An officer seconded will retain his regimental appointment and will be eligible for advancement as if present with his corps,

numeraary until absorbed or transferred to another unit. If a seconded officer is replaced by an officer from another unit the latter will be seconded in his own unit.

48-A. Military officers who have been, or may in future be lent to Indian states for employment with Indian state forces will, during the period of their absence from their normal duties on courses of instruction, be replaced at the disposal of His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief and be taken on the strength of their units but borne supernumerary to the establishment thereof. Their pay of rank and allowances at military rates will be paid from the army estimates, and the difference, if any, between their pay under foreign employers and their military rates of pay will be borne by those employers. A-49939 (G.-10.)

49. Attachment to the staff.—Regimental Officers of the British and Indian services, including officers of the Indian Army Service Corps, may be employed as attached officers at army, command, or district headquarters or on the staff of a formation provided their services can be spared. They will not be replaced in their unit nor will they be entitled to extra pay, and should have passed for promotion. This employment should not exceed six months in any one period. 06650 (M. S. 1).

49-A. Detached Duty.—Officers absent from their regiments under the following circumstances, and whether holding permanent or acting appointments, will be considered as on regimental detached duty, and no acting appointments may be made:— A-28023 (A. G.-10.)

- (a) When attending, under due authority, any of the recognised courses of military instruction, or when attached to the staff of a G.O.C. for the purpose of being reported on as suitable for admission to the Staff College.
- (b) When detached with men of their corps.
- (c) When employed as assistant recruiting officers.
- (d) When placed in temporary charge of the depot of a linked battalion.
- (e) When detached on any other duty for a period less than four weeks.
- (f) When deputed to supervise the training of the Nepal Escort.

NOTE.—The officers in question are, however, eligible for officiating appointments on the occurrence of vacancies in their regiments, and, provided no extra expense is caused thereby, for any staff pay they would have been entitled to had they not been detached from their corps on the duties specified.

49-B. Officers of the British service in staff or extra-regimental employ in India, whose units are not borne on the Indian establishment will, on the termination of their staff or extra-regimental employ,

B.6233-A.G. 10. ment, and provided that temporary employment of an extra-regimental nature cannot be found for them in India, be sent home pending absorption in the imperial establishment. The leave of such officers is governed by the provisions of paragraph 895 C Their pay and allow-
date of
attached

2. HIGHER FORMATIONS.

04769 M. S. 1. 50. Assumption and vacation of command.—The C.-in-C. may assume command and resign it at any place in India.—A.G.O., C.-in-C., a district and a brigade or brigade area commander may assume charge of his duties on arrival within the area of his administration provided that there is no permanent incumbent in the appointment.

He will vacate his appointment,

- 03032 (M. S.).
- (a) on completion of his tour of service if not specially ordered to retain command,
 - (b) if removed from his command, on the date following the receipt of the official order at the headquarters of the formation,
 - (c) if selected for any other appointment in or out of India, from the date of making over command,
 - (d) on attaining the age of 57 years if a colonel, and 62 if a major-general, in the case of a brigade or brigade area commander,
 - (e) on the termination of three months from the date of the notification in the London Gazette of his promotion to the rank of —
 - (i) lieutenant-general in the case of a district commander,
 - (ii) major-general in the case of a brigade or brigade area commander (with the exception of the commander of the Aden brigade, and of any other brigades or brigade areas up to a limit of three, to which commands major-generals have been appointed).

The ruling in (e) will also apply in the case of all appointments tenable by major-generals and colonels, including those which now carry the rank of brigadier, but it may be suspended in the case of officers promoted for distinguished service in the field, so long as they are supernumerary in the establishment

Similarly in the case of brigade areas, as differentiated from war brigades, H. E. the C.-in-C. is empowered to increase the number of appointments tenable by major-generals up to the authorised establishment by retaining officers on promotion to that rank in command of brigade areas.

Paragraph 51—

Delete the last sentence "in the case,absorbed".
In line 7 after "therein" *delete* the fullstop and *add*— (G.S.).

"provided on vacation he can be immediately absorbed in his own regiment or corps. In the case of a British Service Officer who wishes to resign his appointment or whom it is desired to replace before the expiry of his term of appointment, until there is no one else available, the appointment shall be restricted to the Royal Warrant".

No. 06156 (M. S. 1) A. D. I.

M. F. Dy. No. 6220-P.

Amendment to R. A. I.

51-A. British service officers appointed as Aides-de-Camp to H. E. the Viceroy and governors of presidencies and provinces, within the fixed establishment, will be seconded from their units in the same manner as officers similarly appointed from the Indian Army. The acceptance of such employment by British service officers involves no forfeiture of service or pay, and time spent as an A. D. C. counts as ordinary military duty.

These rules do not apply to officers holding appointments as *extra* Aides-de-Camp, whose conditions of appointment are governed by Article 92 (c) of the Royal Warrant, relating to appointments not remunerated from army funds. A-17739 Pt. 11 (A. G.-9).

52. *Extra A. D. C.*—The appointment of extra A. D. C. is only authorized for special and temporary duty on the staff of H. E. the Viceroy, or H. E. the governor of a province, and is ordinarily restricted to an officer actually serving on the Indian establishment.

52 A. *Indians As. D. C. to H. E. the Viceroy.*—The establishment of Indian As. D. C. is limited to two and selection is usually made from among risaldar majors or subadar majors on the active list of the Indian Army with long and distinguished service. They will be seconded from their units and are called up for duty when required. On vacation of the appointment they are appointed honorary As. D. C. to the Viceroy for life.

The tenure of appointment is ordinarily five years, or till date of retirement, or till the departure from India of the Viceroy who appoints them. In the last named case they are usually reappointed to the incoming Viceroy's staff to enable them to complete their tenure. B-5052

In addition to pay of rank Indian As. D. C. draw staff pay as laid down in Pay and Allowance Regulations, Part II, paragraph 293, and their pension is regulated by paragraphs 591 and 293 (iii) *ibid.* (A.G.9).

53 *Honorary As. D. C. to H. E. the Viceroy.*—Officers of the British service on the Indian establishment or officers of the Indian army, below the rank of major-general, who have performed distinguished service, may be appointed honorary As. D. C. to H. E. the Viceroy.

Officers of the R. A. M. C. on the Indian establishment, or officers of

retirement from the service or on his quitting the Indian establishment.

54 As. D. C. to H. M. the King Emperor.—If a vacancy occurs among either of the two paid As. D. C. from the Indian army, to H. M. the King Emperor the next in seniority will succeed to the allowance. An Indian army officer has no claim to become a paid A. D. C. in consequence of a vacancy among those of the British service.

A-4408 (A.
G.-9).

55 The following is the establishment of Indian As. D. C. and Indian Hony. As. D. C. to H. E. the C-in-C. —

- (a) 1 A. D. C.—Seconded. Tenure of appointment 5 years or till date of retirement, or on the C-in-C. vacating his appointment, whichever comes first.
- (b) 1 A. D. C.—Unseconded. Who will usually be a senior risaldar major, subadar major, risaldar or subadar of long and distinguished service. Tenure of appointment until retirement. This Indian officer is called up for duty when required. On vacation he will be appointed an honorary A. D. C. for life.
- (c) Honorary As. D. C. (no fixed number). Who should ordinarily be pensioned Indian officers of long and meritorious service. The tenure of appointment of all honorary As. D. C. other than those mentioned in (b) will be for 5 years, or on the C-in-C. vacating his appointment, whichever comes first.

56. The rate of staff pay admissible to Indian As. D. C. to the

in paragraph 293, P. and A. Regulations, Part II.

4. ADJUTANTS OF THE AUXILIARY FORCE, INDIA, AND INDIAN TERRITORIAL FORCE.

(A. G., A.
T. F.).

57. The appointment of Adjutants of the units of the Auxiliary Force, India, and the Indian Territorial Force (Urban Infantry and University Training Corps) will be made by the Commander-in-Chief in India. Applications for appointment will be submitted in manuscript through the proper channel to the Adjutant General in India, Army Headquarters, who will arrange postings to vacancies in consultation

Adjutants will be appointed for a term of three years and during this period an incumbent will not, unless substantial reasons are given, be permitted to resign the post. The tenure of appointment may be extended to four years in special cases with the approval of the sanctioning authority.

The creation of an appointment of adjutant and the grouping of corps for the services of an adjutant will rest with the Commander-in-Chief.

5. DEPARTMENTS, CIVIL EMPLOY, ETC.

58. Appointments to departments—Officers of the Indian army are eligible for appointment to departments under the Army Department of the Government of India.

G. of I. be reappointed thereto for a further term of service.

59. J. A. G's Department.—An officer is ineligible for appointment to the J. A. G's Department unless he has passed the examination prescribed in Appendix XXIV

60. Cantonments Department—Officers of the Indian army who 32086 are fully qualified for retention in the Indian army and who have (A. D.) less than 12 years' commissioned service are eligible for appointment to the Cantonments Department. Applications will be submitted to the Secretary to the Government of India in the Army Department through the usual channel and should be accompanied by a copy of the officer's record of service corrected to date. Officers accepted will be required to pass the departmental examination prescribed in Appendix XXIV before they are permanently confirmed in the department.

61. Indian Army Ordnance Corps—Appointments to the directing staff of the Indian Army Ordnance Corps are made by His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief from officers of all branches of the service whether such officers are serving in India or elsewhere. Officers desirous of appointment must not (save in exceptional circumstances) have less than four or more than ten years' service.

As a general rule preference will be given to officers who—

- (i) have passed the ordnance officers' course referred to in paragraph 781, King's Regulations;
- (ii) are in possession of an advanced class certificate (P. A. C.) of the Artillery College;
- (iii) have passed the ordnance course at the Indian Army Ordnance Corps school of instruction, Kirkee;
- (iv) have qualified in Urdu

Officers selected will be placed on probation for three years during which time they will be required to pass the departmental examination laid down in the standing orders of the corps, and also (within two years from date of appointment) the preliminary test in Urdu if they

54909-M.
G.-6-A. (late
Q. 9).

have not already so qualified. On conclusion of three years, or earlier, from the date of appointment they will, if qualified and recommended, be selected for permanent employment with the Indian Army Ordnance Corps, and, if British service officers, be transferred to the Indian army, after having passed, in the meantime, the prescribed professional examinations for promotion if they have become eligible by length of service, for promotion to the next higher rank on such transfer.

1. Departmental seniority of officers of the directing staff, in the 126, will be governed if the Indian Army of officers who are appointed to the corps subsequent to the 31st August 1926 will be in accordance with paragraph army. seniority.

Master General of the Ordnance Services.

given to officers who have qualified at the Military College of Science, or who possess engineering or other special qualifications

Officers selected will be placed on probation for five years at the

62 (b). Indian Ordnance Factories —Military officers (not from the R. A. but specially qualified officers of other services also be selected) may be employed in the Indian ordnance fact (including the administrative staff at Army Headquarters) on following terms and conditions.

No officer with less than 4 or more than 9 years' service will be selected. They will be appointed to serve in the factories on probation (for three years extensible to five) and at the end of five years those whose services are approved and who elect to remain in the factories will be transferred to the Indian Army in the I. A. O. C., subject to their having passed the prescribed language test. While so employed they will draw the pay of the civilian posts they are actually occupying and will be eligible for leave under Civil Service Regulations. Their services will, however, continue to count for military pension.

1044-M.G.-2
E.

These officers will be required to pass the ordinary examinations of an army officer until permanently removed from their units. In the first five years they will be required to undergo the full course at a chemical warfare school either at home or in India or a refresher course at an artillery school or its equivalent; thereafter once every five years they will normally attend similar refresher courses or manœuvres.

62. (c). Farms Department.—Appointments to the Military Farms Department are made from officers in the following categories with not less than three or more than ten years' service:—

- (i) Officers of the Indian army,
- (ii) Officers of the British service serving in India who have performed one year's actual duty in India.

Officers of the British service will be required to pass the preliminary Urdu examination before their names can be registered. At the expiration of three years from the date of appointment, they will, if recommended, be transferred to the Indian army for permanent employment in the department.

63.

64. Survey of India.—R. E. officers on the Indian establishment and officers of the Indian army not having more than six years' service may be appointed to the Survey of India.

65. Indian Army Service Corps.—Appointments to the I. A. S. C. are made by H. E. the C.-in-C. from officers in the following categories with not less than three or more than ten years' service:—

- (i) Officers of the Indian army,
- (ii) Officers of the British service serving in India who have performed one year's actual duty in India,
- (iii) Officers of the Royal Army Service Corps.

Officers of the British service will, if recommended, be transferred to the Indian army for permanent appointment to the I. A. S. C. when they have passed the necessary qualifying examinations for admission to the Indian army, and have been qualified at the I. A. S. C. (M. S.-3) training establishment.

As a rule selection for permanent appointment will be made from those who have been trained at the I. A. S. C. school of instruction. Rawalpindi, and have passed satisfactory examinations.

Five appointments are reserved in the I. A. S. C. for officers of the R. A. S. C. on the imperial establishment. These officers are posted for a five years' tour of duty, and whilst so employed will be subject to the same conditions as other British service officers except that they will not be required to have passed in preliminary Urdu. At any time after completing three years and before the expiration of the fifth year of their tour of duty, these officers will be eligible also for transfer to the I. A. for permanent employment in the I. A. S. C. in an authorized vacancy in the establishment of I. A. S. C. provided they are recommended and possess the qualifications presented for other officers of the British service appointed to that corps.

66. Remount Department.—Appointment to the Army Remount Department is restricted to officers of the Indian cavalry with not less than three and not more than ten years' service subject to any special exception H. E. the C.-in-C. may direct in the interests of the public service. (Q M. G.-15)

Government of India after attaining 27 years of age or after completing 7 years' service. A further condition of appointment to the latter department is that an officer must have qualified for promotion to the rank of captain. Importance is attached to a knowledge of languages, especially Urdu, Hindi, Persian, Arabic, French or Russian in the case of a candidate for the Political Department of the G. of I. and Arabic, Gujarati and Marathi in the case of candidates for the Bombay Political Department.

No. 191 of August 1931.

Para. 68 is re-constructed as follows.—

68. Supernumerary Last—Officers of the Indian Army in civil employment, except those serving in the Survey of India will be placed on the supernumerary list on confirmation in their respective departments. Off time of eme they will b to military . .

O-6545 (M. S. 3) A. D. I.

A. D. Regr. No. 5071 (Rev.) of 1931.

Amendment to E. A. I.

except where otherwise shown

1044-

M.G.-2 E.

Department	Period	Department	
I A S. C . . .	3 years or until per manently appointed whichever happens ear- lier.	Political De- partment	Three per hip Three
Remount Department	..	Cantonment Department	Five me 2-22
J A G's Department	Three years exclusive of leave on mc or until appointed substantive D. J A G	Any other civil department	Two per point happ
M G O. Services— (i) Ordnance Fac- tories and Inspection Sec- tion (lethal charges)	Until selected for perma- nent retention and transfer to the I A O G, vide para 62 (a) and (b)		<u>3</u> <u>31</u>
(ii) I . . .			
I A O	ly appointed whichever happens first		

An officer will not, however, be permitted to retain his appointment if he fails to pass, within the prescribed period, the qualifying examination subsequently required of him

CHAPTER V.—SERVICES AND DEPARTMENTS.

70. Technical advisers—In addition to the staff, there are at army headquarters and at the headquarters of commands, districts

No. 129 of December 1930.

Page 27, paragraph 70—

In last line, *change* the full stop into a comma, and *add* "with the exception of brigadiers, Royal Artillery in commands, whose duties are detailed in Appendix XXIX—A."

Amendment to R. A. I.

29487—G. S.-S. D.-2.

A. I. No. 129 of 1930.

and to the giving of advice to the staff on all matters affecting the welfare and efficiency of that arm. They are not empowered to exercise command nor can they issue orders to subordinate formations except through the branch of the staff concerned. They are empowered to correspond direct with their representatives in the next formation below them on purely technical matters.

72. Directors—The head of an administrative service or department at army headquarters is styled a director. This officer controls the arrangements connected with his service or department in accordance with the policy of H. E. the C-in-C as communicated to him by the head of the branch concerned, and he advises the staff on all technical matters connected with his work. He is also responsible for the administration (other than discipline and interior economy) and distribution of the personnel and material of his service or department and communicates direct with his representatives on all matters of technical detail connected with his service or department, and exercises such control over them in these matters, as he considers necessary. The responsibility for the discipline and interior economy of all personnel of administrative services and departments rests with the commander of the formation or area in which their unit is serving.

73 Assistant Directors.—Directors of administrative services and departments are in most cases represented in subordinate formations by an officer of their directorate or service. Where no representative is shown with the headquarters unit, the senior officer of the service or department in the formation is the representative of the director. Where no such officer exists, the branch of the staff concerned is responsible. The functions and responsibilities of a representative are similar to and differ only in degree from those of a director

of a service or department. Technical matters are those which do not involve any question of principle or policy or the issue of orders to the troops. Directors and their representatives will keep the staff informed of all such instructions issued.

When a director or his representative in a subordinate command desires to refer important questions for the decision of H. E. the C.-in-C. or a subordinate commander, he will do so through the principal or senior staff officer concerned.

391 (M. G.
S. 2-C.).

74 Ordnance supply services.—The organization and administration of the I. A. O. C. comprises arsenals, ordnance depôts, clothing and boot depôts, controlled by the D. E. O. S. under the orders of the Q. M. G. who will advise H. E. the C.-in-C. on all questions relating thereto. The D. E. O. S. is responsible for the pattern and scale of clothing and necessaries and for the pattern, scale and inspection of all ordnance stores in Part I of the Vocabulary, with the exception of anti-gas equipment, artificers, and intrenching tools, harness and saddlery, signalling and survey equipment and for provision, maintenance and supply of all ordnance stores and equipment. The M. G. O. is responsible for patterns scales, production and inspection of anti-gas equipment, artificers, and intrenching tools, harness and saddlery signalling and survey equipment and all equipment ammunition lethal weapons, and vehicles in Part II of the Vocabulary. Details of the administration of the ordnance services under the Q. M. G. are given in A. R. I., Vol IV.

75. Remount Department—The remount service is controlled by the Q. M. G. through the Director of Remounts, who is responsible for the supply and efficiency of all riding, draught and pack animals for the army in India.

62892
(Q.-M.G.-15).

Remount-depôts and horse breeding areas are administered by Army Headquarters. There is an officer of the department attached to each command headquarters for giving technical advice on the efficiency of remounts and animals.

76. Veterinary—The veterinary service is charged with the care of sick animals, the administration of veterinary hospitals, the duty of reporting to general or other officers commanding verbally or in writing, on all matters relating to animals, stables, camps, transports, forage, stable management, forges and shoeing, and of recommending any measures conducive to the health and efficiency of animals of the army, or mitigate or prevent disease among them.

77. Military Farms Department.—The Military Farms Department is under the control of the M. G. O. and consists of two branches:—

391 (M. G.
S. 2-C.).

- (i) The military grass farms which provides the fodder requirements of the army,
- (ii) The military dairy farms in stations where they exist are responsible so far as their resources permit, for the provision of dairy produce for hospitals, officers, soldiers and their families.

CHAPTER VI.—OFFICERS—APPOINTMENTS, PRECEDENCE, POSTING, EXCHANGE, TRANSFER, PROMOTION AND RETIREMENT.

1. APPOINTMENTS AND PRECEDENCE.

78. General.—An officer's service commences from the date of his first permanent commission unless otherwise specially provided for.

All appointments, whether permanent or temporary, transfers, promotions, retirements and removals will be published in the orders of the sanctioning authority and, in the absence of any specified date, take effect from the date of the order in which they appear.

No. 130 of December 1930.

Para. 78-A.—

Sub-para. (a) is reconstructed as follows --

infantry
A. S. C.
battalion
th Royal
regiment
East-

Amendment to R. A. I.

B-4681 (A G.-9.).

4. ¹ basic unit, but only in very exceptional circumstances, of more than one Indian unit.

(c) Officers appointed on, or after, the 24th August 1922 will vacate on attaining the age of 70 years, but any officer who is colonel of a British regiment and who retains his colonelcy for life under A.-43023 the regulations in force in the British service, shall be allowed to retain (A. G. 9). for life the colonelcy of any Indian regiment to which he may have been appointed subsequent to the date 24th August 1922.

79 Officiating appointments.—An appointment in which an officer officiates whilst performing the duties of his permanent appointment will be notified in orders as being in addition to his other duties.

79-A. Officers (not medical) absent from their regiments in the following circumstances, whether holding permanent or acting appointments will be considered as on regimental detached duty, and no acting appointments may be made —

- (a) When attending, under due authority, any of the recognised courses of military instruction or when attached to the staff of a G. O. C. for the purpose of being reported on as suitable for admission to the Staff College.
- (b) When detached with men of their corps.
- (c) When employed as assistant recruiting officers, or deputed to supervise the training of the Nepal Escort.

- (d) When placed in temporary charge of the *dépôt* of a linked battalion.
- (e) When detached on any other duty—for a period of less than four weeks.

NOTE.—The officers in question are, however, eligible for officiating appointments on the occurrence of vacancies in their regiments, and, provided that no extra expense is thereby caused, for any staff pay that they would have been entitled to if they had not been detached from their corps on the duties specified.

80. Removal from or refusal of appointment.—No officer can be removed from a regimental appointment except by the next higher authority to that which appointed him. An officer of the Indian army is not at liberty to decline any employment for which he may be selected, nor can he throw himself out of employment by resignation of his appointment.

81. Appointment to the I. A.—Officers are eligible for appointment to the Indian army in accordance with the following rules up to the age of 26 years. Applications for appointment will be submitted on I. A. F. Z-2047 :—

- (a) Officers on the U. L. when attached to a British unit will be posted to a unit of the Indian army by H. E. the C.-in-C. at the expiration of one year's actual duty with the British unit exclusive of all leave (excepting casual, or privilege leave), and of any period of absence in hospital. The Commander-in-Chief in India is, however, empowered, at his discretion, to extend the period of one year's attachment to British units of officers on the Unattached List for the Indian army. Applications for appointment to a unit of the Indian army will be submitted three months before the above period expires.

- (b) Officers of British cavalry, artillery, and infantry units on the Indian establishment who, at the date of application, have passed the prescribed language test, and completed one year's regimental duty in India may be appointed to the Indian army to fill vacancies when no officers of the U. L. are available.

82 Qualification of an Indian Army Officer.—An officer of the Indian army will not be permitted to remain in the service, if at any time during the first three years from the date of his commission, his retention is considered undesirable

If an officer fails to pass the required tests, *viz.*, the prescribed language test and the professional retention examination (see paragraphs 349-353 and 356) within three years from the date of his appointment to the Indian army, he will be permitted to resign and if he declines to do so will be removed. An extension of the term can only be justified on special grounds beyond the officer's control, and an application for extension must be submitted six months before the period expires.

An officer will not be permitted to remain in a cavalry unit unless

Commander-in-Chief.

An officer of the Indian army, whether appointed from the Unattached List, Indian army, or transferred from the British service, will NOT, until he has passed both the retention examination and the prescribed language test—

- (a) be granted leave other than leave on medical certificate privilege leave or study leave, except in special circumstances and after reference to the Military Secretary, Army Headquarters;
 - (b) be employed on any appointment, permanent, temporary or officiating, outside his unit;
 - (c) hold an appointment within his unit for which additional pay and allowances are authorized. An officer may, however, officiate in such appointments provided that no other qualified officer is available,
 - (d) be detailed to attend any course of instruction without the authority of the general officer commanding district; ^{24692 (M.T. 2.G. S.)}
- ~~be detailed for service outside India in peace except with his~~
No. 30 of February 1931

Page 31, para 82-A., line 2—

For "regarded" read "retarded".

B-2022-A. G. 11.

Amendment to R. A. I.

S 2

to His Majesty's approval. Should he have been prevented from passing the prescribed examination by having been called to, or engaged on, active service in the field, he may be granted an extension of time (not exceeding the period of which he may have been deprived by the exigencies of active service) to afford him an opportunity of passing.

82-B. An officer retiring under paragraph 82-A may be granted the retired pay or gratuity, if any, for which he is eligible; or (if not eligible for any retired pay or gratuity) may be granted a gratuity not exceeding one year's British pay of rank under paragraph 164, Pay and Allowance Regulations for the Army in India, Part II.

The Indian army will be graded in their corps amongst themselves according to the dates of their last substantive rank. Until promotion to the rank of captain, lieutenants will be graded in their corps amongst themselves according to the dates of their first commission.

(Approved by the Secretary of State)

24692

(G.S.-M.T.) Paragraph 84—

For the words "except in special circumstances and after reference to the Military Secretary, Army Headquarters" in the 7th and 8th lines substitute "except in very exceptional circumstances and with the approval of His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief".

B. 8679 (A. G. 11) A. D. R.
M. F. U-c. No. 7710 P of 1930.

Amendment to R. A. I.

- (ii) Officers of the Royal Engineers.
- (iii) Officers serving with Indian Signal Corps.
- (iv) Officers of the Royal Army Veterinary Corps who have been posted to the continuous Indian service cadre.

NOTE 1.—This rule does not cancel "special study leave" granted to officers of the M. E. S. under paragraph 12 (g), "Regulations for the M. E. S."

NOTE 2.—Officers of the R. E. (I. A.), departmental officers of the M. E. S., and assistant inspectors of R. E. Machinery, will be governed by the same rules as R. E. officers.

NOTE 3.—In the case of officers of the Royal Engineers and assistant inspectors of R. E. Machinery the date of posting will be reckoned as the date of landing in India, and in the case of officers of the R. E. (I. A.) and departmental officers of the M. E. S. the date of posting will be reckoned as the date of first commission.

85 Precedence —Officers serving in Indian units will take precedence over those of the

2. POSTING, EXCHANGE, TRANSFER, PROMOTION.

(a) Rules applicable to British and Indian services.

86. Exchanges between the British service and the Indian army.—Exchanges between officers of British service and those of

fail to pass the professional examinations (see paras. 349—351 and Appx. VIII), within eighteen months of being taken on the strength of an Indian unit. (See I. A. F. Z 2047.)

(b) Rules applicable to British service.

87. Responsibility for orders issued by the W. O.—Promotions and transfers affecting officers of the British army in India being made entirely at the discretion and under the authority of the War Office, the G. of I. takes no responsibility for any personal expense or inconvenience individual officers may be subjected to in consequence of arrangements so made.

88 Relief of regimental officers—The rules relating to reserve battalions and extra reserve battalions are contained in the K.R. Therelief of officers who have completed a tour of service with the reserve or extra reserve battalion will be carried out during the trooping season. An officer whose tour expires within two months of the date of sailing of the last transport will return to India by that transport.

Officers with less than two years' service will not be selected for this duty. Recommendations will be submitted to the G. O. C., the area concerned in the United Kingdom through the G. O. C.-in-C. concerned who will report to the M. S., A. H. Q., the names of officers selected and the date of embarkation

89. Transfer of officers to the home establishment.—The G. O. C.-in-C. or the independent district commander will communicate direct with the War Office in accordance with the K. R. Names of officers who apply for such transfers and those transferred will be noted in the nominal roll of officers (A. F. B.-158) submitted to the M. S., A. H. Q. each month. The actual transfers when ordered will be notified in command or independent district orders

90. Exchanges between officers of British service.—The rules regarding transfers of, and exchanges between, regimental officers of the British service are contained in the K. R.

91. Adjutant of British units.—The G. O. C.-in-C. or an independent district commander will report direct to the War Office in accordance with the K. R. and appointment will be notified in command or independent district orders.

(c) Rules applicable to Indian service.

92. Transfers within the I. A.—Transfers and exchanges of officers of the Indian army will be carried out by the M. S., A. H. Q. 03825 (M. S. 3). All applications will be submitted on I. A. F. Z.-2047.

93. General provisions governing the promotion of British officers, I. A. and officers of the Indian Land Forces.—The promotion of British regimental officers who are borne on the rolls of their unit and officers of the Indian land forces is contingent upon their passing the prescribed professional examinations. Before promotion to captain and major a regimental officer will also be reported as showing promise of being fit to command a squadron or company 01174 (M. S. 3).

Para. 93—

The last sentence of paragraph 93 is *re-constructed* as follows :—

"His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief may, as a special case, sanction the retention in the service of an officer whose qualifications prescribed in this paragraph are not sufficient for the post and subject to the sanction of the Commander-in-Chief such an officer may be promoted to the next higher rank in accordance with the time-scale laid down in paragraph 94 *infra*."

O-7363-M S. 3.

(F. A. M. F. Dy. No. 2892-E. of 1931.)

Amendment to R. A. I.

S. 2

05399
(M. S. 1).

94. Rules governing the promotion of officers of the Indian army.—(i) Normally the claims of officers for promotion will be considered in order of seniority but an officer whose early advancement is in the interests of the service may be specially selected for promotion to fill a vacancy, whatever his seniority in his rank at the time.

(ii) When selections for promotion are made, the following points will be carefully examined in each case :—

(a) whether the officer's past record justifies the selection and particularly whether his promotion has been recommended with confidence by the officers under whom he has lately served,

(b) whether he is fitted in every way to fill adequately all or any of the appointments likely to be available for him in the higher rank for which he is being considered,

(c) whether, if regard be had, among other things, to the merit, age and seniority of other officers, his promotion is clearly in the best interests of the service.

(iii) An officer who is passed over for promotion will be superseded temporarily or permanently, if permanently, he will not again be considered for promotion and will be so informed.

(iv) *Promotion to the ranks of colonel, major-general, lieutenant-general and general.*—When an officer below the substantive rank of general is appointed Commander-in-Chief in India, he will be promoted to the rank of general on appointment, and absorbed into the first vacancy which occurs on the authorised establishment.

(v) Promotion irrespective of establishments may be conferred on a colonel, major-general, lieutenant-general or general :—

(a) during a period of war,

(b) for distinguished service in the field,

(c) for distinguished service of an exceptional nature other than in the field.

General officers so promoted will be supernumerary until the date on which they can be absorbed into a vacancy within the peace cadre. Promotion to the rank of colonel under this rule will be by brevet.

(vi) With the above exceptions promotion to the rank of colonel and above will be by selection to fill vacancies on the authorised establishment, and a lieutenant-colonel, colonel, major-general or Lieutenant-general will not be selected for promotion to the next higher rank unless he is considered fully qualified:—

- (a) for a colonel's (major-general's, lieutenant-general's, general's) command and appointment; or
- (b) for a colonel's (major general's, lieutenant-general's, general's) command; or
- (c) for a colonel's (major-general's, lieutenant-general's, general's) appointment, respectively.

(vii) The following is the authorised establishment of general officers and colonels in the Indian Army:—

GENERAL OFFICERS.

Generals ..	..	.	..	3
Lieutenant-Generals	.	..	.	4
Major-Generals ..	..	..	..	20

COLONELS.

Command, Staff or equivalent appointments	61
Indian Army Service Corps appointments	15
Indian Army Ordnance Corps appointments ..	10
Master General of Ordnance Services appointments	2
10 per cent. for casualties and a margin for selection.	9
Total ..	97

(a) The establishment of colonels represents a maximum, and not a cadre to be maintained invariably at its full complement.

(b) No officer will be eligible for promotion to the rank of substantive colonel until he has completed 4 years in the rank of lieutenant-colonel or brevet-lieutenant-colonel.

- (c) On promotion to substantive colonel, officers will take seniority from the date on which they completed 4 years in the rank of lieutenant-colonel or brevet lieutenant-colonel. An officer of the rank of brevet colonel will take seniority on promotion to substantive colonel from the date of his brevet colonelcy or the date of completion of 4 years in the rank of lieutenant-colonel or brevet-lieutenant-colonel, whichever is the more favourable.
- (d) From the 1st April 1928, no officer will be promoted substantive colonel unless he is selected for a colonel's command staff, departmental or equivalent appointment. Officers so selected will be promoted in the first available vacancy on the establishment, on assuming the duties of the appointment, and no officer in regimental employ will be promoted to the rank of substantive colonel.
- (e) An officer holding the rank of lieutenant-colonel may be promoted brevet colonel if appointed an Aide-de-Camp to the Sovereign.

(viii) *Promotion up to the rank of lieutenant-colonel-service for promotion.*—King's commissioned officers of the Indian army and officers of the Indian land forces (including officers of all Indian departments, but excluding the Indian Medical Service) will normally be eligible, if qualified and recommended, for promotion to the rank of lieutenant, captain, major, or lieutenant-colonel, respectively, on completing 2½, 9, 18 and 26 years' service (including any service on the non-effective list specially permitted to count towards promotion under para. 46, Pension Regulations) from the date of first commission (or from the date from which their service for promotion in the Indian Army reckons). The service of officers who were formerly in the Royal Marines will count for promotion from the date following the completion of a period corresponding to the length of the course undergone at the Royal Military College by cadets of whom they were contemporaries.

(ix) A major qualified as specified in paragraph 93 of these regulations, and who is selected to fill one of the following appointments may be promoted to the substantive rank of lieutenant-colonel:—

- (a) Commandant of a regiment or a battalion.
- (b) Director, or deputy director, Army Remount Department.
- (c) Director or assistant director of Farms.
- (d) Judge Advocate General or Deputy Judge Advocate General.
- (e) Superintendent of Indian army factories.

(f) Inspector of physical training.

(g) Deputy Director of Contracts, Army Headquarters.

06578 (M.
S 1).

(h) Lieutenant-colonel's appointment in the Indian Army Service Corps.

(i) Lieutenant-colonel's appointment in the Indian Army Ordnance Corps.

(j) Any other appointment.

(x) *Adjustment of promotion.*—Officers entering the Indian army from the British service by transfer or exchange, will have the date (or dates) of their rank (or several ranks) adjusted to the time-scale of promotion obtaining in the Indian army. Officers applying for transfer or exchange will be required to give an undertaking that they agree to such adjustment which will not affect pay drawn before the date of admission into the Indian army.

(xi) *Retarded promotion.*—An officer whose promotion may have been retarded will be promoted, when qualified and recommended, from the date of the first day of the examination at which he qualified. The subsequent promotion of such officers will be governed by the conditions laid down in sub-paragraph (viii) above.

(xii) *Appointment to the command of a regiment, a battalion, or their equivalent*—Majors and lieutenant-colonels of Indian army regimental units and of the Indian Army Service Corps, who have qualified in accordance with paragraph 332 of these regulations will only be appointed to command, or to hold a regimental lieutenant-colonel's appointment in the Indian Army Service Corps, if passed by the selection board as fit to command a cavalry regiment or an infantry battalion, or to hold an equivalent Indian Army Service Corps appointment. Majors of the Indian Army Ordnance Corps and all Indian army departments (excluding the Indian Medical Service) will only be appointed to fill the appointments authorised by sub paragraph (ix) above, if passed by the selection board as fit for such appointments.

(xiii) *Brevet promotion*—Specially meritorious service in peace and war performed by officers of the rank of captain, major and lieutenant-colonel, both at regimental duty and on the staff, may be recognised by

(xiv) The rules governing the promotion of officers of the Indian Medical Service will be found in the Regulations for the Medical Service in India.

A. 39102
(A. G. 9).

the
door
scale :—

Column 1.	Column 2.	Column 3.
<p>If fully qualified, i.e.,—</p> <p>(i) In possession of Certificate "B."</p> <p>(ii) Efficient member of Officers' Training Corps.</p> <p>(iii) Completed attachment for a period of six consecutive weeks to a regular unit and obtained a satisfactory certificate.</p>	<p>Qualified with the exception of Certificate "B."</p>	<p>Qualified with the exception of :—</p> <p>(i) Certificate "B."</p> <p>(ii) Efficient member of Officers' Training Corps.</p>
<p>Grade I— To 20th birthday ..</p>	<p>To 20½ years of age</p>	<p>To 20½ years of age.</p>
<p>Grade II— To 20½ years of age ..</p>	<p>To 20½ years of age</p>	<p>To 21½ years of age.</p>
<p>Grade III— To 21st birthday ..</p>	<p>To 21½ years of age</p>	<p>Without antedate.</p>

A candidate must have :—

- (i) For Grade I—
Graduated with first class or second class honours.
- (ii) For Grade II—
Graduated with third class honours
or
at the University of Oxford with fourth class honours,
or
at the Universities of Edinburgh and Aberdeen have a pass with merits certificate in classes
- (iii) For Grade III—
Graduated with a pass degree.

96.

97.

98.

99. Adjutants, Indian units.—A King's commissioned officer of an Indian unit who has passed the language and retention examination and qualified at a small arms school is eligible for the appointment of adjutant, but selection should ordinarily be made from officers having approximately six years' service. The appointment is tenable for four years, except in the case of an officer appointed adjutant of a training battalion of Indian infantry or headquarter of a pioneer corps but will be vacated on promotion to permanent (or *pro tempore* for a year) command of a squadron or company; on joining the staff college, on being extra-regimentally employed for more than six months except on field service, or on taking leave (including language study leave) exceeding one year. A 24483
(A. G. 9).

An officer, except in very special circumstances, will not be appointed adjutant of a cavalry regiment, unless he has qualified at a cavalry school.

The district commander is the sanctioning authority for the appointment except in training battalions; in these the appointment is made by H. E. the C.-in-C.

99-A—Adjutants' Indian infantry training battalions and headquarters, pioneer corps.—The appointment is tenable for 3 years (A. G. 9). B-3722
extensible to 4 years.

100. Quartermasters, Indian units.—A King's commissioned officer of an Indian unit except in an Indian infantry, who has passed the language and retention examination is eligible for the appointment of quartermaster. The officer selected should ordinarily be junior to the adjutant. The appointment is tenable for four years. The appointment will be vacated as laid down in the preceding paragraph. A-24483
(A. G. 9).

The district commander is the sanctioning authority for the appointment except in training battalions; and headquarters, pioneers corps, in these the appointment is made by H. E. the C.-in-C. in accordance with paragraph 100 A.

100-A. Quartermasters, Indian infantry training battalions and headquarters, pioneer corps, appointment of.—Indian infantry (A. G. 2). A. 35981-II
appointment of.—I The appointment of quartermaster of an Indian infantry training battalion or headquarters, pioneer corps, will be made by H. E. the C.-in-C from a special list maintained at Army Headquarters.

The following will be eligible for appointment:—

- (a) Officers promoted from the ranks.
- (b) Quartermasters of British units.
- (c) Departmental warrant officers of the India Unattached List.
- (d) Regimental sergeant-majors and regimental quartermaster sergeants of British cavalry, artillery and infantry units. A-35981-II
(A.G. 2).
- (e) In special cases Squadron Battery sergeant-majors of British cavalry, artillery and infantry units.
Company

Regulations will apply. Promotion and retirement will be governed by articles 169, 170 and 570, Royal Warrant, for pay, etc.

V. To meet first contributions to the regimental mess and band funds, an allowance up to the maximum amount authorised in paragraphs 446 and 455 will be admissible on permanent appointment to an Indian unit.

VI. A candidate who is transferred from the Indian establishment will automatically have his name removed from the waiting list of candidates (A. G. 35981 (A. G. 13

101. Medical examination of certain officers returning from service ex-India—On return direct to India from imperial service, an officer detailed from India for duty in India

3. HALF-PAY, RETIREMENT AND RESIGNATION.

102. (a) All applications of officers of the Indian service (including those in receipt of unemployed pay or on the temporary non-effective list) to resign their commissions or to retire from the service, will be forwarded through the prescribed channel to A. H. Q., for the orders of the G. of I. 37699 (A. G. 13

(b) All applications of officers of the British service (including those in receipt of half-pay) to resign their commissions or to retire from the service will be forwarded direct to the War Office by the G.O.C.-in-Command or G.O.C. independent district concerned, and a copy sent to the M.S., A. H. Q., for information. A copy of the subsequent War Office orders will be furnished to the M.S., A. H. Q., for completion of records.

(c) In forwarding such applications the unit commander will, when it is the result of misconduct or anything affecting the officer's honour or character as a gentleman, state all the circumstances and particulars of the case. The authority responsible for forwarding the statement to A. H. Q., or to the War Office as the case may be, will ascertain that this gives a complete account of the case before forwarding it.

(d) When forwarding the application of an officer (British or Indian service) to resign his commission or to retire from the Service, the unit commander will state whether—

- (i) all regimental claims have been paid;
- (ii) he is aware of any outstanding public claims; and
- (iii) there is any objection to the resignation or retirement being sanctioned

With regard to (ii) in the case of an officer resigning his commission or retiring with gratuity, a *provisional no-demand certificate* (I. A. P. A.-450), clearly endorsed as such, will be obtained from the C.M.A. concerned and forwarded with the application.

B. 3404 (A. G. 13)-A. D. 2. When an officer proceeds or is about to proceed on leave pending

and will submit it to the controller of military accounts responsible for the disbursement of the officer's pay, who, after check and amendment where necessary will forward it, in the case of an officer proceeding ex-India, to the India Office without delay. Controllers of military accounts will endeavour to ensure that these certificates accompany last pay certificates, when the latter have to issue.

Where a controller of military accounts has reason to believe that a public demand is outstanding against an officer who is about to retire with gratuity, he will report the fact to the India Office—by telegram if necessary—with a view to a portion of the gratuity being withheld to meet such demand.

O 2560 (M. S. 2). (c) A military officer who resigns the service vacates any civil appointment that he may be holding

103. Resignation, British service.—An officer who, under the provisions of Article 523 or 525 of the Pay Warrant, has been called upon to retire or resign his commission will, after his retirement or resignation has been ordered and on submitting an application through the usual channel, be accorded an interview with a member of the Army Council in order that he may have an opportunity of further stating his case, should he so desire.

In his application to retire on retired pay an officer will notify his intended place of residence, and any subsequent change of address before retirement will at once be reported to the War Office

104. Resignation, Indian service.—The applicant will give a prospective date from which it is desired that the resignation or retirement shall take effect and will submit his application not less than three months, if possible, before the date on which it is desired that the retirement should take effect. In cases of retirement the application will also state where the officer wishes to draw his pension.

An officer desirous of retiring or resigning on the expiration of leave applied for will submit his application to retire or resign together with his application for leave through the usual channel to A. H. Q

An officer other than one on the unemployed list, will not be

104-A. Unless there are special reasons questions' affecting the pension of an officer will not ordinarily be considered until he actually retires. This rule does not, however, prohibit the consideration, until an officer retires, of a proposal to condone a break in his service, nor does it prohibit the submission of a preliminary application for pension on behalf of an officer intending to retire immediately, while he is still in employ.

A-31202
(A. G. 14).

104-B. Where delay in reporting on a pension claim is anticipated, the controller of military accounts concerned may, upon a declaration, as follows, by the officer, sanction the immediate disbursement of the pension to which after the most careful summary investigation that he can make without delay, he believes the officer likely to be entitled:—

Declaration.—Whereas the (here state the designation of the officer sanctioning the advance) has consented, provisionally, to advance to me the sum of Rs. _____ a month, in anticipation of the completion of the enquiries necessary to enable the Government to fix the amount of my pension, I hereby acknowledge that, in accepting this advance, I fully understand that my pension is subject to revision on the completion of the necessary formal enquiries, and I promise to base no objection to such revision on the ground that the provisional pension now to be paid to me exceeds the pension to which I may be eventually found entitled. I further promise to repay any amount advanced to me in excess of the pension to which I may be eventually found entitled.

104-C. If upon the completion of the regular investigation it be found, that the pension thus summarily assigned differs from the pension finally settled, the difference must be adjusted in the first subsequent payments

105. Age limit for commanders units.—The tenure of command of an Indian unit is limited to four years. Officers must vacate their regimental appointments on attaining the age of 50 years in the case of cavalry officers, and 52 years in the case of infantry and pioneer officers. An officer will be ineligible for appointment as commandant of a unit after attaining the age of 48 years in cavalry, and 50 years in infantry and pioneers.

106 Removal from the cadre of a unit.—An officer will be removed from the cadre of an Indian unit:—

- (i) on being permanently posted to a staff appointment which is not tenable by an officer on the cadre of a unit;
- (ii) on being permanently posted to any staff appointment when holding the command of a unit;
- (iii) on being promoted to the substantive rank of colonel, if not permanent commandant of a unit;
- (iv) on the expiration of the period during which he may revert to regimental duty (see para. 69);

(v) after five years' continuous absence in the case of officers employed out of India for any unspecified period on a colonial or other appointment under the Imperial Government;

(vi) on vacating command.

107. Compulsory retirement.—Officers of the I.A. come under the compulsory retirement clauses of the R. W., viz., on attaining the following ages :—

03261 (M. S.).	Lieut.-colonel	55 years.
	Colonel	57 "
	Brevet-Colonel	
	Major-general	62 "
	Lieut.-general	67 "

04987
(M. S. 1).

A general officer shall be retired after 3 years' non-employment, which shall be exclusive of any period of non-employment prior to his promotion to the rank of major-general, and shall reckon only from the date of his vacating any appointment which he may continue to hold after such promotion.

107-A. The rules in the Royal Warrant for Pay, 1922, Articles 475 and 543, with any subsequent modifications, apply equally to officers of the Indian army who are removed from the active list on reduction of establishment.

A-21195
(A. G. 9).

107-B. An officer of the Indian army may at any time be called upon to retire, or to resign his commission, for reasons other than misconduct, should the circumstances of the case, in the opinion of the Secretary of State for India, require it

108. Age limit for departmental appointments

(a) The following are the only departmental appointments which may be held by officers of the Indian Army after attaining the age of 52 :—

(i) Director or deputy director.

(ii) Assistant director of farms, senior assistant controller of dairy farms and senior assistant controller of grass farms.

No. 150 of June 1931.

Paragraph 108 (a)—

Insert the following new item :—

(vii) Mechanical Transport Adviser, India Office.

20526—(Q. M. G. 5).

M. F. u/o. No. 2142-Q. of 1931.

A. D. Regr. No. 1476-A. D. 3 of 1931.

Amendment to R. A. I.

1st July 1910, whether they elect to remain on the

Half-pay, retirement and resignation. Paras. 108-109-B.

Royal Artillery list or to transfer to the Indian army, shall retain the right to serve until they attain the age of 55 irrespective of the appointment they hold.

(c) Sub-para. (a) above applies to the case of continuous service 391
Royal Artillery officers who joined the Indian Ordnance Department (M. G. S.)
or the Indian Army Ordnance Corps on or after the 1st July 1910.

(d) Sub-para. (a) above does not apply in the case of continuous service officers of the Royal Army Veterinary Corps who are governed by the compulsory retirement clauses of the Royal Warrant.

108-A. The date of birth of officers for calculating their age for compulsory retirement is that given in the birth certificate and also shown in the Indian Army List. In the case, however, of departmental officers of the India Unattached List and officers who are commissioned after having rendered service in the ranks on a normal peace-time attestation, the date of birth is determined by the age given on attestation. A-43558
(A. G.-9). B-4508
(A. G.-9) A. D.-1.
02629
(M. S.-1).

109 Officers, unemployed.—Officers coming under the following categories will (unless they elect to retire) be placed on the unemployed list on the pay laid down in Pay and Allowance Regulations subject to their liability to return to duty in India if required. During unemployment, officers may elect to reside in or out of India :—

(i) General officers.

(ii) Colonels and lieutenant-colonels who have completed the prescribed tenure of command of a unit or of a staff or administrative appointment, or who have vacated their appointments under the terms of para. 892, or in the case of unit commanders on completion of two years' absence from duty.

(iii) Officers of and below the rank of lieutenant-colonel, who vacate their appointment on attaining the age limit.

(iv) Officers of departments who are required to vacate their appointments on attaining the age of 52 years, or under sub-para. (ii) above. A-47674
(A. G.-9).

(v) Officers over 55 years of age who may be required under the rules to vacate staff, departmental or civil appointments and for whom other suitable employment cannot be found.

An officer, if he so desires, may be unemployed up to three years.

109-A. An officer of the Indian service who returns to duty in India from the temporary non-effective list shall normally be restored to the active list with effect from the date on which he reports for orders, as an unposted officer, to the embarkation authorities at the port of disembarkation. A-38470
(A. G.-19).

109-B. An officer of the Indian service, who has been declared unfit for command, may in exceptional cases, with the approval of the Secretary of State, be placed on unemployed pay. A-40270
(A. G.-19).

110. Application to reside in or out of India unemployed.—An officer will apply to the district commander for permission to reside in or out of India as the case may be and this permission will be notified in district orders or of the district commander as to whether his place of residence at any time.

No. 05557
(M.S.)

111. Officers, insane.—When an officer has been declared to be insane a report by telegram will be immediately sent by the district commander concerned to the War Office or India Office as the case may require giving as full information as may be available at the time and also the name and address of the officer's next-of-kin. This telegram must be repeated to the Military Secretary, Army Headquarters. When an insane officer is sent home, a report of the name and probable date of arrival of the ship in which he sails and the address of his next-of-kin will be sent by the district commander to the Government of India in time to allow of arrangements being made before the officer reaches England.

An insane officer will not be granted any definite period of leave but immediately on his being invalided, the statement of his case (I. A. F. M.-1243), together with A. F. B.-183 and I. A. F. M.-1244, will be sent by the district commander to the Under Secretary of State, India Office, accompanied by a special report.

A.-36155
(A. G.-9).

111-A. An officer of the Indian Services, whether on full pay or half-pay, who is pronounced insane by the regulated medical authority, shall be retired from the service from such date as the Secretary of State may determine.

4. ARMY IN INDIA RESERVE OF OFFICERS.

112. The rules for appointment to and service in the Army in India Reserve of Officers, are given in Appendix XXX.

5. ROYAL ENGINEER OFFICERS.

113 Employment of service.—The general rules regarding the employment and conditions of service of R. E. officers in India will be found in R. L. Corps Memoranda (India).

A.-28698

A. G.-7).

No. 05623-2

(M.S.-1)-D.

NOTE 1.—Details of the employment and conditions of service of officers of the R. E. (I. A.) are contained in Appendix XXXIV.

NOTE 2.—R. E. or R. E. (I. A.) officers employed either in a Corps of Sappers and Miners or in the M. E. S. are regarded as on regimental duty.

6. INDIAN SIGNAL CORPS.

114. Conditions of service, British officers.—Officers of all arms of the British and Indian service, if medically fit for active service and qualified in accordance with regulations that may be published from time to time, are eligible for appointment to units of the Indian Signal Corps. Subalterns on appointment will be unmarried. Selected officers will be liable for appointment or transfer to any Indian Signal unit.

Officers will be appointed to the Indian Signal Corps for four years, or until promotion to the next higher rank, and, excepting R. E. officers they will be seconded regimentally from date of appointment.

A company officer of a signal unit selected for appointment as a company commander will commence a fresh term of four years.

Subaltern officers of the Indian army serving with Indian signal units may, at their own request, be permitted to serve on as company officers after promotion to captain to complete four years in all.

Subaltern officers will be liable for selection to undergo the prescribed course of telegraphy under the Indian Telegraph Department.

NOTE.—Details of the employment and conditions of service of officers of the Indian Signal Corps (Special List) are contained in Appendix XXXIV.

A.-28608
(A. G.-7)

7. INDIAN OFFICERS.

115. Precedence.—The order of precedence is as follows:—

- (i) Risaldar-major, subedar-major, sub-assistant surgeons ranking as subedar-major.
- (ii) Risaldar, subedars, sub-assistant surgeons ranking as subedars, senior veterinary assistants 1st class.
- (iii) Jemadars, sub-assistant surgeons ranking as jemadars, senior veterinary assistants 2nd class.

116. Promotions to Commissioned Rank.—All promotions of Indian ranks will be made by selection and will be dependent on efficiency and character. Recommendations for promotion will be submitted on I. A. F. Y-1925 accompanied by a slip with the name in his own vernacular in the case of an individual appointed to first commission.

For the examination for promotion of Indian non-commissioned officers to commissioned rank see Appendix XXXIII. When submitting promotion rolls of Indian non-commissioned officers or probationary Indian officers, it will be stated that this examination has been passed.

116-A. In the case of Indian combatants with British battalions all promotions to and in the rank of Indian officer will be made by the officer commanding, British infantry training company, 10-17th Dogra Regiment, Jullunder 26633-G. S. (M. T. 2)

Officers commanding, British battalions, will furnish half-yearly, on 1st January and 1st July, to the officer commanding, British infantry, training company, 10-17th Dogra Regiment, the following rolls:—

- (i) A roll of all non-commissioned officers recommended for promotion to jemadar, to show length of service and class.
- (ii) A similar roll of all jemadars recommended for promotion to subedar.

- (iii) In the event of any officer or man on the above rolls ceasing to be recommended for promotion through any cause an *interim* report will be rendered immediately so that the individual's name may be removed from the consolidated roll.

These rolls will be consolidated by classes by the officer commanding British infantry training company, and the senior of the correct class will be promoted on a vacancy occurring. The officer commanding the training company will make the promotion and submit a draft gazette notification to the A. G.

All vacancies in Indian officer ranks will be reported to the officer commanding the training company as they occur.

The establishment of subadars by classes to be worked to is:—

Punjabi Mussalmans (Trans-Jhelum)	. . .	3
Punjabi Musalmans (Cis-Jhelum)	. . .	3
Ranghars	. . . . .	2
Kumaonis	. . . . .	2
Ahirs	. . . . .	5
Jats	. . . . .	3
Rajputs	. . . . .	4

TOTAL 22

117. Qualifications for commission rank.—A n.c.o. recommended for a commission will not be over forty, nor have more than twenty-two years' service. A jemadar with more than twenty-nine years' service will not be promoted.

Should special reasons exist for the promotion of any individual over the age or service limit (or both) such case will be made the subject of a special report, and be submitted for decision on its merits to the district commander.

118. Candidates for direct commissions.—Direct commissions are granted only by the Government of India.

- (i) Such commissions will be given only to Indian gentlemen belonging to a recognized fighting class.
- (ii) Candidates will *not as a rule* be above 20 years of age and on appointment must not be above 23 years of age.
- (iii) Candidates will apply direct to the officer commanding the unit to which they desire appointment.

(iv) If there is a vacancy, or if one is likely to occur within a reasonable time before the applicant has attained the age limit, the officer commanding will arrange to interview the candidate. At the interview he will satisfy himself—

(a) that as regards personal appearance, physical fitness, character and disposition the candidate is fit to be an officer,

(b) that the candidate's educational attainments are at least up to the standard of the Indian officers of his unit who have been promoted from the ranks

Should the candidate be satisfactory in all respects and the officer

(v) The candidate will then be gazetted as a jemadar on probation and will serve as such for three years. During this period the candidate will be treated in every respect as an Indian officer, but will be required to learn and perform the duties of each rank up to and including havildar or dafadar. He will serve in each of these ranks for six months. For the remaining eighteen months of his probationary period he will serve as a jemadar, taking his place with others of his rank on the battalion roster.

(vi) While on probation a candidate may at any time, if found unsatisfactory, be invited to resign. If he declines to do so, he will be liable to removal from the service.

(vii) At the end of the period of probation a report on the candidate will be submitted to the A. G. If the candidate is finally accepted by His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief, his commission will be confirmed in the *Gazette of India* and will bear the date of his first appointment on probation.

A-33221
(A. G.-9).

119. Accelerated promotion.—The sons or near relatives of distinguished Indian officers and others who by good service rendered in the field have a claim on the army, and candidates not possessing sufficiently high qualifications for direct commission, may, if in all respects likely to become fit for a commission, obtain accelerated promotion to the commissioned ranks.

Lists of such candidates will be kept by R. O. unit commanders requiring a candidate for accelerated promotion will apply to the R. O. concerned, who will place the unit commander in communication with the selected candidate. Unit commanders will bring to the notice of R. O. the names of any men whom they desire to bring on the list.

Such candidates will enrol in the unit in which they desire to be appointed, and will serve in the ranks for at least 18 months, drawing the pay of rank in which serving. If after a minimum period of 18 months in the ranks, they are considered likely to be fit for commissions, and provided that vacancies exist, they may be appointed as jemadars on probation for a period of 18 months, and their names published in the *Gazette of India*.

While on probation a candidate may, at any time, if found unsatisfactory, be invited to resign. If he declines to do so, he will be liable to removal from the service.

Appointment to commissioned rank within five years from the date of attestation will be considered accelerated promotion and will require the sanction of H. E. the C-in-C. for whose orders a report regarding the officer will be submitted to the A. G. on the expiration of the probationary period of service.

If the retention of the Indian officer is considered desirable, he will be confirmed in his rank with effect from the date of his appointment on probation.

120. Direct or accelerated commission vacancies.—Not more than one vacancy in every four in a cavalry regiment and one in every five in an infantry battalion will be filled by officers to whom direct or accelerated commissions have been granted. In the case of Gurkha battalions special consideration will be shown to those candidates who, instead of being brought up in the lines of a battalion, have been sent at an early age by their parents to be educated in Nepal.

121. Terms of service, Remount Department.—Personnel selected for appointment as Indian officers in a horse-breeding area of the A. R. D. will not usually be above the rank of jemadar. Indian officers or n.c.o.s. on appointment will be on probation for two years. If confirmed in the appointment on termination of the probationary period the incumbent if a n.c.o. will be promoted to the rank of jemadar with retrospective effect from date of appointment.

The period of service for promotion will be 10 years army service in the rank of jemadar to qualify for promotion to the rank of risaldar. Promotion to the rank of risaldar-major is left to the discretion of the head of the department.

A-6901-Pt. II (A. G.-9). 122. Honorary King's commissions.—Indian officers of the Indian army who have rendered specially distinguished service, and who are serving on the active list, may be granted honorary King's commissions as captains and lieutenants. In the case of cavalry and infantry units, the officer recommended will ordinarily be of the rank of risaldar-major or subadar-major, respectively, and if serving in the artillery, sappers and miners, signals or Indian army service corps, be of a rank not lower than that of risaldar or subadar.

A-46681 (A. G.-9). The establishment of honorary King's commissioned Indian officer on the active list, other than in the Indian Medical Department, will

CHAPTER VII.—OTHER RANKS, BRITISH AND INDIAN— ENLISTMENT, SERVICE, PRECEDENCE, RANK AND APPOINTMENTS, PROMOTION, TRANSFERS, SECOND- ING, DISCHARGE, RESERVE, FAMILY PENSIONS.

1. ENLISTMENT AND TERMS OF SERVICE.

British army.

126. Recruiting.—The A. G. has been vested with the entire
permitted by the Regulations for the British Army.
Only persons of European extraction will
enlistment will be permitted without the sanction of the district commander.

126-A. Enlistment specially authorised for a "duration of the War"
engagement will be carried out on the universal attestation form (A. F.
B.271) amended as follows:—

A-47405
(A.G.-6).

Question 17. In second line after the word "Services" the words
"duration of the War" will be inserted. Clauses (a) and (b) will be
deleted and a gummied slip (numbered A. F. B. 271b) as follows sub-
stituted. A. F. B.-271b.

"The term 'duration of the war' for which you are enlisting
means that you will be required to serve for so long as His Majesty
should require your services in connection with the war, and that
if you are still serving at the termination of hostilities, you will be
discharged with all convenient speed as soon as your services can be
dispensed with thereafter."

Indian army.

127. Recruiting.—The A. G. has been vested with the entire
recruiting of the Indian Army.
vices of the army.

Detailed instructions regarding recruiting are contained in "Re-
cruiting Regulations, Indian Army." All combatants have to be
attested. The non-combatants who are to be attested are shewn in
the I. A. A. rule 8. See Appx XXXI. Combatants are enrolled on
form No. 1, I. A. F. K.-1162 and non-combatants on their appropriate
forms.

128. Terms of service.—The normal periods for which persons shall be enrolled as combatants and non-combatants under the Indian Army Act, 1911 (VIII of 1911), are given in the following table:—

Details.	Minimum colour service.	Period of combined colour and reserve service.
----------	-------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------

No. 79 of November, 1910.

In the table shown in paragraph 128—

Delete "Aden Troop" and connected entries.

Against "Indian infantry and pioneers (except Gurkha battalions, Hazara pioneers and trans-frontier personnel of Indian infantry other than Orakzais)."

In columns 2 and 3 of the table delete the figures "5" and "15".

B-11779-A. G. 2.

A. D. Regr. No. 12573 (A. D. 1) of 1930.

Amendment to R. A. I.

S. 2

Royal Artillery (serving with Heavy Artillery).	4	0	
Royal Artillery personnel of Fort Armaments	4	0	
Sapper and Miner Corps	7	15	B-6243 A. G.-3)
Indian Signal Corps	7	15	
Drivers (M. T.) Indian Signal Corps .	6	15	B-469 (A. G.-3)
Indian Infantry and Pioneers (except Gurkha battalions, Hazara Pioneers, and trans-frontier personnel of Indian Infantry other than Orakzais).	7	15	
Gurkha Battalions	4	0	A-49897 (A. G.-2).
Hazara Pioneers	4	0	
Escort to the British Envoy (Nepal) .	4	0	

CHAPTER VII.—OTHER RANKS, BRITISH AND INDIAN— ENLISTMENT, SERVICE, PRECEDENCE, RANK AND APPOINTMENTS, PROMOTION, TRANSFERS, SECOND- ING, DISCHARGE, RESERVE, FAMILY PENSIONS.

1. ENLISTMENT AND TERMS OF SERVICE.

British army.

126. Recruiting. — Permitted by the Regulations for the British Army. Only persons of unit concerned without the sanction of the district commander

126-A. Enlistment specially authorised for a "duration of the War" engagement will be carried out on the universal attestation form (A. F. B-271) amended as follows :—

A.-47405
(A.G.-6).

Question 17. In second line after the word "Services" the words "duration of the War" will be inserted. Clauses (a) and (b) will be deleted and a gummed slip (numbered A. F. B. 271b) as follows substituted.

A. F. B.-271b.

"The term 'duration of the war' for which you are enlisting means that you will be required to serve for so long as His Majesty should require your services in connection with the war, and that if you are still serving at the termination of hostilities, you will be discharged with all convenient speed as soon as your services can be dispensed with thereafter"

Indian army.

127. Recruiting.—The A. G. has been vested with the entire executive control over the recruitment of all personnel, combatant and non-combatant, which is included from time to time in the sanctioned establishment of a fighting unit or of any of the administrative services of the army.

Detailed instructions regarding recruiting are contained in "Recruiting Regulations, Indian Army." All combatants have to be attested. The non-combatants who are to be attested are shown in the I. A. A. rule 8. See Appx XXXI. Combatants are enrolled on form No. 1, I. A. F. K.-1162 and non-combatants on their appropriate forms.

128. Terms of service.—The normal periods for which persons shall be enrolled as combatants and non-combatants under the Indian Army Act, 1911 (VIII of 1911), are given in the following table:—

Details.	Minimum colour service.	Period of combined colour and reserve service.
----------	-------------------------	------------------------------------------------

No. 79 of November, 1910.

In the table shown in paragraph 128—

Delete "Aden Troop" and connected entries.

Against "Indian infantry and pioneers (except Gurkha battalions, Hazara pioneers and trans-frontier personnel of Indian infantry other than Orakzais)."

In columns 2 and 3 of the table delete the figures "5" and "15".

B-11770-A. G. 2.

A. D. Regr. No. 12673 (A. D. 1) of 1920.

Amendment to R. A. I.

S. 2

Royal Artillery (serving with Heavy Artillery).	4	0	
Royal Artillery personnel of Fort Armaments	4	0	
Sapper and Miner Corps	7	15	B. 11770 A. (3/4)
Indian Signal Corps	7	15	
Drivers (M. T.) Indian Signal Corps .	0	15	B. 11770 (1/2)
Indian Infantry and Pioneers (except Gurkha battalions, Hazara Pioneers, and trans-frontier personnel of Indian Infantry other than Orakzais).	7	15	
Gurkha Battalions	4	0	B. 11770 (1/2)
Hazara Pioneers	4	0	
Escort to the British Envoy (Nepal) .	4	0	

Details.	Minimum colour service.	Period of combined colour and reserve service.
<i>Combatants—contd</i>	Years.	Years.
Trans-Frontier personnel of Indian Infantry other than Orakzais.	4	0
Indian Combatant personnel of British Infantry battalion machine gun platoons.	6	0
Indian military establishment of the Indian Army Ordnance Corps.	4	0
Sepoy establishment of the Proof and Experimental Establishment, Balasore.	4	0
Animal Transport personnel of the Indian Army Service Corps [except Bullock naiks and drivers and personnel Camel Transport Companies (silladar)]	6	15
Supervising personnel of Camel Transport Companies (silladar), i.e., Quartermaster and Troop Dafadars and Naicks.	4	0
Drivers of the Indian Army Service Corps, Mechanical Transport.	6	15
Indian Army Veterinary Corps	6	15
The Works Corps	2	0
Remount Squadron	15	0
<i>Special Combatant Classes.</i>		
Bandsmen, musicians, trumpeters, drummers, buglers, fifers, pipers, and clerks of recruiting offices.	10	0

Details.	Minimum colour service.	Period of combined colour and reserve service.
----------	-------------------------	------------------------------------------------

No. 86 of April 1931.

Para. 128, page 55—

In the first line of column 1 for "mechanics R. A." read "Artificers M. T., of the R. A." .

B-18347--A. G. 4.F. A., M. F., Dy. No. 677-P. of 1931.A. D. Regr. No. 1167-A. D. 1 of 1931.

Amendment to R. A. I.

Drivers of the Indian Army Service Corps (M. T.) enrolled direct into the reserve.

Non-combatants.

Indian Corps of Clerks (Indian Wing) .

0

0

Bullock naiks and drivers, Indian Army Service Corps

6

0

63839-O.-7
A. T.

Sulladar camel drivers, Indian Army Service Corps

7

0

Artificers, Indian Army Service Corps, Mechanical Transport.

6

15

Indian Hospital Corps (except Ambulance Section)

3

0

Indian Hospital Corps, Ambulance Section.

5

20

All Class I followers, except those of Animal Transport and Supply units.

5

0

Class I followers of Supply units . . .

3

0

Class I followers of Animal Transport units

10

0

Artificers of the Indian Army Service Corps Mechanical Transport, enrolled direct into the reserve.

0

0

A-33762
(A. G.-2). Persons originally enrolled for colour service only or for colour and reserve service combined may be transferred, with their own consent, to the reserve, in accordance with the regulations for the time being in force. Persons so transferred must complete in the reserve the unexpired period, if any, for which they were enrolled and should then, for the purposes of further service and discharge, be treated in the same manner as persons enrolled direct into the reserve.

129. Verification rolls.—No person enrolled under the I. A. A. will be attested until his character and antecedents have been verified in accordance with the instructions contained on I. A. F. K.-1152. The necessary steps to obtain the information will be taken immediately after the enrolment of every person eligible for attestation.

130. Attestation.—When a person enrolled as a combatant, or in one of the classes of non-combatants for whom attestation is prescribed is reported fit for duty he will, provided his character and antecedents have been verified and found satisfactory, be attested in the manner provided in the I. A. A. and rules made thereunder. This will generally be carried out by the unit commander, detachment or head of the department with which the person to be attested is serving, but may, when necessary, be carried out by any other officer prescribed on this behalf in the I. A. A. rules or by a magistrate.

131. Recruit boys, Gurkhas.—The sons (orphans having the preference) of Gurkha combatants, and failing these, the sons of non-combatants.

No. 80 of November, 1930.

Paragraph 131—

In lines 5, 6 and 7 delete the words "Not more than one-third of the recruit boy establishment shall consist of those intended for employment as drummers, buglers or musicians".

of age, and then only if sufficiently matured. If they do not attain the age of 10 years at the time of their enrolment in the regimental school.

2. PRECEDENCE, RANK, APPOINTMENTS AND PROMOTION.

(a) British.

132. Order of precedence, British ranks.—The following is the order of precedence of w. os. subject to the Army Act. Those

bracketed together rank with one another according to the dates of promotion or appointment:—

Warrant officers, Class I.

1. { Assistant surgeon, 1st and 2nd class.
Conductor.
1. { Master gunner, 1st class.
Staff serjeant-major, 1st class.
2. { Assistant surgeon, 3rd and 4th class.
Master gunner, 2nd class.
Sub-conductor.
3. Garrison serjeant-major.
4. Bandmaster, regimental or brigade serjeant-major (ranks in his corps senior to all w. os.), Warrant officer instructor class I education, serjeant-major on the U. L. staff serjeant-major.

Warrant officers, Class II.

- (i) Master gunner, 3 class.
 - (ii) Garrison quartermaster-serjeant, regimental quartermaster-serjeant or any other warrant officer, class II, holding the appointment of quartermaster-serjeant.
 - (iii) Squadron, battery or company serjeant-major.
- Warrant officer instructor, class II (education).

B. 7186
(A. G. O).

On appointment as orderly room

room serjeants on removal from their position otherwise than for misconduct.

When an orderly room serjeant holding rank as staff serjeant or quartermaster-serjeant, or orderly room clerk holding rank as serjeant is reduced from such rank by sentence of court-martial, but retained in his appointment as orderly room serjeant or orderly room clerk, he will in order to regain each step of rank forfeited, serve for three years in an efficient manner.

Service in the appointment of orderly room clerk rendered in the rank of serjeant reckons towards promotion to the rank of staff serjeant on appointment as orderly room serjeant.

134. Soldier clerks in military offices.—British soldiers of good character, classified as second class shots and possessing a second

A-33762
(A. G.-2). Persons originally enrolled for colour service only or for colour and reserve service combined may be transferred, with their own consent, to the reserve, in accordance with the regulations for the time being in force. Persons so transferred must complete in the reserve the unexpired period, if any, for which they were enrolled and should then, for the purposes of further service and discharge, be treated in the same manner as persons enrolled direct into the reserve.

129. Verification rolls.—No person enrolled under the I. A. A. will be attested until his character and antecedents have been verified in accordance with the instructions contained on I. A. F. K.-1152. The necessary steps to obtain the information will be taken immediately after the enrolment of every person eligible for attestation.

130. Attestation.—When a person enrolled as a combatant, or in one of the classes of non-combatants for whom attestation is prescribed is reported fit for duty he will, provided his character and antecedents have been verified and found satisfactory, be attested in the manner provided in the I. A. A. and rules made thereunder. This will generally be carried out by the unit commander, detachment or head of the department with which the person to be attested is serving, but may, when necessary, be carried out by any other officer prescribed on this behalf in the I. A. A. rules or by a magistrate.

131. Recruit boys, Gurkhas.—The sons (orphans having the preference) of Gurkha combatants, and failing these, the sons of non-combatants, who
No. 80 of November, 1930.

Paragraph 131—

In lines 5, 6 and 7 *delete* the words "Not more than one-third of the recruit boy establishment shall consist of those intended for employment as drummers, buglers or musicians".

of age, and then only if sufficiently matured. If they do not attain
th
of
m
the regimental school

2. PRECEDENCE, RANK, APPOINTMENTS AND PROMOTION.

(a) British.

132. Order of precedence, British ranks.—The following is the order of precedence of w. os. subject to the Army Act. Those

The existence of supernumeraries in any substantive rank of appointment precludes the grant of promotion to that rank or

specialist appointment, but prior authority must in such a case be obtained from the officer in charge record.

B.-8445
(A. G.-9).

139 A.—When British battalions arrive in India without their proper complement of w. os. and n. c. os. promotion may be made up to the full Indian establishment irrespective of the supernumeraries at the depôt. Such promotion will not be made in the place of men who are left behind temporarily.

140. Promotions, British drafts.—When information has been received that a draft is arriving from England regimental promotions will not be made till it arrives. Any n. c. os with a draft in excess of the units complement will be borne as supernumeraries until absorbed.

141. Promotions in British units proceeding to England.—A.-26907
After the receipt of the army order placing a cavalry regiment or infantry battalion under orders to proceed home or to colonial stations, no promotion to the rank of sergeant shall be made in excess of the sanctioned home or colonial establishment as the case may be. (A. G.-9).

142. Dates from which promotions can be made.—For the

novated
verted
until

motion,
licer-in-
governments
ment for
ment are

(b) Detachment

(c) Military Engineer Services to India Unattached List
mental rank.

The rank to which a R. E. soldier is promoted on
lishment is substantive rank for the purposes
provided that pension service is completed while
lishment.

145. Promotion, Indian Corps
establishment of w. os.
follows:—

(a) (i) All appointments to
Indian signal

class certificate of education may do duty as clerks in military offices in the district in which their unit is stationed. If the unit leaves the district a clerk may only be retained with the approval of the G. O. C.-in-C. the command in which the office is situated. Clerks of the mounted branch will attend riding school once a week unless excused by the brigade commander. They will live in barracks. A clerk will rejoin his unit one month before it leaves India. Regimental promotions in the place of clerks are not admissible.

135. Withdrawal of soldier clerks.—The sanction of the brigade commander is required to the withdrawal of a soldier clerk by the unit commander. A man, who desires to terminate his employment as a clerk, will give one month's notice to the head of the office.

136. R. E. other ranks.—Details regarding the employment and conditions of service of R. E. British ranks in India are contained in R. E. Corps Memoranda (India).

R. E. soldiers in India are normally employed in the following services:—

- (a) Sappers and Miners.
- (b) Defence Light Sections.
- (c) Military Engineer Services.

All R. E. soldiers serving in India are borne on the
"H" Company, R. E. which
branch—

O
po

of S
stret
are
Indi

A
than
ferrec
pore.

137. Auxiliary Force.—The rules regarding the appointment of sergeant instructors to the auxiliary force, will be found in the Auxiliary Force Regulations, India.

Duties of n. c. os. of the instructional staff are laid down in the above regulations.

B-4818
(A. G.-9).

138. Promotions in British units.—Subject to paragraph 263, King's Regulations, no officer has authority to make promotions or appointments in excess of the approved establishment of the particular rank or appointment involved.

The existence of supernumeraries in any substantive rank of appointment precludes the grant of promotion to that rank or

obtained from the officer in charge records.

B-8115

(A. G. O.)

139-A.—When British battalions arrive in India without their proper complement of w. os. and n. c. os. promotion may be made up to the full Indian establishment irrespective of the supernumeraries at the depot. Such promotion will not be made in the place of men who are left behind temporarily.

140. Promotions, British drafts.—When information has been received that a draft is arriving from England regimental promotions will not be made till it arrives. Any n. c. os. with a draft in excess of the units complement will be borne as supernumeraries until absorbed.

141. Promotions in British units proceeding to England.—A-26907
After the receipt of the army order placing a cavalry regiment or infantry battalion under orders to proceed home or to colonial stations, no promotion to the rank of sergeant shall be made in excess of the sanctioned home or colonial establishment as the case may be. (A. G. O.)

142. Dates from which promotions can be made.—For the dates from which promotions may be made to fill vacancies in British units see P. & A. Regs.

143. Absorption of supernumeraries.—A soldier removed from an appointment to which a specific rank is attached and reverted to the ordinary duty of his rank will remain supernumerary until absorbed into the first vacancy which occurs.

144. Royal Engineer's promotion.—For R. E. corps promotion, all R. E. soldiers continue to be borne on the posters of the officer in charge of R. E. records in England at the position on which governs imperial establishment for

its addition, however, promotions on the Indian establishment are made as follows:—

- | | |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| (a) Sappers and Miners | to sapper and miner rank |
| (b) Defence Light Sections | Nil |
| (c) Military Engineer Services | to India Unattached post departmental rank |

The rank to which a R. E. soldier is promoted on the Indian establishment is substantive rank for the purposes of pay, and for pension provided that pension service is completed while in the Indian establishment.

145. Promotion, Indian Signal Corps British Rules The establishment of w. os. and n. c. o.'s will be as follows:—

- (a) (i) All appointments to paid lance corporal in Indian signal corps will be made from the

(or "L" Company, Royal Corps of signals) roster of unpaid lance corporals.

- (ii) The number of unpaid lance corporals that Indian signal units may appoint is limited to the following scale:—

Corps Signals	14
Divisional Signals (H. E.)	10
Divisional Signals (L. E.)	8
Peshawar District Signals	9
Kohat District Signals	6
Waziristan District Signals	9
Cavalry Brigade Signal Troop (H. E.)	2
Cavalry Brigade Signal Troops (L. E.)	1
Signal Training Centre (India)	14
Army Signal School	1
Experimental Wireless Section	4

A-47263
(A. G.-3)

- (iii) Seniority on the "All India" roster of unpaid lance corporals will be by date of appointment: length of service will determine seniority in the case of two or more individuals with the same date of appointment.
- (iv) This roster will be maintained and paid appointments authorised under the orders of the commandant, signal training centre (India). The provisions of Royal Corps of Signals Memorandum No. 26 of 1924 will, however, be given due consideration in regulating the filling of vacancies for paid lance corporals.
- (v) Soldiers will not necessarily be reposted from one signal unit to another on appointment to paid lance corporal. Variations in units' strengths are permissible provided that the total authorised establishment of the Indian signal corps as a whole is not exceeded. The commandant, signal training centre, India, will use his discretion in this connection having due regard to local conditions.
- (vi) The officer commanding a signal unit may not create an
- (b) All promotions and appointments to the rank of corporal and upwards (with the exception of personnel of "T" company, Indian signal corps) will be controlled by the Officer in Charge, Royal Corps of Signals Records, Chatham.

(c) All promotions and appointments in respect of personnel of "T" company, Indian signal corps, will be controlled by the commandant, signal training centre, India."

145-A. Table showing the corresponding ranks and appointments of the Army and Royal Air Force other ranks:— A. 40396 (A. G.-9.)

Army,			Royal Air Force.	
Rank.	Appointment.		Rank.	Appointment
<i>Warrant Officers</i>				
(a) Warrant Class I.	Officer,	As in para. 255, K. Rs.	(a) Warrant Officer, Class I.	Sergeant-Major, 1st Class.
(b) Warrant Class II.	Officer,	Do.	(b) Warrant Officer, Class II.	Sergeant-Major, 2nd Class
<i>Non-commissioned officers and men.</i>				
			<i>N. C. O's</i>	
(i) Company etc., Sergeant, Sergeant, etc.	Q M S, Colour Staff	As in para. 255, K. Rs.	(i) Flight Sergeant.	
(ii) Sergeant, etc.		Do.	(ii) Sergeant.	
(iii) Corporal bombardier.		Do.	(iii) Corporal.	
			<i>Aircraftmen (men in the ranks)</i>	
(iv) Trooper, Gunner, Private, etc.		Do.	(iv) Leading Aircraftman, Aircraftman.	

(b) Indian.

146. Rank, appointments and order of precedence.—The rank, appointment and order of precedence held by persons subject to the I. A. A. are set forth below. The grant, under authority, of any appointment therein detailed confers on the holder the rank specified, except in the case of those appointments marked with an asterisk, which appointments carry acting rank only. Those bracketed together rank with one another according to the date of promotion or appointment.

(i) Rank as warrant officers.

Veterinary assistant, 1st class.
Veterinary assistant, 2nd class.
Veterinary assistant, 3rd class.
Sub-assistant surgeon, under 5 years' service.

(ii) Rank as dafadars or havildars.

- (1) { Regimental dafadar-major
Regimental quartermaster dafadar.
Corps havildar-major (S. and M.).
Troop havildar-major (S. and M.).
Battalion havildar major.
Battalion quartermaster-havildar.

Depôt havildar-major (Signal Training Centre India.)
Depot quartermaster-havildar (Signal Training Centre India.)

- (2) { Squadron dafadar-major.
Squadron quartermaster-dafadar.
Battery havildar-major.
Battery quartermaster-havildar.
Quartermaster dafadar, I.A. S. C.
Company havildar-major.
Company quartermaster-havildar.

- (3) { Dafadar.
Armourer-dafadar.
Drill-dafadar.
Pay-dafadar.
Signalling-dafadar.
Transport-dafadar.
Farrier-dafadar.
Trumpet-major.*
Dafadar-clerk.

(ii) Rank as dafadars or havildars—*contd.*

- (3) —*contd.* { Farrier.
Dafadar shoeing smith.
Artificer-havildar.
Fitter (artillery).
Gunner havildar.
Driver-havildar.
Sirdar (ordnance).
Farrier-havildar (if of the rank of havildar).
Havildar.
Armourer-havildar.
Band-havildar.
Drill-havildar.
Drum-major.*
Bugle-major.*
Fife-major.*
Havildar-clerk.
Pay-havildar.
Provost-havildar.
Signalling-havildar.
Transport-havildar.

(iii) Rank as naik.

(4) Lance havildar.

(iv) Rank as lance-dafadar or naik.

- (5) { Lance-dafadar.
Pay lance-dafadar.
Clerk lance-dafadar.
Signalling lance-dafadar.
Provost lance-dafadar.
Drill lance-dafadar.
Artificer-naik.
Gunner-naik.
Driver-naik.
Farrier (if of the rank of naik).
Quartermaster naik field troops (S. and M.).
Naik.

(iv) Rank as lance-dafadar or
naik—*contd.*

- (5)—*contd.*
- Pay-naik.
 - Clerk-naik.
 - Signalling-naik.
 - Band-naik.
 - Drill-naik.
 - Tindal (ordnance).
 - Storekeeper (if of the rank of naik).
 - Naik-dressers.

(v) Rank† as sowars, gunners
and drivers, sappers,
sepoys and riflemen.

- (6) { Acting lance-havildar.*
Acting pay-dafadar.*
Acting pay-havildar.*
Lance-naik.*

(v) Rank as sowars, gunners
and drivers, sappers,
sepoys and riflemen—*contd.*

- (7) { Sowar.
Gunner.
Driver.
Sapper.
Sepoy or rifleman.
Assistant armourer.
Trumpeter.
Bugler or fifer.
Drummer.
Musician.
Signaller.
Carpenter.
Boot-maker.
Tailor.
Clerk.
Farrier-shoeing smith.
Rough rider.
Artificer.
Storekeeper.
Saddler.
Saddletree-maker.
Orderlies, Indian Hospital Corps.

† Officers commanding Indian cavalry, infantry and pioneer units may, in special cases, promote any non-commissioned officer or man whom they consider in the interests of efficiency, fit to hold higher rank, provided that the authorized establishment of various ranks as well as the appointments in the sanctioned establishment for which extra duty pay or grade pay is admissible, are not exceeded.

147. Soldier clerks.—The clerical establishments authorized for units of the Indian army are included in the peace establishment of the unit to which they belong. The conditions of service are as follows:—

— — — — — combatant for a period

No. 85 of April 1931.

(Approved by the Secretary of State).

Para. 147 (b) —

Add the following:—

* A head clerk of the rank of jemadar may, as a special case, be retained in the service for a further specified period beyond 28 years with the sanction of H. E. the Commander-in-Chief.

A. G.'s Case No. B-10200 (A. G. 9) A. D. I.
D. F. A. (A. G.) Dy. No. 192-P. of 1931.

Amendment to R. A. I.

(i) Rank as warrant officers.

Veterinary assistant, 1st class.
 Veterinary assistant, 2nd class.
 Veterinary assistant, 3rd class.
 Sub-assistant surgeon, under 5
 years' service.

(ii) Rank as dafadars or havildars.

- (1) { Regimental dafadar-major.
 Regimental quartermaster
 dafadar.
 Corps havildar-major (S. and
 M.).
 Troop havildar-major (S. and
 M.).
 Battalion havildar-major.
 Battalion quartermaster-
 havildar.

Depôt havildar-major (Sig-
 nal Training Centre
 India.)
 Depot quartermaster-havil-
 dar (Signal Training
 Centre India.)

- (2) { Squadron dafadar-major.
 Squadron quartermaster-
 dafadar.
 Battery havildar-major.
 Battery quartermaster-
 havildar.
 Quartermaster dafadar, I.A.
 S. C.
 havildar-major.

(ii) Rank as dafadars or havildars—*contd.*

Farrier.
 Dafadar shoeing smith.
 Artificer-havildar.
 Fitter (artillery).
 Gunner havildar.
 Driver-havildar.
 Sirdar (ordnance).
 Farrier-havildar (if of the
 rank of havildar).
 Havildar.
 Armourer-havildar.
 Band-havildar.
 Drill-havildar.
 Drum-major.*
 Bugle-major.*
 Fife-major.*
 Havildar-clerk.
 Pay-havildar.
 Provost-havildar.
 Signalling-havildar.
 Transport-havildar.

(3) —*contd.*

(iii) Rank as naik.

(4) Lance havildar.

(iv) Rank as lance-dafadar or naik.

Lance-dafadar.
 Pay lance-dafadar.
 Clerk lance-dafadar.
 Signalling lance-dafadar.

(iv) Rank as lance-dafadar or naik— <i>contd.</i>	(v) Rank as sowars, gunners and drivers, sappers, sepoys and riflemen— <i>contd.</i>
(5) <i>—contd.</i> { Pay-naik. Clerk-naik. Signalling-naik. Band-naik. Drill-naik. Tindal (ordnance). Storekeeper (if of the rank of naik). Naik-dressers.	{ Sowar. Gunner. Driver. Sapper. Sepoy or rifleman. Assistant armourer. Trumpeter. Bugler or fifer. Drummer. Musician. Signaller. Carpenter. Boot-maker. Tailor. Clerk. Farrier-shoeing-smith. Rough rider. Artificer. Storekeeper. Saddler. Saddletree-maker. Orderlies, Indian Hospital Corps.
(v) Rank† as sowars, gunners and drivers, sappers, sepoys and riflemen.	
(6) { Acting lance-havildar.* Acting pay-dafadar.* Acting pay-havildar.* Lance-naik.*	

† Officers commanding Indian cavalry, infantry and pioneer units may, in special cases, promote any non-commissioned officer or man whom they consider in the interests of efficiency, fit to hold higher rank, provided that the authorized establishment of various ranks as well as the appointments in the sanctioned establishment for which extra duty pay or grade pay is admissible, are not exceeded.

147. Soldier clerks.—The clerical establishments authorized for units of the Indian army are included in the peace establishment of the unit to which they belong. The conditions of service are as follows:—

(a) A clerk will be enrolled and attested as combatant for a period of not less than 10 years' colour service. He will serve on probation for two years, at any time during which period he may if considered unlikely to be suitable for a clerical career, be given the option of discharge or of transferring to combatant duty, provided that he is medically fit and that he belongs to a class from which combatants are recruited.

(b) Retirement will be compulsory on completion of 28 years' service.

A.-30933
(A. G.-11).

- (c) Grade pay may be forfeited entirely or in part for a period not exceeding six months for inefficiency. But the forfeiture shall not extend beyond a period of one month unless the clerk is inefficient for longer than that period, in which case the forfeiture may be extended to such period as the commanding officer may determine.

Grade pay thus forfeited may be granted by the commanding officer to the person who performs the duties of the inefficient clerk.

When a clerk whose grade pay has been forfeited, entirely, or in part is still inefficient at the expiry of six months, application will be made to the brigade commander for his reduction in rank. On the reduction being ordered, the commanding officer will promote a more efficient clerk to the vacancy.

B.-5043
(A. G.-10).

Grade pay may at the discretion of the commanding officer either be continued during authorized absence or sickness not brought on by themselves, or be granted to the person performing the duties of the absentee.

- (d) Pensions, gratuities, etc., will be admissible according to the rank for which pay is drawn and subject at all times to the regulations in force.

- (e) At least 50 per cent. of the clerical establishment of the unit shall be fit for service in the field and the remainder shall be fit for depot duty in India.

21617
(D. M. S.-2). Personnel of the clerical and storekeepers sections of the Indian hospital corps will be governed by sub-paragraph (c) only.

148. Promotions, general.—Every promotion to non-commissioned rank (which in the case of Indian cavalry regiments includes lance-dafadar) and the grant or deprivation of acting rank, will be made by the unit commander and published in regimental or battalion orders. In units composed of class companies vacancies will, as a rule, be filled by men of the same class.

149. Lance rank.—The authorised number of paid lance-dafadars, lance-havildars and lance-naiks is laid down in peace establishments. A unit commander is also permitted to appoint unpaid lance-dafadars, lance-havildars, and lance-naiks at his discretion provided such appointments are considered to be essential to the efficiency of the unit.

A.-26679
(A. G.-9).

- 149-A.—No officer has authority to make promotions to substantive

150. Reduction of an inefficient n. c. o.—When a person subject to the I. A. A. who was promoted to non-commissioned rank by reason of his selection for an appointment carrying that rank (see para. 146) is

removed from his appointment and is not in every respect fully qualified to perform the ordinary duties of his rank, application will be made to the proper authority for his reduction under the provisions of I. A. A. [section 19 (1)].

151. Pay, n. c. os.—The appointment of pay-dafadar or pay-havildar will be held by a n. c. o. who will keep in the vernacular the company order book and accounts and prepare the pay documents. Should it be necessary in exceptional circumstances to employ a private soldier (including an acting n. c. o.), he will be appointed acting pay-dafadar, or acting pay-havildar, as the case may be.

152. Promotion of Indian combatants of British battalions.—All promotions up to and including the rank of havildar will be made by the unit commander.

153. Promotion, Indian Signal Corps.—(a) All appointments to lance-naik will be made by the unit commander.

(b) All promotions to naik and upwards will be made by the commandant, signal training centre (India), from general rosters of all signal units. For this purpose separate rosters will be maintained for each class enlisted in the Indian signal corps in India, and signalmen and signalmen drivers will be promoted on separate rosters within each class.

All promotions made by the commandant, signal training centre (India), will be made by selection based on the annual confidential reports of signal units commanders which will be submitted to the commandant, signal training centre (India), direct.

3. SECONDING AND EXTRA-REGIMENTAL EMPLOYMENT OF BRITISH AND INDIAN OTHER RANKS.

154. The following are the rules governing the seconding and extra-regimental employment of British and Indian other ranks:—

- (i)** All individuals other than British officers, taken from British or Indian corps remaining in India, or from Indian departments and establishments, for service under the imperial or any other government, whether in or out of India for duties not normally performed by an individual on the strength of the unit, corps or department in which the individual is employed will, after 3 months' absence from his unit, etc., be seconded, in that unit, etc., at the discretion of the Government of India, with effect from the date of taking up his extraneous duties. Individuals on return from such seconded service will be borne supernumerary in their ranks, etc., until absorbed; charges until absorbed being borne by the government or department to which they are seconded.

Secondment will be resorted to only in cases where the individual concerned is taken to fill an authorised appointment.

- (ii) (a) British warrant officers and non-commissioned officers permanently employed extra-regimentally in authorised appointments within the sanctioned establishment of administrative, training or departmental services and not transferred to the India Unattached List, will be seconded on completion of 3 months' absence from duty and borne supernumerary on the rolls of their unit or corps. Those whose services are permanently required will be confirmed in their appointments on a permanent vacancy occurring in department, etc., in which they are employed. All others, when no longer required, will be returned to their combatant units and absorbed in the first vacancy therein.
- (b) Extra-regimentally employed personnel of British cavalry and infantry whose units are under orders to leave India and who are not being transferred to the India Unattached List or the Indian Corps of Clerks, will rejoin their units by the 1st October.
- (c) In the case of warrant or non-commissioned officers extra-regimentally employed in departments which have a leave reserve or in which a permanent vacancy exists, paid acting promotions in their place will be admissible in their units for 3 months with effect from the date of their joining the department; on the expiration of this period such promotions will be made substantive from the original date, if the warrant or non-commissioned officer is then absorbed in the department.
- (iii) Indian other ranks posted to administrative or departmental units (*e.g.*, I. A. S. C., remount, medical) will at the end of three months (6 months in the case of the Farms and Remount Department) either be permanently transferred to the corps or department or returned to their combatant units.

In the case of Indian other ranks, seconding will only be resorted

NOTE 1—The term "extra-regimental employment" as used above refers to employment within the sanctioned cadre of a recognised department of the army or in some authorised appointment paid from army funds but does not apply to detached, regimental or garrison duty.

NOTE 2—All personnel not belonging to the Indian Corps of Clerks employed, at the undermentioned schools of instruction are seconded and are therefore supernumerary to the establishment of their units:—
Senior Officers' School.

School of Artillery (except the Indian officer instructors employed for 6 weeks annually).

Equitation School.

Small Arms School, including the Pachmarhi and Ahmednagar Wings.

Army School of Physical Training.

Kitchener College.

Royal Tank Corps School.

Army Signal School.

Army School of Education (except Indian buglers and store-men).

King George's Royal Indian Military Schools.

29135

154-A. An Indian officer, when undergoing training in the cantonments department will be seconded in his unit from the date he is placed under training. He will continue to be so seconded if he is appointed to an officiating vacancy in the cantonments department on conclusion of the period of training. G S.M.T.-3A.

In all other cases, seconding will only be resorted to after the officer has served for two years counting from the date of his first appointment to the department. 34695 (A. D.) F.

4. TRANSFERS.

(a) British army.

155. Transfers to another corps.—The transfer of a British soldier to another corps will usually have effect from the first of the month

No. 123 of May 1931.

Para. 156 is reconstructed as follows :—

156. *Transfer to the Home establishment.*—Applications from or on behalf of British soldiers serving in India for transfer to the Home establishment on compassionate grounds come under two classes .—

- (ii) (a) British warrant officers and non-commissioned officers permanently employed extra-regimentally in authorised appointments within the sanctioned establishment of administrative, training or departmental services and not transferred to the India Unattached List, will be seconded on completion of 3 months' absence from duty and borne supernumerary on the rolls of their unit or corps. Those whose services are permanently required will be confirmed in their appointments on a permanent vacancy occurring in department, etc., in which they are employed. All others, when no longer required, will be returned to their combatant units and absorbed in the first vacancy therein.
- (b) Extra-regimentally employed personnel of British cavalry and infantry whose units are under orders to leave India and who are not being transferred to the India Unattached List or the Indian Corps of Clerks, will rejoin their units by the 1st October.
- (c) In the case of warrant or non-commissioned officers extra-regimentally employed in departments which have a leave reserve or in which a permanent vacancy exists, paid acting promotions in their place will be admissible in their units for 3 months with effect from the date of their joining the department; on the expiration of this period such promotions will be made substantive from the original date, if the warrant or non-commissioned officer is then absorbed in the department.
- (iii) Indian other ranks posted to administrative or departmental units (e.g., I. A. S. C., remount, medical) will at the end of three months (6 months in the case of the Farms and Remount Department) either be permanently transferred to the corps or department or returned to their combatant units.

In the case of Indian other ranks, seconding will only be resorted to where the incumbent of a recognised appointment has a claim to be returned to his combatant unit on the expiration of his tenure of extra-regimental employment, e.g., appointments as aides-de-camp or on the instructional staff of schools for training.

NOTE 1.—The term "extra-regimental employment" as used above refers to employment within the sanctioned cadre of a recognised department of the army or in some authorised appointment paid from army funds but does not apply to detached, regimental or garrison duty.

NOTE 2.—All personnel not belonging to the Indian Corps of Clerks employed, at the undermentioned schools of instruction are seconded and are therefore supernumerary to the establishment of their units:—
 Senior Officers' School.
 School of Artillery (except the Indian officer instructors employed for 6 weeks annually)
 Equestrian School.
 Small Arms School, including the Pachmarhi and Ahmednagar Wings.
 Army School of Physical Training.
 Kitchener College

(d) Reserve of the I. A. S. C.

Animal transport personnel (mule and camel drivers).—Men with 6 years' army service and less than 15 years' combined army and reserve service. Men (camel transport only) enrolled direct for 15 years or until attaining the age of 35 years whichever first occurs.

Mechanical transport drivers and artificers.—Men with 6 years' army service and less than 15 years' combined army and reserve service, and men enrolled direct into the reserve for 3 years' service extendable by two years at a time subject to a maximum of 9 years.

8918 (Q.-5).

*Non-combatants.**(e) Reserve of the I. A. S. C.*

Mechanical transport artificers.—Men with 6 years' army service and less than 15 years' combined army and reserve service.

(f) Reserve of the Indian hospital corps (ambulance section).—Men with 5 years' army service and 20 years' combined army and reserve service.

(ii) As a general rule reserve service and combined army and reserve service shall not exceed 10 and 15 years, respectively. An extended period in Class II and in the Gurkha reserve [sub-paragraphs (i) (b) and (c) above], may, however, be permitted in order to enable a man to qualify for a gratuity on discharge, provided that he is thoroughly fit physically and considered otherwise efficient and is below the age of 35 years.

(iii) Transfers between Class "A" and Class "B" of the reserve and between Class I and II are permitted within authorised establishments.

(iv) The following table shows the minimum period of army vice for each class of soldier (excluding Gurkha Hazara pioneers, I. A. S. C., and I. H. C.

5. RESERVE, INDIAN ARMY.

158. Organisation.—The following are the terms of service for the reserve of the Indian Army, excluding the L. A. V. C. :—

Combatants.

~~The reserve will consist of soldiers or their equivalent.~~

No. 87 of April 1931.

Para. 158(i) (a) —

A.-33762
(A. G.-2).

In line 2 for " Indian Heavy batteries " read " Heavy Artillery and personnel of Fort Armaments ".

B-13347—A. G. 4.

F. A., M. F., Dy. No. 677-P. of 1931.

A. D. Regt. No, 1167-A, D. 1 of 1931.

Amendment to R. A. I.

B.-6243
(A. G.-3).

reserve service not exceeding the minimum prescribed period of army service by more than 3 years, except drivers M. T. of Sappers and Miners and the Indian Signal Corps whose period of combined army and reserve service may exceed the minimum period of army service by 8 and 9 years respectively.

Class " B ".—All reservists other than those serving in Class " A ".

A.-43306
(A. G.-6).

NOTE.—There are no age limits for men in Class " A " and " B " of the reserve provided the conditions laid down in paragraphs 162 A and 175 are fulfilled

(b) *Reserve of Gurkha battalions*—Men with more than 2 years' army service and less than 15 years' combined army and reserve service below the age of 35 years.

A.-48358
(A. G.-2).

Note.—A Gurkha reservist may be retained in the reserve beyond

attains that age.

(c) *Reserve of Hazara pioneers and trans-frontier personnel of Indian infantry other than Orakzai.*

Class I.—Men with more than 2 years' army service who have not more than 5 years' reserve service in this class and who are below the age of 30 years.

Class II.—Men with more than 2 years' army service who are below the age of 35 years.

(d) Reserve of the I. A. S. C.

Animal transport personnel (mule and camel drivers)—Men with 6 years' army service and less than 15 years' combined army and reserve service. Men (camel transport only) enrolled direct for 15 years or until attaining the age of 35 years whichever first occurs.

Mechanical transport drivers and artificers—Men with 6 years' army service and less than 15 years' combined army and reserve service, and men enrolled direct into the reserve for 3 years' service extensible by two years at a time subject to a maximum of 9 years

8918 (Q.-5).

*Non-combatants.**(e) Reserve of the I. A. S. C.*

Mechanical transport artificers.—Men with 6 years' army service and less than 15 years' combined army and reserve service

(f) Reserve of the Indian hospital corps (ambulance section).—Men with 5 years' army service and 20 years' combined army and reserve service.

(ii) As a general rule reserve service and combined army and reserve service shall not exceed 10 and 15 years, respectively. An extended period in Class II and in the Gurkha reserve [sub paragraphs (i) (b) and (c) above], may, however, be permitted in order to enable a man to qualify for a gratuity on discharge, provided that he is thoroughly fit physically and considered otherwise efficient and is below the age of 35 years.

(iii) Transfers between Class "A" and Class "B" of the reserve and between Class I and II are permitted within authorised establishments.

(iv) The following table shows the minimum period of army service for each class of soldier (excluding Gurkha battalions, *Hazara* pioneers, I. A. S. C., and I. H. C.) and the

maximum period of army and reserve service for each class of the reserve:—

(a)

Arm.	Minimum period of Army service years.	Maximum period of combined army and reserve service for each class of the reserve.		Remarks.
		Class A.	Class B.	
Indian Cavalry				

No. 88 of April 1931.

Para. 158(iv) (a), page 70—

The items "Gunners, R. A." and "Drivers, R. A." and connected entries are reconstructed as follows:—

B.6243
(A.G.-3)

1 "Royal Artillery

2 In column 1 for "Drivers, motor" substitute "Royal Artillery (Drivers M. T.)".

B.14347—A. G. 4.

F. A., M. F., Dy. No. 677-P. of 1931.

A. D. Regr. No. 1167-A. D. 1 of 1931.

B.6243
(A.G.-3)

1 Amendment to R. A. I.
2 battalions,
Hazara pioneers, and trans-
frontier personnel of Indian
infantry other than Orakzais

(b) Gurkha battalions, trans-frontier personnel of Indian infantry other than Orakzais, Hazara pioneers, I.A.S.C. and I.H.C. The minimum period of army service and the maximum period of combined army and reserve service for these arms and services are shown in paragraphs (i)–(b), (c), (d), (e) and (f) above.

A.37523
(A.G.-6).
B.5057
(A.G.-6).

(v) A soldier may be transferred to the reserve on compassionate grounds on the authority of the commanding officer before completion of the minimum period of colour service for which enrolled provided that on the date of the transfer, the soldier shall have served not less than 3 years with the colours.

159. Establishments.—The reserve establishments will be as prescribed from time to time in Army Instructions (India).

160. (a) Conditions of transfer.—Transfer may be made either to Class A or Class B in the one case or to Class I or Class II in the other or to the Gurkha, I. A. S. C., or I. H. C. reserve, provided that vacancies

o. of November, 1930.

Paragraph 160(1) —

For the words "are of good character" in line 4 substitute "bear at least a 'good' character as defined in paragraph 192".

has the right to extend his period of army service and exercises that right so as to cover at once or by portions the whole period of his enrolment.

(b) Drivers M. T. Sappers and Miners, Indian Signal Corps and I. A. S. C.—Men accepted for transfer should be in receipt of at least second rate of corps pay (sappers and miners 4th rate of engineer pay) on completion of their army service. B-6243
(A. G.-3).

(c) All transfers except I. H. C. will be carried out on Form K.-1162 on which the men were attested.

Transfers for the I. H. C. will be carried out on Form K.-1162.

160-A. Transfer from Class "A" to Class "B"—Reservists of Class "A" who, during their period of service, are below the standard of efficiency required by the O. C., Reservists, be relegated to Class "B", provided that they are eligible by the army and reserve service to serve in Class "A".

160-B Date of transfer of men between Indian Army Reserve.—Transfer of men of the Colours and classes of the Indian army reserve to be carried out on the first day of a month.

161. Direct enrolment into reserve.—(a) Soldiers who have been discharged with not less than 3 years' army service in the case of cavalry, royal artillery (field, light medium and mountain) sappers and miners, Indian signal corps, Indian infantry and pioneers, may be enrolled direct into Class I or Class II and Class "B" respectively of the Indian army reserve. All such direct enrolments, except Indian hospital corps, will be carried out on I. A. F. K.-1162. Candidates for enrolment must present themselves at headquarters of the officer commanding reservists or to the nearest recruiting officer. (rev.) of 1931.

Direct enrolment into the Indian hospital corps will be carried out on I. A. F. (Medical) 25.

Enrolment into the Indian hospital corps will be carried out on I. A. F. (Medical) 25. B-6243
(A G -3).

years.

They will be required to qualify for at least 2nd rate of M. T. pay under orders to be issued by the commandant, signal training centre, India, Jubbulpore.

2233
(Q.M.G.-5). (c) *I. A. S. C.*—Direct enrolment or ex-soldiers and civilians in the reserve is permissible for men up to the age of 41 for drivers and artificers of *I. A. S. C. (M.T)*

4830
(Q.M.G.-5). (i) *Drivers, M. T.*—Will be required to be qualified for at least second rate of *M. T.* pay.

(ii) *Artificers.*—Will be required to pass a test carried out by the heavy and medium repair shop (*M. T.*).

NOTE.—In the case of artificers, either transferred to, or enrolled in, the reserve the class will be decided by the *O. C.* unit transferring the men or by the *O. C.* heavy or medium repair shop testing the ex soldiers and civilians.

A-42774
(A. G.-2). (d) Direct enrolment of discharged soldiers in Class A or Class B of the reserve is not permitted, that is to say, Class A and Class B of the reserve can only be filled by transfers of men in army service except as provided for in paragraph 161 (a).

A-46220
(A. G.-2). 162 *Gurkha Reservists.*—Discharged *Gurkha* soldiers residing in Nepal who are desirous of joining the reserve will present themselves before the British Envoy at the Court of Nepal or the Recruiting Officer for *Gurkhas*. In the former case, if the applicants are considered suitable and are deemed physically fit by the residency surgeon, they will be sent to the Recruiting Officer for *Gurkhas* for final medical examination and enrolment direct into the *Gurkha* reserve. They will then be sent to the unit in which enrolled for training. For the purpose of pay and of reckoning service, the date of enrolment will be deemed to be the date of being passed by the medical officer at the *Gurkha* recruiting centre.

162-A. *Physical qualifications of reservists.*—The medical examination of men transferred to or directly enrolled in the reserve will be similar to that of recruits. Only men who are thoroughly fit, physically and otherwise, are permitted to join the reserve, and the necessity for keeping themselves fit at all times must be impressed on reservists (see also paragraph 175 below).

162-B. *Responsibility for effecting transfers to the reserve.*—Officers commanding units are responsible for effecting transfer to the reserve in communication with officers commanding reservists, or, in the case of *I. A. S. C., M. T.*, the officer in charge of records.

res under
respon
If

58440
(Q. M. G.-5). the terms of their engagement, the reservists can be compulsorily transferred to the reserve, he will ensure that the authorised establishment of reservists is maintained at full strength. On the other hand, if transfer to the reserve is voluntary, the officer commanding reservists will ensure that the authorised establishment is not exceeded.

163. *Officers Commanding reservists and reserve centre.*—The officer commanding reservists is the officer in command of a reserve centre (vide rule 2 of the Indian Reserve Forces Rules reproduced).

n Appendix XXVIII). The following are the officers commanding reservists of the branches of the reserve and the reserve centres of which they are in command:—

Branch of Reserve.	Reserve Centre.	Officer Commanding Reservists.
--------------------	-----------------	--------------------------------

No. 89 of April 1931.

Para. 163, page 73—

The 2nd and 3rd items of the table are *reconstructed* as follows:—

"Horse, Field and Medium Artillery.	Royal Artillery Training Centre, Muttra.	Commandant, Royal Artillery Training Centre, Muttra.
Mountain Artillery.	Mountain Artillery Training Centre, Ambala.	Commandant, Mountain Artillery Training Centre, Ambala."

B-13347—A. G. 4.

F. A., M. F., Dy No 677-P. of 1931.

A. D. Regr. No. 1167-A. D. 1 of 1931.

1. 40897
(A. G.-2).

Amendment to R. A. I.

	belong	
Gurkha groups ..	Recruiting Centre for Gurkhas, Gorakhpur.	Recruiting officer for Gurkhas, Gorakhpur.
Indian Pioneers (except Hazara Pioneers).	H Q of Corps of Pioneers to which the reservists belong	O C Corps H Q of Corps to which the reservists belong
Hazara Pioneers .	Battalion H. Q or Depot.	O C Battalion or Depot.
Army Veterinary Corps .	Army Veterinary Corps Depot, Ambala.	Officer Commanding Army Veterinary Corps Depot, Ambala.
Indian Army Service Corps Animal Transport.	Headquarters of transport depot to which the reservists belong.	Officer Commanding Transport Depot.
Indian Army Service Corps Mechanical Transport.	Headquarters of Mechanical Transport units to which the reservists belong.	Officer Commanding Mechanical Transport unit.
Indian Hospital Corps (Ambulance Section).	Headquarters of company to which reservists belong	Officer Commanding Company.

164. Conditions of service.—Rules framed by the Governor-General in Council under section 4 of the Indian Reserve Forces Act

(IV of 1888) are contained in Appendix XXVIII. Failure on the part of a reservist to comply with these rules, or any order issued in pursuance of them, is punishable under section 6 of the Indian Reserve Forces Act.

A.-47333
(A. G.-2).

165. Reservists Certificates.—Every man on enrolment or transfer to the reserve establishment shall receive a reservists' certificate (India Army Form Y.-1953). In each certificate (except Gurkhas, I. A. S. C and I. H. C.) the class in which a man enrolls or to which he is transferred will be entered in the penultimate column "date of transfer to the reserve", e.g., "Class I, 1st April 1920" or "Class A. 1st January 1924". A similar entry will be made when a man is transferred from one class of the reserve to another.

166. Casualties.—Reservists leaving India without permission are liable to trial by court martial, even if they return to India in time for their training. If granted leave to reside beyond the limits of India or Ceylon they will be treated as supernumeraries. Reabsorption into the reserve will be subject to their being medically fit. The period during which they may remain supernumerary is limited to 2 years. Gurkhas, Hazaras or trans-frontier Pathan reservists will, unless, granted leave as above, reside within the limits of their state on tribal territories, or in India or Ceylon. Class A reservists and reservists of the I. A. S. C. (M. T.) will in no circumstances be permitted to reside beyond the limits of India or Ceylon. Reservists should be instructed to report without delay any change of their address. Gurkha reservists of the I. H. C. whose home is in British India, on enrolment, signs an agreement stating that he will not proceed to Nepal while serving in the reserve. Should he proceed to Nepal while so serving he shall forfeit all arrears of pay, any claim to pension or gratuity and will be discharged from the service. Trans-frontier Pathans are not eligible for service in the reserve of Indian infantry and pioneers.

167. Calling up of the reserve for service.—Reservists will be called up for service by a notice issued by order of the Commander-in-Chief in India, or by the officer commanding reservists, on order from Army Headquarters; in either case, orders to join on I. A. F. Y.-1954-A. will be despatched immediately to the men by officers commanding reservists.

Reservists will be called up for service by a notice issued by order of the Commander-in-Chief in India, or by the officer commanding reservists, on order from Army Headquarters; in either case, orders to join on I. A. F. Y.-1954-A. will be despatched immediately to the men by officers commanding reservists.

and the officer to whom they are to report.

On receipt of I. A. F. Y.-1954-A. all reservists will act in accordance with the orders contained therein.

issue of I. A. F. 1-1931 by officers commanding, reservists, on receipt of orders from their commanding officers.

vists are at all
and the officer
A convenient
the periodical

I. A. F. 1-1931.

167-C. Arrangements for movement of reservists on recall.

The arrangements for the movement of reservists to rejoin their units on recall are as follows —

- (a) To attend for training; or for muster or to join on partial recall, a movement order is attached to his summons;
- (b) .

it becomes necessary to despatch a second order by registered post: a movement order is attached to his summons to rejoin (I A. F. Y-1931.)

The officer commanding, reservists, is responsible for keeping up to date all arrangements for recalling all reservists to the colours."

B-12802 (A. G. 2)

Amendment to R. A. I.

or service will be sent to the following officials:—

- (a) for a man of the Khaibar tribes to the political officer, Khaitar, for delivery to the reservist;
- (b) for a man resident beyond the Kohat border, to the brigade-major, Kohat, for delivery to the reservist on application by him.

Para. 170.

Reserve, Indian army.

170. Period and place of training.—Training of reservists (except those employed in the Telegraph Department, who will be trained when considered desirable) will be carried out as follows:—

Arm.	Maximum period of training		Location.	Remarks.	
	Class "A".	Class "B" (Incl. I & II)			
B-5408 (A. G.-2.)	*Indian cavalry ..	1 month annually.	1 month biennially.	With the regiment located at the group centre.	See foot note below.

No. 90 of April 1931.

Para. 170, page 76—

In the 3rd and 4th items of the table for " motor " read, " M. T. ".

In the 5th and 6th items for " pack " read " mountain ".

28692-M. T.
1.

B-13347—A. G. 4.

F. A. M. F. Dy. No 677-P. of 1931. ..

A. D. Regr. No. 1167-A. D. I of 1931.

Amendment to R. A. I.

E-6243
(A. G.-3).

			partly drawn Do.	
Drivers, pack ..	1 month annually.	1 month biennially.	Do.	
Sappers and miners	2 months annually.	2 months biennially.	With corps to which they belong.	
Sappers and miners (Drivers M. T.).	1 month annually.		With corps to which they belong.	
Indian signal corps	2 months annually.	2 months biennially.	Signal training centre, India, Jubbulpore.	
Indian signal corps (Drivers M. T.)	1 month annually.	..	Under orders to be issued by the Comdt S T. C., India, Jubbulpore.	See note on the opposite page.
* Infantry (excluding Gurkhas)	1 month annually.	1 month biennially.	With the T. B. of the regiment to which they belong.	
‡ Gurkhas ..	Nil ..	2 months biennially.	At selected Gurkha stations.	
* Pioneers (excluding Hazara pioneers).	1 month annually.	1 month biennially.	With H Q of corps to which the reservists belong.	
‡ Hazara pioneers .	Nil ..	2 months biennially.	With the battalion or depot.	See foot note below.
I. A. & C — Drivers (M. T.) ..	Nil ..	1 month annually.	To be notified by D. C. Reservists.	‡ One Class only.

* A month will consist of 31 days which will include days of arrival and departure. Pay will, however, be admissible for one calendar month.

‡ 2 months will consist of 60 days which will include days of arrival and departure. Pay will be admissible for two calendar months.

Arm	Maximum period of training.		Location.	Remarks.
	Class "A."	Class "B" (Incl. I & II).		
<i>I. A. S. C.—contd.</i> Artificers (M. T.)*	Nā ..	1 month annually.	Heavy or medium repair shop to which attached for training.	*One class only.
Drivers (A. T.)*	Nā ..	1 month biennially.	To be notified by O. C. reservists.	
<i>I. A. F. C.—contd.</i> Privates*	Nā ..	1 month annually	To be notified by O. C. reservists.	8014 (Q.M.G.-16)

NOTE 1.—*Driver reservists (M. T.) Indian Signal Corps and I. A. S. C.*—The one month's training may be waived provided the reservist:—

- is in possession of a civil driving license,
- is certified by his employer as competent,
- is willing to undergo one day's training every 3 months.

This training will in the case of the Indian Signal Corps be carried out at the nearest signal unit, except that in cases where an Indian Army unit having an establishment of M. T.—preferably an Indian Army Service Corps (M. T.) unit—is nearer to the man's home than the nearest signal unit, the training will be carried out with the former unit.

- passes satisfactorily the trade test prescribed for a driver, class I, as carried out by the O. C. reservists.

NOTE 2.—*Artificer reservists (M. T.)*—Those employed in civil firms will not be called up for training, but will have to produce a certificate every quarter, from their employer that they are still employed and are efficient in every respect in their particular trade.

NOTE 3.—Reservists employed with the Telegraph Department will be trained when considered desirable.

NOTE 4.—Class B reservists of Indian cavalry and infantry employed with the provincial police will not undergo military training if certified by the head of the department as having been trained in drill and having fired a musketry course each year.

170-A. Dates of season of training.—The commencement of training will be fixed by the officer commanding reservists with special reference to the convenience, agricultural necessities or other civil occupation of the particular men to be trained.

Men who have been transferred from army service within six months of the date the training commences will not be trained.

Discharged men enrolled for service in the reserve will attend the next regular training in addition to preliminary training under paragraph 171.

171. Training of men enrolled direct into the reserve.—The following reservists (excluding I. A. S. C. and I. H. C.) will be trained on re-enrolment for a period of not more than three months and will be re-attested during the first training:—

- (a) Men discharged from the active list, if more than two year have elapsed since their discharge.
- (b) Men discharged from the reserve, if more than two years have elapsed since their last training.
- (c) Men re-enrolled as reservists for the corps of sappers and miners who have previously served in other branches of the service independently of the lapse of time since their discharge

The

which enrolled.

Calling up for training (or muster in the I. H. C.).—Reservist [excluding artificers, I. A. S. C. (M. T.)] will be called up by officer commanding reservists

A-46220
(A. G. -2).

Artificers I. A. S. C. (M. T.) will be called up by the officer commanding, heavy or medium repair shop to which they are attached.

Reservists of the I. H. C. will not be called up for training but will muster every alternate year for four days for medical examination and to receive arrears of pay.

172. Trans-frontier reservists.—Trans-frontier reservists will be warned on the completion of each training of the date of their next training and of the date on which they shall present themselves at Peshawar or Mardan for payment in a non-training year.

Except in the case of camel drivers, where the local authorities may use their discretion in the matter, the direct enrolment of trans-frontier personnel into the I. A. S. C. reserve is not permitted. This condition does not, however, apply in the case of trans-frontier personnel of the I. A. S. C. enrolled on a 15 years' combined army and reserve engagement, who may be transferred to the I. A. S. C. reserve at any time on completion of the minimum period of their Army service, i.e., 6 years.

A-46634
(A. G.) .

due to any cause, which renders his retention in the reserve undesirable the officer commanding reservists will take the necessary steps for his immediate discharge under item (xviii) of the table annexed to Indian Army Act Rule 13. Should his absence be due to sickness, the officer commanding reservists will arrange for his being medically examined (at the reserve centre nearest his home) in accordance with Rule 10 of the Indian Reserve Forces Rules. This examination which shall take place as soon as can be conveniently arranged, should, as a rule, be held within 4 months of the date on which the reservist should have reported himself to his officer commanding reservists. If the reservist is found to be unfit for field service he will be brought before a medical board with a view to his discharge under item (xix) of the table in Indian Army Act Rule 13. If a reservist who has been ordered to attend for medical examination fails to do so he will be struck off the

- Indian Reserve Forces Act, 1888, and Rule 10 of the Indian Reserve Forces Rules, 1912. (See Appendix XXVIII). In cases where, for any reasonable cause not provided for above, a reservist fails to attend when called up for training or muster, the officer commanding reservists will arrange to call him up for training or muster at a subsequent date in the same financial year.

177. Provision of staff and instructors.—(a) The staff and instructors required for the training of reservists of Indian cavalry, provided from within the reservists on the

British officer	..	..	..	..	1
Indian officers	..	..	..	..	4
Company havildar major	..	..	..	..	1
Company quartermaster havildar	..	..	..	..	1
Pay havildar	..	..	..	..	1

Instructors —

Havildars	..	..	..	..	5
Naiks	..	..	..	..	5
Lance-Naiks	..	..	..	..	5
Sepoys	..	..	..	..	15

When a batch falls below 200, none of the above staff will be allowed except instructors, who will be available on the following scale:—

Havildar	..	..	..	1 per 50 reservists.
Naik	..	..	..	1 per 50 reservists.
Lance-Naik	..	..	..	1 per 50 reservists.
Sepoys	..	..	..	3 per 50 reservists.

182-A. Reservists accepting civil employment.—Before accepting civil employment a reservist must state that he is borne on the strength of the reserve.

182-B. Reports on reservist training.—On completion of the annual or biennial training officers commanding reservists will compile reports in the form as shown below and submit them, through the usual channel to command or independent district headquarters.

Command headquarters and Burma district headquarters will compile reports on a similar form for:—

Indian cavalry by groups,
 Artillery as a whole,
 Sappers and miners as a whole,
 Signals as a whole,
 Infantry and pioneers by regiments,
 I. A. S. C. (M. T.) as a whole,
 I. A. S. C. (A. T.) as a whole,
 and submit them to Army Headquarters.

REPORT ON RESERVIST TRAINING.

No. of reservists to whom notices were sent.				No. of reservists who reported for training.				No. of reservists classed as efficient.				No. of reservists discharged as medically unfit.			
A	B	I	II	A	B	I	II	A	B	I	II	A	B	I	II
Numbers trained in light automatics				Summary of Musketry classification of reservists trained				General physical fitness of reservists.				General remarks.			

Station

Date

Commanding.

NOTE.—Reports on the training of I. A. S. C. reservists will be submitted to the Quartermaster General in India in accordance with the administrative instructions issued by that officer.

6. DISCHARGE AND TRANSFER TO THE ARMY RESERVE.**(a) British Army.**

183. Except as provided for below all soldiers will be sent home for discharge or transfer to the reserve as prescribed in para. 341, King's Regulations, and subject to such supplementary instructions as may be issued in India from time to time.

(a) *Soldiers who may be discharged in India.*—The only soldiers who may be discharged in India are (i) those enlisted in India, (ii) those discharged by purchase who elect to remain overseas, (iii) those sentenced by the civil power to imprisonment or penal servitude, (iv) those who, on completion of their engagement or within six months thereof or on release from the service on compassionate grounds, elect to reside in India or in another command abroad, (v) those who on the completion of their engagement or on release from the service on compassionate grounds, wish to proceed to a British dominion, colony, possession, or to a foreign country.

(b) *Soldiers who may be transferred to the army reserve in India.*—The only soldiers who may be transferred to the army reserve in India are (i) those enlisted in India, (ii) those who, on expiration of their colour service or within six months thereof or on premature transfer to the reserve on compassionate grounds, may elect to reside in India or in another command abroad, (iii) those who on the expiration of their colour service, or on premature transfer to the reserve on compassionate grounds, wish to proceed to a British dominion, colony, possession, or to a foreign country.

(c) *Conditions of discharge or transfer to the army reserve in India.*—Discharges and transfers to the reserve for the purpose of residing in India will only be authorised when adequate proof is furnished (a) that the soldier has obtained a guarantee of employment that is likely to be permanent, and (b) that he is able to maintain himself (and his dependants, if any) in European style.

Applications for discharge or transfer to the army reserve under the provisions of (a) (ii) (ii) or (v) and (b) (ii) or (iii) above, will be referred to Army Headquarters to enable the permission of H. E. the Commander-in-Chief to be obtained as required by para. 340, King's Regulations. All transfers to the army reserve in India, are subject to the conditions of para. 457, King's Regulations.

A. 43263
(A.G.-6).

Discharges and transfers to the reserve for the purpose of proceeding to a British dominion, colony, possession, or foreign country are subject to compliance with the relevant immigration regulations. Full information regarding immigration regulations can be obtained on application to the local government or passport issuing officer of the civil district in which the soldier is serving at the time of his discharge or transfer to the reserve.

NOTE.—Before applications for discharge or transfer to the army reserve in India are submitted for the sanction of the competent authority, the local branch of the ex-services association will be consulted as to whether the employment offered is recommended or not.

(d) *Discharge by purchase.*—A soldier permitted to purchase his discharge under King's Regulations, and requiring repatriation, will be required to deposit an amount sufficient to cover the cost, at commercial rates, of a passage by private steamer to the United Kingdom. This rate will be ascertained from the embarkation authorities.

Sufficient money to defray the cost of conveyance from the soldier's permanent station to the port of embarkation and from the port of disembarkation to the place of discharge will be lodged in addition to passage money.

During a trooping season payment passages in a government vessel or hired transport may become available, but no promise of such passages can be given nor can they be claimed as a right. In the event of such passages becoming available, they can only be allotted at short notice after all entitled passengers have been provided for.

The rates charged for payment passages in a government vessel or hired transport will be notified in Army Instructions (India) from time to time.

When passage in a government vessel or hired transport is provided, the difference between the cost of such passage and the cost of a private steamer passage will be remitted to the home paymaster for credit to the soldier's account or, where the passage money has been deposited by the soldier's relatives, for immediate return to them.

No refund is admissible in respect of duty performed during the homeward voyage.

A-39303
(A.G.-8).

The procedure indicated above is applicable, *mutatis mutandis*, to soldiers proceeding to a British dominion, colony, possession, or to a foreign country on discharge by purchase.

184. *Discharge on sentence of penal servitude.*—Soldiers sentenced to penal servitude by the civil power will be discharged at once by the brigade commander. The discharge certificate will be sent to the governor of the prison.

A-27524
(A.G.-8).

185. *Procedure on summary discharge.*—When the discharge of a soldier under paragraph 363 (x) or (xi) K. R. is considered desirable an application on A. F. B-130 will be submitted to the authority competent to authorize the discharge, the special instruction in the K. R. regarding these classes of discharges being followed except that, since in India A. F. B-264 is issued direct to units, application for this form need not be made to the headquarters of the command.

Z-2486
(D.M.S.)

186. *British insanes.*—Instructions regarding the disposal of British insanes are contained in paragraphs 145 and 288-295 of Regulations for the Medical Services of the Army in India.

(b) *Indian army.*

187. *Discharging authorities.*—The rules for the discharge of persons subject to the I. A. A. are contained in the I. A. A. rules, and the authorities who are competent to authorize the various classes of discharge are therein defined. The summary dismissal of such

persons can only be authorized in accordance with sections 13 and 14 of the I. A. A. Dismissal can also be awarded as a court-martial punishment.

189. Application for summary dismissal or discharge.—Applications for the summary dismissal or discharge, of a person subject to the I. A. A. will be made on I. A. F. Y-1948 on which the authority authorising dismissal or discharge will endorse the necessary order to which the unit commander of the person concerned will give effect. See rule 12 of the I. A. A. Rules.

188-A. All applications for the compulsory discharge of Indian officers under items (iv), (v), (vi), (x) or (xi) of the table annexed to Rule 13, Indian Army Act, or for their dismissal, will be made on I. A. F. Y-1948. This document will be accompanied by a copy of the officer's character roll (I. A. F. D-903) and a full report of the grounds on which application for summary discharge or dismissal is made.

A.-4185-
(A.G.-S).

The officer concerned must be informed of the details of the case against him, and be directed to state in writing any reasons which he may have to urge against his removal from the service.

The above will be submitted through brigade commanders, district or independent brigade commanders, and controller of military accounts (for report as to the rate of pension or gratuity admissible in the event of discharge being authorised), to general officers commanding-in-chief, commands, who will transmit the complete case to the Adjutant-General in India.

Definite recommendations in accordance with paragraph 1633, King's Regulations, are to be made in each case.

189 Discharge of unsuitable recruits.—A unit commander is empowered, under item (xx) of the table annexed to Rule 13 of the I. A. A. rules, to discharge untested recruits.

190. The medical examination of a recruit enrolled by a recruiting A-46894 P officer, after being passed fit by a special recruiting medical officer, II (A.G.-6), is not authorized immediately on his arrival at the training battalion or depot of his unit. Only in very exceptional circumstances, e.g., where a recruit becomes seriously ill on or immediately after joining ~~and the medical officer concerned in the case considers it unlikely~~

A-46594 P
II (A.G.-6)

No 82 of November, 1930.

Insert as a new paragraph 190-A.

190-A. On completing 15 years service as wars, sepoys, and others ranking as such will be subjected to a strict medical examination and only those whom, in the interests of efficiency, it is desirable to retain in the service will be permitted to continue to serve. Men who subsequently become unfit, may be transferred to the pension establishment at any time after completing 15 years service.

-48834 P
(A.G.-0)

I. A. A. except sub-assistant surgeons who were at any time, in the
 cases, will be granted discharge certificates on I. A. F. (Medical-19)
 will on dismissal or discharge be furnished with a discharge
 certificate (I. A. F. Y. 1949).

-3783-
 (D.M.S.-1-
 A-3)-

3783—
D.M.S.-1.
-3).

(d) *Discharge by purchase.*—A soldier permitted to purchase his discharge under King's Regulations, and requiring repatriation, will be required to deposit an amount sufficient to cover the cost, at commercial rates, of a passage by private steamer to the United Kingdom. This rate will be ascertained from the embarkation authorities.

Sufficient money to defray the cost of conveyance from the soldier's permanent station to the port of embarkation and from the port of disembarkation to the place of discharge will be lodged in addition to passage money.

During a trooping season payment passages in a government vessel or hired transport may become available, but no promise of such passages can be given nor can they be claimed as a right. In the event of such passages becoming available, they can only be allotted at short notice after all entitled passengers have been provided for.

The rates charged for payment passages in a government vessel or hired transport will be notified in Army Instructions (India) from time to time.

When passage in a government vessel or hired transport is provided, the difference between the cost of such passage and the cost of a private steamer passage will be remitted to the home paymaster for credit to the soldier's account or, where the passage money has been deposited by the soldier's relatives, for immediate return to them.

No refund is admissible in respect of duty performed during the homeward voyage.

A-39305
(A.G.-6).

The procedure indicated above is applicable, *mutatis mutandis*, to soldiers proceeding to a British dominion, colony, possession, or to a foreign country on discharge by purchase.

184. *Discharge on sentence of penal servitude.*—Soldiers sentenced to penal servitude by the civil power will be discharged at once by the brigade commander. The discharge certificate will be sent to the governor of the prison.

185. *Procedure on summary discharge.*—When the discharge

A-27524
(A.G.-8).

this form need not be made to the headquarters of the command.

Z-2480
(D.M.S.)

186. *British insanes.*—Instructions regarding the disposal of British insanes are contained in paragraphs 145 and 288-295 of Regulations for the Medical Services of the Army in India.

(b) *Indian army.*

187. *Discharging authorities.*—The rules for the discharge of persons subject to the I. A. A. are contained in the I. A. A. rules, and the authorities who are competent to authorize the various classes of discharge are therein defined. The summary dismissal of such

persons can only be authorized in accordance with sections 13 and 14 of the I. A. A. Dismissal can also be awarded as a court-martial punishment.

188. Application for summary dismissal or discharge.—Applications for the summary dismissal or discharge, of a person subject to the I. A. A. will be made on I. A. F. Y-1048 on which the authority authorising dismissal or discharge will endorse the necessary order to which the unit commander of the person concerned will give effect. See rule 12 of the I. A. A. Rules.

188-A. All applications for the compulsory discharge of Indian officers under items (iv), (v), (vi), (x) or (xi) of the table annexed to Rule 13, Indian Army Act, or for their dismissal, will be made on I. A. F. Y-1048. This document will be accompanied by a copy of the officer's character roll (I. A. F. D-903) and a full report of the grounds on which application for summary discharge or dismissal is made.

A-41854
(A.G.-8).

The officer concerned must be informed of the details of the case against him, and be directed to state in writing any reasons which he may have to urge against his removal from the service.

The above will be submitted through brigade commanders, district or independent brigade commanders, and controller of military accounts (for report as to the rate of pension or gratuity admissible in the event of discharge being authorised), to general officers commanding-in-chief, commands, who will transmit the complete case to the Adjutant-General in India.

Definite recommendations in accordance with paragraph 1633, King's Regulations, are to be made in each case.

189 Discharge of unsuitable recruits.—A unit commander is empowered, under item (xx) of the table annexed to Rule 13 of the I. A. A. rules, to discharge unattested recruits

190. The medical examination of a recruit enrolled by a recruiting officer, after being passed fit by a special recruiting medical officer, II (A.G.-6), is not authorised immediately on his arrival at the training battalion or depot of his unit. Only in very exceptional circumstances, e.g., where a recruit becomes seriously ill on or immediately after joining—~~and the medical officer considers it unlikely~~

No 82 of November, 1930

Insert as a new paragraph 190-A.

190-A. On completing 15 years service sowars, sepoys, and others ranking as such will be subjected to a strict medical examination and only those whom, in the interests of efficiency, it is desirable to retain in the service will be permitted to continue to serve. Men who subsequently become unfit, may be transferred to the pension establishment at any time after completing 15 years service.

46694 Pt.
(A.G.-6).

I. A. A. except sub-assistant surgeons as mentioned in the cases, will be granted discharge certificates on I. A. F. (Medical-19) will on dismissal or discharge be furnished with a discharge certificate (I. A. F. Y-1049).

3783—

(D.M.S.-1)
(A.3).

Paras. 191-192.

Discharge and transfer, etc.

Certificates will be given to all
discharge or

(a) On c

(b) On grounds other than dis-
ciplinary.

1949).

Discharge certificate (I.A.F.Y-
1949) Recommendation for
employment (I. A. F. Y.
1962) will be given to men if

No. 172 of July 1931.

Para. 191-A, as reconstructed by correction slip No. 83 of November
1930, deleted and the following substituted —

"191-A Copies of certificates.

B-27(A.G.) A duplicate of a discharge certificate. (I. A. F. Y-1949) will not be
issued in any circumstances. When an ex-soldier can prove to the
satisfaction of his Officer in-charge Records or the Officer Commanding
the unit in which he last served that his discharge certificate has been
lost, damaged, torn or burnt, through fair wear or accident beyond his
own control, I. A. F. Y-1949-A will be issued.

A-3(A.C) A duplicate of a recommendation for civil employment (I. A. F. Y.
1962) will not be issued in any circumstances. A warning to this
effect will be endorsed on the certificate.

A duplicate of an Indian Army Reserve parchment certificate (I. A.
F. Y-1963) will be issued on payment after its loss has been explained.
Such loss, in the absence of a satisfactory explanation, will constitute a
military offence, and render the offender liable, in addition to any other
punishment, to make good the loss to Government caused by the
offence"

A. G. 6 Case.

Amendment to R. A. I.
soldier and is to be awarded the highest that can be given to any

A soldier will not be eligible for an exemplary character if during
his service he has—

- (a) been sentenced by a civil court to imprisonment and has
undergone such sentence;
- (b) been sentenced by a court-martial to imprisonment, or has had
his trial for desertion or fraudulent enlistment dispensed
with;
- (c) been convicted of drunkenness during the last five years of his
service;
- (d) been reduced to a lower grade or to the ranks for an offence
under the I. A. A. other than inefficiency.

A "bad" character is not to be awarded to a n. c. o. or to a soldier in possession of a good conduct badge.

193. Free passage on discharge.—Instructions as to the conveyance to his home of a soldier on discharge will be found in Passage Regulations, India.

194. Indian insanes.—If a person subject to the I. A. A. is suspected of insanity the unit commander will report the case to the brigade commander who will direct the examination of the individual by a board composed, if practicable, of two medical officers, otherwise by the man's company commander (O. C. in the case of a departmental follower) and the officer in medical charge. If pronounced insane the person concerned will be discharged by the authority prescribed in the I. A. A. and handed over, with his discharge documents, to the civil power, or, if harmless, to his friends, or relations.

(c) Civilian employees.

195. Suspension or dismissal.—The rules relating to the suspension, reduction, removal and dismissal of civilian public servants are contained in Appendix XI

The rules relating to the discharge, if found unfit for field service, of civilian establishments engaged on I. A. F. Z-2055 and employed in A-19276 the various administrative services and departments of the Indian (A.G.-6) army, are contained in Appendix XI (a)

196. Insolvency and forfeiture of appointment.—A civilian employee who resorts to the insolvency court renders himself liable to summary dismissal. If half his salary is constantly attached for debt, or if he owes a sum which he cannot hope to repay within two years, it is generally undesirable that he should remain in government service. In this case a full schedule of his debts will be called for by his superior officer who, having regard to the circumstances in which the debts were incurred will decide whether the debtor should be allowed to retain his appointment

197. Superannuation of an uncovenanted servant.—When an uncovenanted civil servant is within three months of 55 years of age, his immediate superior will forward proposals for his retention or otherwise to the superior authority concerned. A similar course will be followed in the case of a man who has been granted an extension of service

7. PENSIONS.

198. Civil employment of military pensioners.—The regulations for the employment of pensioned or discharged Indian soldiers and reservists in civil capacities, are contained in Appendix XVII.

199. Family pensions—The rules governing the grant of family pensions and children's allowances are contained in P. and A. Regulations Part II. On the death of a person subject to the I. A. A. under A-42674 circumstances that entitle the heir to a family pension, the unit (A.G.-14) commander or local head of the department may authorize an officer of the Indian army proceeding on tour, or on leave, to investigate the claim to family pension. Failing this, the unit commander or local head of the department will fill in Part I of I. A. F. A-366

in duplicate and send both copies, together with a true copy of the kindred roll of the deceased, the death certificate on I. A. F. A-393 and any other document substantiating the claim, to the collector or deputy commissioner of the district concerned for investigation by the appropriate local civil officer of gazetted status who will interview the claimant and witnesses and fill in Part II of I. A. F. A-366. The form, together with accompanying documents, will then be returned to the unit commander or local head of the department who, after satisfying himself that the claim is in proper order, will submit it to the C. M. A. concerned. The title of a widow to a monetary allowance in respect of the Victoria Cross, the Military Cross, and the Indian Order of Merit will be investigated and disposed of similarly.

When the claimant resides in Nepal, the claim will be sent to the R. O. for Gurkhas, Gorakhpur (who will transmit it to the British Envoy at the Court of Nepal, Khatmandu, if necessary) for investigation. In regard to the actual preparation and submission of the claim to the C. M. A., the same procedure will be followed as in the case when the claimant is resident in India.

199-A. Reservists' pensions.—In the case of reservists who become due for discharge to pension whilst away from their units, their attendance at the unit or a military hospital should be obviated by taking thumb and finger impressions during their last training, or by sending I. A. F. A-369 and I. A. F. Y-1948 to the nearest magistrate or the deputy commissioner or collector of the district in which the men live. Similar action will be taken as regards completion of page 10 of I. A. F. K-1165 (Sheet Roll) except that, instead of forwarding the form, an manuscript copy (in duplicate) of the portion "Statement of accounts on discharge from the Reserve" will be forwarded along with the above pension documents. On return, a copy will be pasted in the original and record sheet rolls.

200. Interpreters.—When the officer appointed to investigate the claim to a family pension is not competent to interpret, an interpreter may be appointed in any language other than Urdu.

201. Persons dying at their homes while on sick leave or while in receipt of disability pensions.—When a person proceeds to his home on leave on medical certificate on account of a disability certified to be attributable to military service or after being invalided from the service with a disability pension, the unit commander will send a copy of the medical certificate or medical board proceedings specifying the disability, to the collector or deputy commissioner of the district in which the person resides. If the person dies while on leave or while in receipt of the disability pension, the unit commander will, on being made aware of the death of the person, procure from the collector or deputy commissioner of the district concerned a certificate signed by the immediate cause of the disability referring to the medical board proceedings. It will then rest with the unit commander to decide from the nature of the certificate whether the action indicated in para. 199 should be taken.

CHAPTER VIII.—DISCIPLINE, COURTS-MARTIAL, MILITARY PRISONS AND DETENTION BARRACKS, COURTS OF INQUIRY, COMMITTEES OF ADJUSTMENT AND LEGAL PROCEEDINGS.

1. DISCIPLINE.

(a) General instructions.

202. Unauthorized organizations.—In addition to the prohibition in the K. R. no one on the active list of the army in India, as defined in para. 1, is permitted, without the express sanction of the G. of I., to take official cognizance of, or to assist officially, any organization that is not recognized as part of the army in India, or as part of the militia, levies, military police, local troops, Indian state forces, or any other force administered by other departments of the G. of I.

203 Political matters.—No officer or soldier of the regular forces in India or member of the military nursing services serving in India is permitted to speak or appear on the platform at or take any active part in any meeting or demonstration held for party or political purposes, or act as a member on a candidate's election committee or in any way actively to prosecute a candidate's interests, or to belong to or subscribe in aid of any political association or movement, until he or she has retired, resigned or been discharged or, in the case of a field marshal, until he has relinquished any appointment which he may be holding. A.49409
(A.G.-8).

No officer or soldier of the regular forces in India or member of the military nursing services serving in India may issue an address to electors or in other manner publicly announce himself or herself or allow himself or herself to be publicly announced as a candidate or as a prospective candidate for election for any political constituency, until he or she has retired, resigned or been discharged or, in the case of a field marshal, until he has relinquished any appointment which he may be holding.

204. Communications to the press.—When not at variance with the following instructions, the rules in the K. R. regarding communications to the press are applicable to all officers and soldiers serving in India.

An officer or soldier may not publish in his own name:—

- (a) any statement of fact or opinion which may embarrass the relations between the government and the people of India or any section of the people,
- (b) any statement of fact or opinion concerning the policy or affairs of, or negotiations with, a foreign country which may embarrass the relations between such country and the British or Indian government.

An officer or soldier who desires to publish a statement which may be considered to fall within this rule shall submit a proof or type-written copies in duplicate, thereof and shall obtain the sanction of the G. of I. through A. H. Q. before publication.

Any information of a professional nature obtained when travelling or employed on duty is to be regarded as the property of the G. of I., and may not be published in any form, either anonymously or otherwise, except with the express sanction of the G. of I. All applications for such permission will be submitted through the proper channel to A. H. Q. accompanied by proofs or type-written copies, in duplicate, of the proposed publications.

29360 (G.S.
M.O.-3 'T'.)

21872 (G. S
M. O.-3
'T').

An officer or soldier wishing to deliver a public lecture which touches on international, foreign or internal political matters will first obtain the sanction of the Government of India.

Applications for permission to deliver such lectures will be submitted through the usual channels to the Chief of the General Staff and will be accompanied by a copy of the full text of the proposed lecture

205. Government servant desiring other government employment.—No government servant whether permanent or temporary may seek other government employment without the approval of his immediate superior.

206. Trading, borrowing and lending money.—No officer or other rank will engage in trade or will lend to, or borrow money from any person belonging to His Majesty's forces. Nor will he be engaged in any transaction whereby he will become in a private capacity a debtor or a creditor of any person belonging to His Majesty's forces. Gambling is strictly prohibited.

207. Gifts from Indians.—No officer or other rank will directly or indirectly accept, either on his own behalf or any other person's, any gift, gratuity or reward, from any Indian. A medical officer may, however, accept his legitimate fees for professional services rendered.

208. Subscriptions from Indian chiefs.—No officer or other rank will, without the previous sanction of the brigade or district commander, ask for or accept from any prince or chief, or the agent of any prince or chief, any subscription or other pecuniary assistance in pursuance of any object whatsoever.

209. Dealings with contractors.—No private dealings of any nature are permitted between an officer or a subordinate and a contractor, or a departmental servant.

210. Obligation to bring dishonesty to notice.—It is the duty of every person in military employ to bring at once to the notice of his immediate superior any case of dishonesty, fraud or infringement of orders that may come to his knowledge.

211. Employment of government servants or property.—The employment of any government servant, animal or stores for private purposes is prohibited, except where such employment is specially authorized. No work for any private individual will be

though not forming part of the regular forces, is entitled to military command when such formations are attached to the regular troops with regular troops under the command of the regular troops.

(b) *British warrant and n.c.os.*—Departmental warrant and n.c.os., subject to the A. A. are not entitled to assume command, except over such warrant and n.c.os. and men as may be attached to the department, or in the case of the medical department over patients in hospital, and men of the Indian Hospital Corps.

(c) *Indian officers and other ranks.*—Indian officers and w. os. of the I. M. D. are not entitled to assume command except over persons belonging or attached to that department, and over Indian patients and sick attendants in military hospitals and men of the Indian Hospital Corps. Indian officers and n.c.os. of the I.A.S.C. (including its reserve), of the Indian Hospital Corps, of the I.A.O.C. and of the ordnance and remount department are not entitled to assume command except over persons belonging or attached to the corps or department to which they belong.

(d) *Indian officers and n.c.os. serving temporarily in the I. A. S. C., I. A. O. C., Indian Hospital Corps, or ordnance and remount departments* are subject to the same restrictions as other Indian officers and n.c.os. of those corps or departments.

216. *Fire arms and Indian music in cantonments.*—Fire arms may not be discharged without permission in, or in the immediate vicinity of, a camp or cantonment. Tom-toms, etc., may be played outside the lines of units until 21-30 and within the lines with the permission of the unit commander until 22-00. Any extension of these hours requires the sanction of the station commander.

217. *Concealment of venereal.*—In every Indian unit there shall be a standing order directing that a person subject to the I. A. A. who is suffering from venereal disease will report himself sick without delay. This order will be read to the unit on parade at intervals not exceeding three months, care being taken that it is specially brought to the notice of all recruits on joining their units. Concealment of venereal disease will be dealt with under section 39 (A), I. A. A. For forfeiture of pay see P. and A. Regs.

A-42704
(A. G.-8).

218 *Posting and promulgation of certain orders.*—The officer commanding an Indian unit is responsible that all ranks are acquainted with the purport of the following sections of the Indian Army Act, viz., 13, 14, 16, 21, 25 to 49 and 50 (a) to (c) inclusive.

The provisions of these sections will, from time to time, be explained to Indian soldiers, and particularly to recruits on first joining their training battalions, depots, and units, so as to preclude the possibility of ignorance on their part of the additional offences and punishments to which a soldier renders himself liable by becoming subject to military law. Copies of these sections will also be hung up in the regimental guardroom.

In addition to the above instructions, Officers Commanding Indian units will ensure that the orders regarding the concealment of venereal disease are read out and explained on parade to the troops under their command once in every three months.

219. Observance of religious customs.—The religious customs and prejudices of Indians will be respected. Officers will take special care that no act of theirs, or their subordinates, violates the sanctity of any place held sacred by Indians.

220. Complaints, petitions and appeals in general.—The law regarding the representation of military grievances, under which British or Indian Officers and soldiers or Indian followers may conceive themselves to be suffering is contained in sections 42, 43 and 180 (2) (d) of the Army Act (British ranks) and section 117 of the Indian Army Act (Indian ranks). The submission through the medium of an association of any petition or representation in respect of a military matter is forbidden. A-30992 (A. G. 8).

For the manner in which appeals against audit decisions, memorials to the Secretary of State, petitions by Indian ranks or by persons formerly in military employ are to be made, see paragraphs 375 to 379.

Except in so far as a joint petition, e.g., by two brothers, may be proper when addressed to a civil authority and forwarded under paragraph 378, joint or collective or anonymous petitions or representations of any kind are forbidden in all circumstances. Collective petitions or representations include separate petitions or representations prepared by separate persons in combination with each other.

(b) Safeguarding of Arms. Loss of arms and rules regarding the possession of private arms and shooting.

221 Officers commanding British units are responsible that:—

(i) All arm racks are firmly secured to the wall or the floor of the barrack room

(ii) Whenever a rifle is in an arm rack of a type which does not automatically secure the bolt from being removed, the bolt is locked up in the kit box of the owner of the rifle.

221-A. Trial for loss of arms.—Every n.c.o. or man, British or Indian, who loses a rifle, rifled carbine, revolver, rifle bolt or grenade will invariably and without exception be tried by district court-martial, unless sanction to dispense with the trial is obtained from the district or independent brigade area commander. In the case of a unit which is isolated the district or independent brigade area commander may order trial by summary court-martial. A-26710 (A. G. 11)

222. Rules regarding the possession of private arms.—The rules relating to the possession of private fire arms by Indian officers and British and Indian other ranks will be found in Appendix III. The attention of all ranks will be periodically drawn to these rules.

223. Shooting restriction, British officers.—An officer who has not passed the preliminary Urdu shall not be permitted

proceed game shooting unless accompanied by an interpreter, or another officer who is so qualified.

224. Assistance to be given to civil authorities in criminal cases.—A unit commander will afford the civil authorities every assistance in his power in the execution of criminal proceedings against any person under his command.

225. Escort for soldier in civil custody.—A British or Indian unit commander will comply immediately with an application from the civil authorities for an escort for a soldier in civil custody.

226. Injury to a civilian.—When a soldier seriously injures a civilian, the unit commander will immediately report the matter to the station commander and the district magistrate, and commence a thorough investigation in order to ascertain the facts while the incident is fresh. If the civil authorities investigate the case the unit commander will give them every assistance. The medical officer who first attends an injured person will forthwith report to the civil and military authorities concerned the nature and extent of the injuries, and his opinion as to the probable result.

227. Delivery of an offender to the civil power.—When a person subject to the A. A. commits an offence under conditions precluding trial by court-martial, or an offence of a grave nature, which could be equally tried by a court-martial or a civil court, against the person or the property of an individual unconnected with the army, his unit commander shall at once inform the police and the nearest magistrate, and, under the orders of the brigade commander the offender shall for an offence of the former class, and will ordinarily for an offence of the latter class, be handed over to the civil power for trial. After a person, subject to the Army Act, accused of an offence such as is referred to in proviso (a) to section 41 of the Army Act, has been handed over to the civil power for trial, the competent authority (see Appendix IX, Part II) may instruct the advocate general to apply to the High Court for the committal or transfer of the case to the High Court under section 526-A of the Code of Criminal Procedure, 18.8.

A-43555
(A. G. 8).

228. Civil offences and rules for payment of counsel.—Rules defining the procedure in the case of offences committed by persons subject to the A.A. or I.A.A. which could equally be tried by a court-martial or a criminal court, and rules regarding the engaging and remunerating of counsel for the defence or prosecution of any soldier tried by a criminal court, are contained in appendix IX.

229. Production of official documents.—The privilege of refusing to produce official documents or give evidence regarding official communications is, as regards civil and criminal courts in India and courts-martial under the I.A.A., regulated by the Indian Evidence Act, 1872. See sections 123 and 124 of that Act.

230. Conviction of British n. c. o. by civil power.—The conviction of a British n. c. o. by the civil power will be reported to the brigade commander who will, if he considers desirable, recommend his reduction to the district commander.

231. Conviction of Indian ranks by civil power.—The conviction of an Indian officer by the civil power will be reported to H.E. the C.-in-C. and that of an Indian w.o. or n.c.o. to the brigade commander who will decide whether dismissal, discharge, or reduction is desirable.

232. Copies of judgments.—Copies of judgments, with translations of vernacular judgments, are supplied free of charge on application by the head of the department concerned.

Whenever a person subject to military law has been tried by a civil court and a copy of the judgment of the court is applied for by a commissioned officer, it will be supplied free of charge by the clerk, his deputy or other officer having the custody of the records of such court.

233. Shooting rules, British soldiers.—The rules relating to game shooting by British soldiers and to the grant of shooting passes are laid down in the pamphlet dealing with that subject. Every company will be in possession of copies of this pamphlet.

No. 91 of April 1931.

Insert the following as paragraph 234 —

"234. *Summary punishments awardable to British, Officers and Warrant Officers.* Instructions regarding the summary disposal under the provisions of Section 47 of the Army Act, of cases against British, Officers and Warrant Officers, in preparation and submission, summary disposals, will be sent to the following:—

Renumber the present paragraph 234 as 234-A.

Insert the following as Appendix XLVIII.

(B-13506—A. G. 8.)

Two copies of the original sentence of the court-martial or in the case of reduction under section 19 of the I. A. A. from the date approved in such order.

236. Dismissal of persons subject to the I. A. A.—Indian officers, Indian warrant officers and persons enrolled under the I. A. A. can be summarily dismissed or discharged by the authorities specified in that Act and the I. A. A. Rules.

237. Definition of a C. O.—For the purpose of awarding minor punishments without the intervention of a court martial the following officers, being British officers within the meaning of section 7 (I) I. A. A., are commanding officers as regards persons subject to the I. A. A. belonging to, or attached to the corps, departments [see section 7 (II) I. A. A.] or detachments under their command:—

The O. C. a corps as defined in I. A. A. Rule 161 (C) or a commandant of any such corps or of any other body that is a commandant under I. A. A. Rule 161 (A).

The O. C. any department as defined in section 7 (II) I. A. A. or any detachment of a department.

The O. C. a mixed detachment as regards such portions of that detachment as have not a British officer who is also a commanding officer under this regulation in immediate command.

An officer of His Majesty's Air Force, being a British officer within the meaning of the Indian Army Act and the commanding officer within the meaning of the first clause of Rules of Procedure (Air Force) 129 of an Air Force unit or detachment, in respect of a person subject to the Indian Army Act who has not any other commanding officer in immediate command of him and is serving with that unit or detachment, or in the case of a hospital or medical unit is a patient in the hospital or medical unit.

An officer of His Majesty's Air Force, being a British officer within the meaning of the Indian Army Act, who occupies such a position in relation to a person subject to the Indian Army Act as would, were he an officer of His Majesty's Land Forces, constitute him the commanding officer of that person.

A. 34143
(A. G. 8)

Provided that a medical officer commanding a hospital or other medical unit shall, for the time being, be the commanding officer for this purpose of a person subject to the Indian Army Act not belonging to the medical personnel who is a patient in, or is employed in, that hospital or medical unit he may either himself dispose of a charge against such person or refer it for disposal, after the person has left the hospital or medical unit, to the officer commanding the corps,

person who is a patient in, or is employed in, the medical unit to which that establishment belongs.

033235
(A. G. 9).

Provided also that a departmental officer shall not be a commanding officer for this purpose unless he is the only officer present with a unit or detachment, or unless he is specially placed in command of a unit or detachment.

NOTE 1.—"Every body of persons subject to the I. A. A. is either a corps, a depart-

NOTE 2.—These punishments and the officers by whom they are awardable have been specified by H. E. the C-in C in pursuance of section 20 of the I. A. A.

238. Minor punishments.—The punishments which may be summarily awardable to persons subject to the I. A. A. and the officers by whom these punishments may be awarded are set forth in the following table.

Nature of the punishment.	Authority empowered to award the punishment.	Persons liable to the punishment.	Relevant instructions and references.
<p>1. Forfeiture of seniority, or, in the case of an officer whose promotion depends upon length of service, of service for the purpose of promotion, for a period not exceeding 12 months.</p> <p>(b) Reprimand or severe reprimand.</p> <p>(a) Forfeiture of seniority, or, in the case of a warrant officer whose promotion depends upon length of service, of service for the purpose of promotion, for a period not exceeding 12 months.</p> <p>(b) Reprimand or severe reprimand.</p>	<p>(a) Officer having power not less than Officer Commanding a District or an officer empowered to convene a General Court Martial.</p> <p>(b) Officer having power not less than Officer Commanding a Brigade or an officer empowered to confirm the finding and sentence of a Court Martial held for the trial of a warrant officer.</p>	<p>Any Indian officer.</p> <p>Any Warrant officer.</p>	<p>When it is proposed to award a punishment of forfeiture of seniority or of service for the purpose of promotion, the Indian officer or warrant officer shall be asked whether he desires to be dealt with summarily or be tried by Court Martial; and, if he elects to be tried by Court-Martial, he shall not be punished summarily under this paragraph. Reprimand or severe reprimand may be awarded either alone or in addition to forfeiture of seniority or of service for the purpose of promotion.</p>

Nature of punishment	Authority empowered to award the punishment.	Persons liable to the punishment.	Relevant instructions and reference.
II. Imprisonment			
	(a) Imprisonment (rigorous or simple, and with or without solitary confinement) not exceeding 28 days	C. O. (other than C. O. Depot, Gurkha Group Centre, or Training Company Gurkha Rifle Battalion) not below rank of Field Officer, C. O. Depot, Gurkha Group Centre and Training Company Gurkha Rifle Battalion, when separated from Battalion Headquarters not below the rank of Captain	1. If rigorous imprisonment be awarded any portion of the imprisonment not exceeding 7 days may be with solitary confinement.
	(b), Do. not exceeding 14 days.	C. O. Depot, Gurkha Group Centre and Training Company Gurkha Rifle Battalion, when separated from Battalion Headquarters of the rank of Lieutenant.	2. Imprisonment shall not be awarded in respect of an offence committed while the offender was of or above the rank of n. c. o.
A 35005 (M. G. 8)	(c) Imprisonment (rigorous or simple, and with or without solitary confinement) not exceeding 7 days.	C. O. below rank of field officer and commanding a detachment if authorized by C. O.	3. An acting or lance n. c. o. is legally a n. c. o. and can only be awarded punishments awarded to n. c. o. for an offence committed when a n. c. o.

4. An officer may remit punishment awarded by an officer under his command but he cannot increase it.
5. Imprisonment shall be reserved for serious and repeated offences.
6. Imprisonment commences from the date of award and ends at sunset of the day sentence expires.
7. An Indian officer commanding a detachment may not award solitary confinement.
8. A sentence of simple imprisonment carries with it punishment drill for 2 hours daily.
9. C. Os under rank of field officer when specially authorized by name by district commander under whom he is serving may award up to 28 days' imprisonment.
1. Any award of more than 14 day carries with it punishment drill for 14 days otherwise for each day of the award.
2. Punishment drill, for combatants only, consists of marching in quick time and not of instruction drill. It will be carried out in marching order, and will not exceed one hour at a time or two hours in the day.
3. Defaulters will attend parades and take all duties in regular turn. They will be required to answer their names at uncertain hours, and may be employed on working parties.

All persons subject to
I. A. A., other than
I. C., W. O., and
N. C. Os

Do

Do

Do.

(a) For any period not
exceeding 25 days

(b) For any period not
exceeding 10 days.

(c) For any period not
exceeding 7 days

(d) For any period not
exceeding 3 days

§ III. Confinement to the
lines

C O
Coy. Comdr. or Adjt., if
authorized by C O

Other British officer,
or an O. command-
ing a detachment, if
authorized by C. O
Other O., if author-
ized by C O

(See also under heading Regimental boys)

Nature of punishment	Authority empowered to award the punishment	Persons liable to the punishment	Relevant instructions and reference.
IV. Extra duties . . .	(a) Extra guards or platoons.	(1.) C O (2.) Coy Comdr, Adjutant or an I. O. commanding a detachment, up to a limit of three such duties for any one offence, if authorised by the C. O.	For minor offences on these duties.
A 278 (A.G.S.)	(b) Extra duties or working parties	Do . . .	According to status and occupation
V. Deprivation of acting rank appointment or of engineer, signal pioneer, artificer, corps or working pay.	(a) Deprivation of acting and lance rank, or of a position in the nature of an appointment	C O . . .	All persons subject to I. A. A., other than I. Os.
A 24597 (A.G.S.)	(b) Deprivation of engineer, signal, pioneer, artificer or corps pay for any day on which an offence (including idleness or negligence) is committed, or the offender may be detained temporarily for a period not exceeding 24 days.	Do . . .	Do.
	(c) Deprivation of working pay for any	C. O. or I. O. commanding a detachment	Do

day on which an offence (including idleness or negligence) connected with the work for which the pay is drawn is committed	if authorised by his C.O.	Do	Do	May be awarded in addition to any other punishment.
(a) Forfeiture of one rate good service or good conduct pay.	Do	Reservists	For an offence committed during training	
(b) Forfeiture of the whole or part of any good conduct pay for a period of training	Do	Warrant officers and N. C. Os. including Reservists	N. C. Os or privates may be admonished but the latter will not be reprimanded.	
(a) Reprimand or severe reprimand	Do	Non-combatants except Warrant Officers	May not be awarded in addition to any other punishment.	
(a) Fine to the extent of 7 days' pay for a month.	Do	Non-combatants	May be awarded either alone or in conjunction with any other punishment except imprisonment.	
(b) Fine to the extent of 4 days' pay for a month	Departmental officer, i.e. commissary, deputy commissary, assistant commissary, or senior assistant surgeon, in independent charge if not empowered to award imprisonment	Any person subject to I A. A.	I. A. A. Section 50 (f).	
Net sum required to make good such compensation for any expenses incurred by him, or for any loss or damage or destruction done by him to any	C. 1			

VI. Forfeiture of good service and good conduct pay.

VII. Reprimand .

VIII. Fines .
A 41557 (A.G. 3)

X. Penal deductions

Nature of punishment.	Authority empowered to award the punishment.	Persons liable to the punishment.	Relevant instructions and reference.
	arms, ammunition, equipment clothing, instruments, regimental necessaries, or military decoration or to any buildings or property.		
X. Miscellaneous .	(a) Extra drill for 2 hours a day up to 15 days.	C. O.	Regimental boys.
	(b) Do. up to 5 days.	Adjutant of unit or depot. C. O.	Do.
	(c) Confinement to the lines up to 15 days with punishment drill in drill order.		Do.
	(d) Do. up to 5 days.	Adjutant of unit or depot C. O.	Do.
XI. Field punishments .	(a) No. 1 or No. 2 up to 28 days.		On active service only. For details see I. A. A., rule 165.
	(b) No. 1 or No. 2 up to 7 days.	Os commanding	Do.

NOTE 1.—For definition of C. O. see para. 237.

NOTE 2.—Punishments of imprisonment, confinement to the lines and extra guards or piquets may be awarded separately or conjointly but the carrying out of imprisonment will precede confinement to the lines, and no award or awards, including imprisonment and confinement to the lines shall exceed twenty-eight consecutive days.

Field punishments can similarly be awarded separately or conjointly.

NOTE 3.—The method of entering awards on conduct sheets is laid down in para. 804.

NOTE 4.—As regards deprivation or disrating for inefficiency, see Pay and Allowance Regulations, Part I, paragraph 283-A.

239. Alteration to punishment.—No alteration in the record of a punishment awarded summarily which has been completed (other than a punishment awarded to an Indian officer under para. 233, sub-para. 1) will be made except under the orders of the brigade commander; the latter will direct that the record of an illegal award, which has come to his notice, be expunged, and may at his discretion, reduce any award which appears to him to have been excessive, and direct that the record thereof be amended accordingly.

All illegal or excessive award may similarly be expunged or amended under the orders of the next higher military authority.

240. Punishment of persons not subject to the I. A. A.—Persons who are not ordinarily subject to the I. A. A. but who hold pensionable appointments, may be awarded by the officer under whom they are employed:—

Reprimand, extra duty, entry in service book, postponement of increment of pay, and in the case of menial servants and temporary clerical establishments, fine; and by the authority who can appoint to the office held by the offender, suspension, reduction of pay, removal from appointment, and dismissal from the service. (See also Appendix XI.)

Persons who are neither ordinarily subject to the I. A. A. nor hold
No. 131 of December 1930

Page 103, para. 241—

Line 6—

Insert "and" after "I. A. Fs. P-1468" and delete "and Z-2023".

Amendment to R. A. I.

Z-2023 (A. D. Rev.)

D. F. A. (A. G.) Dy. No. 7345-P. of 1930.

A. D. Regr. No. 1967-A. D. Rev. of August 1930.

prisoners will never be confined together. The cells shall always be under the observation of a sentry. If a prisoner is admitted to hospital, a sentry will, if necessary, be posted over him.

- (ii) Prisoners will be employed on hard labour tasks, such as spade work and working parties; no task will exceed two hours consecutively. They will also undergo punishment drill for not less than two hours daily. Hard labour and punishment drill together will be for six/seven hours daily from 15th March to 14th October/15th October to 14th March, the respective periods of labour and drill being apportioned by the unit commander. In the hot season the hard labour should be performed under cover

Nature of punishment	Authority empowered to award the punishment.	Persons liable to the punishment	Relevant instructions and reference.
X. Miscellaneous .	arms, ammunition, equipment, clothing, instruments, regimental decorations, or military decorations or to any buildings or property.		
	(a) Extra drill for 2 hours a day up to 15 days.	C. O . . .	
	(b) Do. up to 5 days.	Adjutant of unit or depot. C O . . .	
	(c) Confinement to the lines up to 15 days with punishment drill in drill order.	Do.	
	(d) Do. up to 5 days.	Do.	
XI. Field punishments .	(a) No. 1 or No. 2 up to 28 days.	All persons subject to I. A. A., other than I. O., W. O., and N. C. O., Do.	On active service only. For details see I. A. A., rule 165
	(b) No 1 or No 2 up to 7 days	Do.	Do.

NOTE 1.—For definition of C. O. see para. 237.

NOTE 2.—Punishments of imprisonment, confinement to the lines and extra guards or pickets may be awarded but the carrying out of imprisonment will precede confinement to the lines, and no award of confinement to the lines shall exceed twenty-eight consecutive days.

Field punishments can similarly be awarded separately or conjointly.

NOTE 3.—The method of entering awards on conduct sheets is laid down in para. c.

NOTE 4.—As regards deprivation or distrusting for inefficiency, see Pay and Allowances.

239. Alteration to punishment.—No alteration in the record of a punishment awarded summarily which has been completed (other than a punishment awarded to an Indian officer under para. 233, sub para. 1) will be made except under the orders of the brigade commander; the latter will direct that the record of an illegal award, which has come to his notice, be expunged, and may at his discretion, reduce any award which appears to him to have been excessive, and direct that the record thereof be amended accordingly.

All illegal or excessive award may similarly be expunged or amended under the orders of the next higher military authority.

240. Punishment of persons not subject to the I. A. A.—Persons who are not ordinarily subject to the I. A. A. but who hold pensionable appointments, may be awarded by the officer under whom they are employed:—

Reprimand, extra duty, entry in service book, postponement of increment of pay, and in the case of menial servants and temporary

Al.)

Persons who are neither ordinarily subject to the I. A. A. nor hold
No. 131 of December 1930.

Page 103, para. 241—

Line 8—

Insert "and" after "I. A. Fa. P-1408" and delete "and Z-2023".

Amendment to R. A. I.

Z-2023 (A. D. Rev.).

D. F. A. (A. G.) Dy. No. 7345-P. of 1930.

A. D. Regr. No. 1967-A. D. Rev. of August 1930.

prisoners will never be confined together. The cells shall always be under the observation of a sentry. If a prisoner is admitted to hospital, a sentry will, if necessary, be posted over him.

- (11) Prisoners will be employed on hard labour tasks, such as spade work and working parties; no task will exceed two hours consecutively. They will also undergo punishment drill for not less than two hours daily. Hard labour and punishment drill together will be for six/seven hours daily from 15th March to 14th October/15th October to 14th March, the respective periods of labour and drill being apportioned by the unit commander. In the hot season the hard labour should be performed under cover

(iii) For minor breaches of prison discipline a prisoner may be awarded by the unit commander:—

- (a) Reduction of diet for not longer than three days at a time.
- (b) Additional hard labour and punishment drill not exceeding together two hours daily, for not longer than seven days at a time.

243. Calculation of sentences.—The rules in the K. R. for calculating the date on which sentences expire, are applicable to sentences of courts-martial under the I. A. A.

244. *Disobedience to authority.*—Disobedience to the instructions of a person subject to the I. A. A., who, though holding a position of authority, is not an Indian officer, warrant officer, n. c. o., or acting n. c. o. (see para. 146) does not constitute an offence under section 27 (e) of the I. A. A. Such cases, will, however, generally fall within the terms of section 39 (s) and can, if so, be disposed of under that section

(d) Desertion and offences against enlistment.

245. Desertion, absence without leave, fraudulent enlistment, British troops.—The rules in the K. R. under the heading

~~"Desertion and Offences against Enlistment"~~ No. 136 of February, 1931.

Para. 245, Line 7.

After authorities, add the S. S. Os. Bombay and Karachi, the Staff Captain, Presidency and Assam District, Calcutta.

B-12817-A. G. 8.

Amendment to R. A. I.

~~When persons subject to the I. A. A. desert or are absent without leave the unit commander will immediately furnish the civil authorities with full particulars. For instructions regarding action to be taken see Appx. I. An immediate report will also be made to the police if any person not subject to the I. A. A. absconds with government property.~~

247. Deserter rejoining.—If a deserter or absentee rejoins or ceases to be liable to apprehension the unit commander will at once inform the police and also, in the case of a British soldier, the editor of the "Police Gazette," as directed in the K. R.

248. Deserters from Indian army.—A person subject to the I. A. A. who is declared absent under section 126, I. A. A., does not thereby cease to belong to the corps in which he is enrolled though no longer shown on its returns, and can, if subsequently arrested, be tried by court-martial for desertion. When arrested he will be shown on returns as "rejoined from desertion."

A-43874
(A.G.8).

249. Authority competent to dispense with trial.—The independent brigade, independent brigade area, or district commander is a competent authority for the purpose of section 73 (3) A. A.

2. COURTS-MARTIAL.

250. The K. R. applicable to trials under the A. A.—The rules in the K. R. under the heading "Courts-Martial" are, where not otherwise provided for in the following regulations, applicable in all cases of trial under the A. A.

251. Summary court-martial.—The discipline of the Indian Army depends in a great measure on the summary court-martial. When a soldier or other persons subject to the I. A. A. has committed an offence which can be tried by summary court-martial, unit commanders, when determining by what court the accused shall be tried, are to bear in mind that the legislature in conferring upon them the powers of summary court-martial intends that they shall exercise these powers.

251-A.—Normal scale of punishments awardable by summary courts-martial.

(1) The following general instructions are issued for the guidance of officers holding summary courts martial in passing sentence, but nothing contained in them must be construed as limiting the discretion of the court to pass any legal sentence, whether in accordance with these instructions or not, if in its opinion there is good reason for so doing.

(2) When passing sentence, courts will have regard not only to the nature and degree of the offence and the previous character of the accused but also to his status and rank and to the legal consequences of the sentence proposed to be awarded. A punishment which is suitable or even lenient in the case of a young soldier may have an extremely severe effect in the case of a non commissioned officer of some years' service who has earned, or is earning, a pension.

(3) Imprisonment for any term except a term of three months or less, should be imposed only when the offender has a bad character, or when the offence is of a grave nature or where the offender already has a bad character. Three months' rigorous imprisonment or less, to be undergone in military custody, should therefore be looked upon as the normal punishment for most 'first' offences and for most purely military offences except those of a grave nature or where the offender already has a bad character.

(4) The award of imprisonment in a civil jail coupled with dismissal from the service must never be used merely as a means of getting rid of a man from the service; and should be imposed only when the offence by itself, or the offence and the man's previous record taken together, actually merit such a punishment. In other cases in which removal is considered desirable in the interests of the service the discharge of the individual, under the appropriate item of

the table annexed to I. A. A., Rule 13, should be applied for by the commanding officer, and authorised by brigade or superior commanders

(5) In the table of normal punishments annexed hereto offences which cannot be tried by a summary court-martial except after reference [under I. A. A., section 74 (a)] and the less common offences have not been included. Such offences (if tried by S. C. M.) must be dealt with according to the merits of each case.

TABLE.

(a) *Normal Punishment.*—

Rigorous Imprisonment for three months or less, to be undergone in Military Custody.

Offences —

Disobedience (not of a grave nature).

Insubordination (not of a grave nature).

First desertion or fraudulent enrolment.

Absence without leave or overstaying leave.

Failing to appear at parade.

Quitting parade, guard, etc., without leave.

Absence from camp or after tattoo.

Intoxication.

Releasing or suffering prisoner to escape.

Escaping from custody

Losing by neglect arms, etc.

False answer on enrolment.

Minor contempt of court-martial.

Neglect of orders.

Act prejudicial, etc. (not of a serious nature).

Sentry plundering, etc. (not of a grave nature).

Sentry sleeping on or quitting post in peace time.

Use of force to superior (not of a grave nature).

Failing to rejoin for active service (not of a grave nature).

Making away with [under I. A. A., sec. 35 (d)] other than arms and ammunition.

False accusations and complaints (not of a grave nature).

Striking or ill-treating subordinate (not of a grave nature).

First offences not of a grave nature.

(b) *Normal punishment—*

Rigorous imprisonment for six months or less and dismissal from the service.

Offences:—

Disobedience of a grave nature or studied insubordination.

Malingering, feigning or producing disease.

Use of force to superior (graver cases).

Contempt of court martial (grave cases).

Giving false evidence.

Ordinary theft.

Frauds.

Indecency or cruelty.

Act prejudicial, etc. [of a more serious nature than under (a)].

(c) *Normal punishment—*

Rigorous imprisonment for one year and dismissal from the service.

Offences:—

Making away with arms or ammunition.

Repeated disobedience or insubordination.

Desertion (grave cases and second or subsequent convictions).

Thefts (grave cases).

Frauds (grave cases).

Causing hurt to render unfit for service.

Unnatural offences.

Failing to rejoin for active service (of a grave and deliberate nature).

Act prejudicial, etc. (of a grave nature)

A.-34332
(A. G. 8).

252. *Exemplary service.*—For the purpose of exemption from trial under section 67 of the I. A. A., a soldier will be considered as having served in an exemplary manner if at any time during his service subsequent to the commission of the offence he has had no red ink entry in his defaulter sheet for a continuous period of three years.

253. *Medical examination before trial.*—An accused person shall be examined by a medical officer on the morning of each day

254. *Dying declaration.*—In order that a dying declaration may be admissible as evidence at a court-martial under the A. A., it must be made in circumstances which satisfy the requirements of English and not Indian law.

Dying declarations which satisfy the requirements of Indian law are admissible as evidence at courts-martial under the I. A. A.

255. Witnesses not to leave station.—When an application has been made for a court-martial, no military witness will be allowed to leave the station without the sanction of the authority to whom application for trial has been made. After trial the latter will use his discretion as to whether witnesses may disperse.

256. Junior officers to attend trials.—Officers will attend all courts-martial on men of their own unit for one year after joining the Indian army.

257. Composition of courts-martial under I. A. A.—The president of a G. C. M. and D. C. M. under the I. A. A. should if possible, be of field rank, when the court is composed of British officers. When it is composed of Indian officers he should, if possible, be of or above the rank of subadar. For the trial of doubtful or complicated cases a D. C. M. under the I. A. A. should, if possible, consist of five officers.

258. Reference to D. J. A. G. or A. J. A. G. before trial.—

theft, should be referred to the D. J. A. G. or A. J. A. G. before trial. Any case of doubt or difficulty should also be referred to the D. J. A. G. or A. J. A. G.

259. Court-martial proceedings.—The proceedings of a G. C. M. will be submitted by the J. A. through the D. J. A. G. or A. J. A. G. of the command to the confirming officer; if the D. J. A. G. or A. J. A. G. has himself acted as J. A. at the trial they will be submitted

by the confirming officer to the D. J. A. G. or A. J. A. G. of the command. Court-martial proceedings, original and duplicate will be registered and sent by separate posts.

260. Disposal of proceedings other than proceedings of Summary Court-Martial.—Except in cases of acquittal in A. A.

A.-34 668
(A. G. S).

B.-3050
(A. G. S).

proceedings may be promulgated and the necessary entries (it is the conduct sheet of the accused) The C. O. will on page 761 of of confirmation or A. J. A. G. In the I. A. the necessary records of a conviction must also be made in the court-martial book. (See para. 503). In cases

of acquittal in A. A. cases, the proceedings, after counter-signature by the officer who would have dealt with them had the result been conviction, will be sent to the D. J. A. G. or A. J. A. G. direct, unless required to be sent through the officer commanding unit for his perusal.

Where the proceedings disclose matters which appear to require investigation, such as a breach of K. R. or other regulations on the part of individuals other than the accused or allegations as to irregularities or statements as to the mental condition or fitness for service of the accused, whether made in mitigation of punishment or otherwise in the proceedings, a certificate will be attached to the proceedings stating that action has been, or is being, taken to deal with that matter.

The officer to attach the certificate is either:—

The confirming officer, or

The officer who would have dealt with the proceedings had confirmation been required, or

The superior officer to whom proceedings have been submitted in cases in which either of the above officers is not competent to take action.

Where the confirming officer, or the officer who would have dealt with the proceedings had confirmation been required, is not competent to deal with the matter himself, he will, in transmitting the proceedings to the O. C. unit for promulgation, or in cases of acquittal in A. A. cases to the D. J. A. G. or A. J. A. G., attach a memorandum address to the D. J. A. G. or A. J. A. G., requesting him to send the proceedings, after review, to the brigade commander or other specified superior authority having power to deal with the matter and this officer will attach the necessary certificate and return the proceedings direct to the D. J. A. G. or A. J. A. G.

Where proceedings which disclose irregularities or allegations which appear to require investigation are received by the D. J. A. G. or A. J. A. G. without either the certificate mentioned in sub-para. two above, or the memorandum referred to in sub-para. three above, having been attached those officers will submit the proceedings to the G. O. C.-in-C. and this officer will attach to the proceedings either the necessary certificate or a note that the matter does not appear to require investigation.

The transmission of proceedings is not to be unnecessarily delayed for the purposes of enquiry into such collateral matters. Where necessary, extracts will be made and the proceedings promptly transmitted to the proper officer of the J. A. G.'s department.

261. Appointment of J. A.—An officer empowered to appoint a J. A. may, when an officer of the J. A. G.'s department is not available, and the case presents no legal difficulties, appoint an officer to officiate as J. A. This applies also to the revision of a case under the I. A. A. which was originally conducted by a D. J. A. G. or A. J. A. G.

A-39575
(A. G.)

A duly qualified interpreter may, when necessary, be appointed by the convening officer to any court-martial held under the A. A. to a court of inquiry, or to a court of inquest.

263. Illegal awards.—The reduction of a soldier from or to, an acting rank or an appointment is not a legal sentence. If such a sentence is inadvertently passed and the sentence contains no further legal award it is a nullity, and the court can be re-assembled to pass a valid sentence. If, however, the sentence is partly legal and partly illegal, confirmation of the illegal part may be withheld, or the court re-assembled to revise its sentence.

264. Annulment of court-martial proceedings.—The proceedings of a court-martial may be annulled by H. E. the C.-in-C. or under the advice of the D. J. A. G. or A. J. A. G. by a G. O. C.-in-C., district or brigade commander in respect of proceedings which have been confirmed by him or by an officer under his command.

Where the finding and sentence have been confirmed, and it afterwards appears to the confirming officer that the proceedings of the court-martial are illegal he may order the release of a prisoner pending reference to the D. J. A. G. or A. J. A. G. of the command and the annulment of the proceedings.

Disposal of persons under sentence.

A-30845
(A. G.-8).

265. Sentence of Imprisonment or detention exceeding 12 months.—When a court-martial under the A. A. has not ordered that a sentence of imprisonment or detention exceeding 12 months shall be undergone not in the U. K. the confirming officer will either pass this order or explain his reasons for not doing so in a letter attached to the proceedings.

Except in cases where it is intended to confirm a sentence of discharge with ignominy accompanying a sentence of imprisonment, or to apply for the discharge of the prisoner under K. R. 370 (xi), (a), the imprisonment should usually be commuted to detention.

A-34668
(A. G.-8).

265-A. Report to J. A. G. of soldier sent to U. K.—Whenever a soldier tried by court-martial is to be sent to the U. K. to undergo his sentence, or returns there permanently for any reason

with the least possible delay.

[Disposal of British soldiers sentenced by court-martial.

266. Committal of offender.—The committing authorities are specified in sections 61 and 66 A. A. and Rule of Procedure 126, and

forms of orders for the commitment of British soldiers to detention barracks or military or civil prisons are given in Appendix III to the Rules of Procedure, which will be found in the Manual of Military Law. Before committing offenders, 24 hours' notice (by telegram in the case of outstation units) will be given to the superintendent, military prison or detention barrack as to the date of arrival. It will be assumed that accommodation is available unless intimation is received to the contrary. Applications for orders for removal and recommitment of soldiers under sentence will be submitted on I. A. F. D -912.

The instructions contained in K. R. 680 (ii) regarding soldiers sentenced to detention, will be adhered to when possible. But in cases where the distance of the unit from the nearest detention barrack involves expense and delay out of proportion to the length of the sentence to be served, the district commander may authorise sentences of more than 168 hours detention to be carried out in a barrack detention room. The authorization may be given generally, once for all, in respect of any station or stations at which troops are located; but such general authorization must specially state the maximum length of sentence to which this authorization will apply.

The following will, in communication with the superintendent military prison and detention barrack, Lucknow, usually be committed to the military prison or detention barrack, as the case may be at Lucknow:—

- (i) Convicts other than those excepted from serving their sentences in the U. K. by a declaration made under section 59 (a) A. A., pending early removal to the U. K.
- (ii) Soldiers sentenced to imprisonment or detention which is to be undergone in the U. K., pending early removal to the U. K.
- (iii) Soldiers sentenced to imprisonment and discharge with ignominy except those enlisted in India
- (iv) Soldiers sentenced to imprisonment or detention whose discharge for misconduct the brigade commander proposed to authorise under K. R. 370, 21 (a) except those enlisted in India.

The director, military prisons and detention barracks in India, will always be referred to before a soldier under sentence of these categories is committed elsewhere than to Lucknow.

B.-5509-
(A.G.-11).

Convicts and prisoners may legally be committed to an authorized civil prison in India either pending removal elsewhere or (where the sentence is to be undergone in India) to undergo their sentences. The following will usually be committed to an authorized civil prison:—

- (v) Convicts who are excepted from serving their sentences in the U. K. by a declaration made under section 59 (a).

- (vi) Soldiers enlisted in India sentenced to imprisonment and discharged with ignominy, unless convicted of a purely military offence only.
- (vii) Soldiers enlisted in India sentenced to imprisonment for offences under Sections 17 and 18 (4) and (5) of the Army Act or for any offences under section 41, who are to be discharged for misconduct under K. R. 370 (xi) (a). Except in the cases of men included in categories (v) to (vii), no convict or prisoner will be committed to an authorized civil prison in India without authority from A. H. Q.

Soldiers enlisted in India but not included in categories (vi) and (vii) who are sentenced to imprisonment and are to be discharged, either with ignominy, or for misconduct under K. R. 370 (xi) (a) will be committed to the military prison, Lucknow; soldiers enlisted in India, who are sentenced to detention, whether they are to be discharged or not, will be committed to the nearest detention barrack.

267. Despatch to the U. K. of soldiers under sentence.—The director, military prisons and detention barracks in India, will arrange direct with the embarkation commandant, Bombay, for passages required for men while under sentence, in whatever military prison or detention barrack they may be confined. Warrants of committal, certificates of conduct while in the prison or detention barrack and, where necessary, discharge documents will be sent with the soldiers under detention, prisoners or convicts when despatched to the U. K.

Soldiers, other than those enlisted in India, undergoing sentences of imprisonment combined with discharge with ignominy, or of imprisonment or detention whom it is proposed to discharge for misconduct, will, if possible, be sent to the U. K. during a trooping season in time to allow of their discharge there on the expiration of their sentences, those whose sentences expire before the 15th November being removed to England during the preceding trooping season.

Cases in which it has not been possible to comply with the above instructions will be dealt with as follows:—

If the sentence expires before the 1st July the soldier will on release be despatched by private vessel to the U. K. for discharge.

If the sentence expires on or after the 1st July the soldier will on release, be returned to his unit and will be despatched by the first transport of the ensuing trooping season to the U. K. for discharge.

3. MILITARY PRISONS, DETENTION BARRACKS, AND BARRACK DETENTION ROOMS.

268. General instructions.—No detention room will be occupied without the sanction of the district or brigade commander; this will be recorded on the report of a board composed of the A. D. M. S. and a staff officer of the district or brigade, that the room is built, ventilated, warmed and fitted in accordance with sanitary requirements and

the standard plan. On arrival of a unit at a station the unit commander will ascertain that the rooms are fit for the reception of soldiers sentenced to detention or imprisonment.

269. Military prisons and detention barracks.—The constituted military prisons and detention barracks under the A. A. are at the following stations:—

Combined military prison and detention barrack.....	Lucknow	B.-5509
Detention barracks.....	Lucknow, Quetta, Trimulgherry and Sialkot.	(A.G.-11)

The regulations for the administration of these prisons and detention barracks, and the duties of officers and others employed in them, are laid down in the "Rules for Military Prisons and Detention Barracks in India."

270. Regimental barrack detention rooms.—Regimental barrack detention rooms will be inspected and each soldier under sentence visited daily by an officer of the unit, who will report the result of the inspection to the unit commander. The scale of diet of soldiers under sentence and convicts is given in I. A. F. P.-1471.

4. COURTS OF INQUIRY, COMMITTEES, BOARDS, PANCHAYATS AND INQUESTS.

271. Composition.—The convening officer is responsible that a court of inquiry or station board is constituted of officers whose experience and training best fit them to deal with the matter at issue. The members of a mixed civil and military board will take precedence in accordance with the table of precedence (see Indian Army List). The stationery and forms required by a board will be supplied by the unit that applies for it.

272. Courts of inquiries on injuries.—Courts of inquiry will be held in the circumstances specified in the K. R. to investigate the cause of injuries to British and Indian soldiers and public followers. The proceedings will be confirmed by the brigade commander. (See para. 299).

273. Prisoners of war.—Whenever persons subject to the I. A. A. are taken prisoners by an enemy a court of inquiry under I. A. A., Rule 158 (A) will be assembled under local arrangements to enquire into their conduct.

The court of inquiry will be held as soon as possible after the return of the prisoner or prisoners but when there is reason to believe that a person has been taken prisoner by his own voluntary action or wilful neglect of duty, or that he has served with or under, or has aided the enemy, a provisional court of inquiry (see below) will be assembled at the earliest possible moment to investigate the circumstances.

The proceedings will be forwarded by the officer who assembled the court to the command, district, or to the commander of the forces

in the field, who will, unless full remission of the forfeiture of pay and allowances incurred by a prisoner of war has already been made, issue such orders as he may think fit regarding the remission of such forfeiture. See I. A. A., Rule 163 (c).

A remission or forfeiture of pay and allowances may be partial or full. See section 52, I. A. A.

A court of inquiry under I. A. A., Rule 158 (h) on the conduct of a prisoner of war who is still absent may be assembled in suitable place and in particular to assist the authority empowered to remit forfeiture of pay and allowances incurred by such prisoner of war in deciding what remission, if any, should be made in order that provision may be made by the prescribed authority for the dependants of the prisoner of war. See section 52-A, I. A. A. and I. A. A. Rule 163. Such remission may also be made on the written report on the prisoner's conduct by an officer who has personal knowledge of the case or has been deputed to investigate it, or on the personal knowledge regarding such conduct of the authority having power to make the remission.

A court of inquiry respecting a prisoner of war still absent and not known to have died in captivity will be regarded as a provisional court of inquiry only.

Where an authority who has power under section 52-A, I. A. A. and I. A. A., Rule 163-A, to make provision for the dependants of a prisoner of war considers that such provision should be made but is unable to make it owing to no remission of the forfeiture of pay and allowances of the prisoner of war having been made he will, if not himself empowered to make the remission, refer the matter to the authority who has that power.

274. Panchayats.—Courts of arbitration (panchayats) may be held in Indian units with the consent of the parties concerned, for the settlement of private disputes. The unit commander will see that the record contains the substance of the matter, the names of

pecuniary damages shall not exceed six months' pay and allowances, will be signed by the president. The unit commander may not set aside a legal award because he dissents from it.

275. Inquests.—Immediate information shall be given to the police of the death of any person subject to the A. A. or I. A. A. or any member of his family by suicide, violence, accident, or under suspicious circumstances. The O. C. on the spot shall, except as provided for in section 134 (3) A. A. only convene a court of inquest where the death occurs at a place out of British India for which no criminal court has been constituted by the G. G. in Council. The procedure of such courts of inquest shall follow the rules laid down in the A. A. "Rules of Procedure."

275-A. Explosions and accidents.—(i) Should an explosion

C.-in-C. of the command, (c) Master general of the ordnance, (d) Director of equipment and ordnance stores, (e) Chief ordnance officer,

No. 132 of December 1930.

Page 115—

Para. 275-A, Clause (iv)—

In Sub-paragraph 3, in line 3, after the word "the" and before "camp" insert "Brigadier R. A. or"

Amendment to R. A. I.

... of a mechanical nature,

design and date of filling, pending investigation by the Director of Artillery.

Where the explosion or accident is due to causes such as the 391 M.G.-S. break up of a shell in the bore, blowback, etc., immediate enquiry (2-A).

date of filling, etc., will be taken by the unit concerned.

(e) If a court of inquiry is ordered to assemble to investigate the occurrence, the time and place of assembly will also be notified to the Director of Artillery who will, if he considers it necessary, direct an officer of the inspection staff to attend the court. Failing the attendance of such officer arrangements will be made by the D. E. O. S. whenever possible for the attendance of an I. O. O.

A copy of the proceedings of the court of inquiry will in all cases be forwarded to the Master General of the Ordnance.

in the field, who will, unless full remission of the forfeiture of pay and allowances incurred by a prisoner of war has already been made, issue such orders as he may think fit regarding the remission of such forfeiture. See I. A. A., Rule 163 (c).

No. 151 of June 1931.

Insert the following as paragraph 273-A—

"273-A. *Secret Documents.*—As soon as possible after the loss of a secret document is brought to his notice, the formation commander will convene a court of inquiry consisting of not less than two officers of the law who is the subject of the inquiry, and of one or more officers of the formation who affects his character or military reputation, and of producing any witness in defence of his character or military reputation. (See Rule of Procedure 124-F. and Indian Army Act, Rule 158-F.) The court will sit *in camera*. Every witness will be cautioned that any disclosure by him of any information so obtained will be treated as a breach of the law. Two copies of the report of the court will be forwarded to the formation commander and the formation commander will forward one copy to the formation commander of the formation to which the subject of the inquiry belongs."

30007-G S., M. O. 3.

Regr. No. 3059-A, D. Rev. of 1931.

Amendment to R. A. I.

274. *Panchayats.*—Courts of arbitration (panchayats) may be held in Indian units with the consent of the parties concerned, for the settlement of private disputes. The unit commander will see that the record contains the substance of the matter, the names of the arbitrators appointed by the disputants, and that of the umpire appointed by himself, and the agreement of those concerned to abide by the decision of the majority. The award, which in the case of disputes involving allowances, may not set aside allowances, may not set

275. *Inquests.*—Immediate information shall be given to the police of the death of any person subject to the A. A. or I. A. A. or any member of his family by suicide, violence, accident, or under suspicious circumstances. The O. C. on the spot shall, except as provided for in section 134 (3) A. A. only convene a court of inquest where the death occurs at a place out of British India for which no criminal court has been constituted by the G. G. in Council. The procedure of such courts of inquest shall follow the rules laid down in the A. A. "Rules of Procedure."

275-A. Explosions and accidents.—(1) Should an explosion, ignition, or accident of an explosive nature occur in a magazine, cartridge store, or other place where government explosives are stored or during the firing of a gun, etc., or with any kind of grenade, bomb, explosive, ammunition or firework, involving severe injuries to personnel or extensive damage to material, in India, the officer commanding will notify the occurrence by telegram to the (a) officer commanding C.-in-C. Director of

No 132 of December 1930.

Page 115—

Para. 275-A, Clause (iv)—

In Sub-paragraph 3, in line 3, *after* the word "the" and *before* "camp" insert "Brigadier R. A. or"

Amendment to R. A. I. ~~ammunition of a~~ mechanical nature, whether separate or with assembled ammunition, the whole or recovered portion of the mechanism and fragments of shell, etc., must not be broken down locally, but must be set aside, together with samples, if any in store, of ammunition of the same nature, lot number or design and date of filling, pending investigation by the Director of Artillery.

Where the explosion or accident is due to causes such as the break up of a shell in the bore, blowback, etc., immediate enquiry (2-A).

date of filling, etc., will be taken by the unit concerned.

In all cases, the officer commanding the battery will be responsible that the provisions of this paragraph are strictly complied with, and the camp commandant will be responsible for all further action in this regard.

(v) If a court of inquiry is ordered to assemble to investigate the occurrence, the time and place of assembly will also be notified to the Director of Artillery who will, if he considers it necessary, direct an officer of the inspection staff to attend the court. Failing the attendance of such officer arrangements will be made by the D. E. O. S. whenever possible for the attendance of an I. O. O.

A copy of the proceedings of the court of inquiry will in all cases be forwarded to the Master General of the Ordnance.

5. COMMITTEES OF ADJUSTMENT.

276. Procedure.—The Regimental Debts Act, 1893, and the

to the A. A. dies at a station in India the station commander will detail one or more officers to secure the effects of the deceased which are on the spot and to carry out any instructions of the committee of adjustment.

277. Assembly.—When it becomes necessary to assemble a committee of adjustment on the estate of a deceased officer or warrant officer the necessary forms will be forwarded to the unit or station commander by the Secretary to the G. of I., in the A. D., on receipt of intimation of death without any further application on his part.

necessary forms. In all other cases the proceedings in duplicate will be recorded on A. F. O. 1625, and will in the case of those borne on the rolls of, but not serving with, a unit, be sent to the officer in India having charge of their duplicate attestations who will be responsible for the disposal of the surplus.

278. Casualty at a civil station.—A committee of adjustment on the estate of a person who did not reside at a military station, will be assembled at the nearest station.

279. Public property to be returned.—A list of any articles of public property found among the effects, will be sent by the committee of adjustment to the convening officer, by whom they will be returned to the proper quarter.

280. Delay in closing estates.—When the accounts of the estate of an officer or warrant officer are not closed within three months, the officer convening the committee of adjustment will report the cause of delay to the Secretary to the G. of I., in the A. D. Where the estates of n.c.s. and soldiers of the U. L. are concerned, a similar report will be made to the district commander.

6. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS.

281. Institution of civil suits.—(For instructions on Criminal proceedings, see Appendix IX.)

(i) No legal proceedings shall be undertaken on behalf of Government without the sanction of the district commander who may, on the advice of the proper government law officer, sanction the institution or defence of civil suits (or appeals). The conduct of the case will rest with the government law officer, if available, the payment of his fees being sanctioned by the district commander at the rates and under the conditions obtaining in the locality under the civil rules of the province concerned; otherwise the employment of a selected private practitioner may be sanctioned

(ii) (a) A list of government law officers who may be consulted is given in Appendix . . . ing these officers is g . . . local governments . . . commander concerned is included. In the case of a military area which is situated within the jurisdiction of more than one province, the law officer of the province in which the case upon which advice is sought originated should be consulted (but see note (2) to the appendix quoted)

(b) When a case originates in an Indian state the matter will be referred in the first instance to the political officer of that State. In the event of his being unable to dispose of the case through diplomatic channels or when further advice of a purely legal character is required, the matter may be referred to the government law officer.

(c) In cantonments in Indian states which are under a local government or the Government of India, the military commander will apply direct to those governments and not to the political authorities.

(iii) When an officer receives intimation that a civil suit has been or is likely to be instituted against government or a public servant in his official capacity, he will report the circumstances to the district commander in order to avoid *ex parte* decrees being made against government. In this connection it should be remembered that section 80 of the Civil Procedure Code requires two months' notice of such a suit to be given as therein specified, before a valid suit can be instituted.

(iv) To enable the district commander to decide on the advisability of instituting legal proceedings, the officer immediately concerned will prepare a memorandum detailing the circumstances which render the suit necessary and an exact statement of the claim. This shall state the subject of the claim, its amount, when it accrued, steps taken to obtain satisfaction, pleas urged by the defence and the answers to such pleas. Copies of all important documents (with translations if in the vernacular) should accompany the memorandum.

(v) If it is desired to institute a civil suit for the recovery of money

No. 84 of November, 1931.

Paragraph 281, is amended as follows:—

Delete present sub-paragraph (vi) and substitute the following:—

"(vi). When sanction is accorded to the defence or prosecution of a civil suit in which a public servant in his official capacity is implicated, the fee of one counsel will be allowed".

A-6333
(A.G.-8).

5. COMMITTEES OF ADJUSTMENT.

276. Procedure.—The Regimental Debts Act, 1893, and the

felony, of any person subject to the A. A. When a person subject to the A. A. dies at a station in India the station commander will detail one or more officers to secure the effects of the deceased which are on the spot and to carry out any instructions of the committee of adjustment.

277. Assembly.—When it becomes necessary to assemble a committee of adjustment on the estate of a deceased officer or warrant officer the necessary forms will be forwarded to the unit or station commander by the Secretary to the G. of I., in the A. D., on receipt of intimation of death without any further application on his part. In the case of a British service officer dying out of India or of an officer who is insane or a deserter the unit or station commander will apply by telegraph to the Secretary to the G. of I., in the A. D., for the necessary forms. In all other cases the proceedings in duplicate will be recorded

on the rolls of

India having

possible for the disposal of the surplus.

278. Casualty at a civil station.—A committee of adjustment on the estate of a person who did not reside at a military station, will be assembled at the nearest station.

279. Public property to be returned.—A list of any articles of public property found among the effects, will be sent by the committee of adjustment to the convening officer, by whom they will be returned to the proper quarter.

280. Delay in closing estates.—When the accounts of the estate of an officer or warrant officer are not closed within three months, the officer convening the committee of adjustment will report the cause of delay to the Secretary to the G. of I., in the A. D. Where the estates of n.c.os. and soldiers of the U. L. are concerned, a similar report will be made to the district commander.

6. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS.

281. Institution of civil suits.—(For instructions on Criminal proceedings, see Appendix IX.)

(i) No legal proceedings shall be undertaken on behalf of Government without the sanction of the district commander who may, on the advice of the proper government law officer sanction the institution or defence of civil suits (or any case will rest with the the payment of his commander at the rate of 150 rupees per month under the civil the employment of a

by the district commander who may fix the fees in consultation with the government law officer. All cases concerned with titles to military lands will be referred for the orders of the Government of India.

(ii) (a) A list of government law officers who may be consulted is given in Appendix IX-A. The procedure with regard to consulting these officers is governed by the rules on the subject framed by local governments in whose jurisdiction the area of the military commander concerned is included. In the case of a military area which is situated within the jurisdiction of more than one province, the law officer of the province in which the case upon which advice is sought originated should be consulted [but see note (2) to the appendix quoted].

(b) When a case originates in an Indian state the matter will be referred in the first instance to the political officer of that State. In the event of his being unable to dispose of the case through diplomatic channels or when further advice of a purely legal character is required, the matter may be referred to the government law officer.

(c) In cantonments in Indian states which are under a local government or the Government of India, the military commander will apply direct to those governments and not to the political authorities.

(iii) When an officer receives intimation that a civil suit has been or is likely to be instituted against government or a public servant in his official capacity, he will report the circumstances to the district commander in order to avoid *ex parte* decrees being made against government. In this connection it should be remembered that section 80 of the Civil Procedure Code requires two months' notice of such a suit to be given as therein specified, before a valid suit can be instituted.

(iv) To enable the district commander to decide on the advisability of instituting legal proceedings, the officer immediately concerned will prepare a memorandum detailing the circumstances which render the suit necessary and an exact statement of the claim. This shall state the subject of the claim, its amount, when it accrued, steps taken to obtain satisfaction, pleas urged by the defence and the answers to such pleas. Copies of all important documents (with translations if in the vernacular) should accompany the memorandum.

(v) If it is desired to institute a civil suit for the recovery of moneys due to government, the officer immediately concerned will ascertain from the civil officer of the district in which the defendant lives whether the sum could be paid by him. If the civil officer reports that the defendant is in a position to satisfy a decree for the amount claimed, for sanction shall be made to the district commander.

When government sanction the defence or prosecution of a public servant is implicated, the fee of only one allowed.

A-6333
(A.G.-8).

A.-47958
(A.G.-8).

281-A. Civil Suits against M. T. Drivers involved in traffic accidents—Instructions regarding the defence of officers and soldiers, against whom claims at civil law are preferred in respect of damage to persons or property arising out of accidents in which they may be involved when driving mechanical transport vehicles, will be found in Appendix IX-B.

282. Civil rules affecting soldiers.—Rules regarding the procedure in connection with suits by or against soldiers are contained in the first schedule to the Code of Civil Procedure, 1908, Order V, Rules 28 and 29, and Order XXVIII, Rules 1 to 3.

283. **Service of summons.**—(a) *Officers*.—The summons in a civil suit against a British officer should be served direct by the court. The unit commander has no legal authority to receive or serve such summons.

(b) *Soldiers.*—The unit commander will serve the defendant the
the
or his
him
f the

A-27025
(A. G.-8)

No. 174 of July 1931.

Paragraph 284—

Insert the following as a note to clause (a) :—

on the
Pun-
treas-
tion
that this has been done.

M. A. G.'s v-o No. 462-A, dated 11th May 1931.

to have the attachment for the necessary overment or other law. In the event application shall be

285. Appointment of an attorney.—Where any officer or soldier actually serving the government in a military capacity is a party

case is to be heard.

Whereas I (name) inhabitant of village.....
 pergunnah.....in the district of.....
 son of.....of the caste of.....
 at present rank in....., company.....
 regiment....., stationed at..... having
 occasion to institute (or defend) an action for (nature and object of
 suit and name of adverse party), do hereby nominate and appoint
 (name, residence and caste and relationship if any) to be my attorney,
 and I bind myself to abide by whatever he, the said attorney may do
 on my behalf in the prosecution (or defence) of the said suit. The
 said attorney will either prosecute (or defend) the suit in person, or
 will appoint one or more of the authorized vakils of the court to pro-
 secute (or defend) the same, under the instructions of the said attorney,
 as he may think proper. In the event of an appeal being preferred
 from the judgment passed in the suit, the said attorney is hereby
 empowered to act for me on the appeal in a like manner as in the original
 suit.

Signature.....

Signed in my presence..... O. C.

286. Powers of attorney exempt from court fees.—A power of attorney to institute or defend a suit executed by an officer or soldier in military employ, is not chargeable with any court fee (section 19, cl. 1, Act VII of 1870).

287. Disposal of soldiers suits.—Civil courts have been enjoined to dispose of all suits for the prosecution or defence of which officers, soldiers or reservists who have obtained leave of absence, irrespective of the order in which they stand on the register and as speedily as is consistent with the administration of justice. Any complaint as to the non-observance of this rule will be submitted to the local government concerned.

288. Civil officer may extend leave.—When a person subject to the I. A. A. obtains or applies for leave of absence for the purpose of prosecuting or defending a civil suit, he shall be provided by his unit commander with a certificate to enable him to obtain priority of hearing (I. A. F. D. 902). The certificate shall be presented in person to the court. If the case cannot be disposed of within the period of leave granted, the civil officer concerned may grant leave for such period as will admit of the receipt of a reply to an application to the unit commander for the necessary extension of leave. The civil officer will at once report to the unit commander any grant of leave sanctioned by him.

290. Exemption from statutory labour.—Indian soldiers, reservists, and pensioners are exempt from the compulsory statutory labour which is authorized by Madras Act I of 1854; Act VIII of 1873 (Northern India Canal and Drainage Act); and the Bombay Irrigation Act, 1879.

A-47958
(A.G.-8).

281-A. Civil Suits against M. T. Drivers involved in traffic accidents.—Instructions regarding the defence of officers and soldiers, against whom claims at civil law are preferred in respect of damage to persons or property arising out of accidents in which they may be involved when driving mechanical transport vehicles, will be found in Appendix IX-B.

282. Civil rules affecting soldiers.—Rules regarding the procedure in connection with suits by or against soldiers are contained in the first schedule to the Code of Civil Procedure, 1908, Order V, Rules 28 and 29, and Order XXVIII, Rules 1 to 3.

283. Service of summons.—(a) *Officers*—The summons in a civil suit against a British officer should be served direct by the court. The unit commander has no legal authority to receive or serve such summons.

(b) *Soldiers*.—The unit commander will serve the defendant the copy of the summons received from the court and after obtaining the written acknowledgment thereon will return it to the court under his own signature. If the defendant authorises any person to act for him (see para. 285), such authority will be attached to the copy of the summons returned to the court. If the summons cannot be served it will be returned to the court with an explanation.

A-27025

No. 174 of July 1931.

(A. G.-8) Paragraph 284—

Insert the following as a note to clause (a) —

Military Accounts
the
the
the
court

that this has been done.

M. A. G.'s u-o No. 462-A, dated 11th May 1931.

Amendment to R. A. I. — and on behalf of the soldier or other such persons, to have the attachment set aside, and with this view he shall apply for the necessary legal assistance from the solicitor to the local government or other officer he is entitled to consult on matters of civil law. In the event of the court upholding the attachment, a similar application shall be made for a revision of the judge's order.

285. Appointment of an attorney.—Where any officer or soldier actually serving the government in a military capacity is a party to a suit and cannot obtain leave of absence for the purpose of prosecuting or defending the suit in person, he may authorise any person

case is to be heard.

Whereas I (name) inhabitant of village.....
 pergunnah.....in the district of.....
 son of..... of the caste of.....
 at present rank in..... company.....
 regiment....., stationed at..... having
 occasion to institute (or defend) an action for (nature and object of
 suit and name of adverse party), do hereby nominate and appoint
 (name, residence and caste and relationship if any) to be my attorney,
 and I bind myself to abide by whatever he, the said attorney may do
 on my behalf in the prosecution (or defence) of the said suit. The
 said attorney will either prosecute (or defend) the suit in person, or

empowered to act for me on the appeal in a like manner as in the original
 suit

Signature.....

Signed in my presence.....O. O.

286. Powers of attorney exempt from court fees.—A power of attorney to institute or defend a suit executed by an officer or soldier in military employ, is not chargeable with any court fee (section 19, cl. 1, Act VII of 1870).

287. Disposal of soldiers suits.—Civil courts have been enjoined to dispose of all suits for the prosecution or defence of which officers, soldiers or reservists who have obtained leave of absence, irrespective of the order in which they stand on the register and as speedily as is consistent with the administration of justice. Any complaint as to the non-observance of this rule will be submitted to the local government concerned.

288. Civil officer may extend leave.—When a person subject to the I. A. A. obtains or applies for leave of absence for the purpose

of necessary extension of leave. The civil officer will at once report to the unit commander any grant of leave sanctioned by him.

290. Exemption from statutory labour.—Indian soldiers, reservists, and pensioners are exempt from the compulsory statutory labour which is authorized by Madras Act I of 1853; Act VIII of 1873 (Northern India Canal and Drainage Act); and the Bombay Irrigation Act, 1879.

CHAPTER IX.—MILITARY TRAINING AND EDUCATION.

1. MILITARY TRAINING.

General.

291. (a) General instructions as to military training including educational training are laid down in the training manuals, and the Indian supplements and addenda thereto.

(b) Instructions regarding the training of reservists are contained in paragraph 170 *et seq* of these regulations.

(c) The general conditions of eligibility for proficiency pay are laid down in King's Regulations and Pay and Allowance Regulations.

Physical Training.

292. The Inspector of Physical Training, Duties of—(See Appendix XXIX).

292-A Command superintendents of physical training are members of the army physical training staff in India, and will act as technical advisers to the G. Os. C.-in-C., to whom they are responsible for all questions that arise in connection with physical training and its correlated subjects, also that the regulations on the subject of physical training and exercises, skill at arms, etc., are complied with throughout the command.

Command superintendents will correspond direct with the inspector of physical training on all purely technical and departmental matters.

14049-G. S.,
(M. T.-1). 293. Each of the British and Indian units shown below will maintain the following number of Indian qualified assistant instructors, not above the rank of havildar (for British instructors see King's Regulations).

		Paid.	Unpaid.
26082 (G. S., M. T.-1).	Indian cavalry regiment	2 (c)	1
	R. H. A. battery, field and medium battery, R. A. . . . .	..	1
	Light battery, R. A.	1	..
	Mountain battery, R. A.	1	1
	Royal artillery training centre	4 (a)	4
	Mountain artillery training centre	14 (a)	6
	Divisional ammunition column	1	1
	Heavy artillery, Bombay	1	2
	Heavy artillery, Karachi . . . . .	..	1
	K. G. O. Bengal sappers and miners	3 (b)	3
	Q. V. O. Madras sappers and miners	3 (b)	3
	Royal Bombay sappers and miners	3 (b)	3
	Divisional headquarters company sappers and miners . . . . .	..	1
	Field company sappers and miners	1	1
	Field troops, sappers and miners . . . . .	..	1
	Arroy troops company, sappers and miners . . . . .	..	1

	Paid.	Unpaid
Railway company, sappers and miners	1	1
Signal training centre	6 (a)	4
Corps signals	1	1
Divisional and district signals	1	1
Signal troops . . . . .	..	1
British infantry battalion . . . . .	..	1
Indian infantry battalion (active)	2	2
Pioneer battalion (active)	2	1
Gurkha battalion	4 (b)	2
1/4th Hazara pioneers	4 (b)	1
Training company (Indian infantry or pioneers) of a training battalion	2 (a)	..
Viceroy's bodyguard . . . . .	..	1
Cavalry brigade transport company	1	1
Infantry brigade transport company	1	1
Divisional troops transport company	1	1
Camel transport company	1	1
Camel transport company (lower est.)	1	..
Mule transport company (lower est.)	1	..
Transport depot	1	1
Indian hospital corps company	2	..

NOTES.

1. (a) Intended for the training of the recruits. The allowance will only be drawn provided the assistant instructor concerned is actually employed in teaching physical education to recruits in the unit.

(b) Out of this number, 2 are intended for the training of recruits. The allowance will only be drawn provided the assistant instructor concerned is actually employed in teaching physical education to recruits in the unit.

(c) Out of this number 1 is intended for the training of recruits. The allowance will only be drawn provided the assistant instructor concerned is actually employed in teaching physical education to recruits in the unit.

the 4 years.

In the case of I. A. S. C. and I. H. C. units, the allowance is also admissible to N. G. Os. employed in teaching physical education to recruits in these units, provided they are in possession of an Indian short course pass form, issued at the Army School of physical training. 26032 (G. S., M. T.-1).

(b) To re-qualify, an assistant instructor must attend a refresher course at the Army School of physical training and then have his certificate endorsed

(c) Assistant instructors detailed for duty with training battalions or centres should be in possession of at least a "2nd class" certificate, as holders of "Standard" certificates are not considered suitable to teach recruits. (225)2 (7. S. M. T. 11)

294. All physical training and exercises, including physical training, games carried out as part of the training of a soldier under the supervision of a physical training instructor, or platoon or company commander, and during parade hours, are compulsory, and injuries sus-

tained by officers and men taking part in such parades will be considered to have occurred while on duty. Games and sports which take place out of parade hours are not compulsory, but injuries or death sustained by officers and men resulting from regimental games and other physical recreation definitely organised by, or with the approval of proper military authority, should be regarded as due to the service.

Small arms and machine gun training.

- 22417 (G. S., M. T. 1). 295. (a) The Commandant, small arms school, India, is responsible for co-ordinating instruction in the handling and employment of the rifle, light automatics, bayonet, grenade, revolver, machine gun and range finder, as imparted at the two wings of the school, located at Pachmarhi and Ahmednagar, and for carrying out inspection

guns, and will carry out such experiments as may be required. He will receive the small arms and machine gun firing returns of the army in India, and, after collation, render an annual report to the C. G. S. on the training of units under these heads.

(b) The officers commanding the two wings of the small arms school are designated as commandants of their respective wings and are vested with the powers of an officer commanding a unit.

(c) All ordinary correspondence on weapon training matters will be addressed to the commandant, small arms school, India, Pachmarhi, who will refer to the C. G. S. when questions of weapon training policy are concerned.

- 22417 (G. S., M. T. 1). Correspondence connected with appointments to the staffs of the respective wings will be dealt with by the C. G. S.

Correspondence of a minor nature, such as the submission of the names of students desirous of attending a course, routine, and all administrative questions, will be addressed to the commandant of the wing concerned.

Signalling.

296. The Signal Officer-in-Chief, Duties of—(See Appendix XXIX).

296-A The chief signal officer at the headquarters of each command is responsible for the supervision of the signalling training of all units in the command and will be assisted in the performance of this duty by Oa. C. signal units allotted to formations. He is also the technical adviser to command headquarters on all matters connected with signal units and with the co-ordination of signal training in other arms.

297. The annual individual classification of all unit signallers will be carried out by the unit signalling officer; the signallers of R. A. units will be classified by an R. A. signalling officer wherever possible.

In a unit which has no qualified signalling officer or whose signalling officer's certificate is more than five years old, arrangements will be made by the district or independent brigade headquarters for the classification to be carried out by a qualified officer from another unit.

In units who have been found to be below standard in any one year.

No. 162 of June 1931.

Paragraphs 297 and 297-A. are reconstructed as under:—

297. The annual individual classification of all unit signallers will be carried out by a qualified regimental signalling officer of another unit: the signallers of R. A. units will be classified by a qualified R. A. or Royal Signals officer. In R. A. Brigades to which Royal Artillery brigade signal sections are attached, the O. C. brigade signal section will carry out the classification tests of the batteries in the brigades; in other cases, a qualified R. A. signalling officer of another brigade will be detailed to carry out the tests.

In Burma the classification tests of R. A. signallers will be carried out by a qualified officer of an infantry unit.

The classification test of at least one regiment, battalion and battery per district (or independent brigade area) will be carried out, where possible, by an officer of the Royal Corps of Signals.

297-A. The signallers of all units will be inspected annually in a collective test as laid down in Signal Training (All Arms), Chapter XIII, Section 88."

No. 29935—G. S., M. T. 1 A. D. 1.

F. A. M. F. Dy. No. 2203-Q. of 1931.

438 G. S.,
M.T. 1).

commanding will use his discretion as to what percentage of officers, non-commissioned officers and men are trained in semaphore, the extent to which it is carried out depending on the time available after the completion of technical pioneer training

297-E. When two or more units are quartered together at a station where there is no officer of a signal unit, an officer will be appointed brigade or station signalling instructor to train signallers in brigade practice.

297-F. All signalling certificates will lapse after 5 years—Instructors (26527 G. S., M. T. 1). will not be sent to the army signal school to renew their certificates except in special circumstances, and then only with the concurrence of the G. O. C.-in-C. of the command. Assistant instructors will only be sent to the army signal school to obtain a fresh certificate on appointment as senior paid assistant instructor, (paid assistant instructor, in the case of R. A. batteries and armoured car companies), or whilst holding this appointment. No non-commissioned officer will hold the

appointment of senior paid assistant instructor, or paid assistant instructor in R. A. batteries, and armoured car companies, for more than 5 years.

298.

299.

300.

2. EDUCATIONAL ESTABLISHMENTS AND COURSES OF INSTRUCTION.

(a) Educational establishments.

1. General.

301. Detailed instructions as to dates on which courses commence the number of vacancies allotted, selection of candidates to attend and all other details regarding schools, courses, etc., referred to in this section will be published in India Army Orders or in the pamphlet "Courses of Instruction, India".

The Staff Colleges.

302. Staff Colleges, Camberley and Quetta.—The rules relating to the staff colleges, Camberley and Quetta, are given in King's Regulations.

302-A. Nomination of Officers.—The officers who are nominated by H. E. the C-in-C, will be selected from among those who qualify but are not successful in the competitive examination.

As a general rule, nominations will be made from officers who have qualified at the last examination, but officers who have qualified at previous examinations will also be eligible for nomination provided the age limit has not been reached.

Recommendations for nominations should not be submitted to Army Headquarters. H. E. the C-in-C, has at his disposal all necessary information regarding the age, service, professional qualifications, etc., of officers, and the marks obtained in all examinations.

302B. Simultaneous examination for both colleges.—A

No. 196 of August 1931.

Para 302-B—

In the second sub-paragraph 302 of Regulations for the Army in India, dated 1st April 1930, delete "Kohat", "Dera Ismail Khan" and "Bombay."

No. 31621-G. S.—M. T. 1

F. A. M. F. u-o. No. 4217-E. of 1931.

A. D. Regr. No. 5581 (Rev.) of 1931.

Amendment to R. A. I.

concerned and A. H. Q. informed of the change.

The station entered on the application form (A. F. C. 2112) will be taken as final).

The Senior officers' school.

303. The objects of the senior officers' school are :—

- (a) to disseminate and inculcate sound tactical principles as laid down in the official manuals, thereby ensuring uniformity of methods in their application throughout the Army.
- (b) to teach officers how to teach and to give them practice and instruction in the preparation and conduct of tactical exercises.
- (c) to give instruction to officers in the administration of a battalion or equivalent unit, according to the a m of the service to which they belong.
- (d) to give senior officers of all arms an opportunity of exchanging ideas on matters connected with the training and administration of units.

303A. All officers of the regular army, subject to the modifications in K. R. paragraph 834, are required to undergo a course at this school before promotion to the rank of substantive lieutenant colonel or colonel, or appointment to command of an unit.

Exceptions to the above rule are :—

- (a) In unforeseen circumstances when a major or brevet lieutenant-colonel becomes due for promotion before attending the senior officers' school, he may be promoted provisionally on the understanding that he attends the first available course.
- (b) Officers employed on the instructional staff of the school, who have not done a course at a senior officers' school will be

reported on by the commandant as to their fitness for command. If such report is satisfactory the officer will not be required to undergo a course after such employment.

- (c) Officers of the Royal Army Medical Corps, Indian Medical Service, I. A. O. C. and Royal Army Veterinary Corps are exempt, also officers permanently appointed to the Judge Advocate General's, Military Farms, Cantonments and Army Remount Departments, Indian Army officers at general duty and in civil and political employ who are no longer borne on the rolls of their units

303-B. A confidential report will be made by the commandant on each officer at the termination of the course. The report will be communicated to the officer reported on and will then be forwarded to the units concerned for transmission through the usual channels to the Military Secretary, Army Headquarters. Reports are required in duplicate in the case of British service officers and in original in the case of Indian army officers. No copies will be kept at the school.

The commandant of the school in making his reports will take into consideration :—

- (a) The personality of the officer.
- (b) Tactical knowledge.
- (c) Knowledge of detail, with regard to the ability to conduct the training and administration of a battalion or equivalent unit.

O.-4383
M.S.-3.

Officers who receive an unfavourable report at the senior officers' school will not be allowed to undergo a second course at the school.

The school reports are not final, but are taken into consideration with an officer's past records by the selection board at Army Headquarters.

303-C. Officers of the Indian army will, under special circumstances only be allowed to attend the senior officer's school in England, whilst on leave there. Extension of leave will rarely be sanctioned for this purpose.

The Equitation School.

304. The objects of the equitation school are :—

- (a) To train officers and non-commissioned officers, British and Indian, as instructors and assistant instructors for all mounted branches of the army and to inculcate sound principles of horsemanship and horsemastership.
- (b) To teach tactics with a view to ensuring a uniform system of training.

The School of Artillery (India).

305. The school of artillery (India) is established :—

- (a) To instruct artillery officers, warrant officers and non-commissioned officers, in practical gunnery, practical care of equipment and as instructors in these subjects.
- (b) To provide the gunnery staff for the various practice camps.
- (c) To carry out experiments in connection with gunnery problems, equipment, ammunition, etc., peculiar to India
- (d) To supply Brigadiers R. A. and artillery units with information on drill, equipment, etc.
- (e) To carry out such experimental work as may be required by the M. G. R. A. or Director of Artillery.

The Small Arms School.

306. The small arms school consists of :—

- (i) Headquarters.
- (ii) Pachmarhi wing (rifle, light automatic, bayonet, grenade, revolver).
- (iii) Ahmednagar wing (machine gun)

The object of the school is :—

- (i) to train officers, warrant officers and non-commissioned officers as instructors in weapon training
- (ii) to keep in close touch with weapon training methods in units and to ensure thereby, and by the teaching at the school, that small arms training throughout the army in India is conducted on a uniform system and in accordance with the manuals [See paragraph 295 (a)].

The Army Signal School.

307. The object of this school is to maintain a uniform system of training in signalling throughout the army in India—British and Indian officers and non commissioned officers will be trained as instructors and as assistant instructors in signalling for their units and will be granted certificates as such by the commandant of the school.

The Royal Tank Corps School.

308. The royal tank corps school is designed :—

- (a) to train officers and non commissioned officers of the Royal Tank Corps to act as instructors in armoured car drill, the webley revolver, armoured car machine gunnery, and the tactical handling of armoured cars.
- (b) to train officers and non-commissioned officers of the Royal Tank Corps as instructors in driving and maintenance of armoured cars and other mechanically propelled vehicles.

and to train (and trade test when eligible) non-commissioned officers and selected privates of the Royal Tank Corps as driver mechanics, class I, and as drivers internal combustion engines (wheeled and track vehicles) class II.

- (c) to train Royal Artillery officers and Royal Artillery non-commissioned officers of mechanised units in driving and maintenance.

The Army School of Physical Training.

309. The objects of the army school of physical training are to maintain unity, continuity and progress in physical training, to promote research work in connection with the development of physical education in the army in India, and to train instructors in physical training and its correlated subjects.

The Army School of Education.

310. The school is composed of :—

- (a) Headquarters.
- (b) British wing.
- (c) Indian wing.
- (d) Special wing.

British wing.—The objects of the army school of education (British wing) are :—

- (a) The study of methods and material of educational training required to :—
 - (i) develop the mental and moral qualities of the soldier as highly as possible in preparation for war.
 - (ii) develop the training faculties of officers, warrant officers and non-commissioned officers.
 - (iii) improve the soldier as a subject for other forms of military training.
- (b) The instruction of officers and non-commissioned officers in the practice of educational training in the British army, up to the standard of the 2nd class certificate of education.
- (c) The instruction of officers, warrant officers and non-commissioned officers of the Army Educational Corps and of army schoolmistresses in up-to-date methods of children's education.

Indian wing.—The objects of the army school of education (Indian wing) are as laid down in "Educational Training, (Indian Army) 1925".

tion at the British and
gas defence training.
for officers and non-

The Prince of Wales's Royal Indian Military College, Dehra Dun.

311. The object of this college is to train suitable Indian candidates

of Wales's Royal Indian Military College, 1929," copies of which have been placed on sale with the Manager, Government of India Central Publication Branch, Calcutta

The Kitchener College.

311-A. The object of this college is to assist commanding officers in preparing non commissioned officers for promotion to commissioned rank and in educating them and junior Indian officers up to a standard required of a platoon (or equivalent unit) commander.

The King George's Royal Indian Military Schools.

312. These schools are intended to provide education for the sons of soldiers of the Indian army, with a view to a career in their fathers' regiments or corps

Particulars regarding conditions of admission, course of training, etc., will be found in the " Provisional Regulations for the King George's Royal Indian Military Schools ", copies of which can be obtained on payment from the Manager, Government of India Central Publication Branch, Calcutta.

The Army School of Cookery.

313. The objects of this school are to ensure the adequate and uniform training of all ranks who are required to cook for, or to supervise the cooking arrangements of British units in India and to instruct all concerned in the best and most economical uses of the ration with a view to establishing a high standard of feeding the soldier.

The I. A. O. C. School of Instruction.

314 The school is intended

- (a) to train junior officers and n. c. o's in the I. A. O. C. in ord- (64651 Q-9)
nance duties and to afford regimental officers and non-com- (A.I.L.B. 217
missioned officers who are desirous of entering the corps an of 1927).
opportunity of qualifying for admission thereto.
- (b) to train junior clerks employed in the corps.
- (c) to train selected I. O. Ra of the I. A. O. C.

and to train (and trade test when eligible) non-commissioned officers and selected privates of the Royal Tank Corps as driver mechanics, class I, and as drivers internal combustion engines (wheeled and track vehicles) class II.

- (c) to train Royal Artillery officers and Royal Artillery non-commissioned officers of mechanised units in driving and maintenance.

The Army School of Physical Training.

309. The objects of the army school of physical training are to maintain unity, continuity and progress in physical training, to promote research work in connection with the development of physical education in the army in India, and to train instructors in physical training and its correlated subjects

The Army School of Education.

310 The school is composed of :—

- (a) Headquarters.
- (b) British wing.
- (c) Indian wing.
- (d) Special wing.

British wing.—The objects of the army school of education (British wing) are :—

- (a) The study of methods and material of educational training required to :—
 - (i) develop the mental and moral qualities of the soldier as highly as possible in preparation for war.
 - (ii) develop the training faculties of officers, warrant officers and non-commissioned officers.
 - (iii) improve the soldier as a subject for other forms of military training.
- (b) The instruction of officers and non-commissioned officers in the practice of educational training in the British army, up to the standard of the 2nd class certificate of education.
- (c) The instruction of officers, warrant officers and non-commissioned officers of the Army Educational Corps and of army schoolmistresses in up-to-date methods of children's education.

Indian wing.—The objects of the army school of education (Indian wing) are as laid down in "Educational Training", (Indian Army) 1925".

Special wing.—All students under instruction at the British and Indian wings will also receive instruction in gas defence training. In addition, courses at this wing will be held for officers and non-commissioned officers of all arms and services.

The Prince of Wales's Royal Indian Military College, Dehra Dun.

311. The object of this college is to train suitable Indian and European officers and non-commissioned officers for promotion to commissioned rank and in educating them and junior Indian officers up to a standard required of a platoon (or equivalent unit) commander.

Publication Branch, Calcutta.

The Kitchener College.

311-A. The object of this college is to assist commanding officers in preparing non commissioned officers for promotion to commissioned rank and in educating them and junior Indian officers up to a standard required of a platoon (or equivalent unit) commander.

The King George's Royal Indian Military Schools.

312. These schools are intended to provide education for the sons of soldiers of the Indian army, with a view to a career in their fathers' regiments or corps.

Particulars regarding conditions of admission, course of training, etc., will be found in the "Provisional Regulations for the King George's Royal Indian Military Schools", copies of which can be obtained on payment from the Manager, Government of India Central Publication Branch, Calcutta.

The Army School of Cookery.

313. The objects of this school are to ensure the adequate and uniform training of all ranks who are required to cook for, or to supervise the cooking arrangements of British units in India and to instruct all concerned in the best and most economical uses of the ration with a view to establishing a high standard of feeding the soldier.

The I. A. O. C. School of Instruction.

314. The school is intended

- (a) to train junior officers and n. c. o's in the I. A. O. C. in accordance duties and to afford regimental officers and non-commissioned officers who are desirous of entering the corps an opportunity of qualifying for admission thereto. (64631 Q.9) (A.I.L.D. 217 of 1927).
- (b) to train junior clerks employed in the corps.
- (c) to train selected I. O. Rs of the I. A. O. C.

Courses will last for at least ninety days and will be arranged at

British officers	12
British non-commissioned officers	13
Asst. Storekeepers,	6
Indian other ranks	40
Indian clerks	8

The Army Veterinary Schools.

315. The objects of the schools are to instruct personnel of the British and Indian services in veterinary first aid and animal hygiene and to investigate questions affecting the health and efficiency of military animals.

Attendance at an army veterinary school is compulsory for officers of the mounted branches of the service, including officers of the I.A.S.C. unless they have attended a course at the equitation school, Saugor.

Mechanical Transport Depot.

316. The object of the M. T. depot is :—

- (a) to train B. Os. and other ranks in M. T. duties.
- (b) to train Indian recruits as motor drivers for the M. T. branch of the I. A. S. C.
- (c) to provide refresher courses from time to time, as may be required for Indian officers and other ranks.

Indian Army Service Corps Training Establishment.

317. The objects of the I. A. S. C. training establishment are :—

- (a) to train junior officers and non-commissioned officers in supply, animal and transport duties. The students may be either permanent junior officers and n. c. o's of the I. A. S. C. or candidates for appointment in the corps.
- (b) to enable lieutenants to attend a qualifying course in I.A.S.C. subjects prior to promotion to captain.
- (c) Captains may qualify at a senior I. A. S. C. officers course in lieu of passing in subject (7) for promotion to major, vide Appendix VIII.

(b) Courses and classes of Instruction.

Intelligence Course.

318. The objects of these courses are :—

- (a) To fit regimental officers, officers of the army educational corps, and officers of the army in India reserve of officers to undertake intelligence duties in war
- (b) To give advanced courses for specially selected British officers

(b) To give advanced courses for specially selected British officers

Staff Branch, Army Headquarters.

- (c) To train specially selected Indian officers, N. C. Os. and men to undertake intelligence duties.

318-A. The location of British officer's courses (other than advanced courses) will be decided by commands : advanced courses by Army Headquarters ; and I. O.'s and I. O. R.'s courses by the Intelligence officer, Peshawar.

- (a) British officer's courses of one month's duration will be held each year in each command

(b) Advanced courses :—

- (i) For specially selected British officers and British civilian staff in the duties of intelligence liaison ~~with the R. L. F.~~ duration, two months.
- (ii) For specially selected British officers with frontier intelligence organisations in Northern and Western commands, duration, one month.
- (iii) For specially selected British officers with the intelligence section, General Staff ~~Brasen~~, Army Headquarters—duration, two months.

(ii) For specially selected British officers with frontier intelligence organisations in Northern and Western commands, duration, one month.

(iii) For specially selected British officers with the intelligence section, General Staff Brown, Army Headquarters—duration, two months.

(c) One I. Os. and I O. Ra. ~~occur~~ each year in India.

All courses enumerated under (a) and (b) above may be undertaken by the same officers and, for the purpose of pay and allowances as defined in P & A Regulations, are separate courses.

Survey Classes.

(See Appendix XVIII).

319. (a) Twenty-six non-commissioned officers of the Indian Army will be trained annually at the Officers' Training School, Bangalore. The period of the course will be 18 months to the 30th April. Candidates will be selected from the ranks of the Indian Army.

preferably below the rank of *dafadar* or *havildar*. On selection they will be required to extend their colour service for such period as will complete 15 years from the date of their attestation. Such men will not be transferred to the reserve; if transferred to the Survey Department they will be allowed to take their discharge or be transferred to the unattached list.

No discharge of such men will be granted without reference to the C. G. S.

- (b) During the courses students will not be seconded in their regiments. They will receive regimental rates of pay plus field survey allowance, *vide* P. and A. Regulations, Part II.
- (c) The General Staff will have the first lien on the services of these men for employment, either on active service or for exploration and reconnaissance.
- (d) A proportion of Indian soldier surveyors who pass out of Roorkee annually will be attached for extra training to the Survey Department under arrangements made between the Surveyor General and the C. G. S.

(i) The extra training will be for a period of three years, the first two years in the field and the third year in the Survey Department.

During the recess season the men will not be returned to their regiments, but will return with the party to its recess quarters and be trained by the officers in charge of the party in drawing. During this time the officer-in-charge of the party will be authorised to grant furlough up to two and a half months to men, with free passage to and from their homes under the conditions governing the grant of such passages in the case of Indian troops laid down in Passage Regulations, India.

- (ii) At the end of this training the Surveyor-General will supply the C. G. S. with a report on all men who have completed two seasons in the field, showing which men he desires to retain with the Survey of India for a further period of three years to complete the five years training.
- (iii) Men under training during this period will be seconded with effect from the date they are retained by the Surveyor-General for the further training and will not draw any regimental pay or allowances. The Surveyor-General shall, however, have power to send a man back to his regiment who does not work satisfactorily.
- (iv) During this period of extra training a man shall not be liable to be "claimed" for work under the General Staff

or any other department except in the case of war, and then only in the case of men trained under rule (d) (i) and not those under rule (d) (ii).

- (v) At the end of the whole period of five years such men as are finally approved by the Surveyor-General shall have the option, with the concurrence of the C. G. S., of being transferred permanently to the Survey Department.
- (e) Beginning with the 1st September, following the date on which he passes the course, every qualified surveyor will, unless he is extra-regimentally employed on survey duties, submit annually a sketch and report. The officer commanding the man's corps will set the exercise. If a position is selected, it will be at least one square mile; if a reconnaissance, then at least ten miles. The time taken will be entered on the sketch which must be executed without assistance. If the brigade commander considers the work satisfactory, he will grant a certificate of efficiency which will be valid for twelve months from the 1st October. The officers under whom surveyors are extra-regimentally employed will grant similar certificates without examination, and in the case of men working under the orders of the C. G. S. about the time of the yearly examination, the certificate for the ensuing year will be dispensed with.
- (f) Any promotions, reductions, discharges, transfers, deaths, that may take place amongst Roorkee-trained surveyors whilst with their units should be reported by the officer commanding, as they occur, through the usual channel to the C. G. S.

319-A. Three Indian instructors are allowed for the Indian military survey class at Roorkee:— (17332 H. B., M. D. S.)

- (a) The chief instructor (if not a jemadar) will be promoted to the rank of jemadar after one year's probation and to the rank of subadar after five years as jemadar.
- (b) The assistant instructor (if not of the rank of havildar) will be promoted to the rank of havildar after one year's probation.

319-B. The following advantages are open to Roorkee surveyors:—

- (a) Eligibility for the "MacGregor Memorial Medal," with money grant up to Rs. 100. This is awarded annually to the officer or soldiers who has done the best reconnaissance during the previous year.
- (b) Money grants from the General Staff (M. O. 31 to 1911) for display special talent for military reconnaissance, as decided on its merits).

- (c) Transfers to the survey and other civil departments are permissible. In such cases all periods of military service after the age of 20 years are allowed to count towards civil pension.
- (d) Employment on private railway surveys beyond the frontier, with officers, and if considered desirable by the General Staff, with private travellers ; at special rates of pay, ordinarily double those laid down, with frequently double regimental pay.
- (e) When employed on field service, money grants are frequently given, in addition to the ordinary field pay, for exceptional work.
- (f) See also P. and A. Regulations, Part II, paragraphs 136-V and 300

Army Co-operation.

25798 G. S.,
M. T.-1.
A.I.I. B.-44
of 1029.

320 A two months' army co-operation course will be held annually at Quetta for the training of intelligence liaison officers, squadron artillery officers, their clerks and draughtsmen. Vacancies will be allotted annually as follows.—

- 2 Intelligence liaison officers.
- 2 Squadron artillery officers.
- 4 clerks.
- 4 draughtsmen.

Officers attending the course should have less than 7 years' service.

Draughtsmen should, if possible, be selected from those who have attended a draughtsmen's course at the Simla drawing office.

Equitation.

321. Riding classes for officers of infantry, engineers and heavy artillery, will be formed by districts, whenever and wherever convenient. On all points, the rules in K. R. under this head will apply. A certificate on I. A. F. X-1843 will be given to those who qualify.

Medical officers below the rank of major will be required to go through a course of riding ; also sub-assistant surgeons attached to Indian cavalry regiments, unless officers commanding are satisfied with their qualification.

Military assistant surgeons (warrant officers) will go through a course of riding of one month's duration with a British mounted unit in stations where such are quartered.

Districts will arrange for refresher courses as opportunity offers.

An officer who has not previously belonged to a British mounted

Indian cavalry on appointment or transfer. During this period he will not be placed on any regimental or garrison duty, and on its expiration the officer commanding will report on the officer, on I. A. F. X-1844. A class should consist of not less than eight officers if possible.

The fullest use will be made of all individuals on return to their units from a long course at the equitation school to hold local courses.

Local commanders should afford facilities for the attendance at such local courses of personnel of other units in the station, subject to the proviso that no extra expense to the state is involved.

No. 92 of April 1931

Para. 322—

In line 1 for the words "Command Preliminary Courses" read "District preparatory courses".

3554 G. S.
M. T.-1).

G. S. No. 30422 (V. T. 1).

A. D. Regr. No. 1376-A. D. 1 of 1931.

Amendment to R. A. I.

with the army in India, will be trained as telegraphists under arrangements made with the Posts and Telegraphs Department.

B.4739 A.
G.-3).

A course of training as a military telegraphist lasts for one year and the numbers to be placed under training will be regulated by Army Headquarters. Full details of this course are contained in the publication "Courses of Instruction, India."

Men who qualify as telegraphists will be required to transfer to "T" Company, Indian Signal Corps, and will be borne on the rolls of the I. U. L.

Pioneer Courses.

No. 178 of July 1931.

27738 G. S.
M. T.-1).

Paragraph 322-B—

Reconstruct the first paragraph as follows—

"*Pioneers of British Infantry Battalions.*—The following classes will assemble as under for training men of British Infantry units as pioneers—

At Headquarters, K. G. O. British other ranks from units in Bengal Sappers and Miners, Northern and Eastern Commands, Roorkee.

At Headquarters, Q. V. O. Madras Sappers and Miners, Bangalore.

At Headquarters, Royal Bombay Sappers and Miners, Koorkee.

Combined courses will be assembled at these two Headquarters in alternate years for British other ranks from Southern and Western Commands and Burma District."

India" will be regarded by the War Office as of equal value to the certificates issued to pioneers by the school of military engineering, Chatham, and holders thereof will be qualified to hold the appointment of pioneer sergeant to a battalion.

The course is also open to n. c. o's and men of British cavalry regiments who are able to undertake pioneering duties of the nature specified in the syllabus given in "Courses of Instruction, India". In addition, ten other ranks of R. A. units may attend for field works, Part I only, at each corps

The Commandant of each corps of sappers and miners will draw a sum of Rs. 16 per man under instruction to cover the cost of tools, materials, etc.

Instruction in pioneer duties for officers and pioneer

Paragraph 322-C—

After line 6 delete from "Indian rank courses" to "78 working days" and substitute — held by e.

Indian rank courses—The duration of each course will be 78 working days. The maximum numbers to attend at each course will be as follows — m of ths. If a course

At Roorkee	60	m of 60
At Bangalore	30	ing days.
At Kirkee	30	

The commandant of each corps of S. and M. will draw the sum of Rs. 20 for each officer and man under instruction to cover the cost of

Paragraph 322-D—

For the first sentence substitute :—

"Courses will be held annually at the Headquarters, Bengal Sappers and Miners, Roorkee, and bi alternate years at the Headquarters, Q. V. Sappers and Miners, Bangalore and the Headquarters Bombay Sappers and Miners, Kirkee."

In line 6 delete (of the rank of major or above) and at line 7 add. —

Officers attending these courses will be of the rank of Major whenever possible. When, however, no such officer is available captain may be sent.

Pioneer battalions stationed in Northern, western and Eastern commands will detail the officers to attend the course held at Roorkee, those stationed in Southern command and Burma district will attend the course held at Bangalore.

The S. O. S. R. E. (G) of the Northern and Western commands will attend annually the courses held at Roorkee and Bangalore respectively.

Para. 322-E—

After line 9 delete from "One course will be held" to end of paragraph, and substitute:—

One course for both British and Indian ranks will be held annually at the Headquarters, K. G. O. Bengal Sappers and Miners, Roorkee. (For units in the Northern and Eastern Commands combined.)

One course will be held annually, in one year for British ranks only, and in the quarters, Q. V. O in the Southern (Sappers and Mine Commands combined).

The duration of each course will be 18 working days. The maximum numbers to attend at these courses will be as follows:—

At Roorkee.

Northern and Eastern Commands.

15 B. O's, 45 B. O. R's, 60 I. O's & I. O. R's.

At Bangalore.

Southern Command only.

At Kirkee.

Southern and Western Commands combined.

1st year. 20 B. O's, 50 B. O. R's.

80 I. O's & I. O. R's

2nd year. 80 I. O's & I. O. R's

10 B. O's, 30 B. O. R's.

27738—II-G S M.T.-1—A D.-1.

F. A. M. F. u/o. No 2268-Q of 1931.

Amendment to R. A. I.

British n. c. os. 20

I. Os and n. c. os. 50

I. Os and n. c. os. 80

Trooping Duties.

323. In order to provide for each of the embarkation staffs orders of the A. G. in India each trooping season for practical instruction in the embarkation, dis-embarkation, and transport of troops. The course will be carried out under the orders of the embarkation commandant concerned in communication with Army Headquarters.

Those who perform the duties satisfactorily will, on the expiration of the course, be given certificates on I. A. F. X-1843 signed by the embarkation commandant and countersigned at Army Headquarters.

... by the Q. M. G. through the A. G. in India.

Units to which the men belong will furnish the following details to the Q. M. G. in India half yearly :

(a) change of rank;

(b) when due for transfer to home establishment or for discharge.

No. 4 of January, 1931.

Para. 324—

In line 1, delete "Cavalry".

For entries below line 5, substitute—

<i>Infantry</i> .—British officers (British officers or Indian officers in the case of Indian units)		2	} Who have passed a transport course during the past four years.
25937 (M. T	Non-commissioned officers and men	10	
	<i>S. & M. and Pioneer units</i> .—British officers or Indian officers	1	
		per coy.	
	Non-commissioned officers and men	4	
		per coy.	
	<i>Signal units</i> .—British officers or Indian Officers	1	} Who have passed a transport course during the past four years.
	Non-commissioned officers and men	4	
		per unit.	

Amendment to R. A. I.

No. 4 of January, 1931.

Instruction of Quartermaster establishments at supply depots.

325. Duration of the course 3 weeks.

Courses will be held on dates fixed by Army commanders

British or Indian officers, warrant or non-commissioned officers forming apart of the quartermasters establishment in a unit of the Indian army may be deputed by competent authority (station commander) to attend supply depots in the same or nearest station for training.

Victualling duties.

326. In every British unit the following annually in victualling duties :—

British cavalry and infantry unit class certificates.

British artillery units—1 n. c. certificate.

1931

1931 to 1932

1932 to 1933

1933 to 1934

1934 to 1935

In the first line of last sub-paragraph, for "three months" substitute "six weeks".

B-11614 (A. G. 1)—A. D. I.

F. A., M. F., Dy. No. 658-P. of 1931.

327. In each British unit, not less than 2 per cent. of the men will be instructed in field cooking which includes the making of chapattis and cooking with Indian appliances

The course of instruction will last about a month and will be held under the orders of the district commander.

Butchers.

328. For the requirements of field service not less than 4 men in each British unit will be instructed annually as butchers by the I. A. S. C. under district arrangements. The course will last about three months. Men who qualify will receive certificates as butchers (I. A. F. X-1843). Cattle will never be slaughtered by men under instruction except in the presence of a responsible subordinate detailed by the I. A. S. C. officer in charge.

Artificers.

~~200. Courses for men of British units will be held in India as follows:—~~
No. 176 of July 1931.

Paragraph 329—Against "assistant armourers at selected arsenals", for "1st January and 1st July" read "1st January, 1st April, 1st July and 1st October".

B-13710-A. G. 1-A. D.-1.

Amendment to R. A. I.

lows:—

Armourers at selected arsenals	1st January.
Refresher courses for armourers at Lahore	1st working day of ary, May and
Saddlers and saddle tree makers (Indian cavalry regiments) at harness and saddlery factory, Cawnpore.	1st January
Fitters (Indian Artillery units) at selected arsenals	1st September

Tailors.

No. 177 of July 1931.

On page 139, after paragraph 330 insert a new paragraph 330-A.

Clothing fitting.

330-A. Courses for Indian tailors from all units and Indian State Forces will be held at the Clothing Factory, Shahjahanpur. Six classes of 32 men each will be held in a year, commencing from the sixth day of the months of January, March, May, July, September and November. Names should be sent by Commands and Districts to Superintendent of Manufacture, Clothing Factory, Shahjahanpur, 15 days before the commencement of the class. Men who qualify will receive certificates of proficiency.

(Case 1576-N. G. 2).

D. F. A.-II, Dy. No. 1574-O of 1931.

A. R. Regt. No. 497 (Rev) of 1931.

Attach sent to R. A. I.

Veterinary first aid training.

332. Non-commissioned officers and men trained in veterinary first aid either at army veterinary schools or at courses held in veterinary hospitals will be maintained on the strength of units as follows :—

Field troops, sappers and miners	2 men per unit.
Field coys. sappers and miners	1 man per company.
Corps signals	1 an per unit.
Divisional signals	3 men per unit.
District signals	2 men per unit.
Cavalry brigade signal troops	1 man per unit.
Signal training centre, India	2 n. c. os. and men.
Battalions of infantry	1 man per company and H. Q. wing
Animal transport coys (Higher establishment)	8 n. c. os per company.
Animal transport coys. (Lower establishment)	2 n. c. os. per company.
Animal transport depots	4 n. c. os. per depot.
Pioneer battalions	1 man per company.

Stretcher drill, first aid, sanitation and water duties.

333. The following numbers will be trained annually in :—

- Stretcher drill and first aid to the wounded.*
- Sanitation in camps and lines.
- Water duties.

	N. C. Os.	Ptes.
Z.-5346 D. M. S. British cavalry regiment	2	16
British infantry battalion	6	30
Indian cavalry regiment	2	8
Indian infantry battalion (active)	4	26
Indian pioneer battalion (active)	3	9
Battery or coy. R. A.	2	2
Sapper and miner unit.	2	2
Signal unit	2	2

The n. c. os and men trained in subject (a) should not be the same as those trained in subjects (b) and (c), but these two latter subjects may, if desired, be combined.

NOTE.—Those already trained and still eligible for employment in the above duties on service should attend the annual course and may be included in the numbers prescribed.

First field dressing.

333-A. Unit commanders are responsible that all officers, n. c. os. and men are instructed in the application of the first field dressing.

Hygiene.

333-B. All officers will attend a course of at least four lectures and demonstrations under arrangements to be made by district commr

At district headquarters stations these lectures and demonstrations will be given by the deputy assistant director of hygiene and at other stations by that officer or by selected officers of the R. A. M. C. or I. M. S.

Officers of squadrons, batteries, companies, etc., will instruct their men in hygiene and sanitation.

Of the non-commissioned officers and men of the British and Indian units trained in sanitation under the preceding paragraphs, the following will be employed :—

	Non-commissioned officers.	Men
Regiment of British cavalry	1	4
Battalion of British infantry	1	8
Other British units	1	1
Regiment of Indian cavalry	1	3
Battalion of Indian infantry	1	8
Other Indian units	1	1

Their duties will consist in supervising within their lines water supplies, the sale of food (except by regimental institutes), conservancy, cleanliness, disinfection, and sanitary policing generally.

While so employed they should not be detailed for other duties except musketry, and the necessary military training compatible with efficiency. When so detailed commanding officers must see that the sanitary service for which these men are responsible does not suffer, and, if necessary, other trained men should replace them.

The duties of the non-commissioned officers and men will be carried out under the immediate supervision of the medical officer in charge of the lines, to whom the commanding officer of the unit should delegate authority to issue any necessary directions regarding routine.

No. 153 of June 1931.

Paragraph 333-B, Page 141—

In last sub-paragraph for "Urdu, Gurmukhi, Hindi and Tamil" in lines 7 and 8 read "Roman-Urdu."

Case No. Z-4348-D. M. S. 2.

F. A. M. F. u/c No. 13404, dated April 1931.

Regt. No. 3254-A. D. (Rev.), dated April 1931.

Amendment to R. A. I.

Amendment to R. A. I.

333 C British—In order that nursing orderlies may be available for duty in hospital on mobilization a number of selected privates and

Para. 333 (page 140) is reconstructed as follows:—

Training in First Aid, Sanitation and Water duties.

The number to be maintained trained in each of the above subjects is shown below.

	Water duties.		Sanitation.		First Aid.	
	N. C. O.	Men.	N. C. O.	Men.	N. C. O.	Men.
British Cavalry . . .	1	4	1	4	2	24
British Infantry . . .	1	7	1	9	3	27
Indian Cavalry . . .	1	4	1	4	2	20
Indian Infantry . . .	1	7	1	9	2	25
Coy. of Indian Pioneers . . .	...	2	.	2	1	6
Battery, R. A. . . .	...	2	...	2	...	2
S. & M. (per coy.) . . .	...	1	...	2	...	2
Signals (per unit) . . .	...	1	...	2	...	2
Z-5346 M. T. units per coy. . .	...	1	...	2	...	2
D. M. f						

In other units the numbers to be maintained will be based on the scales shown for the units enumerated above in proportion to their strength.

No man will be trained in more than one subject. Men previously trained will attend a refresher course annually and may be included in the above numbers.

The period of training will be—

	Primary course.	Refresher course.
Water duties	10 days.	5 days.
Z-5346 Sanitation in camp and lines . . .	15 days.	10 days.
D. M. f First aid	15 days.	10 days.

A day to consist of 2 hours' work, of not more than 3/4 hour lecture, the remainder to consist of practical demonstration or work.

Z-5346 Stretcher drill as a drill will not be taught but men will be practised in leading and carrying stretchers, loading motor ambulances and other means of transport of wounded.

Pa

Amendment to R. A. I.

nos

Z-6141/D. M. S.

F. A. M. F. u/o No. 673 P. of 1930.

At district headquarters stations these lectures and demonstrations will be given by the deputy assistant director of hygiene and at other stations by that officer or by selected officers of the R. A. M. C. or I. M. S.

Officers of squadrons, batteries, companies, etc., will instruct their men in hygiene and sanitation.

Of the non-commissioned officers and men of the British and Indian units trained in sanitation under the preceding paragraphs, the following will be employed :—

	Non commis- sioned officers	Men
Regiment of British cavalry	1	4
Battalion of British infantry	1	8
Other British units	1	1
Regiment of Indian cavalry	1	3
Battalion of Indian infantry	1	8
Other Indian units	1	1

Their duties will consist in supervising within their lines water supplies, the sale of food (except by regimental institues), conservancy, cleanliness, disinfection, and sanitary policing generally.

While so employed they should not be detailed for other duties except musketry, and the necessary military training compatible with efficiency. When so detailed commanding officers must see that the sanitary service for which these men are responsible does not suffer, and, if necessary, other trained men should replace them.

The duties of the non-commissioned officers and men will be carried out under the immediate supervision of the medical officer in charge of the lines, to whom the commanding officer of the unit should delegate authority to issue any necessary directions regarding routine
No. 153 of June 1931.

Paragraph 333-B, Page 141—

In last sub-paragraph for "Urdu, Gurmukhi, Hindi and Tamil" in lines 7 and 8 read "Roman-Urdu."

Case No. Z-4346-D, M. & S.
F. A. M. P. v/o No. 13404, dated 1/1/1931
Reg. No. 3284-A. D. (Rev.), dated 1/1/1931.

Amendment to R. A. I.

333 C. British.—In order that nursing orderlies may be sent for duty in hospital on mobilization a number of selected persons...

lance-corporals trained in nursing duties will be maintained in British units. The units and the minimum number of trained nursing orderlies which they shall maintain will be notified by the A. G. With the exception of men belonging to units allotted to the field army and covering troops, all trained nursing orderlies will, on mobilization being ordered, be placed at the disposal of the D. M. S., and will not be recallable to their units. Those nursing orderlies of units allotted to field army and covering troops, who may be employed in British military hospitals under peace conditions, will on mobilization being ordered, be replaced by trained nursing orderlies of units allotted to internal security. Soldiers selected for training will be sent to a British station hospital where they will undergo a six months' course of instruction in first aid, stretcher exercises and duties of a nursing orderly, based on R. A. M. C. Training, 1911. On conclusion of the course they will be examined and those who pass a satisfactory examination will be awarded a certificate (I. A. F. X.-1843) as a trained regimental nursing orderly. The degree of proficiency attained in each subject in which the soldier has been trained, will be stated on I. A. F. X.-1843. Only reliable intelligent men of good character in possession of at least a third class certificate of education will be selected for training as nursing orderlies.

Soldiers employed in hospitals, ambulance and nursing classes will be excused all regimental duties except the usual annual course of musketry and field training and should not be changed.

responsible that all regimental nursing orderlies in excess of actual requirements are returned to their units

Indian.—The employment of Indian soldiers as sick attendants should seldom be necessary but if their services are specially required they will be furnished on the written authority of the station or unit commander concerned. An Indian sick attendant will not ordinarily be employed for a longer period than one month.

X-Ray course.

333-D Classes of instruction in X-ray work, each extending period of about two months, will be held twice yearly at the institute, Dehra Dun, commencing about the middle of February and September each year. R. A. M. C. and I. M. S. officers and men; the I. M. D. in military employment are permitted to attend.

Malaria class for medical officers.

333-E. Usually two courses of instruction, each extending a period of about one month, will be held under the malaria bureau at the central research institute, Kasauli. R. A. M. C. and I. M. S.

officers and assistant surgeons in military employment are permitted to attend. Details will be arranged by the Director General, Indian Medical Service.

Instruction at the Government maternity hospital, Madras.

333-F. A course of instruction extending over a period of about three months will be held as necessity arises, at the Government maternity hospital, Madras, for Indian officers granted permanent commissions in the I. M. S. who have not received an adequate training in

Delete the entire entry.

Page 143, para 333-H—

Re-number this paragraph as "333-G." and re-construct as follows :

"Instruction in military laboratories for medical officers"

Page 143—

Insert as a new para. 333-I—

"Training in clinical side-room work for Assistant and Sub-Assistant Surgeons.

by
ted

hs)

int

ted
ind

ind
ab-
ces

ces

ces

ces
n

ces

ces

ces

ces

ces

ces

ces

A short course of about 2 weeks' duration will be arranged by the Assistant Directors of Medical Services of Districts and Independent Brigade Areas for the training of Assistant and Sub-Assistant Surgeons of the I. M. D. in clinical side-room work."

Page 143—

Insert as a new para 333-J—

"Training in Wassermann work for Assistant Surgeons.

A short course of training in Wassermann work will be arranged by the Director of Medical Services in India, for the training of selected Assistant Surgeons of the I. M. D.

The date, place and duration (probably not less than six weeks) will be decided by the Director of Medical Services in India."

II. Re-number the existing entries starting from "R. A. M. C. other ranks, water filtration" as paras. 333-K, 333-L, 333-M, and 333-N.

Z-5346 (D. M. S. 1).

F. A., M. F., Dy. No. 14 Q. of 1931.

A. D. Regt. No. 5103 (Rev.) of 1931.

Amendment to R. A. I.

in para 333-H, 333-I, 333-J.

M. F. u-a No. 1115-Q of 1931.
No. 127 of May, 1931.

Insert as a new paragraph—

"Laboratory Assistant, Special Treatment Orderly, Dispenser (Part II) and Masseuse."

333-L. R. A. M. C. other ranks selected for training in either of the above trades, if located at stations where facilities for training do not exist, will be posted by Army Headquarters to the nearest available centre. Details of the courses are laid down in Standing Orders for the R. A. M. C."

lance-corporals trained in nursing duties will be maintained in British units. The units and the minimum number of trained nursing orderlies which they shall maintain will be notified by the A. G. With the exception of men belonging to units allotted to the field army and covering troops, all trained nursing orderlies will, on mobilization being ordered, be placed at the disposal of the D. M. S., and will not be recallable to their units. Those nursing orderlies of units allotted to field army and covering troops, who may be employed in British military hospitals under peace conditions, will on mobilization being ordered, be replaced by trained nursing orderlies of units allotted to internal security. Soldiers selected for training will be sent to a British station hospital where they will undergo a six months' course of instruction in first aid, stretcher exercises and duties of a nursing orderly, based on R. A. M. C. Training, 1911. On conclusion of the course they will be examined and those who pass a satisfactory examination will be awarded a certificate (I. A. F. X.-1843) as a trained regimental nursing orderly. The degree of proficiency attained in each subject in which the soldier has been trained, will be stated on I. A. F. X.-1843. Only reliable intelligent men of good character in possession of at least a third class certificate of education will be selected for training as nursing orderlies.

Soldiers employed in hospitals, ambulance and nursing classes will be excused all regimental duties except the usual annual course of musketry and field training and should not be changed.

Nursing orderlies will be housed, where possible in a separate block

responsible that all regimental nursing orderlies in excess of actual requirements are returned to their units

Indian—The employment of Indian soldiers as sick attendants should seldom be necessary but if their services are specially required they will be furnished on the written authority of the station or unit commander concerned. An Indian sick attendant will not ordinarily be employed for a longer period than

Page 142, para. 333-D, X-Ray Course—

This paragraph is re-constructed as follows.—

"Classes of instruction in the use and management of X-Ray apparatus, extending over a period of about two months, will be held, when necessary, at Rawalpindi, Quetta, Meerut and Poona, for selected officers of the R. A. M. C. and I. M. S. and members of the I. M. D."

Page 142, para 333-E., Malaria Class for medical officers—

This paragraph is re-constructed as follows.—

"... of about
the Director,
r. Kasauli,
is will be
six w
Mala
for ac.
arranged by the D. G., I. M. S."

Page 143, para. 333-G., instruction for I. M. S. officers—

officers and assistant surgeons in military employment are permitted to attend. Details will be arranged by the Director General, Indian Medical Service.

Instruction at the Government maternity hospital, Madras.

333-F. A course of instruction extending over a period of about three months will be held as necessity arises, at the Government maternity hospital, Madras, for Indian officers granted permanent commissions in the I. M. S. who have not received an adequate training in

Delete the entire entry.

Page 143, para. 333-II—

Re-number this paragraph as "333-G." and re-construct as follows :
"Instruction in military laboratories for medical officers"

Page 143—

Insert as a new para. 333-I—

"Training in clinical side-room work for Assistant and Sub-Assistant Surgeons.

A short course of about 2 weeks' duration will be arranged by the Assistant Directors of Medical Services of Districts and Independent Brigade Areas for the training of Assistant and Sub-Assistant Surgeons of the I. M. D. in clinical side-room work."

Page 143—

Insert as a new para. 333-J—

"Training in Wassermann work for Assistant Surgeons.

A short course of training in Wassermann work will be arranged by the Director of Medical Services in India, for the training of selected Assistant Surgeons of the I. M. D.

The date, place and duration (probably not less than six weeks) will be decided by the Director of Medical Services in India."

II. Re-number the existing entries starting from "R. A. M. C. other ranks, water filtration" as paras 333-K, 333-L, 333-M, and 333-N.

Z-5346 (D. M. S. 1).

F. A., M. F., Dy No. 94 Q. of 1931.

A. D. Regr. No. 5403 (Rev.) of 1931.

Amendment to R. A. I.

In G.O. No. 1115-O of 1931.

M. F. No. 1115-O of 1931.
 No. 127 of May, 1931.

Insert as a new paragraph —

"Laboratory Assistant, Special Treatment Orderly, Dispenser (Part B) and Masseuse."

333-L. R. A. M. C. other ranks selected for training in either of the above trades, if located at stations where facilities for training do not exist, will be posted by Army Headquarters to the nearest available centre. Details of the courses are laid down in Standing Orders for the R. A. M. C."

and Indian army officers. Applications to attend the senior officers' school at home, will be submitted through the usual channel to Army Headquarters, India.

(b) **Attachments.**—A total of 24 officers can be provided for annually. This number is allotted as follows:—

Northern command	8
Western command	3
Eastern command	4
Southern command	4
Burma district	1
Reserve	4

The period of attachment will be for one month. Attachments to units will take place between May and September, and to formations during July and August, the period during which brigade and higher training takes place.

Officers whose duties necessitate their being mounted, cannot rely on being supplied by the War Office with government horses.

Officers should submit their applications for either (a) or (b) above through the usual channel to reach command or the Burma district headquarters not later than the 15th March annually.

The names of applicants will be placed in order of priority and forwarded by command and Burma district headquarters direct to the Secretary, Military Department, India Office

Preference should be given to Indian army officers.

Those who are allotted vacancies will be informed direct by the India Office. No extension of leave in this connection will ordinarily be granted.

In special cases officers who after arrival in England desire to take advantage of the opportunities offered under (a) and (b) above, may apply direct to the Secretary, Military Department, India Office.

(c) **Manoeuvres.**—Officers on leave from India, who desire to for full particulars
India Office. There
officers must make

49 G. S.,
L. T.-1.

their own arrangements as regards accommodation, food, transport, etc. No allowances in this connection are admissible.

(d) **Demonstrations**—Certain demonstrations are held annually in the U. K. at which facilities are afforded to selected officers of the Indian army, on leave in the U. K., to attend with a view to increasing their professional knowledge. Instructions regarding attendance, etc., are issued annually.

Medical fitness to undergo courses in the U. K.

335. A civilian gazetted or non-gazetted officer, departmental officer, warrant or n. c. o. of the I. A. O. C. when selected to go through

a course of instruction when on furlough, must produce evidence that he is in a fit state to go through the course. For this purpose he will

- (a) if within 30 miles of London, appear before the medical board at the India Office on a Tuesday at 1 P. M. ; or
- (b) if over 30 miles from London, furnish a certificate signed by a qualified medical practitioner.

NOTE.—As regards fee for medical certificate and travelling expenses, see para. 298 (a) (i) P. and A. Regs., Part II and Passage Regulations.

Gunnery staff course.

338. (1) The Gunnery staff course which is held annually in Eng. 19213 G. S.,
land is of approximately one year's duration and is carried out as fol- M. T.-1.
lows :—

- (a) *At the Military College of Science*—17 weeks from about 25th September to about 22nd January.
- (b) *At the School of Artillery*—18 weeks (including attendance at practice camps), from about 23rd January to about 27th May.
- (c) *At the School of Anti-aircraft Defen.*—6 weeks (including attendance at practice camp), from about 28th May to about 8th July.
- (d) *At the coast Artillery School.*—11 weeks, from about 9th July to about 24th September.

(2) (a) The maximum number of officers in India who are permitted to attend each course is 8. Applications and recommendations, with a short note stating any special characteristics of officers recommended, will be submitted through brigadiers R. A. of commands to reach M. G. R. A., Army Headquarters, by 1st June in the year previous to that in which the course is to be held.

(b) The normal number of n. c. os. in India who are permitted to attend each course is 6, but selection is made by War Office and this number may be departed from. Applications and recommendations will be submitted through commands to reach C. G. S., Army Headquarters by 15th November in the year previous to that in which the course is to be held.

(3) Conditions are as follows :—

(a) *Officers—*

- (i) An officer to be selected must have the rank of major or captain, or subaltern over 9 years service, and should have served in India for 5 years by trooping season before the course is due to commence.

- (ii) A certificate from the O. C. his artillery brigade, or equivalent command, that he is a good, intelligent instructor, competent to command and train a battery of artillery, that he is smart, energetic and possesses force of character, tact and personality.
- (iii) A working knowledge of elementary algebra and trigonometry.
- (iv) Good powers of vision, good hearing and physical fitness, to be certified by a medical officer ;
- (v) Be a good rider.
- (vi) A knowledge of elementary electricity, to include the ground covered by the contents of Book I " Notes on Electricity ". An examination in this subject will be held on joining the military college of science. Commanding officers are responsible that candidates have reached the standard required to pass the examination before they leave India.

(b) Non-commissioned officers.

The qualifications for n. c. os. to attend a gunnery course are that they must :—

- (i) have the rank of full n. c. o.
 - (ii) have five years unexpired colour service, or be prepared to re-engage or extend service so as to have five years to complete.
 - (iii) be between the ages of 22 and 33 years.
 - (iv) have at least a second class certificate of education. Appointment as assistant instructor of gunnery on conclusion of the course will, however, be conditional on obtaining a first class certificate of education at the first opportunity.
 - (v) have a very good character and be recommended for promotion to the next higher rank, and
 - (vi) have good power of vision, good hearing and physical fitness, which must be specially certified by a medical officer.
- (4) All recommendations, both for officers and n. c. os. must be

No other documents are required.

(5) The following arrangement will be followed with regard to officers sent from India to attend the gunnery staff course—

- (i) Officers will be placed on the home establishment.
- (ii) Officers who, on the expiry of the course, return to India will—
 - (a) Be restored to the Indian establishment with retrospective effect ;
 - (b) be granted the Indian allowance with retrospective effect but not exceeding the maximum limit of 12 months.
 - (c) have the period of the course counted as Indian service for the non-effective account ;
 - (d) have the period of the course counted towards their 6 years tour of service overseas.
- (iii) Officers who do not return to India on the expiry of the course—
 - (a) will not have their transfer to the home establishment reversed ;
 - (b) will not be eligible for the Indian allowance ;
 - (c) will not have their services during the course counted as Indian service for the non-effective account ; but
 - (d) will, if the end of the course coincides with the end of their six years tour of duty, be allowed to count the period of the course as part of the six years.
- (iv) The period spent at the course will count towards the six years tour of service overseas, but will not be counted as foreign service for the purpose of computing an officer's proportion of home to foreign service.

(6) Non-commissioned officers from India selected to attend the course, will be despatched to England by the last transport of the trooping season preceding the commencement of the course, being granted leave until the course commences.

The advanced class.

336-A. The advanced class is held at the military college of science, Woolwich, and consists of a two years and three months course in science and artillery technique. It is open to officers of all branches of the regular army and to a limited number of officers of the Indian Army Ordnance Corps.

Applications to attend the course must be accompanied by A. F. C.-2113, instructions for the completion of which are given in Appendix XIII, King's Regulations, 1928, and submitted through commands to reach the C. G. S. Army Headquarters by 1st February.

All candidates serving in India will be required to undergo an examination in elementary mathematics on the third Monday in April of each year, under arrangements to be made by Army Headquarters.

Selected candidates will join the military college of science in November for the preliminary selective course of six weeks, consisting of elementary mathematics, i.e., algebra, trigonometry and mechanics.

At the end of this preliminary course, an examination will be held, and candidates will be chosen for the advanced class on the results of the examination and on the general aptitude displayed by them during the course.

Attachment of staff officers, while on leave from India, to the staff in the United Kingdom.

337. A limited number of staff officers, not exceeding four in a year, may, while on leave in the United Kingdom, be attached to the staff at home, for periods of one month each, for the purpose of adding to their professional knowledge. They will not, however, be granted any extension of leave for the purpose.

21160 G. S., Applications of officers desirous of availing themselves of this
M. T.-1. privilege should be submitted through the usual channel to the Chief of the General Staff.

Royal Army Medical College, Millbank.

338. All officers of the Indian Medical Service are required to attend, between their seventh and tenth years of service, the senior officers' course at the Royal Army Medical College, Millbank.

Indian Medical Service Officers.

339. Lieutenants on probation for the Indian Medical Service will undergo a course of instruction at the R. A. M. C. Training Establishment, Aldershot, and at the Royal Army Medical College, Millbank.

Naval war courses at the Royal Naval College, Greenwich.

340. Officers of the Indian Army, who are staff college graduates may apply to attend the naval war course at the Royal Naval College at Greenwich, while on leave in the United Kingdom.

25849 G. S., There are two courses annually, each of 15 weeks' duration, commencing early in March and September. Applications to attend such
M. T.-1. courses should be submitted to the Chief of the General Staff, through the usual channels, not later than the 1st January for the March course and 1st July for the September course.

The Chief of the General Staff will select one officer to attend one of the two courses each year.

Officers attending these courses, concerning whom a satisfactory report is received, will have the letter "(n)" placed after their names in the Indian army list.

A charge of £120 is raised by the Admiralty for the attendance of an officer at each course.

Syllabus.—The syllabus of the course is as follows :—

- (1) Lectures (1 hour) given 5 days a week, a second lecture being given once or sometimes twice a week.

Subject of lectures.—Strategy, tactics, material, so far as it affects strategy and tactics. Naval history, maritime international law, national economics.

The lectures are given by the staff of the war college, by naval officers with special knowledge of various branches of the service, and by civilian lecturers in the case of naval history, international law, and national economics.

- (2) Tactical and strategical investigations. Search problems followed by discussions on the results obtained.
- (3) Discussions on subjects bearing on warlike operations.
- (4) The course is divided as follows :—

	Weeks
Tactical work	3
Search problems	2
Strategical investigations	9
Combined operations	1

- (5) Officers are encouraged to read books in the war college library and are advised as to the best books to study on any question in which they may be interested.

Royal Military School of Music, Kneller Hall.

341. A candidate for a course of training at Kneller Hall either as a bandmaster or as a musician, will be required to undergo an examination to test his suitability for the course, which examination will be conducted by a board of bandmasters convened as near as possible to the station at which the candidate is serving. If the candidate passes, his name will be registered and, on selection to attend the course, he will be sent to the U. K. A copy of the proceedings of the board of bandmasters will accompany him.

London School of Economics.

342. Vacancies are normally allotted every year at this school to Indian Army officers on leave in the United Kingdom as follows :—

I. A. S. C.	2 vacancies.
I. A. O. C.	1 vacancy.

Duration of the course :—From 1st October to 31st March.

Officers of other branches of the Indian army are also eligible for training.

Workshop officers' courses (Long M. T. and civil works courses).

342-A. Duration 3 years.

Four I. A. S. C. officers will be selected every year to undergo one year's long M. T. course at the R. A. S. C. training college, Aldershot, and a further two years' course in civilian motor works in the United Kingdom.

Ordnance officers' course.

342-B. Four I. A. O. C. officers will be selected every year to undergo the ordnance officers' course in England in accordance with paragraph 809, King's Regulations.

I. A. O. C. warrant and non-commissioned officers' course.

342-C. Six warrant and non-commissioned officers of the I. A. O. C. will be selected annually for deputation to undergo a twelve months training in England

The details of this course are given in Regulations for the Indian Army Ordnance Corps.

Royal Air Force Staff College.

15755 G. S.,
M. T.-1.
A. I. I. 492
of 1924.

342-D. Officers of the Indian army, who are staff college graduates may apply to attend courses at the Royal Air Force staff college, Andover.

There is one course annually, extending over a period of eleven months, one officer of the Indian army will be selected to attend.

Applications must reach the Chief of the General Staff, through the usual channels, by the 1st January in each year. Preference will be given to those p. s. c. officers who fulfil the following conditions :—

- (a) *Rank*—Major or senior captain—
- (b) *Age*.—approximately 35 years.
- (c) Has had experience of fighting on the North West Frontier of India.
- (d) Unmarried, but if married are prepared to live in mess.

Imperial Defence College.

342-E. The object of the Imperial Defence College is to train a selected body of officers and civilians in the widest aspect of imperial strategy. The college is situated in London and the duration of the course is one year.

Officers of the Indian army who are selected to attend a course at the Imperial Defence College, will receive the pay and allowances authorised in Pay and Allowance regulations, for officers attending courses of instruction in the United Kingdom.

4. EXAMINATION OF OFFICERS FOR PROMOTION.*(See Appendix VIII.)*

343. Officers in extra-regimental employ.—All officers serving extra-regimentally in any of the following departments; (a) J. A. Gs., (b) Cantonment Department, (c) Military Farms, (d) Army Remount, (e) I. A. O. C., or in civil or political employ, will, so long as their names are borne on the rolls of their unit and so long as they retain a lien on their regimental appointments or are recallable to combatant military duty, be required to pass for purposes of promotion the professional examinations of their rank and arm of the service. Officers permanently appointed and no longer liable to revert to regimental duty under para. 69, will not be required to pass the ordinary professional examination, but will be promoted under departmental arrangements. Officers in substantive departmental employ who are departmentally promoted, and who subsequently elect to return to regimental duty under the provisions of para. 69, will be required to pass the professional examinations of that rank notwithstanding any departmental examinations for promotion which they may have already passed. 16150-G. S. (M.T.)

344. Conduct of examinations—The arrangements for all examinations will be made under the orders of the station commander, in communication, when necessary, with the presiding officer. Examination papers will always be forwarded sealed under confidential registered covers. The addressee will satisfy himself that the envelopes have not been tampered with, and will be responsible for their safe custody until the time of the examination, when he will hand them over sealed, with such instructions for the conduct of the examination as may be necessary, to the presiding officer. If possible examinations should be held in a public building.

345. Responsibility of presiding officer.—The presiding officer will open the sealed covers containing the examination papers in the presence of all the candidates after he has satisfied himself of the identity of each candidate; that no unauthorized person is present; that all maps, books or papers which might assist candidates have been removed from the room, and that the candidates are so placed that they cannot assist one another.

The presiding officer will be responsible that the examination is conducted strictly in accordance with the rules, that the original papers of candidates are sent up; and that the candidates are afforded no assistance by the board or other person.

On completion he will furnish a certificate to the effect that the prescribed order of examination was strictly observed; that each member of the board was present throughout the examination, and that no candidate received any assistance during the examination from books or other sources beyond those sanctioned.

346. Station of examination.—An officer who desires to present himself for any authorized examination, obligatory or optional, will,

Paras. 346-351. Retention examination for the Indian army.

if he cannot be examined in his own station, be deputed on duty to the nearest examination centre for as many days as may be actually necessary. Passage will be allowed under the rules in P. and A. Regs.

347. Reporting for examination.—Candidates will, on the first day on which they attend for examination, report themselves half an hour before the time fixed for the examination with a view to receiving and signing for their index numbers (if used) and being allotted seats by the board.

No candidate will be admitted after the papers have been opened.

348 Candidates' certificate.—Every candidate will be informed before the examination that he has to furnish the following certificate—

"I certify on my honour that I have neither given nor received, any aid whatever during this examination and that previous to the examination I was unaware of any of the subject-matter of the test"

5. RETENTION EXAMINATION FOR THE INDIAN ARMY.

349. Time limit.—Every officer appointed to the Indian army will pass the retention examination within three years of first appointment to the Indian army

An officer presenting himself for this examination for the first time shall take up the whole of the subjects applicable to his branch of the service. If he fails in any one or more of the subjects he will only be required to be re-examined in those subjects in which he has failed.

350. Composition of board.—An officer will be examined by a board of three senior officers of whom one will belong to the same arm as the candidate, but not more than one to the candidates' own regiment. The president will be a brigade commander or the permanent commandant of an Indian unit

351. Subjects.—(a) Drilling a squadron of cavalry or company of infantry.

(b) Regimental duties including matters relating to discipline, interior economy, pay and pensions, company accounts and books.

(c) Indian military law.

(d) Weapon training if not qualified at a small arms school.

(e) (For cavalry officers), veterinary treatment, shoeing and fitting of saddlery.

(f) The examination in (a) and (e) will be practical that in (b), (c) 9591 (G. S. and (d) will be partly oral and partly written. The passing standard M. T. I) will be 60 per cent. in each subject.

The examination in (b), (c) and (d) will be confined to questions (other than those dealing with regimental routine and matters relating to classes of which the unit is composed) to which answers can be found in the following official manuals.

In the case of subject (b) King's Regulations, and Regulations for the Army in India, and P and A Regs.

In the case of subject (c) Manuals of Military Law and of Indian Military Law.

In the case of subject (d) Small Arms Training, Volumes I and II (with additions for India) 16157-III (G S., M.T., 2).

Candidates are permitted to use the above books, in the examinations in subjects (b) and (c) only.

352. Written papers.—The questions for the written portion of the examination will be set under the orders of the district commander. The number of questions should not be excessive but should be sufficient to test the candidate thoroughly in the subjects (b), (c) and (d)

353. Proceedings.—The board will correct the papers and submit the result of the whole examination together with the candidate's written work and his record of service to the district commander who will forward the names of the successful candidates to the Military Secretary, A.H.Q

6. LANGUAGES.

354. General.—All regulations relating to the study of and tests in foreign and Indian languages are contained in the pamphlet "Indian regulations relating to the study of foreign and Indian languages."

355. Ladies' vernacular examination.—The vernacular examination for European ladies who are the wives, daughters or sisters of military officers in military employ, consists of two parts, one colloquial and the other written in the vernacular script. The G. S. M. T. rules regarding the examination may be ascertained on application Languages. to the local government concerned. For allowances authorised see P. and A. Regulations.

The prescribed language tests referred to in paragraphs 36 (a) (c), 82 and 84 are as follows—

For officers of all arms of the Indian army, and of Indian services and departments.

For officers of the Royal Artillery posted to Indian Mountain Batteries.

For officers of the Royal Engineers

} The " Urdu qualifying " examination (For officers who passed the standard or preliminary examination prior to January 1st, 1907, examinations will be considered as the equivalent.)

For officers serving with the Indian signal corps.

Officers appointed to the Indian signal corps will be required to pass the "Urdu qualifying" examination within two years of appointment.

For officers of the British service to be eligible for staff appointments under paragraph 36 (ii) c).

The British service officers' Urdu test. (Any officer who has passed the Urdu qualifying examination or equivalent examination is exempt.)

NOTE 1.—Officers of the R. E. (I. A.), departmental officers of the M. E. S., and assistant inspectors of R. E. machinery, will be required to pass the same language test as officers of the Royal Engineers.

NOTE 2.—Officers at present serving with the Indian signal corps will be required to pass the Urdu qualifying examination by the June 1931 quarterly examination.

7. EDUCATIONAL TRAINING.

(a) British and Indian troops.

357. Educational training is an integral part of military training.

A special educational training grant is authorised for British and Indian units (see Pay and Allowance Regulations). No expenditure other than that directly incurred for the purpose of educational training will be debited to this grant.

(b) Education of soldiers' children.

358. British soldiers' children.—British army children's schools are maintained in India to provide free primary education for the children of serving British soldiers. Attendance, except under special circumstances, is compulsory from the commencement

G. O. C. district.

Special grants are authorised for the maintenance of army children's schools provision of transport, scholarships tenable at approved civil schools providing a secondary education, and under special conditions for the education of children of British soldiers, under the age of fourteen, who are unable to attend a British army children's school. (See Pay and Allowance Regulations). Regulations for British army children's schools are contained in "Educational Training 1923 with addition for India". The curriculum carried out conforms to that of primary schools in the United Kingdom and is laid down by the Chief of the General Staff.

359. Indian regimental children's schools.—The officer commanding a unit may establish a school for the education of the children of Indian officers, Indian other ranks and enrolled followers, at his discretion. The curriculum in such schools must conform, as far as

possible, to that in force in the primary schools of the province in which the men's homes are situated.

Such schools must be self-supporting. No grant is authorised and the expenditure involved is not debitable to the educational training grant.

360.

(c) Personnel.

361. Army Educational Corps and army schoolmistresses.—The Army Educational Corps is a departmental corps administered by the Chief of the Imperial General Staff. The Army Educational Corps personnel in India is administered by the Chief of the General Staff. The tour of service in India for Army Educational Corps personnel and army schoolmistresses is for 5 years. Applications to extend the period of the tour of service will be made through the Chief of the General Staff.

362. The educational training personnel authorised for Indian units and corps are included in the establishment of the unit or corps concerned. Indian officers and non-commissioned officers who are *permanently* extra-regimentally employed are supernumerary to the establishment of their units. 20925 (G.S., M. T.-2)

363. Personnel to be trained.—In every cavalry regiment artillery brigade, corps of sappers and miners, battalion of infantry or equivalent unit, including training centres and depots, the following personnel must have qualified at a school of education, and be specially detailed to supervise or carry out instruction in educational training :—

British officers one.

Indian officers (in addition to a British officer in Indian units and pack artillery brigades) one.

Non-commissioned officers one per squadron battery, company or equivalent unit. In the case of cavalry regiments, and active battalions in which recruits are trained, non-commissioned officer in

16034-G. S., M. T.-2.

The above personnel includes the extra establishment allowed for educational training in certain units, but does not include members of the Army Educational Corps. All Indian officers and Indian non-commissioned officers will undergo a course in map reading and reconnaissance duties while at the school of education, in addition to the course of instruction in the subjects of educational training.

12764-G. S.,
M.T.-2.

364 Attachment of officers of the Army Educational Corps to British and Indian infantry battalions.—During the first two years

and to an active Indian infantry battalion for one month. The object of these attachments is to make them fit to undertake intelligence duties with brigades and divisions in war.

8. LIBRARIES.

A.-24756
(A.G.-XI).

365. Government libraries.—Government libraries as detailed on I.A.F.N. 1268 are provided for the free use of the men of the unit to which they are allotted. They are controlled by A.H.Q. and

with a total of ten years' service, deputed by the station commander (see I.A.F.N. 1268) and notifications that the survey has been carried out will be forwarded to the G.O.C. in-C. Any irregularities will be reported by the G.O.C. in-C. to the A.G. Station hospitals will be supplied from these libraries in such proportions as the station commander may direct. He will also determine the contributions to be made by the 'entitled' funds of each unit to meet the

366. Library allowance.—The allowances for the maintenance of these libraries are laid down in P. and A. Regulations and will be applied under the orders of the unit commander to the repair of books and extra furniture on hand; the purchase of new works; the purchase of furniture in excess of scale. Books and furniture so bought become the property of the library.

367. Sale proceeds of books.—The proceeds of the sale of unserviceable books as well as the value of any book lost or destroyed which may be recovered from the individual concerned, will be credited to the library fund.

368. Survey on relief.—When a unit leaves a station, the library will be surveyed under the orders of the station commander by a responsible officer, not below the rank of captain with a total

CHAPTER X.—GENERAL MILITARY DUTIES.

1. GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS.

370. Temporary absence of unit commander.—If an officer in command of a unit becomes sick or is temporarily absent the conduct of his duties devolves on the next senior, who will abstain from making promotions, or altering standing orders, without the concurrence of the permanent incumbent.

A.-46666

371. Sick list.—When an officer, warrant or n. c. o. is placed on (A. G. 11). the sick list the authority under whose immediate orders he is serving will be responsible that he is relieved of his duties as soon as such a course becomes necessary. Subject to the discretion of the brigade commander, or other authority competent to sanction privilege leave.

No. 85 of November 1930.

Para. 371—

Insert the following at the end of the first sub-clause:—

This concession will under no circumstances be granted to an individual who falls sick through reasons within his control.

B. 10584 (A. G. 11).

No. 86 of November 1930.

B.-7750 (A. G. 11).

E Para 371—

Insert as a new sub-clause after the first sub-clause —“The grant of this concession will be notified in the appropriate order as soon as an individual has been placed on the sick list, and he will be shown in all returns as “on the sick list”.”

co

B. 10503 (A. G. 11).

M. P. U-o. No. 8025-P. of 1930.

... belonging to authorised married establishments;

- (c) those entitled under regulations to be housed by the state, and *bona-fide* visitors to such persons;
- (d) those whose employment in or about such buildings or area is authorised by army regulations;
- (e) *bona-fide* private servants employed by families or by females included under (a), (b) and (c) above;
- (f) female sweepers employed exclusively on conservancy duties in the lines of Indian troops and followers.

The O. C. a unit is responsible that undesirable persons are excluded from the buildings or area under his control and particularly that no women of known loose or immoral character are employed, or are permitted to enter therein. In a British unit private servants are only allowed to officers, warrant officers, staff serjeants and married n. c. os. and men.

373. Medical examination of menial servants.—All menial servants and establishments employed in the lines of all troops, sanitaria, and hospitals as well as all menial personnel of the army canteen

A. G.'s Case
A-28566.Z-1329 (D.
M. S.-5).Z 2514 (D.
M.S.-5).Z-4209 (D.
M. S.-5).

board (India) and of government dairies which supply their produce to troops will be medically examined before entertainment and periodically thereafter, when those suffering from organic disease will be rejected or discharged. Such men will be given a pass (I.A.F.Z.—2032) on entertainment, which shall be frequently compared with the holder to ensure that un-examined men have not been substituted.

Any person entrusted with the duty of procuring the above men will be dealt with by the unit commander under para. 233 if he allows any man to commence work before he has been medically examined and granted the prescribed pass. This rule applies to men engaged for temporary or permanent service.

374. Regimental bazaar.—No person unconnected with the provision of supplies to the troops, and no money-lender will be allowed to reside in a regimental bazaar. The maintenance of the houses in the bazaar, other than those on the books of the M. E. S. or P. W. D., devolves on the residents.

375. Appeal against audit.—In cases of appeal against the decision of an audit officer the appeal will be made in writing through the brigade commander to the C.M.A. who will, if he is unable to admit the claim, record his opinion thereon and forward it to the district commander, who if he is unable to concur in the audit objection will refer the matter for the decision of higher authority.

In the case of departments and administrative services, the above 59579 (Q. procedure will be followed, except that the appeal will, in the first 2-A.) instance, be submitted through the local head of the department concerned.

Appeals from recruiting officers against final decisions of audit officers will be made on the prescribed form to the A.G. through the C.M.A. concerned.

376. Memorials to the S. of S.—Appeals or memorials to the S. of S. will be submitted through the usual channel to the G. of I. All memorials will be couched in respectful language, treating only of matters personal to the memorialist, and will conclude with a specific prayer. They may be written or printed but must, with all accompanying documents, be properly authenticated by the signature of the memorialist on each sheet.

376-A. Complaints—British officers—The procedure concerning the right of appeal of British officers, who consider themselves wronged, is exercisable as follows :— A. 4563
A. G. S.

- (i) To the Army Council under Army Act, section 42, by
 - (a) officers of the British service, and
 - (b) officers of the Indian army of the substantive rank of colonel or upwards.
- (ii) To the Governor-General of India under Army Act, section 180(2) (d), by—
 - officers of the Indian army whose rank is not higher than that of lieutenant-colonel or brevet-colonel.

2. Officers desiring to exercise their right of appeal under Army Act, section 42, as amended by the Army (Annual) Act, 1919, must state specifically whether they wish to obtain the decision of the Army Council in regard to the matter represented, or whether they require that their complaint should be submitted to the King for the directions of His Majesty thereon.

3. Officers mentioned in paragraph 1 (ii) above who, after appeal to the Governor General in Council under Army Act, section 180 (2)(d) read with section 190 (26), are dissatisfied with his orders, have the right to appeal to the Secretary of State for India, and if they so desire, to His Majesty the King through him.

4. The following matters are specially provided for by methods which are supplemental to the provisions of the Army Act:—

(a) petitions or appeals in respect of convictions by court martial, which are dealt with under King's Regulations, paragraph 666 read with section 57 of the Army Act;

(b) appeals against financial decisions of the Government of India, which are dealt with under the proviso to the Royal Warrant of the 22nd February 1902 which forms the preamble to Pay and Allowance Regulations, Part I.

A-30992
(A.G.-8)

377. Complaints and petitions.—Indian ranks If an Indian officer, warrant officer n.c.o., soldier or follower desires to make a representation, he shall, in the first instance, make it personally to his immediate superior who will, after enquiry, either dispose of it himself if he is competent to do so, or report to the next superior authority. The next superior authority and each superior authority to whom the case is reported will act similarly until disposal by a competent authority is reached. Matters of a purely private or personal nature may be represented direct to the company commander or equivalent authority.

378. Petitions to civil authorities by Indian ranks.—Petitions addressed to civil authorities from Indian officers and other ranks which are forwarded regimentally, shall fulfil the following conditions:—

(1) The petition shall be forwarded by the unit commander himself.

(2) The unit commander shall satisfy himself that the petition does not come under any of the following heads:—

(a) Concerns the grievances of anyone except the petitioner, his wife or minor children or any near relative who in the opinion of the unit commander is unable suitably to represent his own case.

(b) Concerns a case which is pending before a civil or criminal court except a request for a case to be expedited or postponed.

(c) Concerns the reopening of a case which has been decided by any civil or criminal court.

(3) The petition shall not contain a request for a grant of land.

✓ 379. Petitions by persons formerly in military employ.—The rules for the submission of petitions to the G. of I. by persons who have been but are no longer in military employ. are laid down in Appendix VII.

2. STATION, GARRISON AND REGIMENTAL DUTIES.

(a) General instructions.

380. Garrison duties.—A field officer of the week will, as a rule, be detailed in every cantonment. If field officers are not available captains may be detailed.

Officers and men of a department or administrative service will not as a rule be detailed for garrison duties. This will also apply to the sappers and miners, Indian signal corps and to training establishments in order to avoid interference with technical or other training. Pioneer units, which have to train in technical work in addition to that of infantry, should not be considered as part of the infantry garrison of the station and should not be detailed for garrison duties except in cases of urgency. 16438 (G.S. M. T.-1).

381. Regimental orderly officers.—A British officer of the week and an Indian officer of the day will be detailed in each Indian unit.

(b) Daily duties.

382. Bugle calls.—“Reveille” and “Retreat” will be sounded normally at daybreak and sunset, respectively, the time being notified in station orders. “Tattoo”, first post, at 21-30 and last post at 22-00.

All trumpeters and buglers will repeat the “Alarm” and “Fire Alarm” when sounded. The next for duty will sound it at the officers’ quarters.

383. Regimental police.—Regimental police will be detailed to maintain order and regularity in barracks and camps. Their number should not usually exceed six.

384. British orderlies.—British orderlies will not be employed out of doors in the plains in the hot season, between 08-00 and 17-00. To reduce the work of orderlies the post will be freely used when communications are not urgent.

385. Mounted orderlies.—The instructions in the K. R. regarding the employment of orderlies will be observed. Mounted orderlies will only be employed when considerable distances have to be covered.

(c) **Gua ds and picquets.**

386. Regimental and garrison duties.—The number and strength of guards for military purposes and the number of soldiers to be employed as orderlies will be fixed by the brigade commander and will be kept as low as possible. The number of nights in bed should not be less than five for British, and four for Indian troops. Soldiers will not be employed on duties that can be performed by watchmen.

387. Personal guards.—A district commander is entitled to a guard of 1 n.c.o. and 3 rifles. In normal conditions, military guards will not be provided over the residence of any military officer below the status of a 2nd class district commander or of any civil official below the status of a chief commissioner, nor will they be provided for military offices, armouries and stores of auxiliary force, officers' messes, or any civil institutions such as treasuries, jails, etc. These restrictions may be modified at the discretion of the district commander. The restrictions will not apply in trans-Indus territory or on the North-West frontier where arrangements will be carried out according to the discretion of the district or brigade commander concerned.

388. British guard.—British troops will, whenever possible, furnish the guards over arsenals, station magazines, and small arms ammunition stores.

389. Prisoner committed to station guard.—The commander of a station guard to which a prisoner is committed, will send a copy of the charge to the field officer of the week, and to the accused's unit who will arrange to take over the accused.

390. Orders for guards and sentries, Regimental guards.—The unit commander is responsible that written orders in English and the vernacular are provided for every guard.

Station guards.—In the case of station guards the station commander is responsible for the provision of similar written orders.

(d) **Escorts.**

391. Duties of commander.—Every officer, w.o. or n.c.o. in command to an escort will be furnished by the despatching officer with such orders in writing as the circumstances may require. An escort is responsible for the correct number, weight, and condition of the packages, but not for the contents. Escorts in charge of convicts will be provided with handcuffs and those in charge of insane may be unarmed. Escorts in charge of ammunition and explosive are forbidden to smoke while on duty.

3. DUTIES IN AID OF CIVIL POWER.

392. Employment of soldiers.—When the services of soldiers are required for duty by a civil department in any capacity not connected with their military duties, *e.g.*, for strike duties, the local military authorities will first obtain, through the usual channel, the sanction of the G. of I. to their employment. In cases of emergency, however, the local military authorities will immediately comply as far as possible with the demand, reporting their action at once through the usual channel for confirmation.

392-A. Employment of troops on non-military duties.—A-18555 (A. G. 13). When troops are requisitioned for non-military duties to maintain essential services during strikes they will only be made available upon a definite acceptance, by the authority requisitioning their services, of the financial liabilities involved. The rates of remuneration to troops for these non-military duties are laid down in the Pay and Allowance Regulations, Part I. The cost of such remuneration will be defrayed by the department or local government applying for the troops. The department or local government concerned may also be called upon to defray any expenses incurred in repairing clothing or in making good any articles damaged in the performance of these duties if, in special circumstances, the Government of India recommend such refund. Whenever the use of troops under this paragraph is authorised by Army Headquarters, or by the Government of India, instructions will be issued simultaneously to the controllers of military accounts concerned to disburse the extra remuneration, and to charge the amount to the department or local government by book debit.

393. Action on requisition by civil authorities.—Every requisition made on an officer in command of troops, in writing or by telegram, by a civil or political authority, for military aid, will be immediately complied with. The strength and composition of the force, the amount of ammunition to be taken and the manner of carrying out the operations are matters for the decision of the military authorities alone.

394. Liaison officer.—(i) With a view towards ensuring that the military authorities immediately concerned shall have the earliest possible opportunity of gauging the probable requirements of the situation, it is directed that at the first warning by the civil authorities of the possibility that the presence of troops may be required at any point in aid of the civil power, the military commander receiving the warning will forthwith detail and despatch a military liaison officer to get into personal touch with the civil authority in the affected area.

(ii) The liaison officer will furnish reports, as ordered by the authority detailing him, regarding the situation as he appreciates it.

(iii) Until the services of the troops are no longer required by the civil authorities he will maintain a close liaison with the local civil authorities, and through them with the local police officer, throughout, and also with the commander of the troops employed.

He will be under the orders of the O.C. troops during the presence of the latter at the scene of act on, provided that officer be senior to him. Alternatively should the liaison officer be the senior he will automatically be in military command (unless specially ordered to the contrary by the officer who detailed him), but (if it can be so arranged) it is preferable that the liaison officer shall be of such rank that he will not have to take command of the troops.

(iv) On the withdrawal of the troops, or if it is decided that they need not be called out, the liaison officer will submit a written report to the officer who detailed him. The report will comprise a brief narrative of events and a brief summary of his observations and his appreciation of the cause of the trouble. The liaison officer will remain in the disturbed area until ordered to rejoin his station.

The report will be submitted to A.H.Q. through the usual channel.

395. Firing on an unlawful assembly.—When the O.C. troops is required by a magistrate under section 130, Code of Criminal Procedure, or determine that it is necessary under section 131 (see Appx. VI), to disperse an assembly by force, he will, before taking action, adopt the most effectual measures possible to explain to the people concerned that the fire of the troops will be effective. If it be found necessary to open fire he will personally order such minimum number of files to fire as he considers the circumstances of the case demand. Care must be taken not to fire on persons separated from the crowd, nor over the heads of the latter. The firing shall be carried out with steadiness and be stopped the moment it becomes unnecessary. Firing with blank is forbidden. Full instructions are laid down in the M.I.M. C., Chap. VII.

0440-11
G. S. M. O.
1). **396. Demand for troops in aid of the civil power to be reported.**—When military assistance is called for by the civil authorities, commands and Burma district headquarters will issue such orders as they think fit, to ensure that the officer responsible for sending the troops in aid of the civil power shall report immediately by telegram direct to the C.G.S. :—

(a) That military assistance has been demanded even if this only involves troops standing by, stating, if possible, the reason for the demand.

(b) The number of troops employed.

(c) The release of troops from such duties.

Commands and Burma district headquarters will render progress reports during disturbances, to the C.G.S. as they consider necessary, with the exception that in all cases where troops have to fire, a report will be wired at once giving, if possible, a rough estimate of the casualties.

397. Embodiment and discipline, auxiliary force, India.—The rules regarding calling out, the embodiment and the discipline of the auxiliary force will be found in "Auxiliary Force Regulations."

4. DUTIES IN REGARD TO BARRACKS.**(a) General instructions.**

398. Taking over barracks.—Prior to the arrival of a unit at its new station, an officer of the unit will take over the buildings fixtures and furniture, room by room from the officer of the M.E.S. or P.W.D. in charge or his representatives. Fixtures and furniture will be checked with their respective lists and ledgers, each of which

and furniture personally by the unit commander or local head of a department or by an experienced officer deputed to represent either of these officers to an officer of the M.E.S. or P.W.D. or his representative, who will assess the damages.

400. Unoccupied barracks.—Units will become the tenants of lines from the date they are taken over. 14518-Q.

Ordinarily the custody of vacant barracks shall devolve on
 the
 body
 will
 the
 this
 take

the duty, the custody of the vacant portion of the barracks or lines will devolve on either the M. E. S. or the P. W. D. as the case may be.

401. Handing over station fixtures.—Transfers of private property between units will, except in the case of station fixtures of British units, be mutually arranged. Station fixtures will be valued by a station board consisting of the local engineer officer, a representative from each of the units concerned, and a senior officer not belonging to either, who shall preside. Their valuation statement will be submitted to the station commander who will state whether he accepts it, and send a copy to each unit. Any dispute regarding the transfer of private property will be referred to the station commander or, if the latter is an interested party, to the brigade commander whose decision will be final. If the direct transfer of station fixtures is impracticable, they will be valued, properly secured and handed over, with a list to the local engineer officer.

402. Distribution of furniture.—The unit commander or local head of a department is responsible for the distribution of the furniture handed over by the M.E.S. or the P.W.D.

403. Alterations to buildings.—No addition or alteration shall be made to any military building and no temporary structure shall be erected in the barracks or lines of British or Indian troops without the sanction of the brigade commander.

404. Barrack inspections and damages.—The construction and the maintenance of all public buildings, occupied by combatant units and military administrative services, devolves on the M.E.S. or P.W.D. For the purposes of assessing damages and in order to

33549 (E. 5-B)

arrange for the execution of repairs, all public buildings, fixtures, and furniture will be inspected quarterly by the officer in whose charge they are, or his representative, in company with the officer of the M.E.S. or P.W.D. in charge or his representative. As a general rule, the occupants of government buildings will be regarded as in the position of tenants of a civilian landlord who expects all broken glass to be made good at the expense of his tenants. Glass will not be replaced at the public expense as a matter of course on the grounds of storm, that the persons who did the damage are unknown, or that they are persons from whom the occupant cannot recover the cost. Should, however, the M.E.S. or the P.W.D. officer concerned confer with the officer requisitioning for the repair that the cost of replacing glass broken in any particular case is not fairly chargeable to the troops, the cost may be charged to the state on a requisition on which should appear a certificate to that effect, signed by them both, and giving the reasons. The furniture ledger of each party will be compared, and when the adjustment of discrepancies is completed will be signed by both parties. Furniture will not be removed from buildings for this inspection. Damages or losses assessed against occupants will be charged as far as possible to individuals and termed "personal charges." Accounts not traceable to individuals will be classed as "general charges" and shared among the occupants. The amounts assessed as "personal charges" and "general charges" against each company, will be published in regimental orders. In the case of appeal the decision of the brigade commander will be final. Pending orders on an appeal the amount assessed will be paid by the occupants as soon as repairs have been completed, except when a unit is leaving the station before the repairs can be executed, in which case the unit should be called upon to pay the assessed amount before leaving.

Requisitions for repairs will be submitted on I A F W.-1833 to the unit commander or local head of the department after the quarterly inspections, or at any time if they are of an urgent nature affecting the safety of the buildings or the health of the troops.

The items of furniture in charge of units and departments will be verified annually on or about the 31st March by the officers who make the quarterly barrack inspections of the district or brigade commander concerned.

(b) Fire precautions

* 405. Station committee.—A fire committee will be appointed in every station, consisting of three officers, a R.E. officer if available, an I.A.S.C. officer if available, and an officer from a unit in the garrison, who will, if possible, be a field officer.

The duties of this committee will be to act in an advisory capacity on all matters relating to precautions against outbreaks of fire.

The committee will periodically carry out examinations of all fire appliances and inspect fire piquets. A book will be kept in an appointed place in which a record of these inspections will be made and

any observations arising therefrom will be entered. The book will be signed by the members. A half yearly report on the result of their inspections will be submitted to the station commander.

406. Duties of local commander.—Arrangements will be made in all stations by the local commander to ensure that orders for the prevention of fire are complete, that definite measures will be adopted to meet outbreaks of fire, that fire piquets are trained both for day and night duty and that fire engines and appliances are in working order.

407. Fire piquet duties.—A fire piquet will be appointed in every unit. The duties of this piquet will be.—

(i) to save life.

(ii) to render first aid in extinguishing or limiting the fire.

(iii) to save property.

408. Duties of unit commander.—He is responsible that orders regarding fire precautions are complete, that fire orders are adequate and known throughout his command, that his fire piquet is thoroughly trained, that all receptacles for storing sand or water are kept filled, that fire engines and appliances are ready for immediate use.

409. General precautions.—No grass or other inflammable material shall be stacked in the lines of a unit or in the compounds of bungalows, nor shall empty packing cases or inflammable material be stacked against the outer walls of buildings or enclosures. No tent, grass, hut, mat, screen or cooking place shall be allowed within 100 yards of a thatched or wooden building, charcoal braziers if used must be protected by a wicker frame. Roofs and walls of cook-houses will be kept clear of soot, and chimneys will be swept by the M. E. S. once a month.

410. Appliances.—Fire engines will usually be kept near the quarter-guard, the key of the building being hung up in the guard room. Engines will be kept clean and the hose properly dubbed. Each engine and hydrant will be tested monthly. The whole of the hose will be attached to the engine or stand pipe and tested and hydrant boxes examined and cleaned. Hand pumps will be kept in a prominent position beside the building with a group of 3 to 5 fire buckets filled with water. Buckets will be suspended by hooks in a verandah near the water tanks. Water in the buckets will be changed once a week. In barracks of a mounted unit all stable water receptacles will be filled with water at night.

411. Notice boards.—Notice boards will be displayed in all barracks and store rooms showing where the key of the engine house hydrant and stop cock on the water mains are to be found. A board painted red and lettered in white will be fixed to indicate where fire appliances are kept. I.A.F.Z.-2062 (fire precautions) together with local fire orders will be hung up in every guard, barrack and store room.

412. Special instructions regarding highly inflammable oils.—In all barracks and stations where mineral or highly inflammable oils are kept, the following rules will be observed —

- (i) A board (when practicable artillery and engineer officers will be members) will be assembled to decide what quantity may safely be kept in store, the place in which it shall be kept and the regulations under which it may be issued.
- (ii) The board will be guided by the provisions of the petroleum acts in force, and by the statutory rules and regulations issued by the G. of I. and will conform thereto as far as circumstances allow.
- (iii) In framing these instructions the board will see that—
 - (a) oil will not be stored where men can have access to it after dark.
 - (b) lights will not be taken into an oil store at any time.
 - (c) proximity to magazines and store houses is avoided
 - (d) hours of issue will be such as to ensure that the utmost precautions are used to avoid danger from fire.
 - (e) in all places where oil is stored a box of sand or dry earth shall be ready so that it can be used immediately and that water will not be used.

413. Instructions for court of enquiry.—A court of enquiry assembled to investigate the cause of a fire, explosion or similar occurrence involving the destruction of public property, will ascertain:—

- (i) the origin of the fire.
- (ii) by whom it was discovered.
- (iii) the action taken by the person making the discovery.
- (iv) to whom the fire was first reported by the person making the discovery.
- (v) the length of time between the discovery of the fire and the sounding of the alarm.
- (vi) the name of the officer in command of the fire arrangements.
- (vii) the length of time after the alarm before the appliances were at work and a jet or jets playing on the fire.
- (viii) whether the fire piquet turned out in sufficient number and with promptitude.
- (ix) whether there was any failure as regards water supply or the working of the fire appliances.
- (x) the action taken to warn the local fire brigade of the outbreak.
- (xi) the length of time between the warning of the local fire brigade and its arrival.
- (xii) the extent of the assistance given locally or by the local fire brigade.

(xiii) the period from the alarm until the outbreak was extinguished.

(xiv) the extent of damage done to—

(a) persons.

(b) buildings.

(c) contents of buildings.

(xv) responsibility for the outbreak of the fire.

(xvi) an estimate furnished by the C. R. E. or his representative of the cost of any structural repairs rendered necessary by the fire will be attached to the proceedings.

414.

415. Responsibility for damage.—An officer, soldier, or any other person, who is held responsible for damage done to barracks, shall be liable to a fine not exceeding one week's pay of the individual who is held responsible.

Housing and quarters.

415-A. Allotment of quarters.—

- (i) The general rules relating to housing and quarters are laid down in the Regulations for the Military Engineer Services. A.—20053
(A. O. 11).
- (ii) It is the duty of the O. C. station to see that officers and subordinates are ordinarily allotted quarters of the class to which they are entitled: and that all government quarters and messes whether government owned, hired or leased, or appropriated under the "Canteenments (House Accommodation) Act, No. VI of 1923," are fully allotted, having due regard to military convenience and financial considerations; and that the interests of government in the matter of recovery of rental due are safeguarded. A married warrant officer or b o r, whose family is not residing with him, may be required to vacate married accommodation at the discretion of the O. C. station. 2457 (Q. M. G. 3).
12002-Q-3.

NOTE I.—The O. C. Station will not allot the residence of a senior c o r, e. g., a G. O. C. in C. command, or a commander, district, during his absence on duty. 12462-Q 2.

No. 24 of A 1711 1921

Para 415-A.—

Clause (iv) is *reconstructed* as follows:—

Para. 415-A (iv) —

Insert the following at the end:—

"But an officer of the rank of Brigadier and Major-General, referred to in Note II to clause (ii) of the *Command No.*

Para. 415-A (v) is deleted and the subsequent clause re-numbered as (V).

21879 (Q. M. G.-3).

M. F. Dy. No. 3361 (W.) of 1931.

A. D. Regr. No. 5452 (Rev.) of 1931.

A) Amendment to R. A. I.

Regr. No. 184-A. 1931

Responsibility for rent.

415-B. (i) The officer commanding station, unit, head of department, or any other authority, responsible for the allotment of quarters will inform the garrison engineer concerned on I. A. F. W.-1828, whenever a quarter or any building used for residential purposes, is allotted or vacated. The authority mentioned above will also render to the garrison engineer concerned annually on April 5th a complete occupation return (I. A. F. W.-1828) showing all quarters and buildings used as residences irrespective of whether the occupants are entitled to rent-free accommodation or not.

(ii) Officers leaving for the United Kingdom or any other place out of India will, when applying to the C. M. A. concerned, for a last pay certificate, enclose with the application a certificate from the garrison engineer concerned showing the amounts due from them up to the date of leaving their station on account of rent of government quarters, rent of M. E. S. furniture and cost of electric current consumed by them. These charges will be recovered before a last pay certificate is issued.

(iii) In cases where officers are not in occupation of government quarters, have not rented M. E. S. furniture or are not in receipt of electric current generated by a M.E.S. power plant, a certificate to this effect from the garrison engineer concerned will be enclosed with the application for a last pay certificate.

415-C. Officers to reside in cantonment.—All officers on military duty in a cantonment will ordinarily reside within the limits of that cantonment. An officer will not be allowed to live in adjacent civil lines without the sanction of the brigade commander.

415-D. Officers to reside in cantonment.—All officers on military duty in a cantonment will ordinarily reside within the limits of that cantonment. An officer will not be allowed to live in adjacent civil lines without the sanction of the brigade commander.

the station, to whom any question arising out of such allotment or

occupation must be referred. In such cases, Government is the tenant, and occupants of houses so appropriated have no authority to deal direct with the house owners.

The leasing in cantonments of private houses other than those appropriated by government under the Cantonments (House Accommodation) Act, 1923, and those hired under the Regulations for the Military Engineer, Services, will be carried out by private arrangements between the officers concerned and the landlord. Such transactions concern neither the cantonment authority nor government.

5. DUTIES IN CANTONMENTS.

(a) General instructions.

416. Administration of Cantonments.—Cantonments are administered under the Cantonments Act, 1924 (Act No. II of 1924) A. D. and the rules framed under that Act.

417.

No. 135 of December 1930.

Paragraph 418—

Sub-para. (i) is reconstructed as follows —

Station Board.—(i) Where considered necessary, a Board of officers will be assembled, under the orders of the officer commanding the station —

(a) to submit recommendations regarding —

(i) the siting of proposed buildings or aerodromes,

(ii) the allotment, acquisition or disposal of land,

(iii) hot weather establishments and appliances, and

(b) to take over new or reconstructed buildings from the M. E. S. or the P. W. D., as the case may be and hand them over to the units or departments concerned,

(c) to furnish reports on such other matters as may be directed.

At the end of the sub-para. (ii) add —

“ Whenever possible the P. A. D. H. should be detailed as the medical member ”

Amendment to R. A. I.

41357 (E.-2-B)

By. No. 7959-A. D.-2 of 1930.

(Q.

be submitted. When a department is directly interested, is also concerned the remarks of the head of that department or service should also be obtained.

(b) Sanitation.

419. Responsibility.—Station commanders are responsible for
 K. R. para. 99.)

13239-Q-3.

420. Distribution of Conservancy duties :—

- (a) The military authorities are responsible for conservancy arrangements within the lines of all British and Indian troops and followers. The responsibility of the cantonment authorities is limited to services required to be performed outside those areas.
- (b) Thus the military authorities are responsible for :—
 - (i) Conservancy arrangements in barracks of British and Indian troops and other military buildings and offices maintained from military estimates ;
 - (ii) Conservancy arrangements in the compounds of the military buildings ; the cleanliness of latrines situated in those compounds and in the immediate vicinity of barracks ;
 - (iii) Collecting the filth and rubbish from (i) and (ii) and placing it in receptacles conveniently located and supplied by the cantonment authorities.
- (c) The cantonment authorities are responsible for carrying out the conservancy duties normally assigned to municipal bodies, namely :—
 - (i) The provision of receptacles indicated in (b) (iii) above ;
 - (ii) The collection and removal of the filth and rubbish from these receptacles ;
 - (iii) The collection and removal of sullage water ; and
 - (iv) Arrangements for disposal of filth, rubbish and sullage water.
- (d) All conservancy arrangements for military personnel in non-cantonment military stations shall be made by local military authority concerned.

13239-Q-3.

420-A. Payment for conservancy services.—

(i) In order to meet all expenditure on conservancy arrangements in cantonments and non-cantonment military stations, debitable to army estimates, lump sums will be placed at the disposal of general officers commanding-in-chief, commands, and the commander, Burma independent district.

(ii) Under the provisions of Section 98 of the Cantonments Act, 1924, suitable and economical arrangements shall be made on written agreements by the local military authorities concerned with cantonment authorities for payment for the services detailed in paragraph 420 (c), at special rates fixed on the basis of actual cost of the services rendered. The agreements will be drawn up in accordance with ordinary business principles and should not cover indefinite periods.

(iii) Officers commanding stations will arrange all details of the allotment of the establishments required within the station in consultation finally with general officers commanding-in-chief, commands, or the commander, Burma independent district, and the latter should in all cases satisfy themselves of the absolute necessity for the establishments asked for. Brigade commanders will decide which units in the station will pay the personnel employed

The allotment of personnel to units for the purposes of pay will be reported to the controller of military accounts concerned. All changes of allotment for purposes of pay will similarly be reported.

Under the arrangements detailed above, it should be possible for the local military authorities to effect considerable economy, consistent with the health of the troops and standard of efficiency, by a combination of establishments, or by adopting other methods of reducing expenditure.

420.-B. Latrines and Urinals.—The construction and repair of latrines and urinals, together with the provision and maintenance of the furniture and appliances other than privy pans for the same, are arranged for by the M. E. services.

The M. E. services are also responsible for the construction and repair of incinerators at all places other than cantonments where troops are quartered.

Privy and commode pans are provided by the I A O.C. and present arrangements, whereby they are obtained and paid for, will continue.

420-C. Disposals of Stable Litter—Stable litter is to be disposed of to the best advantage to the State. The Military Farms Department shall have the first claim on all available litter, on payment, after incineration requirements have been met. The rate payable by the Military Farms Department shall be fixed by the G. O. C. in consultation with the Assistant Controller of Grass Farms and O. C. unit with due regard to the rates obtainable in the open market, and the proceeds accruing therefrom shall be credited to the litter fund of the unit concerned.

(b) Sanitation.

419. Responsibility.—Station commanders are responsible for

K. R. para. 99.)

13289-Q-3.

420. Distribution of Conservancy duties :—

- (a) The military authorities are responsible for conservancy arrangements within the lines of all British and Indian troops and followers. The responsibility of the cantonment authorities is limited to services required to be performed outside those areas.
- (b) Thus the military authorities are responsible for :—
 - (i) Conservancy arrangements in barracks of British and Indian troops and other military buildings and offices maintained from military estimates ;
 - (ii) Conservancy arrangements in the compounds of the military buildings ; the cleanliness of latrines situated in those compounds and in the immediate vicinity of barracks ;
 - (iii) Collecting the filth and rubbish from (i) and (ii) and placing it in receptacles conveniently located and supplied by the cantonment authorities.
- (c) The cantonment authorities are responsible for carrying out the conservancy duties normally assigned to municipal bodies, namely —
 - (i) The provision of receptacles indicated in (b) (iii) above ;
 - (ii) The collection and removal of the filth and rubbish from these receptacles ;
 - (iii) The collection and removal of sullage water ; and
 - (iv) Arrangements for disposal of filth, rubbish and sullage water.
- (d) All conservancy arrangements for military personnel in non-cantonment military stations shall be made by local military authority concerned.

13239-Q-3.

420-A. Payment for conservancy services.—

- (i) In order to meet all expenditure on conservancy arrangements in cantonments and non cantonment military stations, debitable to army estimates, lump sums will be placed at the disposal of general officers commanding-in-chief, commands, and the commander, Burma independent district.

(ii) Under the provisions of Section 98 of the Cantonments Act, 1924, suitable and economical arrangements shall be made on written agreements by the local military authorities concerned with cantonment authorities for payment for the services detailed in paragraph 420 (c), at special rates fixed on the basis of actual cost of the services rendered. The agreements will be drawn up in accordance with ordinary business principles and should not cover indefinite periods.

(iii) Officers commanding stations will arrange all details of the allotment of the establishments required within the station in consultation finally with general officers commanding in chief, commands, or the commander, Burma independent district, and the latter should in all cases satisfy themselves of the absolute necessity for the establishments asked for. Brigade commanders will decide which units in the station will pay the personnel employed.

The allotment of personnel to units for the purposes of pay will be reported to the controller of military accounts concerned. All changes of allotment for purposes of pay will similarly be reported.

Under the arrangements detailed above, it should be possible for the local military authorities to effect considerable economy, consistent with the health of the troops and standard of efficiency, by a combination of establishments, or by adopting other methods of reducing expenditure.

420.-B. Latrines and Urinals.—The construction and repair of latrines and urinals, together with the provision and maintenance of the furniture and appliances other than privy pans for the same, are arranged for by the M. E. services.

The M. E. services are also responsible for the construction and repair of incinerators at all places other than cantonments where troops are quartered.

Privy and commode pans are provided by the I A O.C. and present arrangements, whereby they are obtained and paid for, will continue.

420-C. Disposals of Stable Litter.—Stable litter is to be disposed of to the best advantage to the State. The Military Department shall have the first claim on all available litter, on after incineration requirements have been met. The rate for the Military Farms Department shall be fixed by the G. O. in consultation with the Assistant Controller of Grass Farms and with due regard to the rates obtainable in the open market. Proceeds accruing therefrom shall be credited to the litter unit concerned.

M. G. S.
Branch
(4).

A. D. No. (A. dated July 1929

in incinerators owned by the "cantonment authorities," and that the duty of supplying litter for this purpose is apportioned equally between the units in the station.

421. Standing camps.—In cases in which the issue of latrine furniture and removal appliances is sanctioned for use in a standing camp the necessary shelters and screens will be constructed by the troops. Condemned tents will be issued for the purpose. If the camp be in a cantonment, inexpensive mud latrines may be built instead, if necessary, the cost being paid by the M.E.S.

(c) Taxation.

36243 (E. 422 Taxes—See para. 58, Regulations for the M. E. S. as re-
 ■-B). constructed by amendments, etc., dated September 1927.

8. HOT WEATHER APPLIANCES AND ESTABLISHMENTS.

No. 128 of May 1931.

Para. 423 is cancelled.

Para. 424 is reconstructed as follows.—

"424. (1) The cost of all hot weather appliances authorized in Barrack and Hospital Schedules, India, will be met from the Head 60-M, E. S and that of the establishments working there from the Head 48-Army-Part A, Main Head VII-C (b)

A. D., U. O.
No. 26-San.
(A. D.-4),
dated 31st
July 1929.

The value cannot be negative and all the funds are contained in the

in incinerators owned by the cantonment authorities, and that the duty of supplying litter for this purpose is apportioned equally between the units in the station.

421. **Standing camps.**—In cases in which the issue of latrine furniture and removal appliances is sanctioned for use in a standing camp the necessary shelters and screens will be constructed by the troops. Condemned tents will be issued for the purpose. If the camp be in a cantonment, inexpensive mud latrines may be built instead, if necessary, the cost being paid by the M.E.S.

(c) Taxation.

36248 (E.
H-B).

422 Taxes—See para. 58, Regulations for the M. E. S. as reconstructed by amendments, etc., dated September 1927.

6. HOT WEATHER APPLIANCES AND ESTABLISHMENTS.

No. 128 of May 1931.

Para. 423 is cancelled.

Para. 424 is reconstructed as follows. —

"424. (1) The cost of all hot weather appliances authorized in Barrack and Hospital Schedules, India, will be met from the Head 50-M. E. S. and that of the establishments working them from the Head 48-Army-Part A, Main Head VII-C (b)

(b) Other Buildings.

9. Guard detention rooms.
10. School rooms (except those used in the early morning only).
11. Regimental institutes (except liquor bars).
12. Regimental workshops (except voluntary).
13. Serjeant's messes.
14. Prayer rooms.
15. Battery, squadron or company offices.
16. Offices, surgeries and dispensaries of hospitals for British troops.
- *17. Offices of staff and departmental offices not in receipt of contract office allowances— see P. and A. Regs.
18. Cook houses of British troops not provided with electric fans, in which British cooks are employed.
19. Offices of Indian units (including animal transport units)

*NOTE.—Charges on account of hot weather establishments maintained in station staff offices in India will be met from the contingent grant of the districts of which they form an integral part.

60104 (Q.
M. G.-3).
A. 44621
(A. G.-10).

424. Payment for establishments.—Charges for the above services, except those under 6, 7, 8 and 17 will be borne by the district grant which will be distributed to brigade commanders, who are responsible for the strength and maintenance of establishments.

veterinary hospitals will be met from the sum allotted for station veterinary hospitals.

Para. 425—
... recommended by the medical authorities, 66359 (Q. 7. 3).

In line 3, change the comma after "Z-2151" to a semi-colon, and delete the phrase "for the services enumerated in paragraph 423".

(To take effect from 1st April 1931.)

Paragraph 425—

In line 9, *after* the word "establishments", *add* the following—
"and by the Military Engineer Services"

Amendment to R. A. I.

42205 (E.-5-B.)

M. F. Dy. No. 4935-W. & M. of 1930.

Register No. 12008-A, D.-2.

to patients in hospital without the permission of the medical officer in charge.

427. Serious illness to be reported.—When a patient becomes seriously ill the O. C. hospital will at once inform the unit commander (giving such particulars as it may be necessary to send to relatives) and the chaplain (in the case of Christian patients) by letter.

428. Attendance of medical officers at parade.—Arrangements should be made for medical officers to be present at artillery and field practices when troops are operating at a distance from cantonments.

Medical officers will attend when the units they are in medical charge of are inspected.

429. Civilians treated at military hospitals.—The station commander may permit Europeans unconnected with the army to be treated in military hospitals.

(b) Officers,

430. Officers on the sick list.—An officer on the sick list will not leave his place of treatment except for such exercise as may be ordered by his appointed medical attendant. The hours during which such exercise is permitted shall be notified in station orders; in no case may he appear at any place of public amusement or resort. With the written consent of his commanding officer on the recommendation of the medical officer, he may appear at his own mess for meals and recreation. In the case of a staff or departmental officer the necessary information will be sent to the station commander.

431. Nurses for sick officers.—An officer in military employ when treated under military medical arrangements is entitled to the services of a nurse or nurses under the following conditions:—

(a) If the station commander and the senior medical officer concerned consider the disability to have been contracted on duty.

(b) If the senior medical officer concerned considers their employment to be necessary.

When members of the M. N. S. are not available private nurses may be engaged under the authority of a station order.

432. Officers entitled to medical attendance.—An officer in military employ is entitled to free medical attendance in his quarters or admission to, and free attendance in, a military hospital if accommodation exists. When an officer has been admitted into a military hospital, he will receive all attendance including nursing that may be necessary for his recovery. An officer's family is entitled to free medical attendance in quarters only, but may be admitted to a military hospital if this is recommended and accommodation is available

175 (D).

not. In other cases such as treatment in civil hospitals an officer will defray ordinary hospital stoppages

433. Medical attendance on leave.—Officers of the Indian army and officers, w. os., n. c. os and men of the India unattached list, when on leave in the U. K., are eligible for medical treatment under the same rules and conditions as personnel of the British army. The conditions of treatment are laid down in the Regulations for the Army Medical Service, and the rules regarding the recovery of hospital stoppages are contained in the Regulations for the Allowances of the Army. The rules provide for a refund of reasonable expenses of medical attendance by private practitioners in cases where military hospital accommodation is not available for officers entitled to it and the condition of the patient renders it impossible for him to be removed to a hospital. ~~Claims for refund of expenses of this nature will be~~

No 137 of December 1930

(Approved by the Secretary of State)

Draft amendments to Regulations for the Army in India

Para. 433—last line —For the word "eight", substitute "seven",

Amendment to R A I

Case No. B. 7710 (A. G. 10)
D. F. A. A. G.'s Dy No 63624 P. 1/1/30

434. Admission to civil hospitals.—In the case of an officer or his family being admitted to a civil hospital the authorised medical

(c) Soldiers.

435. Medical history sheets.—The medical history sheets of British soldiers will be dealt with as directed in the K. R. Medical history sheets will be kept up for all persons attested or enrolled under the I. A. A. Medical history sheets of all Indian troops and followers will be kept in the Indian station hospital concerned. The entries in those sheets regarding transfers, arrivals, discharges, etc., will, however, be made by the O. C. the unit or corps; only the purely medical entries being made by the hospital authorities.

No. 15306
(D. M. S.
3).

436. Sick reports, British and Indian troops.—When a British soldier reports himself sick he will be sent to hospital with this medical history sheet and a sick report (A.F.B-256) which will be completed as follows by the medical officer in charge:—

Medicine duty, viz., treatment and return to duty.

28618 (D.
M. S. 5).

Attend, viz.,—attendance at hospital, with such duties as may be recommended.

Detained, viz.,—detained in hospital up to 48 hours and subsisted in hospital on extras during the period of detention.

Hospital, viz.,—admitted to hospital and placed on hospital diet for following day.

On the day of admission patients will be subsisted on extras supplied by the hospital in lieu of being rationed from their units.

Duty, viz.,—reported sick unnecessarily.

In the case of Indian troops similar remarks will be entered in the morning state of sick.

437. Articles soldiers are allowed in hospital.—A British soldier will have with him only his helmet, cap, chevrons, boots, razor, shaving and tooth brushes, also the necessary cleaning articles. He will, if able to do so, shave himself, haircutting and shaving of helpless patients will be arranged by O. C. hospital.

Indian soldiers and followers will have with them their puggris or hats, boots, chevrons and lotah, also the necessary cleaning materials.

A-28542 (A.
G. 13).

No soldier British or Indian shall have money or valuables in his possession [other than the sums provided for in the note below paragraph 117 (e), Financial Regulations for the Army in India, Part II]

Z-2873 (D.
M. S.).

438. Soldier in hospital placed under arrest.—If a soldier in hospital is placed under arrest and the medical officer does not dispose of the offence the crime report and a statement of evidence will be sent to his unit commander.

439. Report of injuries.—When an officer or other rank British or Indian or a public follower, is maimed or injured, except in action, a report (A. F. B-117) will be sent to the unit commander as soon as possible after the date on which the patient has been placed on the sick list whether in quarters or in hospital.

440. Sickness caused by an offence, by misconduct or imprudence.—When a British soldier or a person subject to the I. A. A. D. M. S. has been admitted to hospital on account of sickness believed to have been caused by an offence under the A. A. or I. A. A. respectively, the unit commander will make a preliminary enquiry into the case and acquaint the medical officer with the result in order that the latter may give or refuse the certificate (A. F. C.-1644) referred to in section 138 (2) A. A. or 50 (c) I. A. A. The medical officer will attend the subsequent investigation of the offence whether before a court martial or the unit commander, and give evidence in substantiation of the facts contained in his certificate. The certificate alone is not sufficient. When a person subject to the I. A. A. is admitted to hospital on account of sickness caused by his own misconduct or imprudence, the medical officer will furnish the certificate referred to in Section 50 (cc) I. A. A. Z-2095

440-A. Medical inspection of British and Indian n. c. os. and men on arrival or departure from a station.—British and Indian non-commissioned officers and men will be medically inspected on their arrival at, and departure from, a station, whether they have come from, or are proceeding to the, United Kingdom, overseas or another station in India. They will bring with them A. F. B.-256 with their particulars duly filled in. The medical officer will enter his remarks and sign it.

(d) Regimental Nursing Orderlies

441. British.—In order that nursing orderlies may be available for duty in hospitals on mobilization, a number of selected privates and lance-corporals trained in nursing duties will be maintained in British units. The units and the minimum number of trained nursing orderlies which they shall maintain will be notified by the A. G. With the exception of men belonging to units allotted to field army and covering troops, all trained nursing orderlies will, on mobilization being ordered, be placed at the disposal of the D. M. S. and not be recallable to their units. Those nursing orderlies of units allotted to field army and covering troops, who may be employed in British military hospitals under peace conditions will, on mobilization being ordered, be replaced by trained nursing orderlies of units allotted to internal security. Soldiers selected for training will be sent to a British station hospital where they will undergo a six months' course of instruction in first aid, stretcher exercises and duties of a nursing orderly based on R. A. M. C. training, 1911. On conclusion of the course they will be examined and those who pass a satisfactory examination will be awarded a certificate (I. A. F. X-1642) as a trained regimental nursing orderly.

Excluding soldiers undergoing training in accordance with the above instructions, British soldiers required for special nursing duties in British station hospitals will be furnished by the station or unit commander. They may be employed for any period up to six months even though

their units is transferred to another district or brigade; they will then be returned to regimental duty and will not be employed again on nursing duties until a period of at least three months has elapsed. If their employment has been continuous for six months they will be examined (I. A. F. X-1843). Soldiers employed in hospitals, ambulance and nursing units.

possible) who will also act as librarian to the hospital except in hospitals where R. A. M. C. other ranks are employed. The O. C. hospital is responsible that all regimental nursing orderlies in excess of actual requirements are returned to their units.

442 Indian.—The employment of Indian soldiers as sick attendants should seldom be necessary but if their services are specially required they will be furnished on the written authority of the station or unit commander concerned. An Indian sick attendant will not ordinarily be employed for a longer period than one month.

8. MILITARY BANDS.

443. Indian entertainments.—No military band shall play at an Indian festival or entertainment in a city without the sanction of the station commander, or wear uniform at a private Indian entertainment. In no circumstances will bands, either in or out of uniform, be permitted to take part in Indian processions through the streets or in public places.

444. Band committee, Indian units.—The band of an Indian unit will be managed by a committee of three officers appointed half yearly. The accounts will be laid before the quarterly mess meetings.

445. Massed bands.—The instructions in the K. R. concerning the leading of massed bands, and the tune of military music will be followed.

A-33114 (A.
G.-11).

446. Contributions to band funds, Indian units.—The first band contribution of an officer of the I. A. shall not exceed 15 per cent. on one month's pay of rank, Indian army allowance, command pay, or additional pay as 2nd-in-command adjutant or quartermaster. Payments will commence and will be paid in monthly instalments to the unit to which an officer permanently belongs; when he completes 18 months' service in the I. A., or (if not permanently belonging to a unit) to the first unit to which he is permanently appointed after completion of 18 months' service in the I. A. Officers will pay further contributions similarly calculated, on the increase accruing to their monthly emoluments, on each occasion of promotion or permanent advancement to a higher regimental appointment. Contributions due from an officer on promotion or permanent advancement to a higher regimental appointment which occur while he is seconded or extra regimentally employed, provided he is not officiating in an appointment, will not be levied unless the officer returns to

regimental duty (either with his own or any other unit) when the contribution will be paid to the unit to which he is posted.

An officer who returns to regimental duty after his name has been

- (b) When the active battalion with which the officer is serving maintains a band and the training battalion does not:

Contributions will be paid in full to the active battalion, irrespective of whether the officer is serving with that battalion or with the training battalion.

- (c) When both active and training battalions maintain bands:

Contributions will be paid in full; 80 per cent., will go to the active battalion and the remaining 20 per cent., to the training battalion.

In all cases band contributions will be collected by the officer commanding the battalion in which the officer is serving at the time they fall due. Adjustments of band contributions between battalions will be carried out annually as soon as possible after the 1st January in each year. The rate of contribution in each regiment of infantry will be fixed so that all battalions of the regiment will pay at a uniform rate.

447. Subscriptions to band funds, Indian units.—Every officer of the Indian service will pay to the unit on the cadre of which he is

his unit will make payments as follows:—

- (i) If temporarily attached to another unit he will pay to each corps half its regimental rate
- (ii) When absent from regimental duty for a period exceeding three months and not seconded, an officer will pay to the unit to which he permanently belongs, the full regimental rate for the first three months and half that rate thereafter.
- (iii) A seconded officer will pay a quarter of the regimental rate on the pay of his rank and permanent regimental appointment.
- (iv) Officers on privilege or casual leave, full regimental rates; all other kinds of leave, half regimental rates.
- (v) An officer at the 'staff college', Camberley or Quetta, pays no A. subscription

Para 447—

Insert the following as a new clause.—

"(iii) ... course of instruction at a school or Staff College, Camberley, rate of subscription as he would do if on ... (iv) above, less the amount which he may be called upon to pay to the school or college at which he is receiving instruction."

B. 5025 (A. G. 11).

M. F. U-o. No. 4517-P. of 1930.

p
ca
m

Para. 448—

"... This procedure will also be borne on the strength of ... for duty at out"

wi
sh

on

B. 11067 (A. G. 11)—A. D. 1.

451. Mess committee.—The mess will be managed by a committee of three members appointed at the quarterly meeting which will be held as directed in the K. R. A statement on I. A. F. A. 160 will be laid before the meeting.

452. Charges against mess fund.—The mess fund will be applied to defray charges, firstly for housing and tentage, secondly, for lighting and wages of servants and lastly for the provision and upkeep of equipment.

(b) Contributions and subscriptions.

A-33114
(A. G.-11).

453. British units.—In British units contributions will be calculated in the manner laid down in King's Regulations on English pay, and subscriptions on Indian pay of rank plus additional pay for command, 2nd-in-command and adjutant, and in accordance with the rules in King's Regulations.

454. Officers U. L.—Officers of the U. L. while attached to British regiments will pay subscriptions but not contributions.

A-3311
(A. G.-11)

455. Contributions, I. A.—The payment of mess joining and promotion contributions follows the rules laid down in para. 446 except that the amount shall not exceed 25 percent. on one month's pay of rank, Indian army allowance, command pay, or additional pay as 2nd-in-command, adjutant or quartermaster. In the case of battalions (active and training), all contributions will be paid into the mess of the active battalion, to which an officer is permanently

posted, but 20 per cent. of the contributions paid by all officers of the battalion will be remitted annually by each active battalion to the mess of the training battalion. The amount of the contribution in each regiment of infantry will be fixed so that all the battalions of the regiment pay the same.

No 138 of December 1930.

Paragraph 455-A—Annual Subscriptions

G-5).

In the first two lines *delete* the words "In lieu of all contributions and subscriptions referred to in paragraphs 446-455 inclusive," and *change* the letter "a" of the word "an" at the end of the 2nd line into "A" capital.

Amendment to R. A. I.

Case No. 17302-Q-5.

F. A. M. F. u. c. No. 2432 Q. dated 10th April 1930.

A. D. u. c. Regt. No 2433-A. D-4 of 1930

subscription for mess pay.

455-B. Initial contributions.—I. A. S. C.—Officers appointed A-34486 or transferred to the Indian Army Service Corps will pay an initial (A. G-11). contribution to the corps headquarter mess, not exceeding 25 per cent. of one month's emoluments calculated on (a) pay of rank, (b) Indian army allowance and (c) corps pay. Payment will be made in twelve monthly instalments, first instalment being paid on the date of confirmation in the corps. Initial contributions will not be levied on officers of the commissary class on promotion to commissioned rank.

455-C. Initial contributions—Officers of the British service transferred to the Indian Army.—Officers of the British service who transferred to the Indian army will be liable for the payment of fresh band and mess joining contributions to their new units, irrespective of the fact that they may have already paid initial contributions to their original units. The payment of these contributions will be governed by the rules laid down in paragraphs 446 and 455. Band and mess contributions already paid to the original unit will not be refunded. B-3104 (A. G. XI.)

456. Mess subscriptions, I. A.—The monthly rate of mess A-33991 subscription for an officer of the Indian army, is Rs. 8, the payment (A. G.-11). of which is governed by the following circumstances:—

- (i) Officers temporarily absent on duty—an officer on duty who is a member of a sanatorium, depot, class of instruction or officiating in a staff or other appointment, for one month or upwards, will pay to that mess the subscription he would otherwise have to pay to the mess of his own unit. An officer who does not belong to another mess, and is not seconded, will pay to the unit to which he permanently belongs the full rate for the first three months, and half that rate thereafter. An officer who is a member of another mess for one month or upwards, and is not seconded, will pay full subscriptions to that mess.

A-4633/2 (A. G.-11)

Para. 447—

• Insert the following as a new clause.—

"(viii) An officer undergoing a course of instruction at a school or college in the U. K. (other than the Staff College, Camberley, see clause (v) above) will pay the same rate of subscription as he would do if on leave under clause (iv) above, i.e. the amount which he may be called upon to pay to the school or college at which he is receiving instruction."

B. 5025 (A. G. 11).

M. F. U-o. No. 4617-P. of 1930.

No. 88 of November 1930.

p

of

m

Para. 448—

wi

sh

on

the following at the end:—"This procedure will also be officers borne on the strength detached for duty at out

B 11067 (A. G. 11)—A. D. 1.

4

tee o

be he

be la

No. 89 of November 1930.

Insert as a new para. —

4: "452—A.—Serjeants' Messes will be administered in accordance with the instructions prescribed in King's Regulations Warrant
pled Officers and Non-commissioned Officers borne on the I. U. L. will be
light: exempt from membership of Garrison Serjeants' Messes, but may
of eq become honorary members if they so desire at the discretion of the competent authority."

4)

culati

B. 9615 (A. G. 11)—A. D. 1.

F. A., M. F., Dy. No. 4315-P. of 1930.

-33114
A. G.-11).

pay, but no exceptions on account pay or extra pay additional pay for command, 2nd-in-command and adjutant, and in accordance with the rules in King's Regulations.

454. Officers U. L.—Officers of the U. L. while attached to British regiments will pay subscriptions but not contributions.

-3311
A. G.-11)

455. Contributions, I. A.—The payment of mess joining and promotion contributions follows the rules laid down in para. 446 except that the amount shall not exceed 25 per cent. on one month's pay of rank, Indian army allowance, command pay, or additional pay as 2nd-in-command, adjutant or quartermaster. In the case of battalions (active and training), all contributions will be paid into the mess of the active battalion, to which an officer is permanently

posted, but 20 per cent. of the contributions paid by all officers of the battalion will be remitted annually by each active battalion to the mess of the training battalion. The amount of the contribution in each regiment of infantry will be fixed so that all the battalions of the regiment pay the same.

No. 133 of December 1930.

Paragraph 455-A.—Annual Subscriptions.

In the first two lines delete the words "In lieu of all contributions and subscriptions referred to in paragraphs 446-455 inclusive," and change the letter "a" of the word "an" at the end of the 2nd line into "A" capital.

Amendment to R. A. I.

Case No. 17302-Q-5

P. A. M. F. u. c. No 2432 Q. dated 10th April 1930.

A. D. u. c. Regr. No 2433-A. D-3 of 1930.

Subscription for messes.

455-B. Initial contributions.—I. A. S. C.—Officers appointed A-34486 or transferred to the Indian Army Service Corps will pay an initial (A. G.-11) contribution to the corps headquarter mess, not exceeding 25 per cent. of one month's emoluments calculated on (a) pay of rank, (b) Indian army allowance and (c) corps pay. Payment will be made in twelve monthly instalments, first instalment being paid on the date of confirmation in the corps. Initial contributions will not be levied on officers of the commissary class on promotion to commissioned rank.

455-C. Initial contributions.—Officers of the British service transferred to the Indian Army.—Officers of the British service who transferred to the Indian army will be liable for the payment of fresh band and mess joining contributions to their new units, irrespective of the fact that they may have already paid initial contributions to their original units. The payment of these contributions will be governed by the rules laid down in paragraphs 446 and 455. Band and mess contributions already paid to the original unit will not be refunded. (A. G. XI.)

456. Mess subscriptions, I. A.—The monthly rate of mess subscription for an officer of the Indian army, is Rs. 8, the payment (A. G.-11) of which is governed by the following circumstances:—

- (i) Officers temporarily absent on duty—an officer on duty who is a member of a sanatorium, depot, class of instruction or officiating in a staff or other appointment, for one month or upwards, will pay to that mess the subscription he would otherwise have to pay to the mess of his own unit. An officer who does not belong to another mess, and is not seconded, will pay to the unit to which he permanently belongs the full rate for the first three months, and half that rate thereafter. An officer who is a member of another mess for one month or upwards, and is not seconded, will pay full subscriptions to that mess.

A-4633/2
(A. G. XI.)

- (ii) Officers on privilege or casual leave, full regimental rates; all other kinds of leave, half regimental rates.
- (iii) Officers seconded and members of another mess—a seconded officer serving in another unit in which a mess is maintained will pay no subscription to the unit on the cadre of which he is borne.

No. 90 of November 1930

Para 456(iii)--

Insert the following at the end :—

" Officers serving with the Indian Territory commanders will, during the period their battalion pay mess subscriptions to the unit to which they a

B. 11563 (A. 1

particular attention to the mess issuing and arrangements for the messes, kitchens and cooking utensils are inspected daily by an officer. All vessels used for drinking water or for cooking shall be washed daily in a solution of permanganate of potash.

No. 95 of April 1931.

Paragraph 459, page 184—

Add the following sentence at the end of this para

" Unit transport will be utilized as and when necessary for conveyance of bulky stores, e.g., firewood, etc., from the unit cookhouses or ration stores, as the case may be."

Case No. 20988-C

F. A., M. F., v-o No. 923 Q of

A. D. Regr. No. 578 A.

ration stand, as the case may be.

52750 (Q.
M. G.-6).

459-A. Over and underdrawal of rations.—In working out their indents for I. A. S. C. supplies, units will bear in mind the following points :—

- (i) In no circumstances can underdrawals on any one day be made good on any subsequent day.
- (ii) Overdrawals on any one day will be adjusted by underdrawals on subsequent days within the month to which the indent pertains, except in the case of overdrawals on the last day of the month when adjustments will be made by underdrawal in the next month.
- (iii) Any deficiency due to failure to supply by the contractor will be made good under paragraph 133, Financial Regulations, Part I, and I. A. F. Z.-2120.

In the case of any particular article, or articles, of rations short delivered by the contractor and which cannot be purchased in the market, immediate action will be taken to issue substitutes in accordance with regulations.

460. Rations, to whom admissible.—Free rations are authorised 52750 (Q.M. for:— G.-6).

- (i) *British troops.*—Warrant, non-commissioned officers and men of the British army in India; departmental and non departmental warrant and non-commissioned officers of the I. U. L. who are not drawing consolidated rates of pay; hospital matrons residing in public quarters, irrespective of whether their husbands draw marriage allowance; officers, n. c. os. and men of the auxiliary force, as authorised under the rules in "Regulations for the Auxiliary Force, India."
- (ii) *Indian troops.*—All combatants of the Indian army, sub-assistant surgeons of the I. M. D., religious teachers in Indian units, veterinary assistant surgeons of the I. A. V. C., when at duty, on casual leave, in military custody, or whilst awaiting a passage back to India, when discharged at or joining the reserve from a station beyond sea, but not when on leave (other than casual leave) or proceeding on or returning therefrom or in hospital; personnel of bullock transport units; officers, n. c. os. and men of the clerical, store-keepers, nursing and ambulance sections, and head cooks, 1st grade and ward servants, 1st grade of the I. H. C.; officers of the Indian territorial force when embodied; enrolled personnel of the Indian territorial force when embodied or attending a camp of exercise; all combatant ranks of Indian state forces when serving under the Government of India or when attending courses of instruction in British India.

NOTE.—Anglo-Indian and Parsi sub assistant surgeons may draw rations on the scale allowed to British troops on payment of the difference between the cost of the British troops ration and that of the Indian troops ration.

- (iii) *Followers.*—Other establishments of the I. H. C., recruit boys of Gurkha battalions under 16 years of age (half ration only); those over 16 years of age will receive compensation for dearness of food as laid down in Pay and Allowance Regulations; artificers of the Indian Army Ordnance Corps in Burma, munshis of British units in Burma 3305 (Q.M. G.-6).
- (iv) *Animals.*—All Government animals, including officers chargers up to the authorised number, either purchased or hired from government for whom forage allowance is not drawn, but excluding boarders. Authorised chargers of Indian officers and men of the Indian state forces when attending courses of instruction in British India. 60003 (Q M G.-6).

460-A. Extra Rations.—General officers commanding, districts and independent brigade areas may, on the recommendation of the local medical authorities, sanction the issue of extra rations to British and Indian troops and any others entitled to free rations at the

scale for British and Indian troops in the following circumstances for period not exceeding 30 days in any one financial year without reference to the Government of India. Extra rations for further periods may, if necessary, be authorised, but in such cases covering sanction of the Government of India must be applied for:—

- (i) When climatic conditions are specially severe and unusually hard work is being performed, and G. O. S. C. are satisfied that the messing allowance is insufficient to supplement the daily ration to the extent requisite to maintain its recipient in health.
- (ii) When epidemic deficiency diseases, e.g., beri-beri, scurvy, etc., appear or are anticipated.

The extra rations authorised under (i) above will be restricted in the case of British troops to the articles included in the normal peace ration or their authorised substitutes, subject to a maximum of Rs 3 per man per mensem; and in the case of Indian troops to the articles included in the field service ration subject to a maximum of Rs. 2 per man per mensem. The value of the extra rations so authorised will be calculated at stock book rates.

The extra rations authorised under (ii) above will be other than the articles included in the normal peace ration or their authorised substitutes.

All extra rations will be provided by the I. A. S. C.

In addition to the above, a daily issue of $\frac{1}{2}$ oz. tea and 1 oz. sugar per man may be made to troops when recommended by the local medical authorities owing to either climatic or physical stress subject to a maximum of three days at a time and nine days in and one month.

NOTE.—These rules do not apply to the issue of extra food such rules are contained in S R S.

14122
(Q. M. G.-6)

A.-60003

(Q. M. G.-6).

461: Scales of rations.—The scales of rations authorised are laid down in "Scales of rations and supplies issued by the I. A. S. C."

When troops and followers are called out in aid of the civil power the field service scales of rations will be authorised.

60003
(Q. M. G.-6.)

461-A. Allowance in lieu of rations.—When rations are not drawn, the amount of money allowance in lieu will be found in P. and A. Regulations.

462. Supplies.—

(1) *At places where supply formations are located.*

4929 (Q. M. G.-6).

Units will hold stocks varying between a minimum of three days' and a maximum of ten days' supplies for men and animals in their ration store. These stocks shall never be allowed to fall below 3 days'.

(2) *At places where supply depots do not exist.*

(i) Units will hold stocks varying between a minimum of 6 days, and a maximum of 13 days' supplies for men and animals in their ration store. These stocks shall never be allowed to fall below 6 days'.

(ii) Where it is economical and the authorised stocks in commands permit, army commanders may :—

- (a) Authorise drawings by decade or fortnightly, as the case may be. In such cases the maximum stocks in unit charge will vary according to the decision of the army commander.
- (b) Fix a higher minimum number of days' stocks to be held in view of distance by rail from the supply depot on which the unit is dependent, or for reasons of policy.

NOTE.—A minimum of 15 days' stocks shall be maintained at all times at the following stations where supply depots do not exist :—

<i>Eastern command</i>	Shillong.
<i>Southern command</i>	Paroda.
<i>Burma district</i>	Port Blair.

These quantities will be found from and be included in the stocks authorised to be maintained in each district.

THE I. A. S. C. will issue all articles of I. A. S. C. supply in bulk, and

ishment shall not include bunniahs.

In order to minimise loss due to deterioration of articles of I. A. S. C. supply while in unit charge, commanders will utilise the services of supply officers as necessary to assist units in stock-taking and to advise on the storage and preservation and disposal of stores and supplies or the accumulation of surplus or obsolete stores.

Ordinarily, surplus ration articles in unit charge which cannot be consumed by the unit will be transferred to another unit, as supplies once drawn from the I. A. S. C. may not be returned to a supply depot except under the conditions mentioned in para. 839 (i). Surplus articles which accrue on the conclusion of field service or on the cessation of special concessions will, however, be disposed of to the best advantage of the state under orders of the competent financial authority either by issue to troops in lieu of articles of the standard peace ration according to the authorised scale of substitutes by transfer hospitals or by sale.

463. Complaints from units.—The stock of rations before acceptance from the I. A. S. C. shall be approved of by the unit concerned. If articles of rations are considered by the unit commander as inferior or unfit for issue, they shall at once be placed in charge of a guard, with such precautions as may be necessary to prevent their being changed, or their further deterioration. The condemned rations will be at once surveyed by the I. A. S. C. officer who will, if he agrees, replace the rejected articles, but if in his opinion the rations are of standard quality, he will at once take the order of the station commander in the matter.

463-A. Issue of rations on re-payment.—Rules regarding the issue on repayment of articles of I. A. S. C. supply are shown in appendix XII.

11. GARRISONS AND REGIMENTAL INSTITUTES.

(a) General instructions.

464. General.—Particulars relating to the management of institutes are contained in "Rules for the management of garrison and regimental institutes, India."

465. Supply of rum to troops.—Rum required for payment issues to troops will be obtained under unit arrangements, and not from the I. A. S. C.

466. Soda water machines.—Aerated water may be bought from a local dealer. If regimentally manufactured it shall not be sold to the public, but only to officers and soldiers of the garrison. For advances to assist in the establishment of a soda water machine, see P. and A. Regs.

(b) Soldiers' gardens.

467. British units.—A regimental garden is one which is worked regimentally under the supervision of a committee of officers. Company gardens are worked by the men themselves. Neither regimental nor company gardens may be worked for the purpose of making profit derived from sale of produce outside the regiment. In the case of regimental gardens an account of all receipts and expenditure will be kept and the profits divided among soldiers employed in the garden.

The rules regarding soldiers' gardens do not apply to soldiers on the U. L.

Soldiers' gardens may not in any circumstances be let to a contractor for cultivation or worked otherwise than directly by soldiers.

29705 (A.D.) 468. Sites.—Soldiers' gardens are land in military occupation and are therefore A (I) land as defined in Rule 7 (1) of the Cantonments Land Administration Rules, 1925. New sites, for this purpose will usually be allotted on A (I) land under the orders of the general officer commanding-in-chief the command. Whenever the first instance be broken up and inexpensively enclosed by the M. E. S., the cost being defrayed by the unit and subsequently recovered from the State.

63703 (Q.
M. G.-3).

470. Unit leaving station.—A unit which leaves a station before the arrival of the relieving unit, will arrange for the care of its gardens, but if there be no relieving unit, the station commander may place the gardens in charge of the M. E. S. to be worked in the interests, and at the expense, of the outgoing unit.

471. Well gear and establishment.—The establishment and necessary gear for working wells will be provided by government. In the case of company gardens the gear will be repaired and renewed at the expense of the garden fund.

472. Gardens and lavatory waste water.—The gardens in connection with the disposal of waste water from lavatories or bath rooms are to be in charge of regimental authorities and are not chargeable against M. E. S. funds. When the barracks are vacant these gardens will be in charge of the local M. E. S. officer.

473. Sale of produce.—Vegetables obtained from soldiers' gardens 29705 (A.D.) by the I. A. S. C. will be paid for either at the current local contract rate or at the military grass farms production rate, whichever is cheaper.

474. Indian units.—Regimental gardens may, with the sanction of the G. of I., be established by Indian units at stations where vegetables are not procurable. In such cases, except in Baluchistan and the Zhob, government will provide the land, a first issue of tools and seeds, and will bear the cost of a gardener for one year.

(c) Parade and cricket grounds.

475. Maintenance.—Government provides parade grounds and, for British troops, cricket grounds, maintains station parade grounds and the railings of cricket grounds, and undertakes heavy repairs of regimental parade grounds. In other respects the maintenance devolves on units.

12. REGIMENTAL WORKSHOPS.

476. Object and rules.—Regimental workshops are established to render units independent, and to afford soldiers and their children the opportunity of learning a trade, and employing their time profitably. The tools required will be bought from loans from the liquor bar funds. Charges will be made in accordance with a fixed tariff for labour to be hung up in the shop. Fifty per cent. will be added to the cost of labour, on account of tools and plant, on work done for government or private individuals. Regimental workshops will be allowed to buy any available material from arsenals, or the M. E. S. Castings may be procured on payment from the Cossipore factory if the necessary drawings and specifications are sent. For rules regarding the supply of tools, see Equip. Regs., Part I, India, and for the annual prizes admissible, see P. and A. Regs.

13. ARMY REMOUNT DUTIES.

(a) General instructions.

477. General.—Officers of the remount department shall have access to all government stables and animals, except sick lines and animals under veterinary treatment.

478. Definition of term "remount".—All animals will be regarded as remounts for 12 months after being brought on to the strength of a unit for the first time.

479. Register of animals.—I. A. F. Z.-2147 "Register of animals" will be maintained by all units in possession of public animals.

62916
(Q.M.G.-15). For the purpose of reports and returns the year of the age of every animal will be reckoned from 1st April with the exception of imported Australian horses whose ages will be reckoned from 1st October.

480. Replacements of animals.—Units are, as far as possible, kept up to peace establishments by the director of remounts, who gauges requirements from the periodical animal state of units. Remounts are normally issued to units during February and March in batches after the training season and not as casualties occur, except when it is convenient to despatch local purchases direct to a unit.

The selection of remounts from remount depots by commanders of units is not permitted, nor can a remount be refused by a unit.

481. Equipment of men fetching remounts.—Conducting parties sent to fetch remounts will be provided with sufficient gear for the conveyance of animals both by rail and road. The articles usually required are.—

Halter with rope	.	.	.	1 for every animal.
Nosebag	.	.	.	Ditto.
Bucket	.	.	.	1 for 4 animals.
Bag, gunny	.	.	.	The number required to hold the grain ration for the journey.
Ditto	.	.	.	1 for each animal to hold the fodder ration for each day of the journey

For feeding fodder to animals in trucks, salitas or strips of sacking long and broad enough to fill the space between the breast bars to which they are lashed, will also be provided.

Two spare gunny bags, or kerosene oil tins, per truck will be sent which will be filled with earth at the despatching station for use in case of fire.

The unit commander providing the conducting party will be responsible for any delay in the despatch of animals due to the disregard of the rules relating to conducting parties for remounts.

482. Arrival of remounts.—When remounts are received the unit commander will:—

- 47202
(Q.M.G.-14).
- (i) place them apart from other animals until tested with mallein.
 - (ii) compare the remounts with descriptive roll accompanying
 - (iii) grant a receipt (I. A. F. Z.-2148),
 - (iv) inform the veterinary officer in charge of their arrival.
 - (v) have the animals branded, and a veterinary history sheet (I. A. F. V.-1752) prepared.

483. A remount horse, mule, camel or bullock cannot be refused by a unit. Remounts issued to units must be given a fair trial and, excepting for veterinary reasons, no recommendations for their casting or transfer will be considered till they have completed six months' service with their unit. 1203 (Q.M. G.-15).

Should a remount, subsequent to its issue from a remount depot or purchasing agency, be certified by a veterinary officer to be unfit for service for veterinary reasons it may, under the recommendation of the administrative veterinary officer of the command, be disposed of in accordance with para 494(2) below.

484. Disposal of foals.—Foals of government mares are the property of the state. In regimental units, when a mare is pronounced by a veterinary officer to be in foal, the fact will be reported to the remount officer, command head qrs., who will decide as to the destruction of the foal when born, or make other arrangements till time of weaning, the foal being transferred to a remount depot when weaned. In transport units and depots, the foal will be destroyed immediately after birth. In remount depots, disposal orders for the foals when born, will be issued by the superintendents of the depots. 62892 (Q.M. G.-15).

485. Boarded-out horses.—A G O. C.-in-C. will be responsible for allotting to each cavalry unit stationed, in his command number of fully trained horses to be boarded out on the terms stated in I. A. F. H.-1119, subject to the total number allotted to the command, by Army Headquarters from time to time, not being exceeded.

On mobilisation these "boarders" provide a sufficient number of trained and conditioned horses to admit of the regiment going into the field without drafts from other units. See Appendix XIV.

486. Responsibility for allotment.—(a) All boarders being on the peace establishment of cavalry regiments, commanders of cavalry brigades will supervise generally the working of the system.

(b) The unit commander is the sole judge of the suitability of the allottee and will issue boarders to applicants subject to the rules laid down in Appendix XIV.

486-A. Playing of government horses at polo.—Subject to the general control of general officers commanding in chief, commands, a district or independent brigade commander may authorize the playing at polo of government horses of any unit—

(i) by all officers and other ranks of that unit, and

(ii) by officers of other units and of the Royal Air Force in India, provided that horses are available after meeting the requirements of officers and other ranks under (i) above.

Before exercising this authority he must be satisfied that:—

- (a) the horsemastership and stable management of the unit are satisfactory in all respects;
- (b) the military efficiency of the unit will not be thereby impaired;
- (c) the unit is not below authorized establishment in horses on account of inefficiency or shortage of personnel;
- (d) the average number of 'boarders' hired out is not less than 50 per cent. of the number allotted for the command;
- (e) no extra expense to government is entailed;
- (f) the horses hired for polo will not be permanently removed by the hirer from the station at which the unit is located and will be available for military duty, if necessary; and
- (g) all feed over the standard allowance for a single horse is paid for by private arrangement.

383 (Q.M.G.-
15).

III. An insurance fee of Rs. 7-8 (rupees seven annas eight) per mensem will be paid for each horse played at polo and this amount will not be reduced if the horse is played for a shorter period than one month.
governance
the unit
number of horses played.

IV. These rules are not to form the basis for a demand for a special type of horse from the army remount department.

16154 (Q. 10.) 486-B. Use of government horses for hunting and pig sticking.—

Subject to the direct control of general officers commanding-in-chief, commands, and the Burma independent district commander, government horses may be used for hunting and pig sticking, by all officers holding the King's commission, including officers of the Royal Air Force in India, under the following conditions:—

- (i) Military training is in no way interfered with.
- (ii) No extra expense to government is entailed.
- (iii) The average number of boarders hired out is not reduced below 50 per cent. of the number allotted to the command.

- (iv) No horse is used for hunting until it is eight years old, has been certified by the veterinary officer as physically fit for the purpose; and has been passed as 'trained' and fit for ordinary military training by the officer commanding unit.
- (v) No horse is used for hunting of any description without the approval of the officer commanding the unit, who will be the sole judge as to whether an officer is a sufficiently capable horseman to be trusted with, and likely to exercise proper care of government animals. The officer commanding unit will hold frequent inspections of horses hired-out.
- (vi) No horse used for polo, under paragraph 486-A above, is used for hunting and pig sticking and *vice versa*.
- (vii) Subject to the concurrence of the officer commanding the unit, a horse may be used for hunting of any description up to a maximum of three days a fortnight. No one other than the officer hiring a horse will be permitted to hunt that horse.
- (viii) No horse will be issued from any unit for hunting to an officer serving at an out-station.
- (ix) Horses issued under this scheme may be kept temporarily in the private stables of the officers using them for hunting.
- (x) In view of the extra strain imposed on horses used for hunting, provision will be made, at the expense of the officer using the horse, for such additional forage, as may be considered necessary by the officer commanding the unit.
- (xi) For each horse used for hunting, an insurance fee of Rs. 7-8-0 (rupees seven and annas eight) a month, or any portion of the month, will be paid to the officer commanding the unit by the officer using the horse. The total sum for insurance fees due from a unit will be credited to government monthly by the officer commanding the unit on whose charge the horses are held, and who will be the authority responsible for certifying the number of horses used for hunting. These insurance fees will be paid by the officer commanding the unit to the treasury and not debited through officers' pay bills. A list certified by the officer commanding, showing the unit number of each horse will accompany each payment, and the veterinary officer in charge will countersign this list as evidence that all the animals have been passed by him as physically fit.

63316
(Q. M. G.-15.) 487. Branding of animals.—All animals on receipt by corps or units will be branded with the unit serial numbers as follows :—

Horses, ponies and mules—on the fore feet.

Bullocks—on the horns.

Camels—on the near neck.

Replacements shall receive the serial numbers of the animals they replace (except in the case of remount depot.)

Hoo! brands will be $\frac{1}{2}$ inch high and neck brands 3 inches.

Animals at the time of purchase will be branded as detailed in the Remount Regulations, India

54132
Q.-13). 487-A. Castration.—Horse, pony, mule or camel entire issued to units direct from the place of purchase will be castrated as early as possible after receipt.

(b) Officers' chargers.

488. Selection of remounts by high officials.—Their Excellencies the Viceroy, the Governors of Provinces and the C-in C., may select horses from any remount depot without limit as to number, and may return an unsuitable horse within 12 months of purchase subject to examination for soundness. The Secretary to the G of I., in the Army Department, may similarly select one horse. Application to select or return horses will be sent to the Q M G.

59478 (Q.
M.G.15).

On removal of a selected charger from a remount depot, the selecting officer will take all risks and become liable for its value at the concession rate.

489. Officers to be suitably mounted.—The brigade commander is responsible that the officers in his command are suitably mounted.

490. Number of chargers to be maintained.—Every officer is required to maintain the number of chargers laid down from time to time in Army Instructions (India). To assist officers in providing themselves with chargers they will be allowed to purchase horses from government on the terms laid down in Appendix XIII.

491. Register for chargers.—All units having mounted officers on their establishments will maintain a charger register in which will be entered the following information regarding each officer's charger :—

Full description (including date of foaling).

Whether purchased from government or privately.

Date of selection, if purchased from government. 47202
The C.O. will cause a veterinary history sheet (I.A.F.V.-1752) to Q.M. G.-14).
No. 41 of February 1931.

Para 492.—Delete the concluding sub-para.

No. 42 of February 1931.

Paragraph 492-A.—Insert the following as a new para. —

"492-A.—LIABILITY OF OFFICERS IN REGARD TO THE --
REMOVAL OF SELECTED CHARGERS.—On removal
of selected charger from a remount depot or unit, the select-
ing officer will take all risks and become liable for its value
at the concession rate. See Appendix XIII, para. 1(c)."

Q. M. G.'s Branch Case No. 17153.
M. F. Dy. No. 1845-Q of 1930.
A. D. Regr. No. 2355-A. D. 3 of 1930

Amendment to B. A. I.

and avail-
ishment of a

it.
lered unfit
ler 3 main

to be cast
d to cast

director of remounts for record.

495. Casting cases.—(1) Remount cases include all
that fail to develop suitably and those unfit by reason of be-
maturely worn out [i.e., under the age indicated in sub para.
through wind sucking, crib biting, cutting,
vice and in the case of riding horses those
unsafe to ride.

They will be inspected by the
headquarters who, after recording his
to the advisability of casting the

63316 487. Branding of animals.—All animals on receipt by corps
(Q. M. G.-15.) or units will be branded with the unit serial numbers as follows :—

Horses, ponies and mules—on the fore feet.

Bullocks—on the horns.

Camels—on the near neck.

Replacements shall receive the serial numbers of the animals they replace (except in the case of remount deposit.)

Hoof brands will be $\frac{1}{2}$ inch high and neck brands 3 inches.

Animals at the time of purchase will be branded as detailed in the Remount Regulations, India.

54132 487-A. Castration.—Horse, pony, mule or camel entire issued
Q.-13). to units direct from the place of purchase will be castrated as early as possible after receipt.

No. 38 of February 1931.

Para 488.—Delete the concluding sub-para.

Para 489.—is reconstructed as follows.—

“OFFICERS TO BE SUITABLY MOUNTED—The responsibility for seeing that officers are suitably mounted is given in Appendix XIII-A, para. (1)”.

Q. M. G.'s Branch Case No. 17153.

M. F. Dy. No. 1845-Q. of 1930.

A. D. Regr. No. 2555-A, D. 3 of 1930.

59478 (C
M.G.)

Amendment to R. A. I.

No. 39 of February 1931.

Para 490.—Add the following as a sub-para :—

“Officers serving with dismounted units may not purchase chargers from among British Cavalry or the Artillery Classes, either from remount depots or units, and are restricted to horses 15-1 and under.”

Q. M. G.'s Branch Case No. 17153.

M. F. Dy. No. 1845-Q. of 1930.

A. D. Regr. No. 2555-A, D. 1 of 1930.

No. 40 of February 1931.

A Para. 491.—is reconstructed as follows :—

“491. REGISTRATION AND INSPECTION OF OFFICERS' CHARGERS—See Appendix XIII-A for the initial registration and subsequent inspection of officers' chargers.”

Date of selection, if purchased from government. 47202
 The C.O. will cause a veterinary history sheet (I.A.F.V.-1752) to Q.M. G.-14).
 No. 41 of February 1931.

Para 492.—Delete the concluding sub-para

No. 42 of February 1931.

Paragraph 492-A.—Insert the following as a new para. :—

"492-A.—LIABILITY OF OFFICERS IN REGARD TO THE
 REMOVAL OF SELECTED CHARGERS—On removal
 of selected charger from a remount depot or unit, the select-
 ing officer will take all risks and become liable for its value
 at the concession rate. See Appendix XIII, para. 1(c)."

Q. M. G.'s Branch Case No. 17153.
 M. F. Dy No. 1845-Q of 1930
 A. D. Regr. No. 2555-A. D. 3 of 1930.

Amendment to R. A. I.

On the animals on the peace establishment of a
 unit the following only are ineffective :—

- (1) Untrained remounts.
- (2) Sick or in veterinary charge.
- (3) Cast by proper authority and awaiting replacement.

494. Casting authority.—All public animals considered unfit
 for one month's active service in the field will be cast under 3 main
 headings :—

- (1) Remount cases for unsuitability (*vide* para. 495) to be cast
 by the director of remounts who is empowered to cast
 any government animal.
- (2) Veterinary cases—for chronic disability.
- (3) Worn out cases

For (2) and (3) the casting authority is the G. O. C in C., district,
 brigade or area commander or any other officer who may from time
 to time be specified by the Q. M. G. His decision will be absolute in
 these two cases, but immediately after issuing instructions for casting,
 he will forward one copy of the casting roll (I.A.F. Z 2149) to the
 director of remounts for record

495. Casting cases.—(1) Remount cases include all animals
 that fail to develop suitably and those unfit by reason of being pre-
 maturely worn out [*i. e.*, under the age indicated in sub-para. (3)] or
 through wind sucking, crib biting, speedy cutting, brushing and
 vice and in the case of riding horses and camels those dangerous or
 unsafe to ride.

They will be inspected by the remount officer with command
 headquarters who, after recording his opinion on I.A.F. Z-2149 as
 to the advisability of casting the animals or retaining them for any

other arm or service, will forward the roll in duplicate to the director of remounts for disposal orders. Remount cases should be brought forward for casting at the conclusion of the training season.

59505

(Q. M. G.-15).

(2) Veterinary cases will be inspected by the D. A. D. V. S. of the district, who will record his opinion on I. A. F. Z-2149 and forward the roll in duplicate for the orders of the casting authority.

(3) Worn out cases include—

(a) horses and bullocks 15 years and over, and

(b) mules and camels 18 years and over

which are unfit for one month's service in the field. These and all animals other than remount cases, certified incapable of further work will be notified at once by the unit commanders to the casting authority after they have been inspected by the D. A. D. V. S. of the district who will verify their ages and record his opinion on I. A. F. Z-2149.

66986

(Q. M. G.-15).

496. Disposal of casters.—Disposal orders will be passed without delay to the unit commander by the director of remounts (through the remount officer with command headquarters) for remount cases and by the casting authority for veterinary and other cases.

On receipt of orders by the unit all animals for destruction will be destroyed forthwith in the presence of the unit commander.

497. Branding of animals for sale.—All animals for sale will be branded with the letter "R" on the near quarter or if for vice with the letters "RV". They will be sold by public auction by the unit commander under the instructions of the district, brigade or a commander, who will nominate auctioneers and fix the date of sale include the greatest number of animals, without causing unnecessary delay in their disposal. Animals that fail to realise the following prices:—horses and L. D. or pack battery mules Rs. 80, ponies (riding or draught), mules (other classes) and camels Rs. 50, bull Rs. 30, will be destroyed at once by the unit commander who inform the casting authority of his action.

No animal will be kept a day longer than avoidable. For rules for disposal of cast animals previous to being sold by auction see para. 499.

498. Owning of casters.—Officers and soldiers are prohibited from purchasing animals cast from their own units.

499. Purchase of casters.—Cast horses previous to their sale, by public auction may be purchased at Rs. 50 by the following in order of priority:—

70866 (Q. M. G.-15).

(1) *Bona fide* horse and mule breeders in the breeding areas controlled by the army remount department.

59894

(Q. M. G.-15).

(2) Mounted members of the auxiliary force, India.

(3) Mounted officers and officers designate of the army in India Reserve.

(4) Military farms department.

(5) Executive officers of the cantonments department for public service in cantonments.

(6) Upper subordinates of the M. E. S.

In the case of (1) and (2), the grant of this concession is subject to the proviso that these casters will not be taken as chargers on mobilization.

The purchase money will be paid to the officer charged with the sale of the animals, who will inform the unit commander concerned where credit to government for sale proceeds will be found. In cases of inter-departmental transactions, adjustment of amounts to be recovered for the sale of casters will be made by book debit. 13262 (Q. 15).

Individuals purchasing cast animals under the foregoing rule shall however certify in writing to the officers conducting the sale that they will resell the animal only with the consent of the nearest military unit commander. In those cases when permission to resell is applied for the unit commander concerned will have full authority to order immediate destruction of the animal if necessary to prevent cruelty. In such cases compensation will not be admissible.

(d) Disposal of animals.

500. Animals strayed or lost.—No animal strayed or lost will be struck off the strength of the unit or depot to which it belongs for six months. Information will be given immediately to the civil authorities and the loss advertised in the press by the station commander.

501. Animals to be destroyed.—Animals dangerously vicious or permanently unfit for work in civil life by reason of lameness, age or disease, other than contagious, will be cast and destroyed under the orders of competent authority.

502. Destruction of animals.—Military animals, other than remounts, which are under treatment in station veterinary hospitals and considered by an officer to be incurable, may be destroyed under orders of the brigade or station commander.

503. Destruction of animals incurably injured.—Any government animal certified by a veterinary officer to be incurably injured may be destroyed forthwith and, similarly in cases of incurable injuries which are such as to necessitate the immediate destruction of the animal, the senior officer present may, in the absence of a veterinary officer, order the destruction of the animal, reporting his action to the brigade commander. An enquiry into the circumstances of the loss will be held in all cases, except when the veterinary officer is able to certify that death from natural causes would otherwise have ensued.

The proceedings will be forwarded through the usual channels to 10315—the D. A. D. V. S. of the district for his remarks and return to the (Q.M.G. 16) brigade commander who will decide whether the case need be further investigated by a court of inquiry.

14. VETERINARY DUTIES.**(a) General instructions.**

504. Access to stables.—Veterinary officers shall have free access to all government stables but they will first acquaint the unit commander concerned of their intended visit. All military animals shall be inspected periodically. Executive officers in stations will inspect animals at least once a fortnight.

505. Veterinary assistance for officers' chargers.—If a veterinary officer or assistant is present at a station on duty he will, within the limits of the station, when requested, treat, supply medicine to, and advise regarding registered sick chargers of officers of any unit or branch of the service (including the auxiliary force, India). He will decide whether an animal shall be sent to hospital. He will only attend a charger outside the station in a case of urgency and if his travelling expenses are defrayed by the owner. No animal, the property of the officer, other than a registered charger, will be admitted into a hospital or supplied with government medicines.

47202
(Q.M.G. 14). *Bona fide* registered horses of members of the auxiliary force, India, are entitled to free treatment in station veterinary hospitals, and civil veterinary hospitals or dispensaries under local boards as the case may be, when injured in the performance of military duty, provided the injury is not due to any neglect on the part of the rider.

506. Veterinary opinion.—The officer in veterinary charge of a remount depot will furnish an officer selecting a charger therefrom with a written opinion as to its soundness. In other cases the officer purchasing a horse for use as a registered charger may send it to a station veterinary hospital for the written opinion of the officer in charge.

47202
(Q.M.G. 14). **507. Line gear.**—The head collar, water bridle, head and heel ropes, clothing and grooming kit, all in serviceable condition, will accompany all animals to veterinary hospitals and will be maintained in this condition by the unit to which they belong.

47202
(Q.M.G. 14). **508. Classification of veterinary hospitals.**—Hospitals are classified:—

- (1) Veterinary hospitals, class I, including those of remount depots.
- (2) Veterinary hospitals, class II.
- (3) Branch hospitals, including those of remount depots.
- (4) Sick lines for camel transport companies.
- (5) Sick lines at stations where no veterinary hospital exists.

They are distributed under the orders of the Government of India as may be determined from time to time according to the distribution of units

The equipment of (3) will be on charge of the parent hospital, and that of (4) and (5) on unit charge.

509. Assistance to Veterinary establishments.—If necessity arises the brigade commander will detail regimental establishments to assist in carrying on duties of veterinary establishments. Attendants will be detailed by officers commanding units to accompany animals to hospital for grooming purposes in the proportion of one to every two or less sick animals. Where a proportion of Indian army veterinary corps personnel is available for grooming duties, the number of attendants demanded from units for this purpose will be proportionately decreased. Men detailed for duty in veterinary hospitals are under the orders of the veterinary officer.

510. Veterinary hospitals, class II, branch veterinary hospitals and sick lines.—In all cases when a veterinary officer or veterinary assistant surgeon is present he will be in charge of the veterinary hospital or sick lines and be responsible for the treatment of animals and the care of the stores. In a station where no veterinary personnel is present, the charge of the veterinary hospital, class II, will devolve on the senior officer of the mounted unit or units in the station and that of the branch veterinary hospital and sick lines on the senior officer of the unit or units for which they are maintained. The station commander will be responsible that the stores, equipment, etc., of the hospital and sick lines are handed over on charge of units. 64993
(Q.M.G. 18).

511. First aid appliances.—An officer commanding mounted troops before leaving his station will see that he is provided with adequate supply of first aid appliances and medicines from the veterinary hospital.

512. Infectious diseases of animals.—The station commander is responsible that every precaution is taken to prevent the spread of disease. Any animal showing suspicious symptoms of contagious or infectious disease, and any animal brought into contact with it, will be immediately isolated together with their attendants and gear. During the prevalence of contagious or infectious disease at a station all animals will, under the orders of the station commander, be examined fortnightly by a veterinary officer. When any case of contagious or infectious disease constitutes a public danger, the animal whether public property or the property of any person in military service, will be destroyed on the written opinion of a veterinary officer, under the orders of the station commander.

513. Prevention of infection.—The veterinary officer will communicate all necessary details for the disposal of carcasses and the disinfection of stables and equipment of every kind to the unit commander who will be held responsible that the measures indicated are carried out. The veterinary officer will inform the station commander

14. VETERINARY DUTIES.**(a) General instructions.**

504. Access to stables.—Veterinary officers shall have free access to all government stables but they will first acquaint the unit commander concerned of their intended visit. All military animals shall be inspected periodically. Executive officers in stations will inspect animals at least once a fortnight.

505. Veterinary assistance for officers' chargers.—If a veterinary officer or assistant is present at a station on duty he will, within the limits of the station, when requested, treat, supply medicine to, and advise regarding registered sick chargers of officers of any unit or branch of the service (including the auxiliary force, India). He will decide whether an animal shall be sent to hospital. He will only attend a charger outside the station in a case of urgency and if his travelling expenses are defrayed by the owner. No animal, the property of the officer, other than a registered charger, will be admitted into a hospital or supplied with government medicines.

47202
(Q.M.G. 14). *Donu fide* registered horses of members of the auxiliary force, India, are entitled to free treatment in station veterinary hospitals, and civil veterinary hospitals or dispensaries under local boards as the case may be, when injured in the performance of military duty, provided the injury is not due to any neglect on the part of the rider.

506. Veterinary opinion.—The officer in veterinary charge of a remount depot will furnish an officer selecting a charger therefrom with a written opinion as to its soundness. In other cases the officer purchasing a horse for use as a registered charger may send it to a station veterinary hospital for the written opinion of the officer in charge.

47202
(Q.M.G. 14). **507. Line gear.**—The head collar, water bridle, head and heel ropes, clothing and grooming kit, all in serviceable condition, will accompany all animals to veterinary hospitals and will be maintained in this condition by the unit to which they belong.

47202
(Q.M.G. 14). **508. Classification of veterinary hospitals.**—Hospitals are classified :—

- (1) Veterinary hospitals, class I, including those of remount depots.
- (2) Veterinary hospitals, class II.
- (3) Branch hospitals, including those of remount depots.
- (4) Sick lines for camel transport companies.
- (5) Sick lines at stations where no veterinary hospital exists.

They are distributed under the orders of the Government of India as may be determined from time to time according to the distribution of units.

The equipment of (3) will be on charge of the parent hospital, and that of (4) and (5) on unit charge.

509. Assistance to Veterinary establishments.—If necessity arises the brigade commander will detail regimental establishments to assist in carrying on duties of veterinary establishments. Attendants will be detailed by officers commanding units to accompany animals to hospital for grooming purposes in the proportion of one to every two or less sick animals. Where a proportion

hospitals are under the orders of the veterinary officer.

510. Veterinary hospitals, class II, branch veterinary hospitals and sick lines.—In all cases when a veterinary officer or veterinary assistant surgeon is present he will be in charge of the veterinary hospital or sick lines and be responsible for the treatment of animals and the care of the stores. In a station where no veterinary personnel is present, the charge of the veterinary hospital, class II, will devolve on the senior officer of the mounted unit or units in the station and that of the branch veterinary hospital and sick lines on the senior officer of the unit or units for which they are maintained. The station commander will be responsible that the stores, equipment, etc., of the hospital and sick lines are handed over on change of units.

511. First aid appliances.—An officer commanding mounted troops before leaving his station will see that he is provided with adequate supply of first aid appliances and medicines from the veterinary hospital.

512. Infectious diseases of animals.—The station commander is responsible that every precaution is taken to prevent the spread of disease. Any animal showing suspicious symptoms of contagious or infectious disease, and any animal brought into contact with it, will be immediately isolated together with their attendants and gear. During the prevalence of contagious or infectious disease at a station all animals will, under the orders of the station commander, be examined fortnightly by a veterinary officer. When any case of contagious or infectious disease constitutes a public danger, the animal whether public property or the property of any person in military service, will be destroyed on the written opinion of a veterinary officer, under the orders of the station commander.

513. Prevention of infection.—The veterinary officer will communicate all necessary details for the disposal of carcasses and

and the administrative veterinary officer when this action has been taken. When complete disinfection is required the following details will be observed:—

- (i) The earth of the floor of a standing which has been occupied

layer and covered with litter which will be burnt. The standings will be renewed with fresh soil, the top layer to the depth of six inches being composed of one part of quicklime to 12 of earth. Paved floors, wells, woodwork, ironwork and pails will be covered with a wash of freshly-made quicklime which will be scraped off when dry and a fresh coat applied. Earthen mangers will be destroyed. In British units and Indian cavalry units the above arrangements will be carried out regimentally, assistance if required, being obtained from the M E S and the expenditure met from M. W. funds: in the case of other units the commander will make his own arrangements and recover the expenditure incurred which will be debited to the military estimates. Quicklime will be provided regimentally and the cost recovered. The standing or stall will not be reoccupied while the outbreak of the disease lasts.

- (ii) Articles that should be destroyed will depend on circumstances. As a rule, rubbers, numdahs, blankets, and nose bags and any article which has been contaminated will be burnt. Leather articles should be washed with soft soap and warm water in which a disinfectant has been mixed.
- (iii) The clothing of attendants will be disinfected under the orders of the medical authority.
- (iv) Bedding, excreta and dressings will be burnt. Sponges will not be used.
- (v) The carcasses of infected animals shall be burnt or failing that, buried deeply after destroying the hides. When a carcass is to be burnt where there are no animal incinerators attached to the lines the following method will be adopted:—

Dig two trenches in the shape of a cross, depth, of trench 2', width 2', length to be slightly longer than animal. Pile the wood on the trenches, place the animal on top, and light from the bottom.

Scale of fuel is laid down in A. T. M. S.

513-A. Malleining, segregation and inspection of horses and mules.—All horses and mules received by units from a remount depot,

or any other source (including boarded-out horses and those returning with men off furlough) will be segregated for mallein testing and thereafter kept in working isolation and inspected daily for one month from the date of receipt. The animals will not be subjected to the mallein test for at least 14 days from the date of their arrival. The unit commander will report to the supplying officer the occurrence of any outbreak of epizootic disease amongst the animals within 4 months of their receipt.

514. Veterinary history sheets.—A veterinary history sheet when prepared will be passed to the veterinary officer in charge, who will be responsible for its upkeep until the animal leaves the station or is otherwise disposed of. This sheet will always accompany the animal.

The sheet will be signed by the unit commander on preparation and on each transfer.

In no circumstances will veterinary history sheets be destroyed, 54184 (Q.M. duplicates issued or any alterations made in the original description G.). of the animal without the authority of the administrative veterinary officer of the command on the advice of the deputy assistant director of veterinary services district or senior veterinary officer independent brigade.

Duplicate sheets will be so marked. This endorsement, and any alteration in the description on a sheet whether original or duplicate will be signed and dated by the officer making the same who will also note the number and date of the authority.

(b) Shoeing.

515. Training of farriers.—The unit commander will select the 57449 (Q.M. most promising farrier in each squadron, battery or ammunition column to attend a course of instruction in veterinary first aid and G-16). animal hygiene at an army veterinary school. In order that the forge establishment units may be in courses at army from the farrier

Farrier sergeants, farrier majors (including farrier quarter-master sergeants and farrier staff sergeants) or farrier havildars will train men as farriers. The regulation shoe will be used, but other shoes for special purposes may be employed at the discretion of the V. O. Patterns of the regulation shoe will be hung up in the forge. The V. O. will at all times, when opportunity occurs, inspect animals as to shoeing and will call the attention of unit commanders to any faults or deviation from accepted principles. He will also advise with regard to instruction of farriers.

The rules for the selection, training and examination of men for the appointment of British farriers are laid down in King's Regulations. For advancement to farrier sergeant, farrier major or farrier havildar, a farrier should be able to make any type of shoe, compound medicines, diagnose and treat minor cases of and impart

57499
(Q.M.G. 16).

instruction Possession of a certificate by a farrier that he has passed a course of veterinary first aid and animal hygiene at an army veterinary school will be accepted as sufficient qualification as regards veterinary knowledge

The officer commanding a cavalry regiment is responsible that in addition to the squadron farrier, there is always one man in each troop who has qualified as a cold chaser and is kept in practice as such.

516. Preparation of the hoof and fixing shoe.—The ground surface of the crust will be lowered with the rasp, not the knife; the sole and bars shall not be cut nor a sound frog touched. The toes will be shortened with the rasp and the outer edge of the crust will be rounded before the shoe is nailed. The nails shall not be driven too high, and the clinches shall be evenly laid. The shoes shall accurately coincide with the outer edge of the crust, not projecting at any point except slightly at the heels. No rasping is permitted after the shoe is on.

517. New shoes, hoof dressings, shoeing book.—Every horse will be shod with new shoes when necessary. Removes are allowed at the discretion of the unit commander or veterinary officer. The general application of dressings to the horses' feet is forbidden. The orders in regard to the maintenance of a shoeing book, the daily inspection of the horses of a squadron, and their shoeing by the farrier-sergeant as laid down in the K. R. will be observed.

518. Responsibility of a unit commander for shoeing.—He will be responsible for the proper shoeing of all horses, including those in hospital. All newly shod horses shall be inspected by an officer.

519. Shoeing hind feet.—Riding horses shall not as a general practice be shod behind. Unit commanders will use their discretion as regards shoeing draught horses behind. Indents for more than 10 per cent of hind shoes for riding horses will be forwarded to the district commander for approval before submission to C. O. O.

15. MILITARY SANITARIA AND DEPOTS.

520. Sanitaria.—A sanitarium includes only that portion of a station which is set apart for the accommodation of convalescents. An officer will be detailed to command the sanitarium.

The distribution of accommodation at sanitaria is made by the district commander in which a sanitarium is situated in communication, where necessary, with other district commanders.

521. Duties of commandant.—The commandant of a sanitarium is responsible for the discipline and interior economy. He will introduce no change in any regimental system that may be in force among the men and will keep the unit commanders concerned informed of all casualties and other matters affecting them. He will train and exercise such men as are medically fit.

522. Temporary duty at sanitaria.—The brigade commander will detail officers of the British service, not belonging to the regimental staff, for duty at sanitaria during the summer months. An

A-33416
(A. G. 1).

engineer officer will not be detailed without the sanction of the district commander. Applications shall be submitted by the 1st January. Any n. c. os. and men required for temporary duties will be detailed by the brigade commander. N. c. os. serving at sanitarium should not hold more than one appointment.

523. N. c. os. and buglers.—Every party proceeding to a sanitarium will be accompanied by a due proportion of n. c. os. and buglers, invalids or otherwise. The number of n. c. os. will be not less than 1 serjeant, 1 corporal and 1 lance-corporal to 44 privates.

524. Transfers.—Soldiers sent to a sanitarium on account of ill-health are, if not in hospital, to be considered as attending hospital. The retention of men at sanitarium beyond one season on medical grounds, shall be approved by the brigade commander. Men who become fit for duty may, under the orders of the brigade commander, rejoin their units and be replaced by others from the plains

525. Serjeants' mess.—The monthly subscription to the serjeants' mess at a sanitarium will be fourteen annas for unmarried, and seven annas for married members.

16. ECCLESIASTICAL.

No. 7 of January, 1931.

67 (A.

Para. 526—Insert at the end —“Chaplains will at all times be treated with the respect due to their sacred calling, and C. Os. will render them every assistance in carrying out their duties”.

Amendment to R. A. I.

B/10463 (A. G.-11).

No 8 of January, 1931.

Para. 527—Insert at the end —“In their work with troops in cantonments, Chaplains will, as a matter of courtesy, be considered to hold the rank which they would hold on field service or manoeuvres.”

Amendment to R. A. I.

B/10463 (A. G.-11).

The word “service” in this paragraph means the service which regulates a chaplain's standing in his own department. Chaplains on field service holding the position of deputy assistant chaplain general shall rank as colonel

528. Religious books.—Indents for bibles, prayer and hymn books will be submitted in accordance with L. A. F. Z-2000.

529. Duties.—The chaplain of a station will regularly visit the military prison or detention barrack and hold one or more weekly services for the religious instruction of the soldiers under sentence and will send to the station commander an annual report thereon.

Soldiers of any denomination under sentence may be ministered to by chaplains of their own faith.

530. Capitation returns.—When capitation allowance is admitted in the returns, the station commander will be required to submit a statement of the number of soldiers of each denomination who have received the allowance.

531. Parade services.—The orders regarding divine service and chaplains contained in the K. R. are applicable to British troops and Indian Christians, but during seasons of the year in which climatic conditions are very severe, district commanders may authorise officers commanding stations to suspend compulsory church parade at their discretion. The hours for parade services will be fixed by the station commander in communication with the several chaplains or ministers.

British troops will be marched to church with arms. Every encouragement and facility will be given to soldiers who wish to attend the Holy Communion and the station commander may excuse men certified by the chaplain as present at early celebration of Holy Communion from the parade service. Men wishing to attend the Holy Communion after the parade service will be allowed to remain in their seats in church. They will return to barracks independently, report themselves and hand in their ammunition. No band shall play during service within 300 yards of any place of worship.

532. Stations without chaplains.—At stations where there is no church or chaplain, divine service will be held under the orders of the station commander in any suitable government building.

532-A. Cemeteries and churches.—Rules for the care of government cemeteries, the levy of grave and ecclesiastical fees, the building of churches, and the supply of church furniture, are contained in Ecclesiastical Rules published by the Education Department of the G. of I. (now Commerce Deptt.).

533. Scripture reading rooms.—The Harrington prayer rooms are available to soldiers of all Christian denominations, and may be used for the delivery of addresses, for meetings and occasionally for purposes of a semi-religious character, but not for purely social purposes.

The prayer rooms at the various stations will be under the general supervision of the soldiers' Christian Association in India, through its travelling secretary. They will, however, be controlled locally by the station commander who will arrange to have them administered by a committee of management which will consist of:—

- (i) the chaplains of the various denominations, who will be ex-officio members, and
- (ii) not less than 3, or more than 5 officers or soldiers of the various denominations, who may be willing to serve on the committee. These will be elected by those using the prayer rooms.

In no case will the chaplains form a majority on the committee.

The president and the secretary will be elected by the committee, subject to the approval of the station commander and on condition that the president is either an officer or a chaplain.

The committee will be responsible to the station commander for the proper administration of the prayer rooms, and will maintain a record of the minutes of their meetings which shall be submitted quarterly to the station commander for his inspection. They will see that the rooms are not used for purposes for which they are not intended, and that the holders of furniture and appointments are

exclusive use of the rooms on the occasions set apart for their own meetings.

The station commander will be responsible for the provision and maintenance of furniture, equipment and supplies as are authorised by government.

A copy of this regulation will be hung up in every prayer room.

17. MISCELLANEOUS.

534. Thursday holiday.—Thursday will as far as possible be kept as a holiday. Company training may, but musketry shall not be suspended.

535. Interpreters in British units.—The brigade commander may appoint a regimental officer who has passed the preliminary Urdu to be interpreter for a British unit for one year from the date of the arrival of the unit in India. A qualified officer of another unit may be appointed if there is none in the unit.

536. Personal and mess orderlies.—The number of mess and personal orderlies allowed in an Indian unit is laid down in Peace Establishments. Orderlies shall never be employed in a menial capacity.

537. Munshis with British units.—An application for appointment as munshi to British troops will be submitted in manuscript. The appointment and discharge will be carried out by the district commander. Munshis are also subject to the provisions of para. 233.

Applicants for appointments as munshis shall have qualified by passing the oriental languages teachership examination.

The duties of munshis are:—

- (1) to act as interpreter to the unit to which posted,
- (2) to teach Urdu to British other ranks of the unit to which posted.

No outside employment, which interferes with the proper performance of these duties, shall be undertaken by a munshi.

Munshis will not be appointed as chaudris, nor are they to be permitted to interfere with, or to have any authority over, the Indian followers. Moreover, they are on no account to be permitted to engage in the supply of punkha coolies or to hold any contract whatever.

They will ordinarily accompany their units when moving in relief within Indian limits. They will, however, be allowed to remain behind in their stations and take up their duties with the relieving

o a unit arriving in India in relief.

538. Removal of a British soldier's wife for misconduct.—Applications for the removal of a soldier's wife from a unit for misconduct will be submitted on I A F.D-917 for the orders of the district commander.

539. Married establishments of British units.—The scale of married establishments for British units is laid down in Appendix XV., and the regulations for admission thereto, which apply equally to a man on furlough from India (see I.A.F.L-1174), are contained in the K. R.

540. Move of a British soldier's family.—When a British soldier on the married roll, or a widower finally leaves India, all members of his family in the country, will as a general rule accompany him. When, for special reasons, it is desired to leave any member of the family behind, the sanction of the G. of I. will be applied for, through the A. G. This will only be granted when it is satisfactorily proved that the individual will not become a burden on the state.

541. Married establishments of Indian units.—The authorized married establishments for units of the Indian army are laid down in Appendix XV. Any extra accommodation in existing lines may be utilised, but no expense will be borne by government in connection with the move of any of the families concerned.

542.

No. 129 of May 1931.

Para. 543—

For the second sentence of sub-para (1) substitute "The key will be kept by the senior n. c. o. of the room in which the ammunition is stored who will hand it over when he leaves barracks to the next senior n. c. o. present or in the absence of a n. c. o. to the room orderly".

In line one of the last sub-para. for the words "brigade or district commander" substitute "unit commander".

key properly labelled, of every box will be kept in the guard room.

- (ii) *Indian troops*—The ammunition of a squadron, battery or company, will be locked in a box, containing the requisite number of sub-section, troop or platoon boxes, placed in the armoury or s. a. a. stores. The key of the box properly labelled, will be hung up in the quarter guard and will only be delivered to an officer. The British officer of the week will have duplicate keys.

The keys of the armouries or s. a. a. stores will be similarly labelled and hung up in the quarter-guard. The British officer of the week will have the duplicate keys of the armoury or s. a. a. stores.

These rules may be modified by the brigade or district commander to meet special local circumstances. The rapid issue of ammunition will be practised.

544. Custody of ammunition.—The orders contained in the K. R., relative to the issue of ammunition and the custody of the keys of the magazine, will be strictly observed. These orders apply to the s. a. a. stores.

Care will be taken when collecting ammunition, that none is retained by a soldier. The unauthorised possession of ammunition will be treated as a grave offence.

545 Employment of Transport.—In order to ensure the most economical use of government transport vehicles and to reduce the

- (1) the service can be carried out at no greater cost by means of government transport :
- (2) cadre vehicles may be used only during the period of reservist training and not otherwise, except with the previous sanction of the Q. M. G. in India :
- (3) the load must conform to the economic capacity of the M. T. vehicle :
- (4) M. T. must not be used in preference to A. T. unless A. T. is otherwise fully occupied, either in training or on station duties.

The extent to which M. T. may be employed under it is limited to the total amount of the funds provided under the transport grant plus the authorised petrol mileage on this amount and subject to the observance of the above. The use of M. T. should always be considered when distances are to be covered and definite times for the collection and delivery of economic loads.

Munshis will not be appointed as chaudris, nor are they to be permitted to interfere with, or to have any authority over, the Indian followers. Moreover, they are on no account to be permitted to engage in the supply of punkha coolies or to hold any contract whatever.

They will ordinarily accompany their units when moving in relief within Indian limits. They will, however, be allowed to remain behind in their stations and take up their duties with the relieving units, if mutually agreed upon by the district commanders concerned. In the case of a unit leaving India timely arrangements will be made between district commanders concerned for the transfer of the munshi to a unit arriving in India in relief.

538. Removal of a British soldier's wife for misconduct.—Applications for the removal of a soldier's wife from a unit for misconduct will be submitted on I.A.F.D-917 for the orders of the district commander.

539. Married establishments of British units.—The scale of married establishments for British units is laid down in Appendix XV., and the regulations for admission thereto, which apply equally to a man on furlough from India (see I.A.F.L-1174), are contained in the K. R.

540. Move of a British soldier's family.—When a British soldier on the married roll, or a widower finally leaves India, all members of his family in the country, will as a general rule accompany him. When, for special reasons, it is desired to leave any member of the family behind, the sanction of the G. of I. will be applied for, through the A. G. This will only be granted when it is satisfactorily proved that the individual will not become a burden on the state.

541. Married establishments of Indian units.—The authorized married establishments for units of the Indian army are laid down in Appendix XV. Any extra accommodation in existing lines may be utilised, but no expense will be borne by government in connection with the move of any of the families concerned.

542.

No. 129 of May 1931.

Para. 543—

For the second sentence of sub-para. (1) *substitute* "The key will be kept by the senior n. c. o. of the room in which the ammunition is stored who will hand it over when he leaves barracks to the next senior n. c. o. present or in the absence of a n. c. o. to the room orderly".

In line one of the last sub-para. *for* the words "brigade or district commander" *substitute* "unit commander".

key properly labelled, of every box will be kept in the guard room.

- (ii) *Indian troops*—The ammunition of a squadron, battery or company, will be locked in a box, containing the requisite number of sub-section, troop or platoon boxes, placed in the armoury or s. a. a. stores. The key of the box properly labelled, will be hung up in the quarter-guard and will only be delivered to an officer. The British officer of the week will have duplicate keys.

The keys of the armouries or s. a. a. stores will be similarly labelled and hung up in the quarter-guard. The British officer of the week will have the duplicate keys of the armoury or s. a. a. stores.

These rules may be modified by the brigade or district commander to meet special local circumstances. The rapid issue of ammunition will be practised.

544. Custody of ammunition—The orders contained in the K. R., relative to the issue of ammunition and the custody of the keys of the magazine, will be strictly observed. These orders apply to the s. a. a. stores.

Care will be taken when collecting ammunition, that none is retained by a soldier. The unauthorised possession of ammunition will be treated as a grave offence.

545. Employment of Transport.—In order to ensure the most economical use of government transport vehicles and to reduce the charges incurred on hired transport for the conveyance of government stores and the performance of other station duties, I. A. S. C. and regimental officers responsible for detailing transport will utilise any existing military transport, whether mechanical or animal, and whether lent regimentally or by the I. A. S. C., in preference to employing hired transport provided that:—

- (1) the service can be carried out at no greater cost by means of government transport;
- (2) cadre vehicles may be used only during the period of visit training and not otherwise, except with the sanction of the Q. M. G. in India;
- (3) the load must conform to the economic capacity of the vehicle;
- (4) M. T. must not be used in preference to A. T. which is otherwise fully occupied, either in training or in other duties.

The extent to which M. T. may be employed will be limited to the total amount of the funds provided under the transport grant plus the authorised petrol mileage allowance on this amount and subject to the observance of the following conditions:—
 use of M. T. should always be considered when distances are to be covered and a definite time limit for the collection and delivery of economic loads.

62217 (Q.
M. G. 7-3).
T.).

Funds provided from the local hired transport grant will be allocated as laid down in the Regulations for the M. T. service in India (A. R. I., Volume V., part 4), paragraph 57 (i) (a) and (b). Credit under paragraph 57 (ii) (b) will be reported to A. H. Q. monthly through the C. M. A. concerned.

60003 (Q.
M. G. 6).

545-A Hire of government transport.—The rules and rates for the hire of government transport will be found in A.R.I., Volume V.

546. Grant of patents.—The conditions regulating the grant of patents and the trial of inventions are contained in Appendix X.

All inventors suggesting new patterns of military stores or alterations to them, are in the first instance, to refer them through the usual channels to A. H. Q. In no case will the trial of any invention be authorised without first obtaining necessary sanction.

This does not apply to articles of equipment of sappers and miners which are made up locally by the corps.

18365-G S.
S. D. 1).

547. Employment of troops on works.—Rules for the employment of sappers and miners and pioneers under government departments or with native states and private employers, are given in Appendix XXVI; these are in supersession to all previous orders on the subject.

547-A. Duties of artificers, R. A., with certain Indian pack artillery brigades.—In addition to their ordinary duties artificers, R. A., on the headquarters of the Indian pack artillery brigades located at Kohat, Peshawar, Quetta and Waziristan will inspect the equipments of the frontier garrison artillery, and supervise in regard to the completion of alterations contained in India list of changes and to repair work generally, as under:—

Artificer with Kohat brigade	Kohat, Fort Lockhart and Thal.
Artificer with Peshawar brigade	Malakand, Chakdara, Jamrud and Peshawar.
Artificer with Quetta brigade	Fort Sandeman Hindubagh and Chaman
Artificer with Waziristan brigade	Bannu and Dardoni

A-28903
(A. G. 4)

They will visit each station quarterly and will not remain more than two days at any station.

The artificer, R. A., on the headquarters of the Indian pack artillery brigade located at Kohat will inspect quarterly the B. L. 10-pr. guns manned by the Kurram militia at Parachinar.

A-47644
(A. G. 2).

547-B. Regimental conferences.—A regimental conference will be held biennially at the station (not necessarily the group centre or training battalion station) selected by officers commanding cavalry group centre units and commandants of training battalions. In the selection of this station due regard will be paid to the location of other units of the cavalry group or infantry regiment so as to avoid excessive expenditure in travelling allowances.

62217 (Q.
M. G. 7-3.
T.).

as I
Vol

Paragraph 545 (b) will be reported to A. H. Q. monthly through the C. M. A. concerned.

60003 (Q.
M. G. 6).

545-A Hire of government transport.—The rules and rates for the hire of government transport will be found in A.R.I., Volume V.

546. Grant of patents.—The conditions regulating the grant of patents and the trial of inventions are contained in Appendix X.

All inventors suggesting new patterns of military stores or alterations to them, are in the first instance, to refer them through the usual channels to A. H. Q. In no case will the trial of any invention be authorised without first obtaining necessary sanction.

This does not apply to articles of equipment of sappers and miners which are made up locally by the corps.

18385-G S.
S. D. 1).

547. Employment of troops on works.—Rules for the employment of sappers and miners and pioneers under government departments or with native states and private employers, are given in Appendix XXVI: these are in supersession to all previous orders No. 140 of December 1930.

Paragraph 547-A is reconstructed as follows —

547-A.—Duties of Artificers, R. A. with certain Indian Mountain Artillery Brigades. In addition to their ordinary duties Artificers R. A. on the Indian Mountain Artillery Brigades will be held

Paragraph 547-B, page 208—

Sub-para. 1 is reconstructed as follows —

"The monthly conference of Artificers and Artillery Brigades will be held

A.
(A

ing allowances.

A. Page 209—
(A

Sub-para. 3 is reconstructed to read:—

"The date fixed for a conference will be communicated through the usual channel to Army Headquarters for information. Before submitting this report, the officer commanding the group centre regiment, the training battalion or the corps

Paragraph 547-B, Pages 208-209.—

Renumber the existing paragraph 547-B. as "547-B (i)" and insert the following as a new sub-paragraph:—

"547-B (ii). I. A. S. C. conferences.—A conference, composed of senior officers of the Indian Army, and of 4 dates to

but
confe-

(Case No. 20084-Q. M. G. 4).

M. F. n/o. No. 2417-Q. of 1931.

A. D. Regr. No. 3318 A. D. Rev. of 1931.

Amendment to R. A. S. C. conferences to be present for two consecutive working days.

Chargers will not be taken.

Flying duty.

547-C. All officers and other ranks of the British service in India and of the Indian Army. A. 37640 (A. G. 8).

only military purpose or training, or whenever military exigencies require it.

In every case in which an individual or a commission will be provided will be provided in hand air force unit concerned

Where parties of more than one are concerned, the senior officer, warrant officer, non-commissioned officer or man of the party will be provided with the written order.

~~Where parties of more than one are concerned, the senior officer, warrant officer, non-commissioned officer or man of the party will be provided with the written order.~~
No. 96 of April 1931.

Re-number existing paras. 547-C. to 547-E. as 547-D. to 547-F. and insert the following as para. 547-C. —

547-C. Mountain Artillery Conferences.—A conference of Mountain Artillery Brigade Commanders will be held at the Mountain Artillery Training Centre biennially. A 48921 (A. G. 11)

The Major-General, Royal Artillery, who will preside, and the Officer Commanding, Survey Section, R. A., will also attend.

B-2185-A. G. 4.

M. F. Dr. No 8477-Q of 1930.

A. D. Regr. No. 1677-A. D. 1 of 1931.

CHAPTER XI.—MOVEMENTS OF TROOPS, ANIMALS, BAGGAGE AND STORES.

I. GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS.

548. Movement of units.—The extent and method of the movement of troops in relief are decided by A. H. Q. with the approval of the G. of I.

Applications from formations and units for changes to be made in the method of movement authorized by A. H. Q. will not be entertained unless based on public grounds.

Troops ordered to proceed by route march are not permitted to travel by rail at their own expense.

Movements of troops and individuals carried out in connection with training are authorized by the H. Q. of the command or independent district as the case may be, and, with exception of moves of artillery units by road to artillery practice camps, are debitable to the annual training grant of the formation concerned. When an artillery unit is ordered to move to a new position, it is debitable to the annual training grant of the formation concerned.

No. 97 of April 1931.

Insert as a new paragraph 549-A.—

“Subject to the minimum garrison of British troops to be maintained in plain stations during summer months, as fixed from time to time by the Chief of the General Staff, being unaltered, General Officers Commanding-in-Chief, Commands, and the General Officer Commanding, Burma (Independent) District, are empowered to order moves to the hills during those months of as many British troops as are considered necessary by them.”

Q. M. G.'s Case No 20493-Q-2.

D. F. A. (Q.) Dy. No 7160 of 1930.

A. D. Regr. No 13281-A. D. 1 of 1930.

When an individual is sent with troops is responsible that the movement order shall specify the date by which the individual is required to arrive at his destination in India, or, in the case of an individual leaving India, at the port of embarkation. This date is to be determined with reference to the circumstances necessitating the movement.

If circumstances do not necessitate the arrival of the individual at his destination by a particular date, he may be allowed six days for preparation, and one day in respect of each of the following distances travelled or fraction thereof:—

250 miles by rail.

200 miles by ocean steamer.

80 miles by river steamer or road when mechanical or other regular means of transportation is available.

15 miles in other cases

"NOTE.—As regards grant of lodging allowance for the period of transit on individual transfers, see para 42 (e), Regulations for the M. E. S."

117—Q.2.

Case No. 21001-Q 3.

M. F. Dy. No. 1359 W. & M. of 1931.

Regr. No. 3206-A. D 3.

Amendment to R A. I.

... to proceed on journeys before sanction has been obtained from the competent authority. In cases of extreme urgency, however, the journey may be undertaken, but application, stating clearly all the circumstances, to the competent authority for covering sanction must be made.

551. Routes to be used.—Unless military, medical or veterinary reasons render the use of an alternative route desirable individuals, troops, animals, baggage and stores are to be despatched by the most

552. Movement reports and itineraries.

Subject to the instructions below the commander of a unit or a detachment moving within Indian limits will submit a movement report to the station commander.—

- (a) on departure from his original station,
- (b) on departure from any station or camp at which a halt exceeding 7 days has been made;
- (c) on arrival at his destination.

In the case of the move of a unit or sub unit as such, this report will be rendered in quadruplicate on I A. F T.-170S for submission to the Chief of the General Staff, Army Headquarters, to the G O. C.-in-chief and to the district or independent brigade commander.

In the case of move of other parties, no report is required by the Chief of the General Staff, the submission of the report within the command will be governed by such standing instructions as may be issued by the command to meet local requirements.

553. Transfer of Followers. British units.—Class I follower establishments of British units will accompany the unit throughout its service in India. Class II Indian followers, with the exception of victualling agents, will remain in their own stations, being transferred from outgoing to incoming units. Victualling agents, of whatever class, may be transferred with units moving in relief, or at any other time, under arrangements to be made by commands concerned.

553-A. Handing over of animals on relief.—In order to avoid complaints in regard to the condition of animals handed over from one unit to another on relief, a station board will be assembled, under the orders of the station commander to report on the condition of each animal to be handed over to the relieving unit.

The composition of the board should be as indicated below :—

- (a) Remount officer, command headquarters,
- (b) Veterinary officer,
- (c) One officer from a unit similar to those concerned.

6385
(Q.M.G. 1). 2. In order to reduce travelling expenses in the case of boards on animals of infantry and other units with only a small number of animals on charge, the remount officer, command headquarters, need not attend, in which case another officer in the station will be detailed to take his place on the board.

3. The proceedings of the board, which should be held approximately 15 days before the relief, will be forwarded to the authority convening the board

554. Animals of units moving in relief.—When a unit moves in relief by rail, all regimental animals other than officers' chargers are to be handed over to the relieving unit unless specific orders to the contrary are issued

Exceptions to this rule are made in the case of S. and M. units and, cavalry regiments moving in relief, who are permitted to take regimental horses as under :—

	Horses
S. and M. units	10
Cavalry regiments	40

When a unit or detachment moves in relief by road, all sick animals which are fit to march will accompany it.

555. Handling of Baggage.—(Except as provided below), labour for the handling of baggage of invalids, and of the families of British soldiers, is provided by the I. A. S. C. ; and troops are responsible for handling their own baggage, unless the medical authorities consider the provision of hired labour is essential

At sea ports the necessary labour for the handling of baggage of invalids, families of British soldiers and troops is provided in accordance with the instructions in paragraph 688.

556. Tolls.—The rules regarding the exemption of troops, etc., from the payment of tolls are contained in the M. I. M. L.

557. Rest Camps.—A. G. O. C.-in-C. or an independent district commander is empowered to open rest camps for the use of troops whenever circumstances render this course necessary, to the extent of his financial powers, subject to the instructions contained in Financial Regulations, for the Army in India. When possible, barracks are to be utilized for this purpose.

558. Rest houses and serais.—Soldiers who use rest houses or serais are required to pay the usual fees.

559. Pitching of tents.—Instructions for pitching and striking tents are contained in "General Instructions" for the pitching, strik-

ing and packing of tents, 1920. The spaces given therein may be extended at the discretion of O. C. troops.

560. Conveyance of Baggage and Stores.—The rules regarding the quantity of baggage and stores for which conveyance at the public expense is authorised are contained in Passage Regulations, India.

561. Reports of Extensions of Railway communication.—When a new line or extension is opened for traffic, the district or independent brigade commander will publish the particulars and the extent to which it can be used for military traffic, in district or brigade orders. In the case of a line likely to be used for the movement of large bodies of troops, a detailed report of the rest camp and other arrangements, which the district commander may consider necessary, will be submitted to A. H. Q.

2. INLAND MOVEMENTS.

Movements by road.

562. Routes and Stages.—Movements shall be carried out by the routes and stages prescribed in the various route books, and no deviation therefrom shall be permitted save in exceptional circumstances, any such deviations must be reported to the district or independent brigade commander and to all others concerned.

563. Movement reports.—In addition to the reports prescribed in para. 552, the commander of a detachment or unit, the strength of which exceeds 50, will, when approaching any military station, forward I. A. F. T.-1708 so as to reach the local staff officer two days before the arrival of the troops and will furnish him with a marching in report on the same form on arrival.

An Indian officer or n. c. o. in command of a party moving by road must report personally at each station *en route* to the local staff officer who is responsible for the preparation and despatch of the necessary movement reports.

On arrival at a military station on the line of march the o. c. troops moving, will report his arrival to the o. c. station.

564. Itineraries.—The district or brigade commander, in whose area the movement originates, is responsible for furnishing the itinerary of troops moving by road:—

- (a) to the o. c. at the destination;
- (b) to the district and brigade commanders through whose areas the troops will pass;
- (c) to the civil or political authorities within whose jurisdiction the route lies.

He is responsible also for informing the civil and political authorities concerned, of the strength of the troops, and of their probable date of arrival at ferries or other points where special assistance is required from the civil authorities.

At the end of existing paragraph 565, add the following as a new sub-para.:

"Officers Commanding Auxiliary and Indian Territorial Force units may make their own arrangements for the supply of transport required for use by those units or obtain it through the local Indian Army Service Corps, as at present authorised under regulations. Before making their own arrangements for the supply, the officers concerned should consult the A. D. S. & T. District

B. A. D. S. & T. Independent Brigade Area
No. 44 of February 1931.

Insert the following as a new sub-paragraph at the end of paragraph 565—

"Executive officers of the Ordnance and Clothing Factories may either make their own arrangements for the supply of hired transport required for use in those factories or obtain it through the local Indian Army Service Corps. Before, however, making their own arrangements for the supply, the officers concerned must consult the Assistant Director of Supplies and Transport of the district in which they are situated and ensure that such arrangements will not infringe the terms of any contracts made by the Assistant Director of Supplies and Transport of the district."

M. G. O. Case No. 2090 (M. G. I.).

F. A. M. F. Dy. No. 3049-O. of 1930.

A. D. Regr. No. 6025-A. D. 3 of 1931

Amendment to R. B. I.

Army transport cart, bullock draught	10 maunds or 800 lbs.
Limbered general service wagon	20 maunds or 1,600 lbs.

The carrying capacity of M. T. vehicles is laid down in A. R. I. Vol. V.—Regulations for the supply and transport services.

567. Rationing arrangements for all troops, followers and animals are made by the Indian army service corps under the orders of the general officer commanding concerned. A suitable detachment of supply personnel will be in supply charge of units whilst on the march. The civil authorities may be called upon to provide supplies of the kind mentioned in India Army Form S.-1526, and such articles as sheep, fowls, eggs) or which are vil authorities cannot be called

When the assistance of the civil authorities is necessary, and in the cases of pre-arranged marches, i.e., when such marches are not due to a sudden emergency, the general officer commanding concerned will detail an advance party consisting where possible, of personnel from both the unit and the supply service, to go ahead of the troops and associate themselves with the civil official in the purchase of supplies. The civil authorities should be informed that an advance party is being sent to assist in the necessary purchases.

All indents on the civil authorities, for the class of articles which they are required to supply, should be preferred on them a fortnight before they are actually required. Any changes in dates, routes or quantities of supplies must be communicated at once to all concerned. Losses due to these circumstances will only be borne by the state when the competent financial authority is satisfied that they were unavoidably due to circumstances beyond the control of the responsible authority or unit. Losses due to excessive estimates will be borne by the unit responsible.

To enable the civil officials to purchase supplies, the military authorities, when submitting their indents for supplies will arrange to pay in advance to the responsible civil authorities a sum to cover the cost of supplies requisitioned. This advance will be obtained from the controller of military accounts concerned. If time does not permit of an advance being obtained from the controller of military accounts, it should be obtained from the civil treasury on the authority of a station order as provided for in para. 42, Financial Regulations for the Army in India.

The advance party is responsible for the actual acceptance of supplies, the passing in of which should be done in the presence of the civil official. Rejections should only be made when the articles tendered are unfit for consumption due to their being below the standard usually consumed by the persons or animals for whom they are intended. Supplies which have been accepted by the advance party will not be returned to the supplier. If the officer commanding the unit or to causes outside the control of the supplier, a receipt for the supplies must be granted by the officer commanding the troops to the civil official concerned.

of military accounts concerned

When supplies of a quality inferior to that which might reasonably have been expected are provided, a report to this effect will be made by the officer commanding the troops to the district civil officer.

If shops are, or can be established, on or near the camping ground, the articles such as sheep, fowls, eggs, milk, etc., will be retailed by the shopkeepers; if shops neither exist nor can be arranged for, these articles will be supplied in the usual way and arrangements made for their retail issue and the subsequent disposal of any surplus.

In the case of marches due to sudden emergencies when sufficient notice of the arrival of a unit in a district cannot be given, or an advance party sent ahead of the troops, and the supplies have conse-

troops remain unsettled, and, if so, for ensuring personally their immediate settlement.

The civil official is responsible for the endorsement of all receipts given for payments made by the troops, and the o. c. troops will not accept receipts which are not so endorsed.

572 Camps. When a troop is sent to a new camp, the civil official is responsible for the selection of a suitable site for the camp and for the completion of the necessary water and sanitary arrangements before the arrival of the main body.

the camp and complete the necessary water and sanitary arrangements before the arrival of the main body.

If bullocks and well gear required for drawing water from wells are unobtainable free of cost, they may be hired at the public expense: all charges connected with the supply of water to troops on the line of march to and from and in training camps except artillery practice camps, at other than established camping grounds are debitable to the annual training grant, in circumstances other than those mentioned above, such charges are debitable to the hired transport grant

The o. c. troops is responsible for damage to government or private property, whether by troops, followers or hired transport personnel: and for the investigation and disposal of complaints by inhabitants before the camping ground is vacated by the troops.

Camps must be left clean and in a sanitary condition ready for occupation by other troops.

574. Maintenance of camping grounds.—The civil authorities are responsible for the maintenance in good order of all established camping grounds on authorized routes which are situated outside the limits of cantonments. Expenditure incurred by the civil authorities on this account is debitable to the military estimates.

The local commander is responsible for informing the civil authorities concerned of the impending use by troops of camping grounds which are situated in his area, in order that wells may be cleaned and camping grounds put in order before the arrival of the troops.

When wells have not been in regular use for some time, the brigade commander is responsible for their inspection by a medical officer before they are used by troops.

A brigade commander is responsible for the compilation and maintenance of histories of established camping grounds within his area. In these histories will be recorded all details concerning the

able sites for the location of troops and animals, and for the disposal of refuse.

A brigade commander is responsible also for communicating all necessary information regarding camping grounds to troops marching through his area, and for reporting any corrections to the route book to district or command headquarters as the case may be.

Movements by rail.

575. Authorities responsible for arranging the despatch of

"Milrail") is charged with the general direction of all movements by rail, with the exception of rail movements in Burma, for the general direction of which H. Q. Burma district is responsible.]

A unit commander is empowered to despatch parties of troops, the strength of which does not exceed 10, in direct communication with the railway authorities. The local despatch of parties not exceeding 20 in number may be arranged by a district or a brigade commander.

The authority responsible for the despatch of animals by rail, when these do not accompany troops, is empowered to arrange locally for the conveyance of consignments of animals not exceeding 6 wagon loads in number.

Arrangements for the despatch of larger consignments are made by "Milrail" A. H. Q.

Should it be necessary to alter a movement by rail, arrangements for which have been made by A. H. Q. a telegraphic report is to be rendered to "Milrail" A. H. Q. stating the circumstances necessitating alteration.

576. Responsibility of commanders.—Local commanders are responsible for the care, comfort and welfare of troops and families travelling by rail.

In the case of movements which commence in one command and terminate in another, the command in which the movement originates is responsible for the co-ordination and issue of any subsidiary orders, including orders regarding rations, which may be necessary.

The officer commanding the station at which troops entrain is

The embarkation commandants, Bombay and Karachi, are responsible for arrangements in connection with the rail movements of personnel arriving from overseas.

troops remain unsettled, and, if so, for ensuring personally their immediate settlement.

The civil official is responsible for the endorsement of all receipts given for payments made by the troops, and the o. c. troops will not accept receipts which are not so endorsed.

573. Camps.—The o. c. troops is responsible for detailing an advanced party commanded by an officer if available and accompanied, if practicable, by the medical officer in charge of the troops to lay out the camp and complete the necessary water and sanitary arrangements before the arrival of the main body.

If bullocks and well gear required for drawing water from wells are unobtainable free of cost, they may be hired at the public expense: all charges connected with the supply of water to troops on the line of march to and from and in training camps except artillery practice camps, at other than established camping grounds are debitable to the annual training grant; in circumstances other than those mentioned above, such charges are debitable to the hired transport grant.

The o. c. troops is responsible for damage to government or private property, whether by troops, followers or hired transport personnel: and for the investigation and disposal of complaints by inhabitants before the camping ground is vacated by the troops.

Camps must be left clean and in a sanitary condition ready for occupation by other troops.

574. Maintenance of camping grounds.—The civil authorities are responsible for the maintenance in good order of all established camping grounds on authorized routes which are situated outside the limits of cantonments. Expenditure incurred by the civil authorities on this account is debitable to the military estimates.

The local commander is responsible for informing the civil autho-

When wells have not been in regular use for some time, the brigade commander is responsible for their inspection by a medical officer before they are used by troops.

A brigade commander is responsible for the compilation and maintenance of histories of established camping grounds within his

able sites for the location of troops and animals, and for the disposal of refuse.

A brigade commander is responsible also for communicating all necessary information regarding camping grounds to troops marching through his area, and for reporting any corrections to the route book to district or command headquarters as the case may be.

Movements by rail.

575. Authorities responsible for arranging the despatch of troops and animals.—Except in the case of small parties, as provided below, A. H. Q. is responsible for the arrangements for the movement by rail of troops, animals, and baggage. [A joint railway and military section of the Q. M. G.'s branch of A. H. Q. (code address

A unit commander is empowered to despatch parties of troops, the strength of which does not exceed 10, in direct communication with the railway authorities. The local despatch of parties not exceeding 20 in number may be arranged by a district or a brigade commander.

The authority responsible for the despatch of animals by rail, when these do not accompany troops, is empowered to arrange locally for the conveyance of consignments of animals not exceeding 6 wagon loads in number.

Arrangements for the despatch of larger consignments are made by "Milrail" A. H. Q.

Should it be necessary to alter a movement by rail, arrangements for which have been made by A. H. Q. a telegraphic report is to be rendered to "Milrail" A. H. Q. stating the circumstances necessitating alteration.

576. Responsibility of commanders.—Local commanders are responsible for the care, comfort and welfare of troops and families travelling by rail.

In the case of movements which commence in one command and terminate in another, the command in which the movement originates is responsible for the co-ordination and issue of any subsidiary orders, including orders regarding rations, which may be necessary:

The officer commanding the station at which troops entrain is responsible for all executive arrangements connected with their despatch through to the destination station and for taking such special precautions for the preservation of the health of consider necessary, although such precautions may not be authorized by these regulations.

The embarkation commandants, Bombay and possible for arrangements in connection with the personnel arriving from overseas.

577. Provision of accommodation.—As a general rule orders for the movement of troops which emanate from A. H. Q. are communicated to all concerned by post.

Notification of impending moves and entraining strengths must be submitted by the commander concerned to A. H. Q. in sufficient time to admit of the issue by post of the necessary orders.

After the issue of orders by A. H. Q. in compliance with a particular demand, additional requirements in rolling stock in respect of the same demand are not to be submitted. Should additional rolling stock be required a separate demand must be submitted in respect of which separate orders will be issued by A. H. Q.

Urgent demand calling for immediate compliance must state briefly the medical or military reasons for their urgency failing which, the move will be arranged by post in the usual manner.

To avoid unnecessary expenditure on telegrams in connection with demands for accommodation, the following procedure shall be observed —

- (i) Request made on "Milrail" for rail accommodation will normally be made by express letter and will reach A. H. Q. twelve clear days before the movement is to commence.
- (ii) Telegraphic requests are only to be made when time does not permit of the procedure in (i) above being followed.
- (iii) Indenting authorities should endeavour in every instance to give correct and final entraining strengths

578. Military cars.—A limited number of military cars specially designed for the purpose, are available for the conveyance of British troops, "Milrail" A. H. Q. is responsible for the allotment and movement of these cars.

A military car provides sleeping accommodation for 66 soldiers, except as provided in para. 632 (L).

When in an emergency or for other special reasons it is necessary to provide military cars for the moving stock as can be made available subject to the condition that individuals or parties not exceeding 20 in number are to be provided with second class accommodation.

578-A. Kitchen and canteen cars.—Kitchen and canteen cars, when available and if considered necessary, will be attached to all British troop special trains.

579. Ambulance cars.—An ambulance train is available for the conveyance of invalids and of families of British troops.

"Milrail" A. H. Q. is responsible for the allotment and movement of this train.

580. Military carrying capacity of ordinary rolling stock.—
The military capacity of ordinary third class rolling stock is:—

Item.	Troops travelling.	Gauge of railway.	Nature of journey.	Number of soldiers to be accommodated in every 100 seats intended for the public.
1	British troops .	Broad	All journeys .	40
2	Ditto .	Other gauges	All journeys	10
3	Indian troops .	Broad .	All journeys carried out in connection with concentration or peace journeys other than those included in items 4, 5 & 6	10
4	Indian troops .	Broad .	Peace journeys in the hot weather season exceeding 700 miles	40
5	Ditto .	Do .	Peace journeys in the hot weather season to the ports of embarkation	40
6	Ditto	Other gauges	All journeys	10
7	Followers .	All gauges	All journeys except those included under item 8	10
8	Ditto .	Do .	Journeys when the military force is employed in the field, or when the troops are engaged in operations of a special nature	10

and record particulars of the maximum number of reserved troops carriages attachable to ordinary trains which can be despatched from the station within the limits of their commands.

585. Parties to be accompanied by an officer.—Parties of British troops consisting of more than 50 men are to be accompanied by an officer; as a general rule parties of more than 200 men are to be placed under the command of an officer not under the rank of captain and parties of more than 400 men under that of a field officer. In the case of large parties a suitable proportion of junior officers is to be detailed to assist the officer in command.

authorize the despatch of the party under the charge of an Indian officer, reporting the fact that he has done so to district or independent brigade headquarters.

586. Discipline.—The o. c. troops is responsible for posting guards at all halt stations, and for taking necessary precautions to prevent looting. He is responsible also that any cases of looting which may occur are investigated and settled on the spot, and for the submission of a report of the occurrence to the o. c. at the destination station.

587. Compliance with railway regulations.—Os. C. troops moving by rail are responsible that the regulations of railway companies are observed by the troops, and that the prescribed time tables and the general working of the railway service are not subject to interference on the part of the troops

588. Notice of despatch.—The despatching authority is responsible that whenever possible 48 hours' notice of the despatch of troops, animals, arms, ammunition, treasure or stores, is sent to staff officers at:—

- (a) all intermediate halting stations;
- (b) an intermediate station to which troops, animals, etc., are booked for onward despatch;
- (c) the final destination;

to enable arrangements to be made for reception or onward despatch.

Ordinarily this notice will be sent by post on I. A. F. T.-1710, but it may be telegraphed in urgent cases.

589. Time bills.—Each party despatched by rail is to be furnished by the despatching authority with a time bill on I. A. F. T.-1721 from which ordinarily no deviation is permissible. Any unavoidable deviation therefrom must be endorsed on the bill by the individual authorizing it, and communicated by him to any station at which the party will halt, and to the o. c. at the destination.

590. Special troop trains and reserved troop carriages.—The maximum number of vehicles which can be attached to a special troop train varies on different railways, and in some cases, on different sections of the same railway.

As a general rule, the minimum number of vehicles to form a special troop train is not to be less than the equivalent of sixteen four-wheeled vehicles.

As a general rule, in calculating the number of vehicles required for the accommodation of troops, each bogie vehicle is to be counted as equivalent to four-wheeled vehicles.

Ordinarily, parties insufficient to fill the minimum number of vehicles prescribed in sub-para. 2 for a special troop train, are to be despatched by ordinary passenger train.

591. Train timings.—Special troop trains are run normally to the timings contained in military railway timetables, Parts I and II, which are issued to all concerned.

Reference to these time-tables in A. H. Q. movement orders are made in terms of blocks and timings.

Should circumstances necessitate the arrangement locally of the movement of troops by special troop trains, such trains are to run normally to the timings prescribed in these tables.

592. Halts.—The special troop train timings referred to in paragraph 591 provide for the undermentioned daily halts:—

(a) *British troops.*

Special troop trains with kitchen cars attached and running to fast timings	3 halts of half hour's duration each (in the morning, at mid day and in the evening)
Special troop trains without kitchen cars attached and running to slow timings.	3 halts of 1 hour's duration each (in the morning, at mid-day and in the evening).
Special troop trains without kitchen cars attached and running to special timings	3 halts, viz — (i) morning halt of 1 hour; (ii) mid-day halt of $\frac{1}{2}$ hour in hot weather, and of 1 hour in cold weather; (iii) evening halt of 1 hour in hot weather and of $\frac{1}{2}$ hour in cold weather.

NOTE.—Timings of this nature are not provided for in the Military Railway time tables.

(b) *Indian troops.*

All special troop trains	3 halts during the day of 1 hour's duration each.
--------------------------	---------------------------------------------------

(c) *Animals.*

All special trains	Halts at convenient intervals of 1 hour's duration each.
--------------------	----------------------------------------------------------

For journeys exceeding 24 hours, special halts for cooking will be allowed as may be practicable. In cases where technical railway difficulties make the question of cooking halts impracticable, a cooking wagon will be attached to the train in which the men's rations will be prepared and cooked.

593. Provision of rolling stock.—The railway authorities are responsible for the provision of sufficient and suitable rolling stock to meet the demands of military authorities, but the supply of vehicles of any particular size or capacity cannot be guaranteed.

594. Reports and stoppage of traffic.—It is the duty of the railway authorities to report by telegraph to the district or independent brigade commander concerned, and to "Milrail" A. H. Q., any interruptions of military traffic which will extend over a period of 12 hours, or involve transshipment.

595. Arrival and departure reports.—Arrival and departure reports of special troop trains must be telegraphed to "Milrail" A. H. Q. by officers commanding stations only in cases of late departures from station of origin and late arrival at destination station, exceeding two hours. In cases of delay at stations of origin exceeding 30 minutes' written reports giving brief reasons, for such delays are to be submitted direct to "Milrail" A. H. Q. by the despatching officers concerned.

595-A. Military Stock Reports.—All despatching officers will
No. 98 of April 1931.

Page 224—Paragraph 595-A—

~~Under the heading "No. 98 of April 1931."~~
No. 179 of July 1931.

Page 224—

Paragraphs 595-A and 595-A (a) as amended by correction slip No. 98 of April 1931.

For "MA" read "MR."

Case No. 20315—Q-2.

M. F. u/o No. 3301-Q. of 1931.

A. D. Regr. No. 3829 (Rev.) of 1931.

Amendment to R. A. I.

"read" MK., MA., MC., and MF., respectively.

also of nature.

In line three "for" MCB "read" M.

Reports should be worded as indicated in the following specimen telegrams:—

(a) *Special Trains*—

"Special 127 Block F comprising MCBs. five, nine, thirteen and sixteen KCB four FCB sixty BTC ninety and OSB fifty-five left for destination. 222 MCB nineteen for Lucknow 113 Jhansi."

"for" MCB "read" M.

Paragraph 595-A (c)—

"for" MCB "read" M.

(Case No 20315-Q. M. G.-2.)

M. F. u-o no 431-Q. of 1931.

596. Accidents.—In the event of a train conveying troops becoming involved in a serious accident or in a break down, which involves appreciable delay in the running of the train, the o. c. troops is responsible for informing by telegraph the o. c. the nearest military station, the o. c. the military station of destination, and "Milrail" A. H. Q. of the locality and nature of occurrence, the number of casualties, and the probable duration of the delay involved

The o. c. the nearest military station is responsible, under the orders of the district or brigade commander concerned and in consultation with the local railway authorities, for taking such steps as may be necessary for the maintenance and relief of the troops involved. The railway authorities, in consultation with the local military authorities, are responsible for the disposal of the train

In the case of serious break downs, "Milrail" A. H. Q. will issue orders for the suspension or continuation of the movement.

597. Detention of railway rolling stock.—Detention charges as prescribed in the military traffic rules, are leviable by the railway authorities in respect of rolling stock detained beyond certain periods as specified below. It is incumbent on officers to ensure that such charges are not incurred unnecessarily:—

- (a) Detention charges are levied by the railway authorities in respect of rolling stock delayed more than 30 minutes after the scheduled time of departure at a station of entrainment through the fault of the military authorities.
- (b) In the case of special troop trains a period of 6 hours of daylight free of detention charges is allowed by the railway authorities for loading or unloading baggage, stores and livestock, at stations of entrainment and detrainment; detention charges are leviable in respect of rolling stock detained beyond these periods.
- (c) In the case of wagons attached to ordinary trains a period of twenty-four hours, free of detention charges, is allowed by the railway authorities for loading or unloading. This period is calculated from the time the wagons are made available by the railway authorities for loading or unloading.
- (d) In the case of rolling stock which is ordered but not used, detention charges are levied by railways in respect of engines unless notice is given 6 hours previous to the time originally

fixed for the departure and also in the case of vehicles brought from another station.

These rules are not applicable to consignments of coal explosives or other dangerous goods, to which the military traffic rules do not apply.

8381-Q., 7-A.¹
T.

597. Demurrage charges.—Demurrage charges will be paid to the railway authorities in preference to the hiring of transport for removal of stores when such a course is more economical to the state. Station commanders will sanction such payments on the certificate of the Station transport officer that the demurrage payable is less than the cost of hired transport required to move the stores concerned and that no army transport was available.

598. Marshalling and loading of trains.—The railway authorities in consultation with the local military authorities, are responsible for the marshalling of vehicles of special troop trains.

Once a train is marshalled and handed over to the military authorities, the arrangements made cannot be altered. The o. c. troops is responsible that the vehicles are correctly loaded, and at stations where such exist will be assisted by the R. T. establishment.

The railway authorities are empowered to detach empty vehicles, to re-marshall troop trains or to substitute other rolling stock and may require vehicles to be vacated at any station, and at any time when necessary for these purposes. When such action is necessary, the following principles must be observed so far as circumstances permit.—

(a) The sub-division of units is to be avoided

(b) Guns and vehicles are to be conveyed in the same train as their teams.

(c) Drivers are not to be separated from their animals.

599. Examination of rolling stock.—The procedure to be observed when taking over and handing over vehicles is as follows :—

All vehicles assigned for occupation by troops or animals are to be examined before entrainment commences by the o. c. train, or by the conducting officer and by a medical officer, and if animals are to be entrained by a veterinary officer or veterinary assistant surgeon when available, in company with a railway official, to ensure that all vehicles are in a clean and sanitary condition, special attention being paid to the latrine accommodation. Drinking water tanks, when provided, must be clean and filled with pure fresh water. When animals are to be entrained, the breast bar fittings of goods vehicles must be carefully inspected.

A list of all deficiencies and damaged fittings will be drawn up by the o. c. train, or by the conducting officer, on the damage memorandum provided by the railway authorities.

The damage memorandum is to be signed by the railway official participating in the examination, and the o. c. train, or by the conducting officer who is responsible also that the doors of all wagons containing government stores or troops baggage are fastened securely.

On arrival at the destination, a similar examination is to be held, and the condition of the vehicles compared with the damage memorandum compiled before entrainment. Any additional damage brought to light is to be assessed in accordance with railway's fixed schedule of charges and charged to the responsible individual.

If the individual responsible cannot be detected the cost of the damage is to be shared equally between the occupants of the compartment and paid for on the spot. If, for any reason the assessed damage is not paid for in cash, the o. c. train or conducting officer must sign an acceptance for the amount involved, which the station commander at the destination will forward to the unit concerned. The latter will pay the amount without question to the railway authorities, and make necessary recoveries from the individuals detailed in the memorandum.

If any rolling stock is to be detached *en route*, the despatching officer must ensure that a separate damage memorandum is prepared for such stock. When the stock is detached, the o. c. train will hand over the appropriate damage memorandum to the officer or officers i/c of such stock. 66128-Q. M.
G 2

Similarly, all stock joining a train *en route* must be covered by a damage memorandum which should be taken over by the o. c. train from the officer or officers i/c of such stock.

600. Hospital accommodation.—One 2nd class compartment containing not less than 5 berths on broad gauge lines and 4 berths on other lines, is to be reserved for hospital accommodation on special troop trains, and on trains other than special trains, conveying parties of more than 100 men when the journey occupies 18 hours or more. While this compartment must be fitted with electric fans in the hot weather [*vide* paragraph 632 (e) *infra*], despatching officers are empowered to order vehicles fitted with fans for hospital compartments at any period of the year, on the advice of the medical authorities. 65129-Q. 2.

601. Families travelling by special troop trains—(i) Families of 1878-Q. M. British Officers may be permitted to travel in special troop trains with G 2. the proviso that:—

(a) It is optional, and families may, if they so desire, draw travelling allowance and make their own arrangements, and

(b) No extra expense is caused to the state.

(ii) The families of civilian subordinates will not travel by special troop train but will draw travelling allowance and make their own arrangements.

"600. Conveyance of animals.—Animals, other than officers' chargers, are to be despatched in wagons by special troop train when the numbers are sufficient to admit of this course. Smaller batches will be despatched in wagons attached to passenger trains. In order to avoid the necessity for transhipment, the following may be adopted:—
 651) with

Amendment to R. A. I.

17068/Q.-10.

F. A., M. F., Dy. No 4251-Q. of 1940.

A. D. Regr. No. 3678-A. D.-3 of 1930.

horse boxes are provided for the conveyance of horses and trucks or covered wagons for other animals.

608. Accommodation for unauthorised chargers.—When spare accommodation, not required for authorized chargers, is available in horse boxes, attached to special troop trains, the o c troops may permit such accommodation to be utilized by officers for the conveyance of unauthorized chargers. The allotment of such accommodation when available, is to be made in order of juniority

609. Kits and bedding.—Kits and bedding of troops are to be despatched by the same train as the troops to whom they belong. In cold weather, blankets are to be taken into the carriages by the men.

610. Handling of stores.—The military authorities are responsible for the loading and unloading of consignments of military stores except in the case of stores booked at and to railway stations at the small consignment rates (see Military Traffic Rules), parcel traffic booked at parcel rates and in the case of transhipment of goods and baggage at junctions and from railways to ferries and vice versa, in which circumstances the railway authorities are responsible for the handling of consignments.

The despatching authority is responsible for the provision of such escorts or conducting parties as may be necessitated by circumstances. In the case of stores accompanying troops, two attendants, either soldiers or followers are to travel in each wagon containing inflammable stores, or forage.

611. Despatch of stores.—Stores will be despatched by the cheapest route and mode of carriage, but, in exceptional circumstances they may be despatched by a more expeditious method, provided the sanction of the competent financial authority to the extra expense, if any, is obtained. The responsibility for obtaining this sanction rests with the indenting officer, but, in cases of emergency, sanction may be anticipated.

Note 1.—Full wagon loads of ammunition from the ammunition factory, 66123-Q.-2. Kirkee to Quetta, Karachi and Rawalpindi, may be despatched via Delhi by goods

No. 45 of February 1931. distributed by par. 66123-Q.-2.

Paragraph 611.—Despatch of stores—

Add the following as Note 4 to paragraph 611:—

"Note 4.—Horse stores for M. T. vehicles, on arrival at a port India, will be sent to the O. C., C. M. T. Stores Depot Chaklala, by passenger train instead of by goods train."

No. 16841-Q. 7

F. A., M. F.

8-Q-1

57977-Q.-10. 611-A. Despatch by rail

load) for despatch to units in a particular station until such time as such stores are sufficient to make a wagon load. The stores for different units will be packed separately and packages will be clearly marked with the name of the unit in order to simplify the work of sorting out at the destination. The wagon will be addressed to the o. c. station, who will detail units in turn to take delivery of the wagon and deliver the packages to the units concerned. Vouchers will be sent direct to indenting units by the I A. O. C. establishment. A convoy (I. A. F. O-2442) containing the names of the various indenting units with the number of packages noted against each will be sent to the o. c. station who will pass them on to the unit detailed for duty. In cases where stores are urgently required, units will endorse indents "Urgently required, not to be detained for full wagon".

In the case of the return by units to I A. O. C. establishments of unserviceable stores, the o. i. c. of an ordnance establishment will indicate on I. A. F. O-2442 (whether the o. c. station waiting despatch will make the unit detailed for such duty, responsible for loading, preparation of convoy notes and despatch of convoy notes and railway receipts to the o. i. c. of the ordnance establishment concerned. Units concerned will be responsible for the packing and marking of the stores and for their conveyance to the place of loading at the appointed time. They will also be responsible for the preparation and despatch of vouchers to the ordnance establishment concerned. All returnable empty packing cases, drums and ammunition boxes will also be returned in such wagons

NOTE—Trade containers of oils, etc., vouchered by the consignor as "returnable" should be returned separately provided a wagon load of returned stores is not in sight within a week of their being emptied of the original contents.

The G. O. C.-in-C. of a command is competent to exempt any particular station or unit from the operations of the above orders if, either the station is a small military station or if, for other reasons, it is likely to effect no saving or cause undue delay in the receipt of stores by units.

63133 (Q. M. G. 2). 612 Despatch of stores of stores, including I. A. S nition and explosives, will be

At Bombay	..	..	The Embarkation commandant.
At Karachi	..	..	" "
At Calcutta	..	..	" "

At Madras The Agent for government consignments.

At Rangoon The store and shipping officer (I. A. S. C.).

In the case of arms, ammunition and explosives (and all other

shipping Officer, I. A. S. C

2. If any doubt exists as to which port should deal with the despatch of stores, application will, in the first instance, be made to the embarkation commandant, Bombay, who is in direct touch with the central representative of the principal naval transport officer, East Indies.

3. The following documents will be submitted when demanding freight for stores—

- (a) I. A. F T.-1725 (Requisition for carriage or shipping order) in duplicate for shipment overseas and in triplicate for shipments within Indian limits

In case of shipments within Indian limits, one copy of the form will be sent by the embarkation authority at the port of shipment to the similar authority at the port of discharge and the second copy endorsed back to the consignor as an

No. 198 of August 1931.

Page 231—

Para. 612, sub-para. 4—

Insert the following as a note.—

"NOTE.—In case of stores supplied to Iraq, however, they will be invoiced on three copies (2 delivery and 1 receipt) of priced issue direct to the Command Account. All arrange for a receipted copy to be extra copy of the voucher will be

A.-1755 (M. A. G.).

A. D. Regr. No. 5095-A. D. (Rev.) of 1931.

Amendment to R. A. I.

5 Whenever possible government stores will be shipped on ~~un~~ transports. Every endeavour will be made to avoid the despatch of stores during the non-trooping season.

614. Despatches beyond rail.—Despatches to stations not situated on the railway will be made direct through the railway, if possible, otherwise through the I. A. S. C representative at or nearest to the railhead.

Full particulars as regards the location of the unit, *i.e.*, the nearest railway station, out-agency, etc., will be furnished by the indenting officers especially when the unit is in camp at other than a well-known station to enable the stores to be despatched to their correct destination

615. Despatch to consignee on line of rail.—When the consignee is on the line of rail, or, if through booking is practicable, the consignor will either issue or apply to the I. A. S. C for a credit note (I. A. F. T.-1711) for the total weight of the consignment, and despatch the stores to the railway station where the weights will be checked and the rates filled in by the railway authorities. The railway receipts, issue vouchers and a letter of advice, if necessary, will be forwarded to the consignee

616. Credit note details.—Details of stores despatched, together with the number and weight of packages, will be shown in the credit notes and vouchers in the case of all consignments, even when the consignment is made in full wagon loads.

617. Responsibility of railway.—The railway administration is responsible for giving a receipt specifying the number of articles, parcels or packages delivered to it for carriage and load into wagons on its premises. The fact that such articles, parcels or packages may be carried at owner's risk and despatched by the railway administration in complete loads will not absolve the railway administration from the responsibility of giving a receipt, and such receipts will be demanded by consignors of government stores at the time the goods are tendered for despatch.

Receipts for a specified number of goods may not be claimed from a railway administration when goods are loaded in wagons in military sidings, unless stores so loaded are tallied at the time of loading by railway administration concerned.

618. Stores arriving late or without advice.—Stores which arrive before the railway receipt may be taken over on an unstamped indemnity bond. If stores do not arrive within a reasonable time, which in no case will exceed two months from the date of despatch the consignee will take necessary steps to trace them. If the stores arrive without the vouchers the consignee will prepare a provisional receipt voucher and take them into stock. When the issue vouchers

of the consignor are received, the consignee will sign one copy and return it to the consignor with a loss statement sanctioned by the competent financial authority for any deficiencies between the stores shown on the issue vouchers and those brought on charge by the provisional receipt voucher referred to above. Packages will be dealt with and enquiries made as directed in para 620.

619. Taking over stores.—In taking over stores the consignee will ascertain that the actual weight of the consignment agrees with the weight shown on railway receipt (packages will be weighed separately if necessary) that seals (if any) are unbroken, and that the packages have not been tampered with or damaged.

When full wagon loads are received, the consignee will ascertain whether the seals on the wagon are broken or intact and, if intact, note the actual lettering on the seals.

If the consignment is correct and in good order the consignee will accept delivery, the packages will then be opened in the presence of an officer, and compared with the packing notes and vouchers, except that in I. A. O. C. establishments packages will be opened in accordance with the orders contained in Regulations for the Indian Army Ordnance Corps. 3387-Q. M.
G.-10.

620 Deficiencies, discrepancies, loss or damage—The consignee will sign on receipt vouchers for the quantity actually received and will, when necessary, make the following note on them — 66128-Q. M.
G.-2.

“The deficiencies and alterations in condition, which I am taking action to regularise, are noted below”

The receipt vouchers endorsed with a note as above, will be treated as an acquittance in full, so far as the consignor is concerned. The consignee will, however, bring on charge in his ledgers the full quantities as actually recorded in the vouchers sent to him and as conditioned by the consignor, and will simultaneously make out a loss statement in duplicate for any damages and deficiencies, the original for submission to the competent financial authorities and the duplicate as office copy of the unit or formation. The necessary adjustment in respect of the loss, etc., will be made in the ledgers provisionally. The loss statement duly sanctioned by c. f. a. will be attached to the ledger in support of the strike-off of the stores.

If stores are incorrectly vouchered, badly packed or wrongly conditioned, the consignee will refer the matter to the consignor for explanation and will, if necessary, submit the explanation to higher authority with the loss statement.

620-A. Examination of damaged consignments—If a consignment is damaged it will be opened and examined by a railway representative and the result will be noted in ink on

620-B. Claims on railways.—Unless the circumstances of the case make it evident that the railway is not liable for the loss, the consignee will take up the matter with a view to the acceptance of liability by the railway. Railway risk note "B" defines the liability of the railway for consignments sent at "Owner's risk".

Under Section 77 of the Indian Railway Act IX of 1890, every claim for loss or damage to goods or animals must be made to the railway within six months of the original delivery by the consignor of the consignment.

The claim should be submitted on I. A. F. T.-1731 to the claims office of the section of the railway in which the station of destination is included.

The consignee will watch the return from the railway of the detachable voucher attached to I. A. F. T.-1731 and if it is not received back within a reasonable time he will take further steps to obtain an acknowledgment of the receipt of the claim.

620-C. Recovery from railways for admitted losses.—If the railway admit the claim, the consignee will furnish his accounts officer with details of the claim, and a copy of the letter from the railway company acknowledging liability. It will ordinarily be possible for the consignee to supply this information to the accounts officer within three months of the arrival of the consignment. Subsequent action for effecting recovery will then be taken by the military accounts department.

The loss statement for the deficient stores will show that the railway accept liability, and it will also quote the number and date of the communication in which the accounts officer has been requested to effect recovery from the railway.

620-D. Disputed Railway claims.—If the railway refuses to admit the claim, the loss will be dealt with by the C. F. A.; if the railway is not a state railway, the legal adviser concerned should be consulted if the railway's refusal to accept liability appears unreasonable, and if the railway is a state railway, the matter will be referred to Army Headquarters in the same circumstances.

620-E. Disposal of claims from manufacturing establishments

A discrepancy report will be forwarded, in duplicate by the con-

voucher.

The consignor will mark up the original issue voucher showing the disposal of the duplicate discrepancy report. If the matter is one

which cannot be settled by the consignor, it will be referred to the authorities concerned for decision.

621. The general provision of paras. 616, 617, 618 619 and 620 also apply in principle in the case of government stores despatched by inland carrying companies other than railways.

622. Stores from private firms, contractors, etc.—When stores are received from private firms, contractors or through an agency, they will be compared with the sealed pattern, drawing, specification or other particulars available, but will not be condemned for slight or unimportant deviations. If not up to standard and the supplier refused to replace them, the matter will be referred to a station board composed of officers of experience, unless otherwise provided for by deed of contract. The decision of the board when confirmed, is final.

623. Imported stores India Office.—Stores imported through the India office, if rejected on account of inferiority or not being up to pattern will not be disposed of until a reference has been made to the India office through the head of the department concerned. If the stores are of trifling value, they may be sold under the orders of the Government of India and a complete statement of defects, quoting the number and date of the invoice and consignment, with samples of the rejected articles if possible, will be sent to the High Commissioner for India for orders. India office invoices and packing accounts will be dealt with as follows:—

- (i) Invoices of stores landed at Karachi will be received by the E. S. O. (S. and S.), Karachi through the customs, and will then be transferred to the M. A. Dept after necessary action has been taken to communicate to the accountant general, mercantile marine department, board of trade, London, the amount due on account of damage or discrepancies

The recovery should be effected at the actual invoice rate, plus the authorised percentage for freight, packing and landing details of damage and discrepancies will be noted by the E. S. O. (S and S.) on the invoices sent to the M. A. Dept.

In Bombay the accountant general will deal similarly with invoices of stores. The non-receipt of, or discrepancies in, invoices will be reported to the India office by the C. M. A. concerned or the controller of army factory accounts.

- (ii) Packing accounts will be forwarded to the consignee by the officer landing the stores. The original copy of the packing account will be retained by the consignee as his permanent office record, but whenever required by the M. A. D. for reference, it will be furnished and will be subsequently returned.

- (iii) The duplicate copy of the packing account will be received by the consignee, who, after noting thereon all damages

and discrepancies, will forward it to the depot accountant for transmission to the controller as promptly as possible: the latter, after comparing it with the invoice received

officer landing the stores, for transmission to England.

- (iv) Any military office receiving shipping documents for government stores will forward them immediately to the E. S. O. (S. and S.) at the port of arrival to enable the latter to clear and despatch such stores.

In the case of books, publications, etc., despatched by book post the duplicate copy of the packing account, duly receipted by the consignee, should be returned by him direct to the D. G., India stores department

NOTE.—The duplicate packing accounts of military publications sent from Bombay by the superintendent of stationery will be returned to that officer by the consignee.

624. Octroi.—Stores accompanied by a prescribed certificate, endorsed thereon by a competent officer to the effect that they are government property at the time they are brought into municipal limits, are exempt from octroi. In cases where such stores are subsequently sold the officer responsible for their import shall furnish to the cantonment authority on the first day of the month following the sale a certificate of goods sold, and shall arrange for the payment of the amount of octroi duty payable thereon

625. Returns of stores.—When stores are returned to the supplying department, vouchers will be sent on the same day that the stores are despatched. For identification purposes, a copy of the order directing the return of the stores will be attached to the vouchers. All stores will be suitably packed. Packages containing ammunition cases (when returned in other than small arm ammunition boxes) arms, or small arms components will be sealed in four places and the seals protected in countersunk recesses. Every package will contain a _____ will be
me _____ ber, the
cor _____ nd gross
weight.

2713-Q. M.
G.-2.

626. Baggage wagons on troop specials.—1. The doors on both sides of brake vans and baggage wagons must be secured. For this purpose some railways provide padlocks, others supply iron rivets which necessitate the use of cold chisel and hammer to re-open them, others again apply seals to the hinges of the doors. Train conducting warrant officers when accompanying troop specials, are supplied with six padlocks to secure and give ready access to any brake vans or wagons which have to be opened *en route*

2. In any case the officer commanding troops is responsible for the safe custody of the baggage *en route* and if padlocks are taken over

from the railway companies he will obtain receipts whenever padlocks and keys are transferred.

3. Should the railway authorities detach a wagon, or assume charge of the contents of a wagon the responsibility for the safe custody becomes theirs, but the keys, if any, will be retained by the officer commanding troops.

627. Baggage.—In all cases of loss of government or other property in transit by special troop train, the O. C. troops is responsible that the matter is investigated thoroughly without delay, and that the result is reported to the local military authorities for such further action as may be necessary.

A soldier travelling by ordinary train is to be warned not to surrender his luggage ticket at his destination until he has taken over his baggage.

Should any baggage be missing, the individual in charge of the party, or the individual concerned, must report the loss to the station master without delay, and endorse the ticket, before handing it over, with particulars, of the baggage deficient, obtaining from the station master signed copy of the ticket and endorsement. The individual should then report the matter to his O. C. who is responsible for taking action to recover the property, or to obtain compensation from the railway authorities. If a settlement is not reached within a reasonable period the matter is to be referred to arbiters, one nominated by the O. C. concerned and the other by the railway authorities for decision, and if these cannot agree, the case may be referred to a third arbiter whose decision will be final. If the matter cannot be settled locally in the above manner, it will be referred to district or independent brigade headquarters.

628. ~~Parcels containing valuable goods.~~ The commander

The commander of a unit, draft, or detachment travelling by rail, is responsible that such goods are not packed in kits.

Articles of value such as watches, compasses, binoculars, telescopes, scientific instruments, valuable and important component of guns, wireless equipment, etc., and sealed patterns and samples of

When parcels or packages containing:—

(i) Plated articles;

(ii) Watches, clocks, and timepieces of any description;

- (iii) Maps;
- (iv) Lithographs;
- (v) Musical and scientific instruments;
- (vi) Wireless equipment.

9778-Q. M. the value of which exceeds one hundred rupees are despatched by
G.-12. railway, the despatching officers will declare the contents and value thereof at the time of delivery to the railways, and if required by the railway administration, pay or engage to pay a percentage of the value so declared by way of compensation for increased risk. This declaration of value is necessary as otherwise under section 75 (i) of the Indian Railway Act of 1890, railway administrations cannot be held responsible for the loss, destruction or deterioration of such parcels or packages.

The sanction of the competent financial authority is not necessary in the above cases.

66128-Q. M. 629 Carriage by rail of arms and machine guns.—(a) Consign-
G.-2-D.

(b) In the case of large consignments the consignor will arrange with the railway authorities for their despatch in special van loads;

* NOTE.—On the East Indian Railway the wagons shall be padlocked in addition to being secured with the E. P. locks. The padlocks will be removed only at destination.

The keys of wagons will be retained by the railway authorities and handed by them at the destination to a responsible military representative who will open the wagon in the presence of the railway officer from whom he receives the keys.

The consignor will obtain from the railway authorities a receipt showing the contents of each wagon. As the railway authorities are in a position to verify the contents of a wagon during loading, "said to contain" receipts will not be accepted. As soon as the railway authorities have granted a receipt the responsibility of the consignor ceases.

(c) Small consignments will like large consignments, be despatched by passenger train and are dealt with by the railway authorities in accordance with special railway rules; the railway guard responsible for taking over such consignments is required to give a receipt for such

(d) In the event of disturbances on a scale likely to endanger large consignments of arms in transit being apprehended, district and independent brigade commanders will, when necessary, take immediate measure in communication with the railway authorities to escort or delay such consignments as are in transit within or to the disturbed area. Escorts, when provided, will, unless ordered to the contrary, accompany consignments to their final destination.

another in the same command area the headquarters of the command will issue any instructions requisite regarding its disposal and the extent to which escorts are to be provided, in the case of consignments in transit from one command area to another, Army Headquarters will issue the necessary instructions.

Headquarters of commands and independent districts are responsible for the preparat on in consultation with the railway authorities of a scheme whereby the earliest possible intimation of the location of all consignments of arms which are in transit by rail within their areas of command, will be given to district, brigade and station commanders on the receipts of instructions that the scheme is to be put into force.

These instructions do not supersede any special precautions which may be in vogue for the protection of arms in frontier localities neither do they preclude the despatch of consignments of arms in special vans, should the consignor consider such action necessary to ensure the security of consignments.

629-A. Carriage by rail of ammunition and explosives.—Rules regarding the carriage of ammunition and explosives by rail are contained in the pamphlet entitled "RED PAMPHLET Rules and Rates for the conveyance of Explosives and other dangerous goods by rail", published under the authority of the Indian railway conference association.

the competent financial authority is obtained to the extra expense and the rules in the "Red Pamphlet" in regard to the security of passengers are not violated.

Small consignments of small arm ammunition will be sent by passenger train and are dealt with by the railway authorities in accordance with special railway rules; the railway guard responsible for taking over such consignments is required to give a receipt for such consign-

ments to the relieved guard. As a rule the usual intimation by post to the consignee of the despatch of such consignments is sufficient, but when the consignor considers it to be advisable, telegraphic intimation of despatch may be given to the consignee.

The provisions of paragraph 629 (d) apply also in the case of ammunition and explosives.

66178-Q.-2.

war,
will, in future, be sent by mixed or passenger trains under military escort provided that in every case the rules in the "Red Pamphlet" regarding the security of passengers travelling by the same service are observed.

630. Treasure.—Treasure is to be conveyed under escort in a separate vehicle or compartment, accessible only to the escort or railway guards. The escort commander is responsible for all arrangements for the safety of treasure during transit.

631. Medical arrangements.—The arrangements to be made by the despatching authority for the provision of medical attendance for troops and followers travelling by rail are:—

Category.	Period (see para. 632)	Strength of party.	To be accompanied by.
British troops .	Hot weather .	250 and over . .	A medical officer.
		100 and over but less than 250.	An assistant surgeon.
British troops .	Cold weather .	450 and over . .	A medical officer.
		200 and over but less than 450.	An assistant surgeon.
Indian troops and followers.	Throughout the year.	450 and over . .	A medical officer.
		200 and over but less than 450	A sub-assistant surgeon.

When, for railway purposes, a train has to be divided *en route* into two or more portions, the medical personnel and equipment necessary for each portion will be provided under arrangements to be made by the despatching authority in communication with the commander in whose area the train is divided.

When British troops travel in parties of less than 100, and Indian troops in parties of less than 200, the medical authorities concerned are responsible for deciding whether it is necessary for a medical attendant to accompany the party, and will be guided in their decision by the circumstances of the case; for example, the length of the journey, the season, and the medical facilities available *en route*.

Normally, a medical officer, an assistant surgeon, or a sub-assistant surgeon, placed in medical charge of troops or followers proceeding by rail is to accompany his charge to their quarters at the destination, and to report to the commander of the party before relinquishing his charge.

The special accommodation to which invalids and mental cases are entitled when travelling by rail is prescribed in Passage Regulations India.

632. Hot weather precautions.—In normal circumstances the hot weather period lasts from 1st April to 15th October (inclusive), but the D. M. S. or the local medical authority is empowered to extend or reduce this period at his discretion, in the event of the prevalence of abnormal weather conditions. 2391-Q. G.-2.

When British troops travel by rail during the hot weather period the following precautionary measures are to be taken.—

- (a) Troops special trains are to run normally to fast timings.
- (b) Kitchen and canteen cars may be attached to such trains as authorised in paragraph 578-A.
- (c) Ice and mineral waters will be supplied throughout the journey on the scales prescribed in scales of rations and supplies issued by the I. A. S. C. 6281-Q. 1 G.-8.
- (d) Rolling stock fitted with electric fans is to be provided whenever available.
- (e) A compartment fitted with electric fans is to be allotted for use as a hospital on special troop trains, and on ordinary trains when the number of troops travelling exceeds 100.

No. 11 of January, 1931.

Page 242, para. 632 (g)—

Delete the words "on the authority of a station order".

Amendment to R. A. I.

Q. M.G.'s Branch case No. 16531-Q M. G.-6.
F. A. M. F. Dy No. 6279/Q., dated 29-8-1930.
A. D. u/o Regr. No. 6993-A. D.-3 of 1930.
No. 46 of February 1931.

Paragraph 632(A)—Add the following as a second clause:—
"This ———"

emergency moves of
Such moves will
the local commander
reference to Army Head Quarters, but the
above hot weather precautions will be taken to the fullest
extent possible and with due regard to the time within which
it is essential to effect despatch.

When full hot weather
be made to
sible, giving
necessary."

The provisions of paragraph 629 (d) apply also in the case of ammunition and explosives.

68178-Q-2

will, in future, be sent by mixed or passenger trains under military escort provided that in every case the rules in the "Red Pamphlet" regarding the security of passengers traveling by the same service are observed.

630. Treasure.—Treasure is to be conveyed under escort in a separate vehicle or compartment, accessible only to the escort or railway guards. The escort commander is responsible for all arrangements for the safety of treasure during transit.

to be made by
cal attendance

Category.	Period (<i>see</i> para. 632).	Strength of party.	To be accompanied by.
British troops .	Hot weather .	250 and over . . 100 and over but less than 250.	A medical officer. An assistant surgeon.
British troops .	Cold weather .	450 and over . . 200 and over but less than 450.	A medical officer. An assistant surgeon.
Indian troops and followers.	Throughout the year.	450 and over . . 200 and over but less than 450.	A medical officer. A sub-assistant surgeon.

When, for railway purposes, a train has to be divided *en route* into two or more portions, the medical personnel and equipment necessary for each portion will be provided under arrangements to be made by the despatching authority in communication with the commander in whose area the train is divided.

the circumstances of the case; for example, the length of the journey, the season, and the medical facilities available *en route*.

Normally, a medical officer, an assistant surgeon, or a sub-assistant surgeon, placed in medical charge of troops or followers proceeding by rail is to accompany his charge to their quarters at the destination, and to report to the commander of the party before relinquishing his charge.

The special accommodation to which invalids and mental cases are entitled when travelling by rail is prescribed in Passage Regulations India.

632. Hot weather precautions.—In normal circumstances the hot weather period lasts from 1st April to 15th October (inclusive), but the D. M. S. or the local medical authority is empowered to extend or reduce this period at his discretion, in the event of the prevalence of abnormal weather conditions. 2391-Q. G.-2.

When British troops travel by rail during the hot weather period the following precautionary measures are to be taken.—

- (a) Troops special trains are to run normally to fast timings.
- (b) Kitchen and canteen cars may be attached to such trains as authorised in paragraph 578-A.
- (c) Ice and mineral waters will be supplied throughout the journey on the scales prescribed in scales of rations and supplies issued by the I. A. S. C. 8281-Q. M. G.-6.
- (d) Rolling stock fitted with electric fans is to be provided whenever available.
- (e) A compartment fitted with electric fans is to be allotted for use as a hospital on special troop trains, and on ordinary trains when the number of troops travelling exceeds 100.

No. 11 of January, 1931.

Page 242, para. 632 (g)—

Delete the words "on the authority of a station order".

Amendment to R. A. I.

Q. M. G.'s Branch case No. 16531-Q M. G.-6.

F. A., M. F., Dy. No. 6279/Q., dated 29-8-1930.

A. D. w/o Regr. No. 6993-A. D.-3 of 1930.

No. 46 of February 1931.

Paragraph 632(h)—Add the following as a second clause:—

"This restriction does not however apply to emergency moves of troops in connexion with internal security. Such moves will be carried out under the orders of the local commander without previous reference to Army Head Quarters, but the above hot weather precautions will be taken to the fullest extent possible and with due regard to the time within which it is essential to effect despatch."

When full hot weather precautions cannot be taken, a report will be made to Army Head Quarter, at as early a date as possible, giving the reasons which rendered such precautions necessary."

- (ii) British other ranks may be permitted to travel over this line during the hot weather provided that they travel in second class carriages, that not more than four men travel in a compartment which should be fitted with fans and provided with ice, and that the men travelling are medically examined before departure.
- (j) Parties of British ranks proceeding to and from the Waziristan district *via* Mari Indus are to be despatched *via* Rawalpindi unless orders to the contrary are issued by A. H. Q.
- (k) The carrying capacity of military cars is to be limited to 44 soldiers for journeys over any portion of the North Western railway when movement by day is involved. On other systems, when the medical authorities consider it necessary, special requisitions for reductions in the carrying capacity should be made by the indenting authority when submitting his demand for rail movement.
- (l) When movements of troops take place in the hot weather period in the areas, or over the railway system mentioned in (h), (i) and (j) either with or without the special sanction of A. H. Q. the despatching authority is responsible that special precautionary measures, such as the provision of electric fans, drinking water and ice in carriages are observed, and that the individuals travelling are medically examined before their departure.

632-A. When it is essential that Indian troops should travel by train in the hot weather period, the following precautions will be observed, in addition to any that may be taken under para. 576:—

- (a) Trains will be run to fast timings.
- (b) A compartment fitted with electric fans will be allotted for use as a hospital compartment, when the number of troops travelling is 100 or over.
- (c) For journeys over the N. W. railway, when movement by day is involved, the carrying capacity of the cars will be 40 per cent of the number of the public accommodated in the seating space, irrespective of the length of the journey.

633. Outbreak of infectious disease.—An outbreak of infectious disease among troops travelling by rail is to be reported immediately by the individual in charge of the party by telegram to the district or brigade commander, as the case may be, to the O. C. the next military station *en route*, and to the station commander at the destination.

The O. C. the next military station *en route* is responsible for deciding, in consultation with the local medical authorities, whether

the whole or any portion of the party shall be detained: for all necessary arrangements, and for communicating his decision by telegram to the commander of the nearest military station at which his orders can be conveyed to the affected party. He will report his action by telegram to—

- (a) "Milrail" A. H. Q.
- (b) D. M. S.
- (c) The district or independent brigade commander.
- (d) District or other commanders concerned in movement.
- (e) The station commander at the destination.

In the case of large concentrations of troops moving to a pre-
 - - - - - infectious
 - - - - - hough whose
 - - - - - "Milrail"
 - - - - - n, the com-
 mander of the formation to which the unit belongs, and to the O. C. concentration area. The local district commander is responsible for deciding the action to be taken and for informing "Milrail" A. H. Q., accordingly.

In the case of troops proceeding to a port for embarkation the O. C. troops will report the outbreak of infectious disease by telegram to the A. G. in I., Q. M. G. in I., D. M. S. in I., and to the embarkation authority at the port (see para. 648).

634. Supply of drinking water.—When it is anticipated that there is likely to be difficulty in procuring an adequate supply of pure drinking water for troops travelling by rail, the despatching authority is responsible in consultation with the medical authorities for making such special arrangements for the supply of drinking water *en route* as may be considered necessary.

635. Rations, British troops.—(a) Kitchen cars are attached to special troops trains, whenever possible, to enable meals to be prepared *en route*. Rations for the whole journey (including bread, ice, fresh meat and fresh vegetables for the first day only) will be placed on kitchen cars at starting stations.

(b) Should kitchen cars not be provided on special troop trains the I. A. S. C. will be responsible for the provision of hot meals at halt stations (see paragraph 592). The scale of rations for such meals is prescribed in scales of rations and supplies issued by the I. A. S. C. Hot meals are not obtainable between Mari Indus and Bannu. The O. C. nearest military station will provide cooks and cooking utensils for the preparation of meals and will give every possible assistance to the I. A. S. C.

(c) When rations are handed over by the I. A. S. C. at a railway station *en route*, the O. C. train or party will furnish a working party to place the rations on the train.

4663-Q.
G.-6.

(d) Ice for use in the refrigerators of kitchen cars is issued on the scale laid down in scales of rations and supplies issued by the I. A. S. C.

(e) Should a train conveying troops be running late, the O. C.

of arrival at halt stations where hot meals are required. He will also wire to the O. C. destination the revised time of arrival. The O. C. destination will pass this information to the I. A. S. C. representative and all concerned.

(f) The following will be observed in respect of the provision of emergency and reserve rations :—

- (i) One day's reserve ration of tinned meat and biscuits per individual, will be carried on all special troop trains provided with kitchen cars.
- (ii) One complete emergency dry ration per individual, will be carried on all special troop trains not provided with kitchen cars.
- (iii) One complete emergency dry ration per individual, will be carried on all ordinary trains when the party consists of twenty or more in number [but see clause (g) below].
- (iv) The despatching officer of each troop train will be responsible for placing on board the train the maximum requirements of emergency and reserve rations for the whole journey.
- (v) The I. A. S. C. authority who issues these emergency and reserve rations will be responsible for informing the O. C. train of the stations *en route* at which these rations if consumed, can be replaced.
- (vi) If not consumed, emergency and reserve rations will be returned to the I. A. S. C. at destination, who will make necessary arrangements to ensure a regular turn over of stocks.

(g) When parties of twenty and over travel by ordinary train, hot meals will be provided under arrangements to be made by the I. A. S. C. Small parties under twenty in number, who travel by ordinary train, will draw an allowance in lieu of rations. When necessary in the interests of the state, G. Os. C. may specially authorise the grant of money allowance in lieu of rations for parties under thirty in number.

4663-Q. M.
G.-6.

635-A. Rations, Families, B. O. Rs.—Families of British other ranks when travelling by troop train to which a kitchen car is attached, in connection with direct embarkation or dis-embarkation, or when detained at a draft collecting centre or on the day of arrival at a port pending departure of the troop ship or special train, are entitled to the free issue of rations at the following scale :—

- (1) For the wife. On the scale admissible to the soldier.

- (ii) For each child. On half the scale admissible to the soldier.

Marriage allowance will, if otherwise admissible, continue to be drawn.

In any other circumstances, free rations or hot meals are inadmissible. 4663-Q. G.-6.

636. Rations, Indian troops and followers.—(a) When travelling by troop train on journeys under 24 hours, men will entrain with cooked or specially prepared rations. On journeys of over 24 hours, rations for the estimated number of days' journey will be loaded. 9719-Q. G.-6.

(b) When travelling by ordinary train on journeys under 18 hours small parties of twenty or under in number, will be allowed the option of drawing their ordinary ration, if preferred, instead of the train ration. The scale of such rations is laid down in scales of rations and supplies issued by the I. A. S. C. On journeys of over 18 hours, they will be allowed the option of drawing the money allowance authorised without prejudice to their claim to the ordinary messing allowance.

637. Allowance in lieu of rations.—The rules regarding the admissibility of an allowance in lieu of rations to troops travelling by rail are contained in P. & A. Regns.

638. *Indian troops travelling by rail are permitted to purchase* 66128-Q. G.-2.

authorised.

Commanders of parties are responsible that these amounts are not exceeded.

639. Subsistence for individuals and small parties.—British soldiers and their families when travelling alone or in small parties not under the command of an officer, provided that the soldiers are in uniform may obtain refreshments at 2nd class refreshment rooms at the following rates:—

- | | | |
|------------------------------------------------------|--|------------|
| (a) Morning meal (BEFORE 10 A. M.)— | | |
| 2 eggs or plate of curry with rice, | | } 8 annas. |
| 6 ounces of bread with 2 oz. of jam, | | |
| 1 pint of tea with milk and sugar. | | |
| (b) Mid-day meal (BETWEEN NOON and 3 P. M.)— | | |
| Plate of meat with potatoes and one other vegetable, | | } 8 annas. |
| 4 ounces of bread. | | |
| (c) Evening meal (AFTER 5 P. M.)— | | |
| One pint of tea with milk and sugar, | | } 8 annas |
| Six ounces of bread with cheese or butter. | | |

On Burma railways, the charges for (a) and (b) are nine annas for each meal and six annas for (c).

One pint of beer for each man or woman may be provided at four annas per pint of draught beer or six annas per pint bottle when draught beer is not stocked.

At refreshment rooms controlled by Messrs. Kellner and Co., a hot breakfast or dinner if preferred to the standard meal and the individuals concerned pay the extra cost, may be obtained at 12 annas a meal, and aerated waters may be obtained at the following rates per bottle:—

Soda 1 anna, lemonade or gingerade 2 annas, ice at 6 pies extra.

(a) To ensure meals being ready when required the officer responsible for the despatch of individuals and parties must give the refreshment room contractor concerned at least 48 hours' notice of their requirements for meals during the journey.

(b) In the case of parties of less than 10 in number, the individuals travelling must intimate their requirements beforehand to the guard of the train. The intimation of requirements must state separately how many standard meals, with or without tea, the number of pints of beer, and, in the case of Messrs. Kellner's refreshment rooms, how many hot breakfasts or dinners are required.

Movements by river.

640. Preliminary inspection of steamers, etc.—River steamers and flats are to be inspected prior to the embarkation of troops by the

641. Responsibility of O. C. troops.—The O. C. troops is responsible for the secure storage of arms, baggage and stores, for the maintenance in a sanitary condition of the accommodation occupied by troops, and for taking suitable precautions for prevention of fire and other accidents.

642. Preservation of discipline.—The O. C. troops is responsible for the issue of orders for the regulation of embarkations and disembarkations, and for the preservation of order and discipline during the journey, particularly during halts. These instructions are to be framed on the lines indicated in K. R. and F. S. R., Vol. II, for railway journeys.

643. Messing, British troops.—Cooks for British troops proceeding by river steamer are to be provided under regimental arrangements, when the troops are not victualled by the steamer. If required, however, cooks will be provided by the I. A. S. C. on payment, and on receipt of ten days' notice. Cooks provided by the I. A. S. C. are entitled to free return conveyance and free rations on the outward and return journeys.

644. Accommodation.—The rules regarding the scale of accommodation to which officers and other individuals are entitled, are contained in Passage Regulations, India.

645. Medical arrangements.—Medical attendance for troops and followers travelling in river steamers will be provided on the scale prescribed in para. 631.

The medical authorities are responsible that a sufficient supply of medicines, medical comforts, and disinfectants are embarked.

646. Rations.—When the supply of cooked rations to British troops travelling by river steamer in parties not exceeding 10 in number, is impracticable, passages are to be requisitioned "with diet" and subsistence provided by the master of the vessel at the contract or other rate in force.

Rations for parties of Indian troops and for public followers entitled to free rations, not exceeding 10 in number, will be issued prior to embarkation by the I. A. S. C.

For parties of troops exceeding 10 in number the required rations are to be shipped by the I. A. S. C. in charge or a representative of the corps; who will be responsible for their daily issue on the requisition of the commander of the party.

Movement by air.

647. Conveyance by air.—An officer travelling on duty may at his own risk travel by civil air line on short journeys. Any additional cost incurred beyond the cost of conveyance by ordinary means as prescribed in Passage Regulations, India must be met by the officer.

If, in exceptional cases, an officer is ordered by A. H. Q. to travel by civil air line, he will do so at public risk and cost.

14044-Q.-2.

3. MOVEMENTS BY SEA.

General instructions.

648. General arrangements.—The Q. M. G. is responsible for the general control of, the movement, embarkation, and disembarkation, of troops, animals, baggage and stores. At certain ports embarkation commandants are appointed to control embarkation and disembarkation.

At ports where an embarkation commandant is not appointed the district or independent brigade commander concerned is responsible for making all arrangements in connection with embarkation and disembarkation.

The embarkation commandant, or responsible local commander as the case may be, is hereinafter termed the "embarkation authority".

An embarkation authority is directly responsible to, and corresponds with, A. H. Q. on all matters connected with the embarkation and disembarkation of troops, animals, baggage and stores. Embarkation commandants and their establishments are under the local commander for purposes of local administration.

B.-5324
(A.G.-2).

648-A. The tour of duty of units of the Indian army when employed at the Hong Kong (China) or Taiping (Federated Malay States) will ordinarily be three years.

649. Definitions.—Definitions of vessels employed in the carriage of military personnel, animals and stores will be found in Passage Regulations, India.

650. Shipment of stores.—The P. N. T. O. or his representative is responsible for the shipment of stores in transports, and for the provision of commercial freight required for stores except when the provision of such freight is arranged by the service or department in direct communication with the shipping company or the port authorities.

tained in Appendix XXXVII.

652. Visitors on transports.—While embarkation or disembarkation in or from transports is in progress visitors may be permitted on the jetty or ship only at the discretion of the embarkation authority and with the concurrence of the P. N. T. O., or in his absence, of the master of the ship.

653. Dogs, birds, monkeys and cats.—No dogs will be embarked on hospital ships. As regards other transports, not more than eight dogs will be embarked on any transport. The embarkation authority will allot passages for dogs in accordance with the priority of receipt of applications; applications from entitled passengers will

Permission will not be granted for more than two dogs to be shipped by an applicant, unless within three days of sailing it is found that by allowing more than two to any applicant, the total number of eight is not exceeded.

No dog will be shipped without a license obtainable from the Ministry of Agriculture and Fisheries, London, which must be produced at the time of embarkation. A statement to the effect that a license has been applied for will not be accepted.

All arrangements for feeding of dogs on the voyage must be made by the owner at his own expense.

Dogs will be conveyed entirely at owner's risk.

During the voyage, dogs are to be confined to the places provided for them.

Birds, monkeys and cats may be embarked at the discretion of the embarkation authority, provided the master of the vessel is willing to accept them.

654. Officers' chargers.—Accommodation for chargers is not usually provided on transports and no applications for the special provision of accommodation for private chargers can be considered. Where horse stalls or boxes are, however, already fitted on a vessel and the demand for troop deck space does not necessitate their removal, applications to embark private chargers on transports will be considered by the Q. M. G. in India. In these cases the owner is responsible for the provision of the necessary line gear and for forage, which can be obtained on payment from the L. A. S. C. before embarkation. Owners are responsible for the care of their animals, and for the acceptance of all risks during the voyage.

On voyages within Indian limits, and to or from stations at which troops on the Indian establishment are stationed, when chargers other than authorised chargers are embarked in transports or freight ships, the forage required will be supplied by the owner, if such forage is shipped by the L. A. S. C. on the owner's indent, the latter will pay the value of the same before embarkation. The rate charged will include the authorised purserage fee.

655. Army schoolmistresses.—The following is the procedure as regards the reception and despatch of army schoolmistresses newly arriving in India.—

On receipt of the passenger list from the War Office the Q. M. G. in India will notify the embarkation commandant and the G. O. C. at the port of arrival.

The G. O. C. will instruct his educational officer to arrange to look after these schoolmistresses, and see them off by train or take them to a suitable hotel pending their departure.

The assistance in educational

Failing an educational officer, any non-commissioned officer may be detailed from a British unit at the port for this duty as required.

656. Medical attendance in freight ships.—When troops are embarked in freight ships in which medical attendance is not provided by the shipping company, or when such attendance, if provided, is considered by the embarkation authority to be inadequate, military medical attendance will be provided on the scale prescribed in para. 631.

657. Prisoners and convicts.—Military convicts and prisoners who have not been discharged from the army but whose repatriation to Great Britain has been ordered, are to be accommodated in public vessels.

A British soldier not enlisted in India who is discharged from the Army on conviction by the civil power will, on completion of his sentence, be despatched to Great Britain by packet under arrangements to be made by the local civil authorities, the cost of his passage being debited to the military estimates.

In the event of the civil authorities desiring to despatch to Great Britain, under the colonial prisoners removal act, an ex-military convict whose sentence has not expired, the necessary arrangements for his despatch by public vessel will be made by the embarkation authority at the request of the civil authorities, provided that passage by public vessel is available and that the individual's sentence will not expire before the arrival of the vessel in Great Britain.

Engagement, inspection and fitting of hired ships.

No. 130 of May 1931.

Pera. 658—

Delete from "The engagement" in the first sub-para. to, "accorded" in the second sub-para. and for "the Q. M. G." in line 2 of the second sub-para. read "The Q. M. G."

20183-Q. M. G. 2.

D. F. A. (Q) u-o. No. 1164-Q. of 1931.

Amendment to R. A. I.

Amendments will, however, bring to the notice of the Q. M. G. in India any matters which are likely to effect accommodation on vessels.

659. Inspection and fitting of hired vessels.—A vessel hired for the conveyance of troops or animals is to be inspected by a special board of representatives of the P. N. T. O. and of A. H. Q., in order to determine the use to be made of the space available, and the capacity of the vessel. When a vessel hired by the Indian Government and already fitted for troops, is adversely reported upon in any important particular regarding the general structural arrangements during her last voyage with troops, a similar inspection will be held on her return to India to determine what alterations, if any, are necessary.

Although the wishes of the military representatives will so far as is practicable, be carried out, the ultimate responsibility for decision as to suitability of accommodation, capacity, etc., rests with the P. N. T. O.

660. General inspection prior to embarkation.—At least 24 hours prior to embarkation, a vessel hired for the conveyance of troops or animals, will be inspected by a board consisting of representatives of the P. N. T. O. and A. H. Q. The latter will include an officer of the embarkation staff, and embarkation medical officer, and, when animals are to be embarked, a veterinary officer. The duty of the board is to ensure that fittings, sanitary condition and arrangements

for the accommodation, preservation of health and messing of the troops are satisfactory, and that the ship is clean and in every way fit for the embarkation.

When possible the O. C. and S. M. O. of troops should be present at the inspection.

A report on Admiralty Form Tech.-16 as to whether the arrangements made for the troops or animals are satisfactory in all respects will be prepared by the representative of the P. N. T. O., and signed by the embarkation staff officer, embarkation medical officer, and by the veterinary officer if animals are to be embarked.

One copy of this report is to be forwarded to the Q. M. G. in India and one copy to the D. M. S. in India by the embarkation authority.

When less than fifty military passengers are embarked on any ship, no joint inspection will be held, but the embarkation authority and P. N. T. O., East Indies, or his representative, will satisfy themselves that the accommodation reserved for military passengers is suitable. Similarly, when less than fifty naval passengers embark the P. N. T. O. or his representative will satisfy himself that the accommodation is suitable.

Medical inspection of crew.—The embarkation medical officer will ascertain from the master of the ship that the crew is free from infectious disease. In the case of the crews of transports, a medical inspection of the ship's crew and a sanitary inspection of the parts of the ship occupied by the crew will be carried out by the embarkation medical officer.

661. Final inspection after embarkation.—A final inspection will be held as soon as the embarkation is complete, and before the ship proceeds to sea, by a board consisting of representatives of the P. N. T. O. and A. H. Q. The latter will include an officer of the embarkation staff, the embarkation medical officer, and, when animals are carried, a veterinary officer. The O. C. troops embarked and the senior medical officer of the ship will accompany the board.

The duty of the board is to ascertain whether the arrangements for the berthing of troops, stowing of baggage, etc., have been properly carried out.

Whenever troops embark a final inspection before sailing will be held and the report on Admiralty Form Tech.-21 (late S.-105) completed. A copy of the report will be sent to the Q. M. G. in India and to the D. M. S. in India, by the embarkation authority.

662. Procedure during final inspection.—Troops (except those on duty), women and children will be seated at their mess tables before the final inspection commences, and will remain so seated until its completion. O. C. companies, etc., and drafts will be present and will read to their men the orders for fire and collision stations,

(copies of which will be hung up on each troop deck). They will report that they have done so to the board on its arrival on the troop decks.

Before leaving the precincts of the port all personnel will be exercised at fire, boat, and collision stations, under arrangements to be made by the master in conjunction with O. C. troops. If time permits troops will be exercised before the vessel sails.

663. Arms, equipment, ammunition and accoutrements.—The arms, equipments, ammunition and accoutrements to be taken by units leaving India are laid down in Regulations for the Equipment of the Army (India), Part I.

Preliminary embarkation arrangements.

664. Rations, stores, etc.—The embarkation authority is responsible that a suitable and sufficient supply of rations, medical stores, and comforts, veterinary stores, and disinfectants for the voyage, is placed on board.

665. General instructions.—The instructions contained in K. R., paras. 1083 to 1085 both inclusive, 1088 to 1095 both inclusive, regarding the medical inspection of the crew, final inspection, publication of regulations, preliminary inspections, inoculations, publication of nominal rolls, medical inspection and record of absentees, are applicable to India.

666. Official publications.—The embarkation authority is responsible that such transport or freight ship accommodation is provided

India, A. R. I., Vol. XI, Clothing Regulations, Army Board of Trade, Sea Transport Regulations, for the guidance of C. Os.

In the case of hired transport and freight ships engaged in India, Marine Regulations, India, Vol. IV, must also be placed on board by the P. N. T. O.

667. Ship's stores and transport for use on the voyage.—

O. C. ng the voyage including a supply of the following forms:—

Proceedings of a court of enquiry.

" " court martial.

Voyage report (A. F. G-22) or I. A. F. T-1735 for voyages within Indian limits.

Acquittance roll (A. F. 1513-N1).

Imprest accounts (A. F. 1531-N).

A. F. O. 1809 G.

Transfer medical certificate (A. F. B-172).

Hospital diary (A. B.-39).

Return of sick on board ship (A. F. B-182).

Clinical chart (A. F. B-181).

Medical history sheet (A. F. B-178).
 Morning state of sick (A. F. A-27).
 Morning sick report (A. F. B-256).
 Duties of attendants on insanes (I. A. F. M-1202).
 Notification of infectious disease (I. A. F. A-35).
 Medical case sheet (A. F. I-1237).
 Loss statement (I. A. F. A-493).
 Confidential card (A. F. I-1220).

The embarkation authority is responsible for providing the O. C. troops on board with the following documents—

- (a) Seniority list of officers to embark.
- (b) Certificates of inspection of baggage room.
- (c) Nominal rolls of troops embarking (British) personnel only (on A. F. B-127 for British details only).
- (d) Copy of berthing lists for 1st, 2nd and 3rd class.
- (e) Embarkation returns.
- (f) A. F. O. 1809 G collected from details for direct embarkation (British personnel only).

668. Court-martial warrants.—The instructions contained in K. R. regarding the issue of warrants to enable the O. C. troops on board a transport or freight ship to convene court-martial, are applicable to India.

669. Religious susceptibilities.—It is incumbent on the embarkation authority, when arranging for the embarkation of Indian troops to give due consideration to religious and caste susceptibilities and to make suitable arrangements for cooking places on board

670. Rations for Indian troops.—When Indian troops or followers are ordered to proceed overseas, the despatching authority will inform the embarkation authority of the number of men for whom rations are required under the following categories—

Non-cooking,
 Cooking atta eaters,
 Cooking rice-eaters,
 Opium eaters

The number by classes viz., Sikhs or Mazbi Sikhs, Dogras, Rajputs, Jats, Gurkhas, other Hindus and Mussalmans, must also be stated.

671. Applications for entitled passages, allotments, etc.—The procedure for submission of applications for entitled passages, the method of allotments, etc., will be published in India army orders annually and prior to the commencement of each troping season.

672. Applications for not-entitled (indulgence) passages, allotments, etc.—Not-entitled (indulgence) passages are admissible under the provisions of King's Regulations, para. 1219. The allotment of these passages will be made in strict accordance with the categories given in Appendix X, A R. I., Vol. X.

The procedure for submission of applications, the information to be embodied in the application, the method of notification of allotment and of sailings, etc., will be published in India army orders for each trooping season.

Applicants are warned against proceeding to a port of embarkation in the hope of obtaining a passage out of their turn. The probability of obtaining such a passage is remote and the expense of living in places like Bombay under these conditions is very high and there is no remedy for inconvenience and expense incurred.

673. Movements of drafts.—"Milrail" A. H. Q. is responsible for the arrangement and co-ordination of the movement of drafts to and from ports of embarkation. When drafts are under orders to proceed overseas, all concerned are advised by A. H. Q. of the probable date of embarkation. Despatching officers must await movement order from "Milrail" A. H. Q.

As a general rule, troops and families are accommodated in the overseas rest camps at Deolali and Karachi prior to embarkation.

Individuals other than 1st class passengers, are not permitted to proceed to ports for direct embarkation unless authorised to do so by A. H. Q.

674. Draft conducting officers.—Officers required to conduct drafts by rail (*see* para. 585) will be appointed by Os C units concerned.

In the case of troops moving to ports for embarkation on transports, officers will be appointed to accompany drafts under orders of the Q. M. G. in India.

Documents, reports and returns.

675. Embarkation returns.—The following returns are required —

- (a) *For British troops proceeding to Great Britain or elsewhere outside Indian limits.*—Special forms as issued by the W O and A. F. B-126. The latter will be prepared by the embarkation authority and disposed of in accordance with instructions on the form.
- (b) *For Indian troops proceeding beyond Indian limits.*—A. F. B-126 which will be prepared by the embarkation authority who will furnish copies to the Q. M. G., the district commander, the O. C. troops on board, and the P. N. T. O. or his representative.

In the case of officers proceeding to destinations outside Indian limits, the embarkation authority is responsible for furnishing, direct to the India Office, a return of the officers embarked showing the circumstances in which they are proceeding.

When British soldiers proceeding on furlough are embarked, a separate nominal roll of such men, showing their rank, name, corps, particulars of family and period of furlough, will be prepared in dup-

beate by the O. C. unit and forwarded to the embarkation authorities who will countersign one copy and forward it to the W. O. direct.

676. Disembarkation returns.—The disembarkation returns to be rendered in respect of British troops moving between India and Great Britain or elsewhere beyond Indian limits, are prescribed in K. R.

In the case of Indian troops arriving in India from a station at which they were borne on the imperial establishment, an additional copy of the disembarkation return on A. F. B 126 is to be forwarded direct to the W. O. by the embarkation authority.

No voyage report is necessary for voyages within Indian limits when less than 50 troops are carried or for journeys of three days or less, unless the O. C. troops or the embarkation authority considers such report necessary for any special reason.

678. Nominal rolls.—The instructions contained in paras. 1098 and 1100 to 1104 both inclusive regarding the preparation, submission, and disposal of returns of nominal rolls, A. F. B 127 and of consolidated rolls on board ship, are applicable to India.

679. Disposal of documents.—The rules contained in paras. 1105 and 1106 for the preparation and disposal of documents of British soldiers returning to Great Britain from India are applicable to India.

endorsed by a government medical officer within three days of embarkation. If this cannot be done the individual will be re-examined at the port before embarkation. Failure to produce I. A. F. M-1240 at the port of embarkation may lead to loss of passage.

An officer's wife within three months of confinement will not be embarked; a written statement on this point from the lady, or her husband, may be accepted by the medical officer.

Similarly a soldier's wife within three months of her confinement will not be embarked. All such cases, as well as those in which a soldier's family is prevented by sickness from embarking, will be dealt with as laid down in King's Regulations (1928), para. 1108.

Any individual who does not show satisfactory marks of successful vaccination or re-vaccination, or bears marks of small-pox, or who cannot produce satisfactory evidence of unsuccessful vaccination may be refused passage by a government ship or hired transport.

682. Officers for duty on board ship.—The ship's staff and the officers required for duty on board ship are appointed by A. H. Q.

The ship's staff will consist of the O. C. troops, adjutant, quartermaster, baggage officer, medical officers and chaplains. When circumstances permit the following number of officers, in addition to ship's staff, will be appointed for duty:—When the troops on board number between 20 and 75, one officer; for every additional 75 men, one officer. when the number exceeds 150, one of the officers will be a captain and when it exceeds 300 one will be a field officer.

Officers proceeding on leave or furlough under the leave rules for the Indian army are not to be detailed for duty on board ship unless circumstances rendered this absolutely necessary. When it is not possible to complete the required quota of officers for duty from the entitled and non-entitled passengers travelling by the vessel, officers of the British service will be appointed specially by A. H. Q. The rules governing the grant of return passage to such officers are contained in Passage Regulations, India.

In cases where direct embarkation is employed, officers will be detailed by A. H. Q. to proceed to certain draft conducting centres as required and proceed to the port in charge of drafts on a troops special.

683. Appointment of chaplains for duty on transports.—The appointment for duty of one Church of England chaplain and of one Roman Catholic Chaplain is authorised on each transport conveying troops between India and Great Britain. A Church of Scotland chaplain will be appointed on a transport conveying a Scottish unit.

The appointment of chaplains for duty on outward bound transports is made by the W. O., chaplains, for duty in homeward bound transports are appointed by A. H. Q. on the recommendation of the ecclesiastical authorities.

The ecclesiastical authorities responsible for the nomination of chaplains for duty on homeward bound transports are —

Church of England.—The Metropolitan in India, Calcutta.

Church of Scotland —The Presidency Senior Chaplain, Bengal.

Roman Catholic Church.—The Archbishop of Simla, or in his absence the Vicar General and Administrator.

These authorities are required to submit lists of chaplains so nominated to the Q. M. G. before the 1st September of each year indicating therein the order of priority in which chaplains are to be selected.

A chaplain will be appointed by A. H. Q. for duty on a homeward bound transport only when there is no chaplain appointed by the W. O. for the round journey to India and back, available for duty.

As a general rule, only Church of England and Church of Scotland chaplains of the I. E. E. who are proceeding on or returning from leave are appointed for duty on transports, whether homeward or outward bound. When such chaplains are not available, chaplains of the R. A. C. D. may be appointed, or clergymen who do not belong to either the R. A. C. D. or the I. E. E. may be appointed specially for this purpose.

Applications by chaplains for duty passages on transports from Great Britain to India should be submitted to the I. O.

The rules governing the grant of conveyance to chaplains appointed for duty on transports are contained in Passage Regulations, India.

684. Families.—The instructions contained in King's Regulations (1928), paras. 1095, 1162 and 1163 are applicable to India.

Z-7208
M. S.-5)

685. Hour of sailing.—The embarkation authority is responsible for informing the P. N. T. O., or in his absence, the master of the ship, of the hour at which the embarkation is likely to be completed in order that there may be no delay in leaving harbour.

686. Certificate from civilians.—The embarkation authority is responsible for obtaining a certificate from each civilian passenger embarked on a hired transport, or freight ship, to the effect that he will conform to the standing orders of the ship and to such other orders as the O. C. troops on board may issue.

Offences committed by civilians during the voyage are to be dealt with by the master of the vessel.

Shipment of baggage.

687. General instructions.—Subject to the exceptions mentioned in the following paras., the rules contained in King's Regulations,

paras. 1155 to 1163 inclusive, 1165 and 1166, regarding shipment of baggage are applicable to India.

688. Stowage of baggage.—The embarkation authority will provide hired labour on shore for the purpose of handling, and placing the baggage in the slings. The representative of the P. N. T. O. is responsible that the necessary labour is available for working the winches and cranes; and for providing stowedorage in the baggage rooms for unslinging the baggage and stowing under the supervision of a ship's officer.

The baggage officer will exercise general supervision of the loading of the baggage, under the orders of the embarkation authority, who will arrange for the posting of sentries to warn troops to keep clear of the hatchways, and of the areas over which the winches and cranes are working.

Baggage for intermediate ports will be stowed separately, that for the furthest port of call being shipped first.

Sea kit bags which the troops require on their troop decks, and also rifles, will be handled by the troops.

The light baggage of invalids, and of the families of British soldiers, will be handled by hired labour engaged by the embarkation authority.

Indian troops.—Subject to the following exception the above instructions apply:—

When there is a large number of troops, two fatigue parties, each working under an officer, or Indian officer, will be detailed as "shore" and "baggage room" parties to assist in loading and stowing the baggage.

689. Unaccompanied baggage.—Applications for the shipment of unaccompanied baggage, whether entitled or non-entitled are to be forwarded to the Q. M. G. in India, who will decide whether the baggage is entitled to conveyance at the public expense and arrange for its shipment by transport. If entitled baggage has to be conveyed to a station not usually served by hired transports, or if no transport is likely to proceed to the destination of the baggage within a reasonable time, the embarkation authority concerned will arrange to engage commercial freight under the orders of the Q. M. G. in India.

In the case of non-entitled, unaccompanied baggage the embarkation authority is responsible for obtaining before shipment, a certificate from the applicant indemnifying the public against any claim for possible loss or damage.

The embarkation authority is responsible that freight form "T" compiled as directed in K. R., para. 1102, is forwarded to A. H. Q. and to the destination of the baggage.

690. Privately owned motor cars.—The following instructions are for the guidance of applicants for the conveyance of private motor cars by hired transports to Great Britain as "indulgence" :—

- (a) Applications (in duplicate) to be submitted to the Q. M. G. in India.
- (b) Available accommodation in transports for motor cars is strictly limited. It is essential therefore that applications for such accommodation should be submitted well in advance of the desired date of shipment.
- (c) Applications must contain full information as to the size of the car in crate, and its weight. Without this information no application will be considered.
- (d) Private motor cars, if accepted, will be shipped at owner's risk.
- (e) Dock dues and any other incidental shipping charges must be met by the owner.
- (f) The applicant will be required to certify that the car is his own private property and to give any special reasons in support of his application to have it conveyed to the United Kingdom in a hired transport. The applicant will also be required to certify that the petrol tanks, oil tanks, etc., are empty and that the car is free of petrol gas.
- (g) The following scale of charges will be collected before actual shipment to cover the cost of loading at the port of despatch and unloading at the port of destination :—
£3 for cars weighing packed one ton or less.
£5 for cars weighing packed more than one ton.

The amount collected will be credited to public funds, and a note made on the shipping return to that effect.

691. Damage to or loss of baggage.—Government accepts no liability for damage to or loss of private baggage, whether accompanied or unaccompanied, the responsibility for the insurance of such baggage against damage or loss rests solely with the owners.

Duties on board ship.

692. General instructions.—The instructions contained in King's Regulations, paras. 1168 to 1202 both inclusive, are applicable to India. The attention of Os. C. troops is directed particularly to King's Regulations which governs the appointment on board ship of officers for duty.

693. When an infectious disease notifiable in India, information as to which is in possession of the master of the ship, occurs in a transport, freight ship or hospital ship bound for a port of embarkation in India, it should be reported as early as possible to the embarkation

commandant concerned by wireless. This information will be reported by wire to the Q. M. G. in India, the D. D. M. S. of the command, the A. D. M. S. district in which port of disembarkation is situated, and to the port trust authorities by the embarkation commandant. Nominal rolls of contacts to be segregated will be prepared in duplicate during the voyage showing the last date of contact against each name. These rolls will be handed over to the D. A. D. M. S. (E.) at the port of disembarkation, who will forward one copy to the M. O. i/c segregation camp.

Z-8011 The embarkation commandant will also report by wire the (D. M. S.-5). occurrence of infectious disease to the A. D. M. S. district or indepen-

Where small pox occurs, the rolls should state in the case of each person the last date of vaccination within five years, whether it was successful, and if not, the last date on which a successful vaccination result was obtained. If vaccination is refused, the fact should be noted.

A report on the outbreak of the disease in duplicate should be given to the D. A. D. M. S. (E.), one copy of which will be forwarded to the D. M. S. in India.

694. On the arrival of vessels containing cases of infectious disease at the port of disembarkation it is the duty of the A. D. M. S. of the district to issue the necessary instructions to the D. A. D. M. S. (E.) for the disposal of the military personnel, reporting to the D. D. M. S. command what orders he has issued. In these circumstances the disembarkation staff carry out such recommendations as are detailed by the A. D. M. S., notwithstanding any general instructions for the disposal of troops which may be in existence.

Messing and canteen.

695. General instructions, British troops.—The instructions contained in K. R. paras 1205 to 1213 are applicable in the case of British troops embarking in India, except as indicated in the following paras.

696. Cooks in Indian waters.—When British troops proceeding by sea from port to port within Indian limits are not victualled by the ship, cooks will be ordinarily provided under regimental arrangements. If necessary, however, cooks will be provided by the I. A. S. C. on payment, and on receipt of ten days' notice unless the troops are proceeding on active service or are victualled by the ship.

The number of cooks allowed will in no case exceed one head cook per ship and one cook per 100 men or less. Regimental cooks, may be granted free return conveyance to the original port of embarkation and rations on the return voyage. Cooks provided by the I. A. S. C. are entitled to free return conveyance and free rations on the outward and homeward voyages.

The employment of cooks on the same scale by Indian army service corps at the port is sanctioned for the preparation of meals for troops embarking and disembarking.

697. Cooks for British troops proceeding beyond Indian limits.—When British troops proceeding beyond Indian limits are not victualled by the ship, the I. A. S. C. will provide cooks under the conditions prescribed in the previous paragraph. If the troops embark at Aden where cooks are not procurable, soldier cooks will be appointed who will receive six pias per day per man for whom rations are cooked.

Intermediate ports.

698. General instructions.—The instructions contained in K. R., paras. 1214 to 1219, both inclusive, are applicable to India.

699. Canteens.—The army canteen board (India) will have the sole right of supply to British troops for parties of 20 or over, whilst embarked on board transport plying between India and Iraq, of all articles and goods usually or which may usefully be sold in regimental institutes. This sole right does not extend to the supply to officers, but officers may deal in accordance with His Majesty's transport service regulations. This instruction will only apply where the army canteen board (India) have a canteen in operation. Where no such canteen is operating permission may be given by the embarkation authorities for other arrangements to be made.

Disembarkations.

700. General instructions.—The instructions contained in King's Regulations, paras. 1220 to 1222 inclusive, 1224 to 1231 inclusive, 1233, 1236 and 1237, regarding disembarkation are applicable to India except as indicated in the following paras.

701. Landing of baggage.—The landing of baggage will be arranged for by the representative of the P. N. T. O. in consultation with the embarkation authority. The representative of the P. N. T. O. is responsible that the necessary labour is available for working the winches and cranes, and for the provision of stavedorage in the baggage rooms for slinging the baggage, under the supervision of a ship's officer. The embarkation authority will arrange for hired labour to clear the slings, and move the baggage to places adjacent to the quay convenient for loading on rail, or road transport. The baggage officer will exercise general supervision of the landing of the baggage under the orders of the embarkation authority, who will arrange for the posting of sentries to warn troops to keep clear of the hatchways, and of the areas over which the winches and cranes are working.

If weather permits, the "present use" and "light baggage" of 1st, 2nd and 3rd class passengers will be stacked on deck in readiness to be landed at once. Sea kit bags with the troops, heavy kit bags which will be issued before arrival in port, and also rifles will be handled by the troops.

The light baggage of invalids, and of the families of British soldiers, will be handled by hired labour engaged by the embarkation authority.

Indian Troops.—Subject to the following exception the above instructions apply :—

When there is a large number of troops two fatigue parties, each under an officer, will be detailed as " baggage room " and " shore " parties to assist in landing the baggage.

702. Settling claims for losses, etc.—The list of charges debitable to the troops on account of damages and losses referred to in K. R. para 1226, will be forwarded by the embarkation authority to the C. M. A concerned, who will be responsible for making the necessary adjustments

703. Report of arrival to A. H. Q.—The arrival at any port within Indian limits of a hired transport or freight ship, or of any vessel moving within Indian limits with formed bodies of troops on board, will be reported by the D. M. T. O. to army headquarters (Q. M. G.) by telegram.

704 Medical inspection.—The report of the medical inspection referred to in K R para. 1229 together with the returns of sick on board, will be forwarded to A H. Q in the case of vessels arriving at ports within Indian limits.

This, however, is not applicable in the case of coastal traffic in small numbers.

705. Posting orders.—Posting orders for individual officers and others arriving in India are issued by A. H. Q. to the embarkation authority. The embarkation authority is responsible for their communication to the individuals concerned on the arrival of the vessel.

706 The embark-
up, as the
case ma or travel-
ling all in Passage
Regulat from the
port of disembarkation to their final destination in India.

Mounted troops and animals.

706-A. General instructions.—The instructions contained in K. R. paras 1238 to 1254, both inclusive, regarding the procedure to be adopted when mounted troops and animals are conveyed by sea, are applicable to India.

706-B. Veterinary precautions with regard to the importation of military animals.—All military animals, including registered charge s of officers, for importation into India will be inspected prior to embarkation by a veterinary officer or veterinary assistant-surgeon where no veterinary officer is available and subjected to the mallein

test. A certificate to the effect that they have been so inspected, tested and found free from all symptoms of disease will accompany the animals and be handed over, if required, to the government veterinary officer at the port of disembarkation. On the disembarkation at ports within Indian limits, military animals will be inspected by a military veterinary officer, or veterinary assistant-surgeon, and must be passed as clinically free from infectious disease before being despatched to their station.

The embarkation authority is responsible for giving sufficient notice of the arrival of animals to the veterinary authorities and for this purpose will communicate direct with the D. A. D. V. S. of the district in whose veterinary administrative area the port may be. The D. A. D. V. S. will arrange for this inspection to be carried out.

Private horses, other than registered chargers, are liable to inspection, etc., in accordance with the rules prescribed by the local government. Such horses may not be landed in the Bombay Presidency except at the port of Bombay. Further more, the importation of military animals also is subject to such rules, unless the veterinary certificate accompanying them is signed by an officer of the R. A. V. C. No. 661 (Q.M.G.)

CHAPTER XII.—DRESS, CLOTHING, EQUIPMENT, MEDALS, DECORATIONS AND REWARDS.

1. DRESS, CLOTHING AND EQUIPMENT.

707. General instructions.—Orders for dress and equipment for officers and soldiers of the British service are prescribed in the K. R.; orders for dress for the Indian army will conform, due regard being paid to the special patterns of clothing or equipment authorized in A.R.I., Vols VII and XI.

708. Uniform and plain clothes.—Officers, w.os, n.c.os. and men are always to be in possession of their uniform, which will be worn on duty. Plain clothes may, however, be worn on such occasions as may be sanctioned by superior authority. No officer, or other rank, is required to wear uniform when calling at the India Office, London.

A. 40386

(A. G.-9).

708-A. Fancy Dress.—Other ranks attending fancy dress entertainments may wear fancy dress or regulation uniform but not a combination of the two. Permission to wear fancy dress at entertainments outside barracks may be granted at the discretion of the station commanders.

709. Dress at civil courts.—Officers and soldiers attending a civil court on duty will wear uniform with swords and side arms.

710. The kirpan.—In units in which Sikhs are authorised to wear the kirpan, it will be worn on all ceremonial occasions, on other occasions the kirpan will be worn at the discretion of officers commanding units. Uniformity within the unit will be maintained as regards the method of wearing the kirpan both in uniform and in plain clothes.

When the kirpan is worn in uniform, it will be carried in a scabbard on the right side of the belt in rear of the hip, attached to the belt by a light frog of webbing or leather, according to the equipment in use, stitched close to the scabbard with a continuing loop to pass over the waist belt, and when in plain clothes according to the method decided regimentally.

When not being worn kirpans will be lodged in the armoury of the units concerned.

... and nine inches
The pattern
of the officer
e unit will be
ssary arrange-
ments for the supply of kirpans. The cost involved will not be borne by the state.

2. MEDALS, DECORATIONS AND REWARDS.

711. General instructions.—Instructions regarding the wearing of ribbons and medals are contained in the K. R., and in A.R.I.

Vol. VII. Medals and decorations should, whenever possible, be presented to the recipient on parade with befitting ceremony.

712. Grant and issue of medals.—The Army Instruction (India) or other order notifying the award of a medal for active operations will include instructions as to the conditions which qualify for the award of the medal, the persons who are eligible for the medal and the manner in which nominal rolls are to be submitted.

713. Permission to wear medal ribbons.—When the grant of

issue.

41977
(Q.M.G.
10-A.)

714. Medals for saving life.—No medal or clasp awarded for life saving may be worn without the permission of the War Office in the case of British personnel, or of the G of I. in the case of Indian personnel. Applications for the grant of the Royal Humane Society's awards will be submitted to the Secretary to the G of I, Home Dept., as laid down in I A.F. Z-2000, and not direct to the Society.

715. Medals of discharged men.—Gold and silver medals of discharged men will be sent to them by unit commanders by registered and insured post, and bronze medals by registered post.

A.D. Regr.
No. 2242-
Medals.

D. Regr.
No. 7737
Medals-29.

loss occurred:—

(i) when the soldier was on duty and from causes entirely beyond his control, (ii) by accident (iii) wilfully.

In cases under (ii) the man will be dealt with under Sec. 24 of the A.A. and Sec. 35 of the I.A.A. If convicted the man must serve 3 years clear of a regimental entry before he can be recommended for a new medal, which may then be obtained for him on payment. If sentenced to imprisonment or detention the 3 years will be reckoned from the termination of the punishment.

When a person who has ceased to serve in the army loses a medal

circumstances attending the loss of a medal by a person who has not

Para. 716. For the words "Secretary to the G. of I. in the Army Department," wherever they appear, *substitute* "Officer-in-Charge, Medal Distribution, Army Department, Delhi."

Para. 727. For the words "G. of I." in the last line, *substitute* "Officer-in-Charge, Medal Distribution, Army Department, Delhi."

Amendment to R. A. I.

A. D. Regr. No. 7002—Medals/30.

shall be may be influenced by the superior himself the unit commander will take the man's character into consideration in recording his opinion.

medals falling into unauthorized
No. 91 of November 1930.

Para. 716—

Add the following sub-clause at the end of the paragraph :—

The sanction of the Government of India in the Army Department is required to the replacement of lost medals and decorations at the expense of the State.

A. D. (Medals) Regr. No. 5729—Medals of 1930.

F. A. M. F. U.-o. No. 6195-E. of 1930.

737. medals will after one year be returned direct to the War Office, or the Officer-in-Charge, Medal Distribution, Army Department, Delhi, according to whether the medal was issued by the War Office or the G. of I.

[718. Forfeiture of war medals—Any person subject to the I.A.A. who :—

- (a) is found guilty by a court-martial of desertion, fraudulent enlistment or disgraceful conduct ;
 - (b) is liable to trial on confession of desertion, or fraudulent enlistment, but whose trial has been dispensed with ;
 - (c) is dismissed from the service, or is expressly discharged on account of misconduct, or on conviction by the civil power for an offence which, if tried by a court-martial, would be cognizable under section 31 of the I.A.A. or is sentenced by a civil court to a punishment exceeding six months' imprisonment ;
 - (d) is sentenced to transportation, or to forfeit his medals ;
- shall forfeit all medals and decorations (other than the Victoria Cross, Military Cross, Order of British India and Indian Order of Merit, which are dealt with under special regulations) of which he may be in possession, or to which he may be entitled, together with the annuity or gratuity, if any, thereto appertaining.

719. **Victoria Cross.**—British and Indian officers and men of all ranks of the Indian army, the Indian state forces, or any other forces in India serving under the command, guidance or direction of any British or Indian officer, or of a political officer attached to such

forces on behalf of the G. of I., are eligible for the award of the Victoria Cross in recognition of an act of most conspicuous bravery or some daring or pre-eminent act of valour or self-sacrifice or extreme devotion to duty in the presence of the enemy.

Matrons, sisters, nurses and the staff of the nursing services and other services pertaining to hospitals and nurses and civilians of either sex serving regularly or temporarily under the orders, direction or supervision of any of the abovementioned forces, are also eligible for the award of the Victoria Cross

If a recipient of the Victoria Cross performs an act of heroism

additional bar may be awarded.

The Victoria Cross and bar or bars may be awarded posthumously.

Recommendations for the award of the Cross or bar will be submitted through the usual channel to H. E. the C-in-C. in India, accompanied by a description of the act of bravery and conclusive proof as far as the circumstances of the case will allow of the act recorded. For allowances see P. and A. Regs

720. Award of the D.C.M. to U. L. and R. E. soldiers.—The rules in the K. R. and R. W. regarding the award of the Distinguished Conduct Medal are applicable to a British soldier on the U. L. or on the R. E. Indian establishment

721. The Order of the British Empire.—The regulations governing the award of the Order of the British Empire to British officers and other British ranks are laid down in the K. R. and R. W.

Indian officers and Indian w. os. are eligible for the award of the O.B.E., 5th class, under the same conditions as govern the grant of this order to British ranks. The award of the O.B.E. to Indian ranks is not accompanied by any monetary allowance.

721-A. The Medal of the Order of the British Empire.—The regulations governing the award of the medal of the military division of the Order of the British Empire to British ranks are laid down in the King's Regulations. B.-282 (A. G.)

Indian ranks are eligible for the award of this medal under the same conditions as govern the grant of the medal to British ranks.

The award of the medal, either for gallantry or for meritorious service, does not entitle the recipient to the grant of any gratuity or additional pension.

Instructions regarding the submission of recommendations for the award of the medal on behalf of eligible British and Indian military personnel will be found in I. A. F. Z.-2000—Regimental Section.

722. The Military Cross.—The regulations governing the award of the Military Cross to British officers and warrant officers are laid down in the K.R. and R.W.

Indian officers and Indian ranks is laid down in P. and A. Regs.
 Military decoration

Cross when awarded to Indian ranks is laid down in P. and A. Regs.

The Military Cross is awarded for service in action only.

723. Meritorious Service and Good Conduct Medals.—The rules governing the grant of medals for meritorious service and good conduct for British and Indian

The amount of annuities and gr

724. The Edward medal.—The Edward Medal may be awarded to British subjects who endanger their own lives in saving or endeavouring to save the lives of others from perils incurred in connection with industrial employment. For every such additional act of gallantry a bar may be awarded.

The medal is of bronze, but when it is awarded for acts of such great and exceptional gallantry as to merit a special degree of recognition, the "Edward Medal in silver" may be awarded.

If any person who is a recipient of the Edward Medal be convicted of any crime or disgraceful conduct, the circumstances will be reported to the Adjutant-General.

725. The Albert Medal.—The Albert Medal may be awarded to British or Indian ranks, or civilians, who, in saving or endeavouring to save the lives of others from perils of the sea, or from perils on land, have endangered their own lives. For every such additional act of gallantry, a bar may be awarded. The medal is of bronze, but if it is awarded for acts of such extreme and heroic daring as to merit a special degree of recognition "the Albert Medal in gold" may be awarded. If any person on whom the Albert Medal has been conferred, be convicted of any crime or disgraceful conduct the circumstances will be reported to the Adjutant-General.

726. Order of British India.—The Order of British India consists of two classes. The first class carries the title of "Sardar Bahadur" and consists of risaldar-majors, subadar majors, risaldars and subadars only; the second class carries the title of "Bahadur" and consists of Viceroy's commissioned officers of all grades. All appointments to, and promotions in, the order are made by the Government of India for long, faithful and honourable service. As a rule Viceroy's commissioned officers, sub-assistant surgeons (with the rank of subadar-major or subadar) and veterinary assistant surgeons (with the rank of risaldar-major or risaldar) on the active list are alone eligible. Vacancies in the establishment are filled as they occur. Unit commanders will submit annually (I. A. F. Y-1920) three names for

admission to the order. Promotion in the order will be made from among the members of the second class, serving on the active list, who are recommended for promotion. All casualties will be reported to the A. G. A risaldar major or subadar-major, including a sub assistant surgeon with the rank of subadar-major, and a veterinary assistant

surgeon with the rank of subadar and a veterinary assistant surgeon with the rank of risaldar, who is a member of the first class will, on retirement, be granted the honorary rank of lieutenant. Indian officers of frontier militia corps and military police battalions are eligible for the grant, on retirement of the honorary rank of ^{captain} lieutenant under the conditions applying to Viceroy's commissioned officers of the regular army.

On promotion in, or removal for misconduct from, the order, the insignia in possession will be returned to the Officer-in-Charge, Medal A. D. Distribution, Army Department, Delhi. No. Meda

727. Indian Order of Merit.—The Indian Order of Merit consists of a military and civil division, the former having two and the latter three classes. Indian officers and soldiers are eligible for admission to the military division as a reward for conspicuous personal gallantry in the field, and also to the civil division for personal bravery in aid of the public authority and safety. Promotion in the order is

A record of the act of gallantry for which an individual is admitted to or promoted in the order is kept, and a certificate is issued to him by the G. of I. Recipients of the Indian Order of Merit, both military and civil divisions, are permitted to add the letters "I.O.M." after their names. On promotion in, or removal for misconduct from, the order, the insignia in possession of the individual will be returned to the G. of I.

728. Dismissal of a member of the O.B.I. and I.O.M.—When a member of the Order of British India or the Indian Order of Merit is dismissed from the service, the unit commander will make a full report of the case accompanied by a copy of the charge, finding and sentence, to H. E. the C.-in-C., to enable the G. of I. to decide whether the decoration and the accompanying allowance shall be forfeited.

729. The I.D.S.M.—The Indian Distinguished Service Medal may be awarded to Indian officers and other ranks of the Indian regular forces, including the reserve of the Indian army, border militia, levies and military police, and Indian state forces, when employed under the orders of the G. of I., who have distinguished themselves in peace or on active service by acts of specially meritorious

service, or who have shown personal bravery not amounting to the standard required for the Indian Order of Merit. The Royal Warrant instituting this medal is republished in Army Department Notification No. 671 of 1907.

Indian non-combatants attached to forces on field service are also eligible for the award of the Indian Distinguished Service Medal.

730. Decorations for civilians in the field.—European civilian subordinates when serving in the field and holding relative British rank as officers, warrant officers or non-commissioned officers, are eligible for such British distinctions as the nature of the services brought to notice would deem to merit. The Order of the British Empire should be regarded as the normal reward in the case of European civilian subordinates holding relative rank as officers and, in the case of other ranks, the Meritorious Service Medal, without annuity, should be awarded. An individual is not however precluded from receiving other forms of military award for gallantry in the field under fire, should such a case arise.

731.

732. Honorary ranks.—A step of honorary rank, on or after retirement with the title of honorary risaldar-major, risaldar, subadar-major, and subadar may be bestowed on Indian officers who are recommended by H. E. the C.-in-C., as specially deserving of this honour.

A-33318-
(A. G.-9).

In very exceptional cases Indian officers who have served with special distinction, and who have attained the rank of risaldar-major, or subadar-major, or have held the appointment of Aide-de-Camp to H. E. the Viceroy, or to a Governor or C.-in-C. or who have been awarded the V. C. or M. C. may be granted the honorary rank of captain or lieutenant, on retirement, if recommended for this honour.

Recommendations will be accompanied by I. A. F. D-903 (Character Roll).

A-34301
(A. G.-9).

733. Honorary rank of jemadar.—The following are eligible for the grant of the honorary rank of jemadar, on retirement:—

- (i) Dafadars and havildars with 28 years' pensionable service who have served as orderly room clerks in Indian units.
- (ii) Deserving dafadars and havildars, other than those referred to in (i), (iii) and (iv), including drum, trumpet, bugle, fife, and fanner-majors, who have rendered not less than 28 years' exceptionally meritorious and pensionable service and have served for 3 years in the rank of dafadar or havildar or in the appointment of drum, trumpet, bugle, fife, or fanner-major.
- (iii) Dafadars and havildars who have served as English school masters in Indian units with 32 years' pensionable service.

- (iv) Havildar-majors of the driver establishment of British pack batteries with 24 years' pensionable service provided they have served for three years in the appointment of havildar-major.

The condition in respect of length of service may be relaxed B-160 in very exceptional cases where specially meritorious service has been rendered but, through circumstances beyond the control of the n. c. o. his pensionable service is slightly below that required to qualify for the con- (A. G.-9).

No. 13 of January, 1931.

Para. 734 is reconstructed as follows:—

"Grants of land.—Nine jagirs are awarded annually by His Ex-3136
and A. G.-9).
A 24271
able, (A. G.-9).
by half on each succession, where land is not available or not required.
The title of "Bahadur" will be conferred on the recipient of a jagir
who is not already a member of the Order of British India. Instructions
regarding the submission of recommendations for this reward will be
found in I. A. F. Z-2000 and on I. A. F. Y-1920A."

Amendment to R. A. I.

B/2523 (A. G.-9).

D. F. A. A. G.'s Dy. No. 9551-P. of 1930.

CHAPTER XIII.—CEREMONIALS.**1. PRECEDENCE.**

735. Precedence of units.—The order of precedence of Indian units of the regular army, of units of the Indian auxiliary force, and of units of the Indian territorial force, among themselves is laid down in the Indian Army List. British units and units of the Indian auxiliary force take precedence of Indian units. On ceremonial parades Indian cavalry take precedence of field artillery, and Indian

territorial force will take precedence amongst themselves after regular Indian infantry.

2. STANDARDS OR COLOURS.

736. General instructions.—Colours of Indian infantry will be kept in the quarter guard. On parade they will as a rule be carried by the two senior jemadars.

The instructions in regard to applications for new standards, guidons and colours and in regard to the disposal of old standards, guidons and colours are laid down in A. R. I., Volume XI (clothing regulations).

737. Camp and saluting colours.—A description of camp colours is given in the K. R. Those of Indian units will bear the number of the corps instead of the title.

3. HONOURS AND SALUTES.

738. Battle honours.—A unit which is represented in the field by less than two squadrons, two-thirds of a battery, one company of sappers and miners, or half a battalion, is ineligible for any honorary distinction for the operations concerned.

(a) Guards of honour and escorts.

739. General instructions.—A body-guard will always form the immediate escort of the personage for whom it is detailed. The instructions in the K. R. are, with the following additions, applicable to India:—

- (i) A guard of honour of 100 rank and file with a captain in command and two subaltern officers, one carrying the standard of cavalry, or the King's colour of infantry, with a proportion of serjeants and the regimental band will attend on H. E. the Viceroy and at state ceremonies.
- (ii) A guard of honour as in (i), but with the regimental colour, will attend on—
 - (a) Governors and residents, 1st class, when present officially at a state ceremony of the supreme government.

-
- (b) A governor when he first takes up or relinquishes his appointment, when he holds a durbar, and when he is present officially at a public civil ceremony at a military station within the limits of his jurisdiction.
 - (c) H. E. the C-in-C. in India on occasions of official visits.
 - (d) Residents, 1st class, as ordered.
 - (iii) A guard of honour of 50 rank and file with two officers, band and the regimental colour, will attend—
 - (a) on governors when present officially at a military station outside the limits of their own jurisdiction;
 - (b) on occasions of official visits of a G.O. C-in-C. within his own command;
 - (c) when a resident, 1st class, or the chief commissioner of the Andaman and Nicobar Islands first takes up or relinquishes his appointment, when he holds a durbar, when he is present officially at a public civil ceremony at a military station within the limits of his jurisdiction.
 - (iv) In the absence of special instructions, the O. C. troops will decide whether the guard of honour shall consist of British or Indian troops. In the latter case the captain may be replaced by a subadar and the subalterns by jemadars.

740. Guard of honour for Indian chiefs.—Guards of honour, etc., on the following scale will, on requisition by the civil or political authorities, be detailed to attend on Indian chiefs:—

The guard of honour and all guards at the station visited will pay an Indian chief the compliments prescribed for a general officer in uniform.

Chief entitled to	Guns.			Where furnished.	When furnished.
	21 19 17	15 13 11	9		
(1) Guard of honour at point of entry (or departure) or at residence, as convenient.	100 Indian infantry with a subedar, 2 jemadars, band and regl colour.	50 Indian infantry under an Indian officer.	..	For chiefs with salutes of 21 and 19 guns—at all military stations; for those with salutes of less than 19 guns—at presidency towns, and at any military station where it is usual to detail guards, or escorts or both, to attend on such chiefs	(1) and (2) on arrival and departure on a visit other than private or to attend social gatherings or public amusements; also when attending a state ceremony to which he has been officially invited; (3) and (4) during residence; (3) may be increased for courtesy.
(2) Escort them to or from residence, if available.	2 n. c. o. s and 12 sowars	1 n. c. o. and 8 sowars.	1 n. c. o. and 3 sowars		
(3) Guard on residence.	2 n. c. o. s. and 12 sepoye.	1 n. c. o. and 6 sepoye.			
(4) Escort when the chief goes out if available	1 n. c. o. and 3 sowars.		2 sowars.		

Para. 741—

Insert as a new sub-para. 'Guards mounted over the residence of His Excellency the Viceroy will not turn out to armed corps or armed parties. A sentry mounted over the residence of His Excellency the Viceroy will present arms to armed Corps, and will slope arms to armed as well as to unarmed parties. The Governor General's bodyguard is an armed corps within the meaning of the note to paragraph 909, King's Regulations.

B-8567—A. G.-11.

Amendment to R. A. I.

742. Compliments to political officers.—The chief commissioner of the Andaman and Nicobar Islands, the commissioner in Sind, and officers of the political department who rank in the table of precedence above colonels are, within limits of their jurisdiction, entitled to receive from guards and sentries the compliments prescribed for a general officer in uniform. Other officers of the political department will, under similar circumstances, be paid the compliments due to a field officer.

743. Guards for governors and chief commissioners.—A guard of fifteen Indian infantry and twelve Indian cavalry men as orderlies will be furnished to a governor or chief commissioner. When cavalry have to be sent from a distance, a detachment of twenty-eight rank and file under an Indian officer may be sent and relieved periodically. No military escorts will accompany these officials when touring, except in the case of the chief commissioner in Baluchistan and the N.W.F. Province who are entitled to an escort of 1 section pack artillery, 2 troops Indian cavalry and one company Indian Infantry. They will, however, be furnished on application with such military guards of honour as may be required for special ceremonial purposes at places visited by them in the course of their official tours. The strength of these guards will be as prescribed in para. 739. Whenever considered necessary a detachment of Indian cavalry will also be furnished as an escort at a strength not exceeding two troops.

(c) Flags and flag stations.

744. The Royal Standard.—The Royal Standard, being the personal flag of the Sovereign, will only be hoisted when the Sovereign is actually present, or when any member of the Royal Family is present representing the Sovereign, except when a parade is held in honour of the birthday of the Sovereign. on such occasions the Royal Standard, if available, will be flown as prescribed in paragraph 747-A. It will be hoisted for H. M. the Queen in the same manner as prescribed for the Sovereign. (A. G.-1)

745. H. E. the Viceroy's flag.—The flag of H. E. the Viceroy is the Union Jack, having in its centre the Star of India surmounted by the Imperial crown.

746. Flag stations.—The Union Jack will be flown daily at 2233 (M. C. the headquarters of the army, commands, districts and brigades, 1. A.) Razani camp Waziristan district the staff college, the Prince of Wales' Royal Indian military college, Dehra Dun, on Fort St. George, on inland and frontier forts, the Kirkee and Rangoon arsenals, the ordnance depots at Bombay, Cawnpore, Lahore and Karachi, the clothing depots at Madras, Quetta, Rawalpindi, (A. G.-2)

2233
(M.G.-1)
8491(Q
I. G. 10)
027-Q. 12

Para. 746, R.A.I.—

Delete the word "and" in the last line as well as the fullstop and insert after Shahjahanpur "and the Proof and Experimental Establishment, Balasore."

2233-M. G. 1.

A. D. Regr. No. 2488-A. D. 3 of 1931.

Amendment to R. A. I.

No.	Name of official	Flag flown.	Size.
1	The Governor of Madras	Union Viceroy	21' x 10½'
2	The Chief Commissioner and Agent to the Governor General, North West Frontier Province.	Do.	21' x 10½' and 6' x 3'.
3	Chief Commissioner in Coorg and Resident in Mysore.	Do.	21' x 10½' and 6' x 3'.
4	The Chief Commissioner, Delhi and the Chief Commissioner, Andaman and Nicobar Islands.	Union Jack	6' x 3'
5	Provincial Legislative Councils	Do.	12' x 6'
6	Commissioners of divisions, Deputy Commissioners or Collectors when not exercising political functions.	Do.	6' x 3'
7	Members of the Board of Revenue, Madras.	Do.	6' x 3'
8	High Courts, Chief Courts and Judicial Commissioners' Courts.	Do.	12' x 6'
9	Courts of districts and Sessions Judges (when the flying of the flag has been authorised by the local government).	Do.	6' x 3'
10	All Residents, Agents to the Governor-General, Political agents, Political officers and such civil officers who perform political duties and are not specified above.	Union Viceroy	21' x 10½' or 12' x 6' or 6' x 3' as authorised. Officers entitled to fly the large sized flags may demand 6' x 3' size for use in high winds.

(d) Salutes.

A. 49718 (A. 747. Honours and Salutes on Parade.—The instructions in XI). King's Regulations under this head are applicable to India. The

honours and salutes due to His Excellency the Viceroy will also be accorded to governors of presidencies and provinces, who, subject to the exceptions given below, shall be considered as representing the King Emperor on all official occasions, including official arrivals and departures, levées, state balls, formal investitures, reception of and visits to ruling princes and chiefs, other formal visits and receptions and durbars, within their own presidencies or provinces, and on any other occasions which a governor in his discretion may hold to be an official occasion on which he is representing the Sovereigns:—

- (a) The Royal Salute will not be given, nor will the National Anthem be played for a governor when His Excellency the Viceroy is in the same place as the governor; and
- (b) at the Proclamation and King's Birthday Parades the governor will not take the salute, since the National Anthem and Royal Salute are then given for the Proclamation and King-Emperor.

2. A general salute will be given to the Chief Commissioner of the North-West Frontier Province, the Residents of Hyderabad and Mysore, the Agents to the Governor-General in Rajputana, Central India, Baluchistan, the States of Western India and Punjab States when all the troops on the parade which they attend belong to their administrative area. This will not apply to parades held on His Majesty's birthday and Proclamation day.

747-A. Ceremonial Parades—Procedure to be observed at—.

No. 92 of November 1930.

A. 20489

G. 11).

Para. 747-A—

The first sentence of sub-para. 1 is *re-constructed* as follows —

"The commander will be received with the honours laid down in para. 88b K. R."

A. 20489-A G. XI.

A. D. Regr. No. 1917-A.D. (Rev.) of May 1930.

Amendment to R. A. I.

3,6809

(A. G. 11).

No. 93 of November 1930.

Para. 747-A—

"...ven, change fullstop
o attention but will
cond portions of the
and the second and

A. 20489 (A. G. XI).

Amendment to R. A. I.

At stations where flag-staffs are not provided a camp Union Jack

not form part of the parade.

Jack will be lowered and raised again to mark the distinction between the two parades (when the Royal Standard is flown, it will be lowered and the Union Jack will be substituted for it), the commander taking up his position at the flag-staff.

On these occasions troops will march past once—mounted troops at a walk and dismounted troops in quick time—and will then proceed direct to quarters.

5. No other movements or ceremonies are to take place, with the exception of presentations of medals and decorations.

A-20489
(A. G. -11).

NOTE.—Section 205, Infantry Training, Volume I, 1926, includes orders for a 'Royal Salute' and 'Three cheers for the King'.

748. High officials inspecting a camp.—When H. E. the Viceroy, a governor, H. E. the C-in-C or a G. O. C-in-C. passes along the front of a camp to inspect it, troops will fall in in front of the tents, but not under arms.

(e) Artillery salutes.

749. Artillery salutes.—Artillery salutes will be fired at military stations. The general rules laid down in the K. R. regarding artillery salutes will be observed in India. The artillery salutes authorised for India are detailed in the Indian Army List.

750. Salutes when fired.—As a rule salutes will not be fired before 8 o'clock in the morning nor after retreat. From the 15th April to 15th October salutes will not be fired in the plains between 08-00 and 17-00 hours unless specially ordered. Salutes will not be fired on Sundays, except to foreign ships of war.

In the event of any person entitled to a salute arriving or departing on a Sunday, or during non-saluting hours on week days, the salute will be fired at the first opportunity within saluting hours.

4. MILITARY FUNERALS AND CEMETERIES.

A-44204
(A. G.-9).

751. The rules in the K. R. relating to military funerals will be followed in India when not at variance with the regulations hereinafter stated

Military funerals will be accorded to military officers in civil employ at the discretion of the O. C. station if the distance to the burial ground, climatic conditions and demands of training render the attendance of the military at such a funeral practicable.

751-A. British personnel of the R. I. Marine.—Military funerals will be accorded in India to British officers and other ranks of the Royal Indian Marine who at the time of death were on the active list, and were not serving with the Royal Navy.

752. Officers of an allied power.—A naval or military officer of an allied power will be accorded a military funeral, if so desired.

B. 4396
(A. G. XI.)

753. Funerals of high civil officials.—On the occasion of the death while holding office of a governor of a presidency or province, or other

high civil functionary entitled to an artillery salute, the troops present in the station will line the road to the cemetery and all officers on duty will

754. Gun-carriages.—A gun-carriage may, at the discretion of the station commander, be supplied when no suitable conveyance for the coffin of a deceased officer is procurable

755. Burial of Roman Catholics.—At stations where a R. C. priest draws an allowance from the state he will read the burial service over every deceased R. C. soldier, unless excused from doing so by the canons of the R. C. Church. Where there is no R. C. priest paid by the state, the Protestant chaplain will, if requested, bury the deceased with the rites of the Church of England, unless he died unbaptized (even by lay baptism), ex-communicated by the major ex-communication, or is declared to be *felo de se*, but no Protestant chaplain can be called upon to bury a R. C. to whom his own church has refused burial.

When a R. C. priest, or a government chaplain refuses to bury a deceased R. C. soldier, the burial service of the Church of England will be read over the body by an officer of the unit to which the deceased belonged, and the circumstances will be fully reported to the G. of I.

756. Funerals of Indian Chiefs.—When the funeral of an Indian prince or chief passes through a military station the following courtesies may be accorded, if required :— B. 5401 (A.
G. XI).

- (i) A guard of honour equivalent to that to which the chief was entitled in his lifetime.
- (ii) The firing of minute guns equivalent in number to those to which he was entitled in his lifetime.
- (iii) The half-masting of the Union Jack during the firing of the minute guns

757. Funerals of Indians holding King's commissions.—A firing

for this purpose.

CHAPTER XIV.—OFFICE WORK AND CORRESPONDENCE, POSTAL AND TELEGRAPH, ORDERS, DOCUMENTS, REPORTS AND RETURNS, BOOKS, FORMS, STA- TIONERY, RECORDS.

1. OFFICE WORK AND CORRESPONDENCE.

758. General rules.—The general rules for the conduct of official correspondence contained in the K. R. are applicable to India.

Letters conveying the orders of the G. of I. are addressed to the head of the branch at A. H. Q. concerned, copies being endorsed if necessary, to the Financial Adviser, Military Finance, for communication to the M.A.G. and to Cs M A. : the branch of the staff concerned will convey such orders to the headquarters of subordinate formations. Similarly, correspondence from formations directly subordinate to A.H.Q. will be addressed to the head of the branch at A.H.Q. concerned who will dispose of the matter under the orders of H.E. the C-in-C or will refer the case for the decision of the G. of I.

759. Official channel.—The authorized channel of official correspondence from a regimental officer is through the adjutant, and from the unit commander through the station, brigade and district commander ; purely departmental matters will be sent direct to the departmental officer concerned. The O. C. a detachment will forward all correspondence through the unit commander unless it refers to matters of purely local concern, in which case copies will be furnished to the unit commander.

760. Disposal of correspondence.—In order to expedite the receipt and disposal of correspondence, letters, etc., affecting more than one headquarters in the chain of command will be dealt with by the issuing authority as follows.—

(a) Orders will be addressed to the senior formation in the chain of command, copies being sent direct to lower formations when such orders are applicable to them. It will be unnecessary for senior formations to reiterate such orders and instructions unless local circumstances demand some amplification of them.

(b) Important matters requiring the opinion of junior formations will similarly be addressed to the senior formation in the chain of command, copies being endorsed to junior formations. On receipt of these, the latter will submit their opinions to the next senior formation without waiting for further instructions.

(c) In order that there may be no doubt as to whether letters such as those referred to in the preceding paragraphs require action by formations junior to the addressees, the endorsement at the end of the letter will specify whether the copies are for information or for action.

(d) Normally the addressee alone will reply to the issuing authority and each headquarters in the chain of command will consolidate the reports received from the formation or unit next below it.

(e) Routine matters which do not require an expression of opinion and concerning which it is unnecessary for intermediate authorities to be informed, will be addressed by the issuing authority direct to the authority capable of dealing with the case or providing the information required. In those cases the addressee will reply direct to the issuing authority. This procedure is designed to expedite the disposal of business but care will be taken that it is only taken advantage of in cases of purely routine nature.

(f) Cases referred for decision to higher authority will be represented in a self-contained letter, with the omission of all extraneous matter, and the attachment of only such other documents as are essential to a decision in the case. A-48396
(A. G.-11).

761. Return of correspondence.—Transmitting authorities will not request the return of ordinary correspondence unless the original document is needed for some special reason. If a copy will serve the purpose, it will be prepared beforehand by the authority requiring it.

762. Important correspondence.—Correspondence on matters of primary importance which affect more than one command, involve a principle, or necessitate an alteration of regulations, are to be submitted to A. H. Q. for the decision of H. E. the C.-in-C.

763. Correspondence with high officials.—In no circumstances will officers address the Governor-General, a Governor, H. E. the C.-in-C. or any G.O.C.-in-C. except through the authorised channel; officers are forbidden to visit higher commands on regimental or personal matters unless previous sanction in writing has been obtained from their immediate superior.

764. Furlough pay allowances, pension and gratuity questions — A-40200
Statements of service for furlough or pension will be obtained (A. G.-10). direct from the audit officer concerned.

Questions which involve financial or accounts considerations or the interpretation of regulations and other government orders concerning pay, allowances, pensions and gratuities, when referred to A. H. Q. or the G. of I., will be submitted through the C. M. A. concerned.

Representations of the nature referred to will ordinarily be submitted in the form of a self-contained letter or memorandum, accompanied, when necessary, by any documents (such as appeals, sheet rolls, or other documents of a personal nature) which are required to elucidate the point under discussion. Correspondence between lower formations will only be attached when absolutely necessary to support a statement which it is desired to establish.

In forwarding cases to A. H. Q. or the G. of I. for a ruling or for consideration, the forwarding officer must express an opinion on the question at issue even though the audit officer concerned has ruled that the claim is inadmissible. The rules for the disposal of an appeal against the decision of an audit officer are contained in paragraph 375.

A-40200
(A. G.-10).

Every reference to A. H. Q. or the G. of I. will be accompanied by a report from the controller concerned when the nature of the question under reference indicates that such a report is required.

765. Departmental correspondence.—Correspondence between heads of administrative services and departments at A. H. Q., commands H. Q., and local heads of departments in districts, brigades and stations will be confined to purely technical or departmental matters.

A staff officer alone is authorized to transmit the opinion or instructions of his commander to higher or lower combatant formation or units.

766. Army List and estates.—Correspondence connected with the Indian Army List or the estates of deceased officers and w. os. will be addressed to the Secretary, G. of I., in the Army Dept. direct.

767. Correspondence with civil authorities.—The following procedure will be adhered to when addressing provincial governments and administrations:—

By commands.—G. Os C.-in-C., brigadiers or depy. adjutant and quartermasters general will address—

- (a) Secretaries to provincial governments,
- (b) Secretaries to 1st class residents and secretaries to agents to the Governor-General,
- (c) other political officers,

direct.

By districts.—G. Os C. alone will address the officials mentioned in (a), (b) and (c).

Whenever any matter affecting the civil administration is under consideration by the G. O. C.-in-C. of a command, or the G. O. C., Burma district, which is likely to involve a reference to Army Headquarters the G. O. C.-in-C. of the command or the G. O. C., Burma district, will, in the first instance, obtain from the local government or administration such views or information as they may have on the matter, so that Army Headquarters may, from the first, be in possession of the views of both the civil and the military authorities on the subject.

768. Correspondence with Indian states.—All correspondence with Indian states will be conducted through the political officers concerned.

769. Correspondence with business firms.—An officer will not correspond in his official capacity with a private company, inventor or manufacturer in the U. K. Should an officer require information from such individuals he will apply through the usual channel and his application will be forwarded to the G. of I. An indenting officer in India may, however, correspond direct with Director-General, India Stores Dept. or the High Commissioner for India, on matters of detail connected with the supply of stores, correspondence being limited to giving or asking for information regarding such entries in indents as do not require a reference to the G. of I. or the Secretary of State.

770. Block capitals, figures, and erasures.—Names of individuals and places will be entered in block capitals. Figures will also be expressed in words. When the use of vernacular terms is necessary, the English equivalent will be given. Erasures and corrections will be initialled by the officer signing the letter. In the case of return, if erasures are made, the initials of the officers signing it are required on the final total only.

2. POSTAL AND TELEGRAPHIC INSTRUCTIONS.

771. Soldiers' letters.—The rules relating to the transmission of soldiers' letters and the sale of British postal orders will be found in the Indian Postal Guide, and those relating to post offices in the field, in the Postal Manual, War.

772. Letters of Indian ranks on service.—The private correspondence of Indian officers, warrant officers, soldiers and public followers of the I. A. on foreign and colonial service, and when serving at Aden, will be prepaid and the cost will be recovered monthly.

773. Postal concessions.—Free postage to India, the U. K., and its dependencies, is an integral part of full field service concessions when the latter are declared admissible for operations overseas or on the frontier of India.

In any case in which the postal concessions would fall on other than Indian revenues it will be subject to the consent of the postal administration concerned.

774. Service labels.—Service labels and postcards will be obtained as required on indent (I. A. F. Z-2094) from the nearest treasury officer, and a detailed account of their expenditure will be kept in I. A. F. Z-2006 (I. A. F. O-1636, in the case of ordnance establishments) which will be balanced and countersigned monthly. Such labels and postcards will only be used for official correspondence; this includes letters sent by government officers in their official capacity in reply to communications received from private individuals or associations.

774-A. Registration of covers.—Inland official correspondence A 3064 will be prepaid by service labels, the covers being superscribed (A C

"O. H. M. S." and franked by the despatching office. Overland official correspondence except to the War Office, India Office or Chelsea Hospital will be similarly dealt with. Covers will not be registered unless they contain medals or important correspondence.

775. Framing of messages and telegrams.—The instructions regarding the writing of messages contained in F. S. Regs. will be adhered to except in as far as necessitated by the difference in the forms used. When a telegram is despatched from a telegraph office which is not situated near the sender's station, the place and, if necessary, the date of despatch will be entered after the sender's name or designation. The number of the message or the combination of letters and numbers given at the beginning of the text shall not exceed six figures or six letters and figures.

776. Telegrams.—Telegrams are not to be sent unless the saving of time thereby effected is of importance to the public service. Express telegrams are only to be used in very urgent cases. A list of abbreviated telegraphic addresses will be found in the "Book of public and state abbreviated addresses" published by the Indian Telegraph Department and in the Indian Army List. In urgent cases, or from places where there is no government telegraph office, state telegrams may be despatched from railway offices. State telegrams will in no circumstances be used for personal matters. Private telegrams in connection with official matters are forbidden except on occasions of real urgency and if so used, replies, if required, shall always be prepaid.

The right to send a reply as a state telegram is established by the production of the original state telegram.

Officers to whom authority has been delegated to despatch "clear the line" and "priority" telegrams within Indian limits are specified in Appendix IV. Foreign state telegrams (except to Ceylon) will only be sent by the officers authorized to do so by the G. of I. in the telegraph guide. The designation of these officers is given in the Postal and Telegraph Guide.

777. Wireless instructions.—The following instructions are issued to insure the safety of official messages which it may from time to time be necessary to send by civil wireless stations:—

- (i) Except when taken over by the military authorities at times of emergency, civil wireless stations form part of the civil telegraph system of the country and re-transmit all messages exactly as received whether by wireless or land line. They neither encipher nor decipher such messages.
- (ii) In any case in which it may be undesirable for an official (i.e., "state") telegram to be transmitted by wireless, the telegram will be franked "not by wireless" by the originator. No telegram so franked will be transmitted by radio under any

A junior staff officer signing an order will sign "for" the senior staff officer of his branch.

Thus :—

_____	Brigadier, General Staff.
_____	Major, for Brigadier, General Staff.
_____	Lieut.-Colonel A. A. & Q. M. G., Peshawar District.
_____	Captain, for A. A. & Q. M. G., Peshawar District.

781. Date orders have effect.—Orders of the G. of I. take effect from the date they bear unless otherwise specified. Royal Warrants and War Office orders, where they affect existing Indian rules and regulations, will not be acted upon until their application to India has been sanctioned by the G. of I. when, if no special date is assigned, they will take effect from the date they bear, provided the republication in India takes place within six months of that date ; otherwise from the actual date of republication in India. With effect from the 6th August 1925 and subject to specific orders to the contrary, executive orders of the Secretary of State take effect from the date of issue of the India Office despatch, letter or telegram in which the sanction is conveyed, and statutory rules from the date on which they are passed. A sanction accorded by the Secretary of State, in the absence of any indication to the contrary in the order itself, will only be held to lapse if and when it is superseded by an order of a later date. All expenditure involved will be dealt with accordingly.

B.-471
(A.G. 13).

G. S. 24500 782 Secret Documents.—(a) Secret and confidential books, pamphlets, maps, etc. (M. O. 3 Books).

G.S.-26853
(M.O.-3 Books).

under the district or brigade will receive documents direct from the issuing authority. All officers and officials will be held personally responsible for the safe custody of all secret documents and maps issued to them, whether they retain such documents themselves or entrust them to other persons.

(b) Brigade commanders and other military officers who receive secret documents and maps from district headquarters will forward to that authority on the 1st June annually, a list of all secret documents on charge made out on A. F. A-24, with the certificate thereon duly completed. District and independent brigade headquarters will forward to the Chief of the General Staff on the 1st July annually,

Branches of Army Headquarters will obtain receipts for all such documents issued by them; districts, independent brigades, etc., will likewise obtain receipts from those to whom they distribute copies, and will retain such receipts for reference.

(c) Command, district and independent brigade commanders will take such steps as may be necessary to verify that secret and confidential documents are being kept in safe custody.

(d) On the 1st June, or as soon as possible thereafter in each year, all recipients of naval or military secret documents other than maps, military ciphers, and correspondence, will render to the officer from whom the documents were received a safe custody certificate made out on A. F. A.-24, for all copies of such documents issued to them.

Special instructions are issued from time to time regarding the submission of safe custody certificates for secret maps and military and inter-service ciphers.

(e) When any deficiency in secret or confidential documents is discovered, a report will immediately be made to the formation commander who issued or is responsible for the issue of the document, who will notify the Chief of the General Staff, institute enquiries, and take such

A. D. C.
26793.

document register.

(f) When an officer in possession of secret or confidential documents

(g) The receipt of secret and confidential documents other than correspondence will be acknowledged at once. In cases where an acknowledgment of receipt is not received within a reasonable period, steps should at once be taken to ascertain whether or not the documents have been received.

(h) Secret and confidential documents for transmission by post, or otherwise outside the office in which they are held, will be enclosed in double covers, when sent by post, the outer cover will be cloth lined or of such material as will prevent any possibility of its being torn in transit. The outer cover will be inscribed with the address only, special attention will be paid in all despatching offices that both covers are securely fastened and sealed with sealing wax. The use of any form of label for this purpose is forbidden. The inner cover only will be marked "secret" or "confidential" and the reference number of the document entered at the top left hand corner.

Inner covers containing documents of a secret or confidential nature intended for civil officials will, in addition to being inscribed as above be marked "Personal" and the designation of the addressee will be followed by the words "or officer officiating".

(i) All envelopes marked "secret" or "confidential" will be opened by an officer only.

(m) The publication of official documents or their use in personal controversy or for any private purpose, without due authority, will be treated as a breach of the Indian Official Secrets Act, 1923.

A.-386
A. G.-11
G. S. 26
(M. O.
Books)

A junior staff officer signing an order will sign "for" the senior staff officer of his branch.

Thus :—

_____	Brigadier, General Staff.
_____	Major, for Brigadier, General Staff.
_____	Lieut.-Colonel A. A. & Q. M. G., Peshawar Dis- trict.
_____	Captain, for A. A. & Q. M. G., Peshawar District.

781. Date orders have effect.—Orders of the G. of I. take effect from the date they bear unless otherwise specified. Royal Warrants and War Office orders, where they affect existing Indian rules and regulations, will not be acted upon until their application to India has been sanctioned by the G. of I. when, if no special date is assigned, they will take effect from the date they bear, provided the republication in India takes place within six months of that date ; otherwise from the actual date of republication in India. With effect from the 6th August 1925 and subject to specific orders to the contrary, executive orders of the Secretary of State take effect from the date of issue of the India Office despatch, letter or telegram in which the sanction is conveyed, and statutory rules from the date on which they are passed. A sanction accorded by the Secretary of State, in the absence of any indication to the contrary in the order itself, will only be held to lapse if and when it is superseded by an order of a later date. All expenditure involved will be dealt with accordingly.

G. S. 1

No. 156 of June 1931.

(M. O. :
Books).

G.S.-268

(M.O.-3
Books).

ailed instruc-
ng for secret
preparation.
"for official

(b) When secret and confidential documents, (other than correspondence) are issued from Army Headquarters for general distribution, they will be sent to district and independent brigade commanders, who will be responsible for their safe custody and distribution to lower formations, etc., within their area. Copies of such documents will be issued to show the

gade will be

Branches of Army Headquarters will obtain receipts for all such documents issued by them; districts, independent brigades, etc., will likewise obtain receipts from those to whom they distribute copies, and will retain such receipts for reference.

(c) Command, district and independent brigade commanders will take such steps as may be necessary to verify that secret and confidential documents are being kept in safe custody.

(d) On the 1st June, or as soon as possible thereafter in each year,

Special instructions are issued from time to time regarding the submission of safe custody certificates for secret maps and military and inter-service ciphers.

(e) When any deficiency in secret or confidential documents is discovered, a report will immediately be made to the formation commander who issued or is responsible for the issue of the document, who will notify the Chief of the General Staff, institute enquiries, and take such

A. D. Case
26793.

document register.

(f) The receipt of secret and confidential documents other than correspondence will be acknowledged at once. In cases where an acknowledgment of receipt is not received within a reasonable period, steps should at once be taken to ascertain whether or not the documents have been received.

(k) Secret and confidential documents, for use otherwise outside the office double covers, when sent by of such material as will prevent any possibility of its being torn in transit. The outer cover will be inscribed with the address only, special attention will be paid in all despatching offices that both covers are securely fastened and sealed with sealing wax. The use of any form of label for this purpose is forbidden. The inner cover only will be marked "secret" or "confidential" and the reference number of the document entered at the top left hand corner.

A.-38635
A. G.-11).
G. S. 26853
(M. O.-3
Books).

(l) All envelopes marked "secret" or "confidential" will be opened by an officer only.

(m) The publication of official documents or their use in controversy or for any private purpose, without due authority, will be treated as a breach of the Indian Official Secrets Act, 1923.

No. 30007-G. S. M. O. 3.

No. 30007-A. D. (Rev.) of

A junior staff officer signing an order will sign "for" the senior staff officer of his branch.

Thus :—

_____	Brigadier, General Staff.
_____	Major, for Brigadier, General Staff.
_____	Lieut.-Colonel A. A. & Q. M. G., Peshawar Dis- trict.
_____	Captain, for A. A. & Q. M. G., Peshawar District.

781. Date orders have effect.—Orders of the G. of I. take effect from the date they bear unless otherwise specified. Royal Warrants and War Office orders, where they affect existing Indian rules and regulations, will not be acted upon until their application to India has been sanctioned by the G. of I. when, if no special date is assigned, they will take effect from the date they bear, provided the republication in India takes place within six months of that date; otherwise from the actual date of republication in India. With effect from the 6th August 1925 and subject to specific orders to the contrary, executive orders of the Secretary of State take effect from the date of issue of the India Office despatch, letter or telegram in which the sanction is conveyed, and statutory rules from the date on which they are passed. A sanction accorded by the Secretary of State, in the absence of any indication to the contrary in the order itself, will only be held to lapse if and when it is superseded by an order of a later date. All expenditure involved will be dealt with accordingly.

G. S. 1
(M. O. 1
Books).

No. 156 of June 1931.

Paragraph 782 is reconstructed as follows.—

G.S.-268
(M.O.-3
Books).

"782. *Secret and Confidential Documents*.—(a) Detailed instructions for secret preparation. "for official use only" documents issued by Naval and Military authorities".

(b) When secret and confidential documents, (other than correspondence) are issued from Army Headquarters for general distribution, they will be sent to district and independent headquarters. They will be re-mailed, e-mailed, issued direct to officials as required.

Other military officers not serving under a district or brigade will be issued with such documents direct by the issuing authority.

Attention is directed to the instructions on the forms themselves. Blank returns will not be rendered. No return is to be introduced without the personal sanction of the head of the branch at A. H. Q. concerned.

For reports rendered on field service see F. S. Regs

788. Important occurrences — A telegram must be made 1 No. 100 of April 1931.

No. 99 of April 1931.

No. —. Para. 788, Sub clause (b), — Delete from "Incidents of — to express letter" in lines 3 and 4

B-2187 (A. G. S.).

A. D. Regr. No. 1068-A. D. 1 of 1931.

Amendment to R. A. I

I.

(d) When an Indian is injured by a soldier, and vice versa whether accidentally or otherwise.

(e) On the discovery of the loss of public money amounting to Rs. 1,000 or over, or public property to the value of Rs. 1,000 or over, whether the loss was due to neglect or any other cause.

Amendment to R. A. I.
D. P. A. (A. G. S. Regs.) Duty No. 225-H. of 1931.
A. G. S. Regs. Case No. R-7267 (A. G. S.)

8 years	Monthly Statement of Regimental and Public Funds.	L. A. R. Z-5003 H.
	Register of requisition for R. T. H.	L. A. R. A-810
	Cheque Book (Yellow)	L. A. R. A-177-A.
	Cheque Book (Red)	L. A. R. A-177
	Cheque Book (Green)	

those

be 2564
being (M. S.-1).
orary
tions.

rs and
a, the

No. 157 of June 1931.

on Paragraph 783—
tio

dox After "documents" in line 1, insert a comma and add "other than correspondence", in line 3, after "register of" insert "such" In line 5, delete "mobilization". After line 6 insert:—

"Mobilization... ..A. G.". In line 11, opposite "Arsenals and depots" for "Q. M. G." substitute "M. G. O.". Delete from "The term" in line 12 to end of paragraph.

No. 30007-G. S., M. O. 3

Regr. No. 3059-A. D. (Rev.) of 1931.

Amendment to R. A. I.

[G. S. 24500
(M. O. 3
Books).

The term "secret document" means a book, or printed memorandum other than correspondence—and duplicate thereof—classified as "secret".

784. Publishing official documents.—Publishing official documents or communicating their contents verbally or in writing or using them for any private purpose without authority, will be treated as a breach of trust.

785. Reference to operations.—When military operations are contemplated or in actual progress, it is forbidden to make public

No. 64 of June 1931

d
c
n
u
d
f

su
th
sec
ret
pe.

Attention is directed to the instructions on the forms themselves. Blank returns will not be rendered. No return is to be introduced without the personal sanction of the head of the branch at A. H. Q. concerned.

For reports rendered on field service see F. S. Regs.

788. Important occurrences—A telegraphic report will be made 1 No. 100 of April 1931.

No. 93 of April 1931.

No. —, Para. 788, Sub clause (b),—Delete from "Incidents of — to express letter" in lines 3 and 4

B-2187 (A. G. S).

A. D. Regr No. 1068-A. D. 1 of 1931.

Amendment to R. A. I

I.

- (d) When an Indian is injured by a soldier, and vice versa whether accidentally or otherwise.
- (e) On the discovery of the loss of public money amounting to Rs 1,000 or over, or public property to the value of Rs. 1,000 or over, whether the loss was due to neglect or any other cause.

No reports are required of—

- (i) Disputes resulting merely in altercation.
- (ii) Any necessary act performed in the discharge of duty.
- (iii) Suicides or attempted suicides of soldiers, other than those prescribed in I. A. F. Z-2000 for deaths of soldiers.
- (iv) Petty thefts, disturbances or dacoities in India.

789. Reports relating to appointments.—Reports will be 2564 submitted by letter to commands and districts, etc., copies being (M 8.-1). forwarded to the M. S., A H Q, in the case of changes, temporary or permanent, in the command of brigades and higher formations, and also in the case of staff appointments

790. Deaths.—For reports regarding the deaths of officers and other ranks (British and Indian) including British reservists, the U. L. and I. M. D.—see I. A. F. Z-2000.

791. Abnormal desertions and deaths.—When an unusual number of deaths or desertions occur a special report is to be submitted with the monthly return. The report will state the causes and precautionary measures adopted to check the disease or deal with the desertions.

Paragraph 792 is reconstructed as follows :—

Register of Births, Marriages and deaths.

(A. B. 112, 113 and 114)
 1852, King's Regulations,
 nks of non-Asiatic domicile
 nities serving in India and
 at Imperial stations.

Each birth, marriage or death will be notified, as it occurs on A. F. A-42-A, A-43A, and A-44A, respectively, to the officer by whom the appropriate register is maintained, *vide* item 35, I. A. F. Z-2000.

Half-yearly extracts from Army Book 112, 113 and 114 will be furnished to the Registrar General, Somerset House, London, as laid down in item 134, I. A. F. Z-2000.

No. A-47122-A G. XI—A. D I.

LOSS OF ARMS AND EQUIPMENT.—Immediate reports of all cases of theft or loss of arms or ammunition as detailed below will be made as directed in I. A. F. Z-2000—

- (a) Complete arms, including bored out muskets, carbines and fusils issued for sporting purposes, but excluding bayonets, swords, etc
- (b) Barrels
- (c) Bolts, L. M. or L. E.
- (d) Machine gun locks Lewis machine gun bolts and bodies, and Hotchkiss machine gun blocks, breech.
- (e) Explosives.
- (f) Gun and trench mortar ammunition and bombs
- (g) Small arm ammunition, including .22-in. ammunition and buckshot cartridges, in cases where more than five rounds are involved
- (h) Blank small arm ammunition, in cases where more than five hundred rounds are involved.
- (i) Fired cartridge cases whether ball or blank, in cases, where more than five hundred fired cases are involved. For numbers which may be written-off, see Equipment Regulations, Part I, India, 1922.
- (j) Grenades, hand or rifle.

62150:Q.
 M. G.-5).

A copy of the proceedings of the court of enquiry will be forwarded to the district commander.

793-A. With the exception of the clerical establishment of army and royal air force headquarters, India, all Indian personnel in superior Service, whether soldiers or civilians, employed in offices, corps units or other formations of the army and R. A. F. in clerical

(including draughtsmen), storekeeping, victualling, or similar capacities (including overseers of grass farms, managers, supervisors, assistant supervisors and apprentices of dairy farms, and sub-divisional officers and sub-overseers of the M. E. services) must declare (I. A. F. Z-2056) before joining the service and thereafter, whenever they acquire additional land, the landed property of which they or their families are possessed, for communication to the local government.

5. BOOKS, FORMS AND STATIONERY.

794. General.—Attention is invited to the instructions in the K. R. under the headings "Army books, etc." "Instructions regarding army orders, standing orders and regimental orders and books, etc."

795. Military books and publications.—(a) In accordance with the authorized distribution list, non-confidential books and pamphlets are despatched by the Manager of Central Publication Branch, India, Calcutta, to district commanders and other controlling officers for redistribution to all concerned. Units who require these publications in excess of the scale laid down in the distribution list or for past issues will submit indents through the prescribed channels. These indents will clearly state the reasons for which the publications are required and whether correction slips are to be supplied.

(b) Acts of the Governor General in Council and other publications of the legislative department are civil publications and are issued to military officers who are paid from army estimates on payment in cash or by cheque. Requests for such publications may be made direct to the Manager, Central Publication Branch, India, Calcutta. Heads of branches at A H. Q. may also obtain these publications direct from the same officer. A. D. C.
No. 34884

(c) Applications for free issues of books and pamphlets are to be submitted through the prescribed channels as follows:—

- (i) War Office publications other than those stocked in the Govt. of India, Central Publication Branch, Calcutta, War Office monthly Army List and Air Force List—to the Secretary to the G. of I. in the Army Dept. or the Financial Adviser, Military Finance, for officers subordinate to each.
- (ii) Army Instructions (India), Army Department Extracts from the "Gazette of India," the Indian Army List and Supplement—to the Secretary to the Government of India in the Army Department.
- (iii) India Army Budget Estimate—to the C. M. A. concerned.
- (iv) India Army Orders and Amendments to Regulations, Books and Forms—to the Adjutant General in India. A. 35202
(A. G.-XI)
- (v) Royal Air Force Instructions (India) and Royal Air Force Orders (India)—to the Air Officer Commanding, Royal Air Force in India.

(vi) Other official publications if not stocked by the Manager of Central Publication Branch, India, will be obtained from the branch at A. H. Q. dealing with the subject.

(d) Non-official publications, including newspapers and periodicals, required for the public service will be obtained on payment within the budget limits under the authority of H. E. the G.-in-C., heads of branches of A. H. Q. G. Os. C-in-C., district and brigade commanders, the commandant, staff college, Quetta, and Cs. M. A.

B-7617
(A. G.-XI).

Cs. M. A. are authorized to obtain official publications of civil departments of the G. of I. for their own use and for officers subordinate to them.

796. Military Forms.—(a) Army or India army books or forms will be printed or modified only under the authority of the Secretary to the G. of I. in the Army Dept. and will only be obtained through the prescribed officer on the authorized indent forms I. A. F. Z-2002, I. A. F. Z-2002-A and I. A. F. Z-2002-B. (See I. A. F. Z-2001, from the Dy. Controller of Forms, Forms Stores, Calcutta.)

The strictest economy in the use of forms will be exercised by all concerned

. the forms in use in each
An annual account of

(c) District commanders will arrange that the forms in offices of all formations and units are checked periodically (at least once annually), with a view to ensuring that the formation concerned is exercising control and that the rules for the supply of forms are being complied with.

797. Supply of stationery.—(a) Officers who draw office allowance will obtain stationery on payment indent, at the time specified in the stationery rules, from the Controller of Printing and Stationery. For limitation of indents and mode of payment by officers, attention is invited to the stationery rules

Price lists may be obtained from the Controller of Printing and Stationery.

(b) Officers who do not draw office allowance will obtain free stationery through the district headquarters or other controlling authority annually in the same manner as laid down for forms in I. A. F. Z-2001 using the stationery indent form. The strictest economy in the use of stationery is to be exercised. (See stationery rules.)

Indents for the supply of books, materials and stationery for British army schools, will be submitted by unit commanders in accordance with para. 34 of the "Handbook of Instructions for British Army Schools in India" and I. A. F. Z-2000. Indian army schools will purchase their school materials out of the capitation grant.

Paragraph 799.—

Delete the word 'Indian' in the third line of this paragraph and insert the words "peculiar to India" after the word "orders" in the same line.

A-26816
(A. G.-II).

Delete the word 'Indian' in the first line of the 2nd sub-paragraph of paragraph 799 and insert the words "peculiar to India" after the words "regulations, etc." in the same line.

Paragraph 799-A.—

Delete the word 'Indian' occurring in the 2nd line of this paragraph after the word "over", and insert the words "peculiar to India" after words "regulations, etc." in the same line.

B-10293-A. G. XI. A-38635

... will take over Indian regulations etc., as laid down in paragraph 799 except those arriving in India extra to the establishment or to which the regulations of no relieved unit will be handed over (A. G.-XI).

... the station commander to whose command the
No. 101 of April 1931.

Para. 799-A—

For the present last sub-para. substitute the following:—

"For every British unit joining the Indian establishment the station commander concerned will submit and indent in the manner prescribed above to the Deputy Controller, Forms (Form-store), Calcutta, for a year's supply of forms, the indent to be clearly marked so as to indicate the latest date by which the forms are required."

B-12946-A. G. XL

M. F. Dy. No. 1613-E. of 1930.

... the sixth year of issue:—

Extracts from the "Gazette of India."

Army Instructions (India).

Army Council Instructions.

Army Orders.

India Army Orders.

Command Orders.

District Orders.

For purposes of reference, higher formations may retain the above publications for longer periods. These publications will be bound

Para. 800—

After "G. O. C.-in-C." in line 14, insert "or the district commander in the case of a district directly under Army Headquarters."

Amendment to R. A. I.

19205/A. D. Rev. _____

quality of the binding.

A-16179
(A. G.-XI).

800-A. List of books and regulations maintained by units.—The books and regulations to be maintained by units are shown in Appendix XLIII. Books and regulations pertaining solely to a particular department or force which are to be maintained by units of that department or force are shown in the regulations concerned.

3778-Q.-9.

801. Regimental books.—Unit commanders of Indian corps (except I. A. O. C.) or departments are responsible that the following books and documents are maintained. They will examine them periodically and produce them when required for inspections. Inspecting officers will compare the crime reports with the entries in the sheet rolls

(i) Adjutant's office.

A-43088
(A. G.-8).

1. Regimental order book. I. A. F. Z-2066.
2. Record of officers' services. I. A. F. Z-2041.
3. Character roll of I Os and N C Os, except for Indian Officers of the I M. D. I. A. F. D-903.
4. Crime reports. I. A. F. D-901.
5. Court-martial book. I. A. F. D-904.
6. Digest of services of the corps.
7. Present state book. I. A. F. Y-1914.
8. Register of furloughs for Indian officers, drummers and buglers I. A. F. L-1183.
9. Register of documents and stamp accounts. I. A. F. Z-2006.
10. Training grant account.
11. Educational training grant account
12. Register of secret and confidential documents.

20925 (G.
S. M. T.-2).

26608
(M. T.-1).

(ii) Quartermaster's office.

1. Daily expenditure of ammunition. I. A. F. G-1033.
2. Register of horses. I. A. F. Z-2147.
3. Cash accounts—
 - (a) Lead and cartridge fund.
 - (b) Line contingent fund.
 - (c) General cash account.
4. Ledgers—
 - (a) Clothing ledger.
 - (b) Ordnance equipment ledger.
 - (c) Cancelled.
 - (d) Station store ledger.

32772 (Q.
M. G.-10).

5. Ammunition return.
6. Ration return.
7. Forage return and muster rolls.
8. Register of railway warrants.

(iii) Miscellaneous books.

43490 (Q.
M. G.-2-D).

1. Mess accounts.
2. Band accounts.
3. Regimental accounts section.
4. Accounts of regimental funds.

No. 141 of December 1930

Page 295—

Under (10) Squadron or company books

Insert the following new item.—

12. Quarterly Return of Arms, Ammunition, Equipment, Public
Monthly

Clothing, etc., in possession of Squadron or Company, A. F. B.-292 or A. F. B.-293.

Amendment to R. A. I.

Case No 15187-A. D. Rev.

A. D. Regr. No. 952-A. D. Rev. of July 1930.

D F A. (B) a.-o. No. 1977-B. of 1930.

802. Regimental, battalion, or company order book.—The regimental or battalion order book (I. A. F. Z-2066) will be divided into Part I—temporary orders; and Part II—permanent orders, and will be kept in accordance with the K. R. A vernacular order book will be kept for each company.

~~will be kept containing~~
No. 47 of February 1931.

Paragraph 803(f).—In line 2, *delete* the words "paragraph 237(1)" and *substitute* "Item 1 of the Table annexed to paragraph 238".
Index Page 561.—Under the heading "Civil power", against the item "rules defining procedure in case of civil offences" *delete* "Appendix XI" and *substitute* "Appendix IX".

Amendment to R. A. I.

B-18006-A. G. 8-A. D. I.

804. Sheet roll entries.—The following entries will be made in red ink in the conduct sheet contained in the sheet roll which will be maintained for every person subject to the I. A. A.—

- (1) every award of forfeiture of seniority of rank (Indian officers and warrant officers only);

- (ii) every conviction by court-martial;
- (iii) every conviction by a civil court, except when fine was the only punishment and the C. O. does not consider that a red ink entry should be made;
- (iv) every case of reduction of a n. c. o. to a lower grade or to the ranks; for an offence but not for inefficiency;
- (v) every case of deprivation of an appointment, or of lance or acting rank, for an offence but not for inefficiency;
- (vi) every award of severe reprimand (Indian officers, warrant officers and n. c. os.);
- (vii) every award of imprisonment;
- (viii) every award of field punishment (on active service only);
- (ix) every award of confinement to the lines exceeding fourteen days;
- (x) every award of forfeiture of good service or good conduct

DAY:

No. 181 of July 1931.

Para. 804, page 296—

After item (xii) insert the following new item:—

(xiii) Disease due to neglect or misconduct and wilfully self-inflicted injury.

B.-12748—A. G.-10.

Amendment to R. A. I

- (i) any punishment not included in the above;
- (ii) a conviction of a civil court when fine was the only punishment and the C. O. does not consider that a red ink entry should be made;
- (iii) every case involving forfeiture of pay and allowances for absence without leave not exceeding two days classified as an offence by the C. O.

followers will be similarly kept up.

6. RECORDS.

805. General.—An officer giving over charge will give such information confidentially as may be useful to his successor regarding the character and qualifications of those under his command, and other matters connected with his charge.

806. Records of service.—Records of service of officers and men of the I. A. and persons belonging to the Indian service will be kept as follows :—

Individual.	Form.	No. of copies.	REMARKS
All officers of the I.A.	I.A.F.Z-2041	1	<i>Note 1</i> —These records of service will be prepared on appointment, engagement or enrolment, except in the case of I.M.S. officers and officers of the U.L. attached to British units whose record will be prepared on arrival in India.
Officers of the I.A.C.C.	Ditto	1	
Officers of the I.M.S.	Ditto	3	
Officers of the auxiliary force	A.F.B-199	1	
Departmental officers and other ranks of the U.L.	I.A.F.U-1744	1*	<i>Note 2</i> —For annual additions return will be submitted in accordance with I.A.F.Z-2000 on the 1st January.
Officers and other ranks of the I.M.D.	I.A.F.M-1193	1	<i>Note 3</i> —Officers in permanent civil employ and those not on the effective list of the I.A. will submit corrections as they occur.
Indian combatants	I.A.F.K-1155	2	<i>Note 4</i> —In the case of I.A.S.C. 29011 (Q.M.)
Civilian employed and followers pensionable under civil rules.	Service book	1	
Permanent non combatant personnel serving under military rules	I.A.F.K-1156	2	
Temporary followers serving under military rules	I.A.F.K-1157	1	

807. R. E. soldiers.—The original attestations of R. E. soldier serving in India are kept by the officer in charge R. E. records at Chatham.

and documents retained therewith
No. 168 of June 1931.

Paragraph 808 is reconstructed as follows :—

808.—Royal Corps of Signals.

The original attestations of soldiers serving in India are maintained by the Officer-in-charge, Records at Chatham. The duplicate attestations and other documents are maintained by unit commanders. Copies of the duplicate attestations are maintained by the Commandant, Signal Training Centre (India).

A-11784

B-14512-A. G. 3. (A. G.-C).

Amendment to R. A. I.
on his original sheet 104 and record sheet 105. The roll will be kept by the officer in charge of records, who will be furnished with information for keeping these records completed and up to date. This information will be furnished in Part II of orders.

On enrolment of the recruit the record sheet roll will be sent to the O. C. of the recruit, and will, except on active service, invariably accompany the unit; when on active service it will be kept by O. C. records.

A-11784 (A. G.-6). On a soldier's final discharge the officer in charge of records will, as soon as he receives the record copy of the sheet roll, carefully check it with the original and rectify any discrepancies. The original will then be handed over to the man or forwarded to him direct by the officer in charge of records; the record copy being retained for a period of 25 years.

B. 2371 (A. G.-6). The officers-in-charge of records of the various units, corps or departments are the respective officers mentioned in column 3 of the table subjoined to paragraph 810 following. All correspondence and returns intended for the officer-in-charge, records, will with a view to expeditious disposal, be addressed to 'The officer-in-charge records' of the unit, corps or department concerned, instead of to 'The officer commanding'.

B-4113 (A. G.-6). **NOTE.**—In the case of transfrontier personnel, who are due for final discharge their record copy of sheet rolls, will, in all cases where possible, be sent by the O. C., active battalion to the O. C., records for check, with the original sheet roll at least two clear months before the man is due for discharge. The check will be carried out as expeditiously as possible, and the check copy of the sheet roll will be sent to O. C., active bat.

A-45038 (A. G.-6-D). **810. Regimental numbers.**—A soldier of the Indian army when posted or transferred to a corps will receive a regimental number in that corps. This number once allotted will not be changed or modified in any way so long as he remains in the corps, whether with the colours or in the reserve. If he is transferred, discharged, deserts or dies, the number will not be given to any other soldier. In all documents relating to a soldier the regimental number will precede the name.

The series of number to be used by various units and corps are set forth in the statement below—

No. 102 of April 1931.

Para. 810—

At the end of the statement add —

"*Railway Reserve Regiment—*

(a) European Wing	$\frac{RR}{1}$ to $\frac{RR}{5000}$	O. C. Nucleus Depot, Railway Reserve Regiment.
(b) Indian Wing	$\frac{E}{20,000}$ to $\frac{E}{39,999}$	O. C. Nucleus Depot, Railway Reserve Regiment."

No 103 of April 1931.

Para. 810, page 299—

Against the first item in column 3 for "O. C. Mountain Artillery Training Centre, Lucnow." read "Commandant, Mountain Artillery Training Centre, Ambala."

B-13347-A. G 4.

M. F. Dy. No. 677-P of 1931.

A. D. Regr. No 1167-A. D. 1 of 1931.

Amendment to R. A. I.		
1st Battalion, 4th Hazara Pioneers	1 to 4999	Non O. C. battalion
Gurkha regiments—		
1st battalion	1 to 4999	O. C. battalion or depot
2nd battalion	5001 to 9999	O. C. battalion
Indian combatants, British infantry battalions	1 to 9999	Officer i/c Records Indian combatants British infantry battalions.
Indian Educational Corps	1 to 2999	Ahmednagar

Branch of Service.	Series.				Allotted by	Remarks.
	For men enrolled in peace.		For men enrolled on mobilization			
	Old blocks from which no further numbers are to be allotted	Current blocks.				
INDIAN ARMY SERVICE CORPS.	(a) Supply followers allotted to the I. & S. C. Record Office.	S. 1 to 18,000	S. 750,001 to 760,000	S. 760,001 to 780,000	Officer-in-charge Indian Army Service Corps Records, Dagbhal. Ditto	* The prefix letters for these numbers are as under— (i) For men enrolled in units allotted to "B" Transport Depot . . . T. B. (ii) For men enrolled in units allotted
	(b) Clerks, storekeepers and checkers (except Mechanical Transport storekeepers).	S. R. 18,001 to 21,000	S. R. 120,001 to 170,000	S. R. 760,001 to 780,000		
	(c) Drivers, artificers and followers of Animal Transport units—	T. B. 41,001 to 57,000 T. C. 57,001 to 73,000	T. B. 57,001 to 73,000 T. D. 73,001 to 83,000	T. B. 73,001 to 83,000 T. D. 83,001 to 96,000		
	(d) Allotted to "B" Transport Depot.	T. B. 57,001 to 73,000	T. B. 73,001 to 83,000	T. B. 83,001 to 96,000		
	(e) Allotted to "C" Transport Depot.	T. C. 57,001 to 73,000	T. C. 73,001 to 83,000	T. C. 83,001 to 96,000		

to "C" Trans- port Depot "T. C." (iii) For men enrolled in Camel Trans- port Companies "T. D."					These price letters, and not the num- bers, will be changed in the case of trans- fers within the Animal Transport Branch.

Para. 810.

Branch of Service.	Series.			Allotted by	Remarks.
	For men enrolled in peace		For men enrolled on mobilization.		
	Old blocks from which no further numbers are to be allotted	Current blocks			
INDIAN ARMY SERVICE CORPS—contd.					
(i) Indian Supplementary Reservists—					
(i) Supply	8 700,001 to 8 710,000	.	Officer in-charge Indian Army Service Corps Records, Dagehal	
(ii) Animal Transport	710,001 to 720,000 M T M T 720,001 to 730,000	...	Ditto.	
(iii) Mechanical Transport			Ditto.	

* The prefix letters for these numbers are as under :—

(i) For men enrolled in units affiliated to "B" Transport Depot . . . T. B.

(ii) For men enrolled in units affiliated to "C" Transport Depot . . . T. C.

(iii) For men enrolled in Camel Transport Companies . . . T. D

* The prefix letters for these numbers are as under :—
 (i) For men enrolled in units affiliated to "B" Transport Depot . . . T. B.
 (ii) For men enrolled in units affiliated to "C" Transport Depot . . . T. C.
 (iii) For men enrolled in Camel Transport Companies . . T. D

Branch of service.	Series	Allotted by	
INDIAN ARMY ORDNANCE CORPS.	O. 1 to O 10,000	Director of Equipment and Ordnance Stores.	
INDIAN ARMY VETERINARY CORPS	V. 1 to V 4,999	Officer in-charge, records, I. A. V. C.	
REMOUNT DEPARTMENT	R. 1 to R. 4,999	Superintendent, Remount Depot, Saharanpur	A. 39652 (A. G.-6).
Labour— Labour personnel (To be recruited on mobilization)—			
(i) Affiliated to Bombay Depot	L G 120,001 to L G 140,000	O C Depot	
(ii) Affiliated to Karachi Depot	L. H. 140,001 to L. H. 180,000	Ditto.	
(iii) Affiliated to Lahore Depot	L. J. 180,001 to L. J. 200,000	Ditto	
(iv) Affiliated to Quetta Depot	L. K. 200,001 to L. K. 220,000	Ditto	
"(v) Jail Labour Companies, which will mobilize at their respective jails and proceed direct to their theatres of operation :—			B.-6003- A G.-6.
No. 1 Jail Labour Coy	J C 1 to J C 500		
" 2 " " " "	J. C. 501 to J. C. 1000		
" 3 " " " "	J C. 1001 to J C. 1500		
" 4 " " " "	J C 1501 to J C 2000		
" 22 " " " "	J C 2001 to J C 2500		
" 23 " " " "	J C. 2501 to J. C. 3000		
" 11 " " " "	J. C. 3001 to J. C. 3500		
" 24 " " " "	J. C. 3501 to J. C. 4000		
" 25 " " " "	J. C. 4001 to J. C. 45000	Officers in charge of Mobilization Schemes	

Branch of service	Series.	Allotted by
<i>Labour—contd</i>		
Jail Labour Depot, which will deal with all reinforcements for all Jail Labour Companies.	J. D. 1 to J. D. 1000	O. C. Depot.
<i>Corps of Indian Engineer—</i>		
" " " " " "	E to E 10,000	O. C. Engineer Base Depot, Lahore.

811. Civilian employees.—In the case of clerks, accountants, agents store-keepers and all other civilian employees in like capacities, their record of foreign service will be pasted in their service books. Their agreement (I. A. F Z-2055) the execution of which is a condition of entertainment except when employed at army headquarters or under the M. G. O. in factories and in the inspection sections, will be treated similarly.

812. Appreciation of services.—When an officer desires to place on record his appreciation of the services of any subordinate, he will enter his opinion in the persons' record of service. Personal and unrecorded certificates and testimonials are not to be granted.

The characters of persons subject to the I. A. A. will be recorded in accordance with the instructions in the K. R.

Page 305—

Insert the following below the heading of Chapter XV:—

"(Orders contained in paragraphs 813—815 do not refer to stores of I. A. O. C. supply)."

Q. M. G. Case No. 8783-Q. 4.

M. F. Dy. No. 357-Camp-R. P. of 1931.

A. D. Regr. No. 1205-A. D. 3 of 1931. 1783 (Q. M. -4).

Amendment to R. A. I.

ed.

When it is necessary to draw up scales of issue, recommendations as to the scale of issue should ordinarily be drawn up by a committee composed of representatives of the supplying service, the users, the medical service if questions of health are involved, and the staff. The committee's recommendations will be submitted to the commander concerned who will be responsible for the final decision.

Such scales will be based on average actual requirements and will not be drawn in full by units, if the actual needs at the time can be met by a reduced scale of issue in the opinion of the officer commanding unit. If special conditions necessitate extra issues they will be made on the responsibility of the general officer commanding concerned in accordance with the rules laid down for the issues of extras.

Unit commanders are primarily responsible for seeing that there is no misuse or waste of animals, stores, supplies or cash, but the representatives of administrative services will also be responsible for bringing to the notice of the staff such misuse or waste of animals or material supplied by them as may come to their notice, or of wasteful methods in the system of their service. The staff are similarly responsible for the efficient and economic working of units and administrative services. All individuals from a commander downwards are responsible for the expenditure of money service or material being honestly and economically conducted in accordance with the regulations, and properly accounted for. In the event of failure in this respect the responsibility lies on the individual incurring the expenditure unless his advice as regards economy and regulation was expressly overruled by superior authority who then becomes responsible.

814. General.—Indenting officers are responsible that requirements are foreseen as far as possible, that indents are submitted on the date due, and that they are framed with economy and regard to the requirements of the service. An ordinary indent is one that is provided for by regulations; an emergent indent is one that is submitted for authorized stores on other than the prescribed dates, or for unauthorized stores.

An emergent indent is only to be submitted when stores are urgently required, and, in the case of authorized stores will be sub-

mitted to the brigade or district commander for countersignature explaining why the indent was not submitted on the due date. In the case of unauthorized stores action will be taken under para. 816.

4222(Q.M. Indents will be signed by the indenting officer except as laid down
G.-9-A.). in paragraph 23 (v) of the Regulations for the Equipment of the Army (India), Part I.

815. Submission.—Indents will be submitted on the proper form in accordance with the prescribed nomenclature, and will contain all information necessary to facilitate compliance. Indents will not be returned for errors in nomenclature unless there is a doubt as to the stores required.

8052 (Q. M. The responsibilities of the indenting and the supplying officers
G.-1). are as under—

Indenting officer—

- (a) he will indent only for authorised stores up to such amount as is really necessary within the authorised quantities having due regard to the economic interests of the service and any unused balances in hand. Indents will be completed with on his own personal responsibility.
- (b) he is responsible for furnishing the supplying officer with correct data and will be liable for the value of over-issues, which will not be received back by the supplying department without the sanction of the district commander, and credit for their value will be at once enforced by the M. A Department.

Supplying officer—

- (a) that the class of stores is admissible by regulations;
- (b) that the amount is correctly calculated in accordance with the data furnished on the indent.

NOTE.—The indenting officer is responsible for quantities of stores indented for on an "as required" basis, and the supplying officer will not be held responsible unless he fails to check a requisition for an obviously improperly large quantity of such stores

Indents submitted to an agent for government consignments for the despatch of government stores by sea will include the approximate valuation of the stores for statistical purposes. Indents for stores supplied annually will show the last dates on which such stores were indented for and the amount remaining on charge of the unit, which will be deducted from the authorized annual allowance.

815-A. Delay in compliance.—Indents will be complied with without delay, but, if delay is probable, the supplying officer will inform the indenting officer accordingly and will explain the reason. If the indenting officer considers that the delay will affect the efficiency of his unit, he will bring it to the notice of higher authority. Delays which appear unreasonable will be brought to notice at once

A-36004
(A. G.-8).

8783 (Q.M.
G.-4).

mitted to the brigade or district commander for countersignature explaining why the indent was not submitted on the due date. In the case of unauthorized stores action will be taken under para 816.

4222(Q.M. Indents will be signed by the indenting officer except as laid down
G.-9-A.) in paragraph 23 (vi) of the Regulations for the Equipment of the Army
(India), Part I.

815. Submission.—Indents will be submitted on the proper form in accordance with the prescribed nomenclature, and will contain all information necessary to facilitate compliance. Indents will not be returned for errors in nomenclature unless there is a doubt as to the stores required.

8052 (Q. M. The responsibilities of the indenting and the supplying officers
G.-1.) are as under:—

Indenting officer—

- (a) he will indent only for authorised stores up to such amount as is really necessary within the authorized quantities having due regard to the economic interests of the service and any unused balances in hand. Indents will be complied with on his own personal responsibility.
- (b) he is responsible for furnishing the supplying officer with correct data and will be liable for the value of over-issues, which will not be received back by the supplying department without the sanction of the district commander, and credit for their value will be at once enforced by the M. A. Department.

Supplying officer—

- (a) that the class of stores is admissible by regulations;
- (b) that the amount is correctly calculated in accordance with the data furnished on the indent.

NOTE.—The indenting officer is responsible for quantities of stores indented for on an "as required" basis, and the supplying officer will not be held responsible unless he fails to check a requisition for an obviously improperly large quantity of such stores.

Indents submitted to an agent for government consignments for the despatch of government stores by sea will include the approximate valuation of the stores for statistical purposes. Indents for stores supplied annually will show the last dates on which such stores were indented for and the amount remaining on charge of the unit, which will be deducted from the authorized annual allowance.

A-36004
(A. G.-8).

8783 (Q.M.
G.-4).

815-A. Delay in compliance.—Indents will be complied with without delay, but, if delay is probable, the supplying officer will inform the indenting officer accordingly and will explain the reason. If the indenting officer considers that the delay will affect the efficiency of his unit, he will bring it to the notice of higher authority. Delays which appear unreasonable will be brought to notice at once

816. Special issues of ordnance and clothing stores for temporary purposes—The special issue of ordnance and clothing stores (except tentage), for temporary purposes, will be governed by the following rules:—

14772-M. G.
G-D. (I).

- (1) *Non-Expendible stores*.—Provided that the stores are required for a definite military purpose (including military tournaments), and are available after allowing for normal known commitments, issues of stores, for temporary purposes may be sanctioned by district and independent brigade commanders under their financial powers. Where the stores are not available or are required for a non-military purpose, the district or independent brigade commander will refer the matter to army headquarters if he considers that the circumstances warrant it.

Indents for stores required for a temporary purpose will be submitted to the district or independent brigade commander through the chief ordnance officer concerned, accompanied by a statement showing the necessity for the issue. When stores are required on medical or veterinary grounds, the opinion of the highest local medical or veterinary authority will be obtained and forwarded with the indent. The chief ordnance officer will endorse on the indent whether the stores are available or not, referring to the Director of Ordnance Services, Army Headquarters, as may be necessary. In cases of urgency (such as an issue on medical grounds), the chief ordnance officer may agree to issue stores which cannot be regarded as available when known commitments are considered, an immediate report being submitted to the Director of Ordnance Services, Army Headquarters explaining the circumstances of the case.

If the district commander is satisfied that the stores are necessary and are required for a definite military purpose, he will countersign the indent and return it to the indenting officer for submission to the chief ordnance officer concerned, or refer the matter to Army Headquarters, as the case may be. In sanctioning the issue of stores for temporary purposes, the district or independent brigade commander will indicate on the indent the period for which the stores may be retained. This will not exceed three months, except for stores required for anti-malarial measures, which may be retained for six months on the recommendation of the medical authorities. In all other cases where stores are required for a period exceeding three months, the matter will be referred to Army Headquarters. Should any stores issued for temporary purposes not be returned to the Indian Army Ordnance Corps, at the termination of the sanctioned period, the chief ordnance officer or ordnance officer concerned will represent the matter

be dealt with by district or independent brigade commanders under their financial powers as laid down in Financial Regulations (India), Part I.

— special issue of expendible stores foregoing rules, but issues will be met by the repair allotment scheme. Expendible stores to supplement annual supply affected by the repair allotment limited to one month's supply, i.e., based scale laid down for the unit. Issued for issue by an ordnance officer, chief civil master armourer, a copy will accompany the demand.

Brigade commanders will furnish a report of stores through commands on the 1st of September annually (to reach Army Headquarters of the month), showing in detail the stores for which sanctions were accorded during six months. These reports will contain recommendations as to whether any stores could be included in the authorised

scales of units

817. Telegraphic demands.—Telegraphic demands may be made in cases of exceptional urgency, but an indent with a post copy of the telegram will follow through the prescribed channel.

U. O. No.
1704-5254,
dated 31st
July 1923.
D. G. I. M. S.

818. Payment.—Payment indents will be submitted in accordance with instructions laid down in Equipment Regns., Part I, and A. R. I., Vol. XI, for ordnance and clothing stores, Supply and Transport Regulations, India, for I. A. S. C. stores and Regulations for the Medical Services of the Army in India, for medical stores.

819. Replacements in the field.—Field service indents for replenishment of stores will bear a certificate of the unit commander that the articles demanded are required to replace others worn out or expended. If replacement has become necessary owing to the wilfulness or neglect of an individual, it will be made at his expense.

820.

821.

822.

823.

824.

825.

826.

827.

828.

829

2. STORES.

830. Local supplies.—When stores are supplied locally, indenting officers will satisfy themselves at the time of delivery that both quantity and quality are correct. A difference of opinion will be referred to the station commander whose decision will be final.

831.

832.

833. Surplus or obsolete.—Officers in charge of stores are to guard against the accumulation of such as are obsolete or surplus to the authorized requirements

No. 142 of December 1930.

Paragraph 835—

For "Auctions and Sales"

read "Auction Sales".

In line 2—

Delete the first "or".

In line 3—

For "sale"

read "auction sale".

Insert the following note—

Note.—An individual belonging to the establishment of the depot or unit at which stores are sold, may purchase such stores, otherwise than at auctions, with the permission of the D. of C. at reserve prices fixed by him.

Amendment to R. A. I.

D. F. A. (O) n.o. No. 2146-0, dated 11th August 1931.
A. D. Regt. No. 6700-A.11-3 of 1930.

Q. M. O.'s
Case 4473/
Q.-6.

or unit will attend and he is empowered to stop the sale if he considers that fair prices are not being realised. Metals will be sold by weight, other articles will be sold by weight or numbers (not by bundles). No commission is admissible to a government servant who may be required to act as auctioneer.

836. Writing off losses.—Stores lost, damaged destroyed or deficient will be written off on a loss statement in accordance with Financial Regns. for the Army in India. Stores including packing materials periodically condemned as worn out by fair wear and tear will be written off on I. A. F. Z-2036.

837.

838. Stock-taking.—Officers in charge of stores of every description are responsible for periodical stock-taking. The heads of departments concerned will ensure that stock is taken as often as necessary. The condition of stores on stock-taking will be noted, and steps taken to repair or dispose of repairable or unserviceable stores. Surplus stores will be brought on charge and discrepancies adjusted.

Scales and weights will be tested before stock-taking.

839. Disposal of departmental stores.—Unless orders to the contrary are received, stores left behind by a unit moving, will be disposed of as follows:—

- (i) *Ordnance and I. A. S. C. stores*—The unit commander will prepare a list on I. A. F. Z-2098 and forward it to the C.M.A. concerned. If the unit commander does not hand over personally to his successor, a copy will be given to the officer temporarily assuming charge, who will give it to the relieving officer in exchange for a transfer certificate. If the unit is not relieved, the stores will be returned to the supplying department on issue vouchers, copies of which will be sent to the C. M. A. concerned.
- (ii) *M. W. stores.*—These stores will be handed over to the garrison engineer.
- (iii) *Medical stores.*—Field equipment will be returned to the medical stores depot.
- (iv) *School stores*—A list will be prepared on I. A. F. X-1882, 1883, 1891 and sent to the district commander in a case where the unit commander does not hand over directly to his successor, and action will be taken as in sub-para. (i).

840. Carriage for public stores.—Carriage for the conveyance of public stores will be supplied by the I. A. S. C. (I. A. F. Z-2150). Where there is no representative of the I. A. S. C., the station commander will hire the transport and recover the cost in the usual manner.

Packing Material.

841. (a) The procedure for accounting for, and dealing with Indian Army Service Corps packing material in charge of units, is as follows :— 4046-142—
Q. 1.

- (i) Each unit will hold on charge a fixed and permanent allotment of packing material, which will be determined by commands and independent districts, to meet local conditions.
- (ii) Units and departments, when receiving commodities, will hand over to the Indian Army Service Corps empty bags, boxes, oil drums, etc., in exchange for full ones.
- (iii) All packing material in excess of the fixed allotment will be withdrawn from units and taken in departmental charge.
- (iv) In the case of serviceable packing material returned by units, vouchers will not be exchanged between supply depôts and units.
- (v) Only serviceable packing material will be returned to supply depôts. Any repairable or unserviceable articles, in possession of units will be replaced as a separate transaction, by indent on the supply depôt concerned.

(b) Packing materials issued by medical store depôts to military institutions will be dealt with as follows :—

- (i) "Returnable" packing material will be that which is included in the list of the same which has been drawn up and circulated to all concerned by the Medical Store Department.
- (ii) In no circumstances will any "Returnable" packing material be returned to a medical store depôt when the freight will exceed 50 per cent of the serviceable value of the article or unless it will be in either a "serviceable" or "repairable" condition on receipt by the depot.
- (iii) The return of "Returnable" packing material, such as bottles and other receptacles which may be required for use in hospitals, shall be at the discretion of the officer commanding. 11010-Q.-6.

No. 48 of February 1941.

Paragraph 841(b).—Add the following as clause (v) —

- "(v) The above rules do not apply to the packing materials in which pathological specimens are received in military laboratories. Such packing materials should be disposed of to the best advantage of the State, at the discretion of the Officer in Charge of laboratories."

Z-8105 (D. M. S. 3).

D. F. A. (S) n-o No. 673-S, dated 20th February 1941.

Amendment to R. A. I.

3. RESPONSIBILITY FOR EXPENDITURE, CASH AND FUNDS, ETC.

843. Responsibility for expenditure.—Unauthorized expenditure will not be incurred without the prior sanction of the competent financial authority; but in cases of urgency which do not admit of a prior reference to the competent authority; sanction of the senior

military officer will be obtained, and the confirmation of the competent authority applied for, immediately after the expenditure has been incurred. Officers concerned will be held responsible for authorising expenditure not provided for by regulations, and orders conveying sanction for such expenditure will be given in writing.

A-44913
(A. G.-13).

844 Charge of cash or stores.—Every officer in charge of government money or stores will, on handing over charge, check the cash or stores in his custody in company with the officer who relieves him. A transfer of charge will always take place when an officer proceeds on any duty on which he ceases to hold a lien on his appointment or when he proceeds on leave out of India (other than privilege leave unless he intends to retire while on such leave). In other cases an officer need not formally make over charge, provided he holds himself responsible for the acts of his *locum tenens*, but he should record a certificate that he remains so responsible before he leaves the unit.

In every case where cash is handed over the duty of verifying cash balances devolves upon the relieving officer, who will make an entry of his having done so in the relevant account books

are transferred from one charge to another, a temporary receipt will be taken in anticipation, if necessary, of the issue of formal receipt vouchers.

A-49096
(A. G.-13).

If an officer in charge of government property dies or is admitted to hospital before being duly relieved, it will be the duty of the senior officer on the spot to provide for the security of the government property and at once to take over the cash and stores. In the case in which an officer taking over command does not arrive before the de-

will (except in the case of supplying departments) take over the stores and complete the transfer; the successor will be held to accept the stores as assessed when the station commander took them over. In the case of a corps leaving India before relief, this rule will only apply to such stores as are not returned to departments.

Any officer or other person in charge of public stores of any kind is strictly forbidden to lend any article under his charge for any purpose not sanctioned by his commanding officer.

845 Procedure in case of discrepancies.—If any difference of opinion arises between the officers giving over and receiving charge

A-49096

officer for disposal.

846. Custody of Funds.—Every officer is responsible for such public, regimental and other funds as are entrusted to him and he cannot re

No. 159 of June 1931.

are exp^t Paragraph 846, Clause 3—

precise re In line 8, after "XXII-A" insert a comma, and add the

manent), following:—

and other "or where such banking arrangements do not exist in any civil

No. 16 of January, 1931.

Para. 846, clause 2—

In line 2 after "India", insert "or where banking facilities do not exist and with the previous concurrence of the Auditor General, in any civil treasury."

Amendment to R. A. I.

A. G. Case No. B. 11908-A. G.-13.

M. F. u/o No. 9312-P. of 1930.

A. D. Regr No. 12455-A. D.-2.

Office cash certificates; such funds may be kept in a branch of the Imperial Bank of India, or deposited in Post Office savings banks, or, with the previous consent of the controller of military accounts concerned, they may be deposited in any other bank subject to the rules reproduced in Appendix XXII-A.

Shares of the Imperial Bank of India purchased from regimental funds of units will be registered in two names, namely the personal name of the officer commanding and the next senior officer of the unit. The share certificates will be deposited in an authorized bank to be held to the credit of the regimental funds account with such bank.

deeds should be signed by both officers and duly witnessed. These will be deposited in the bank with the original share certificates.

Every officer charged with the issue of cash will either make the B-5147 payment himself or see that they are made in his presence. (A G.-13).

NOTE.—Separate banking accounts must be maintained for public and regimental funds.

A-44913
(A.G.-13).

B-4761
(A.G.-13).

847. Responsibility of unit commanders—Unit commanders are responsible that officers and subordinates under them carry out their duties correctly and efficiently. They are responsible for the state of the accounts of their units and are primarily responsible for losses and discrepancies caused by their subordinates. They will utilize the services of the quarterly regimental audit boards (see Appendix XXII) by whom all public accounts and cash balances will be checked and verified. The boards will record in their proceedings that this has been done and will sign and date each account and report results to unit commander. A warrant officer, non-commissioned officer, soldier or civilian employee will not be subjected to the risk of financial loss by having public money, whether in the form of cash or otherwise, placed in his hands; nor will he be charged with the custody of forms of authority for the use of money, e.g., drafts, cheques, money orders, postal orders, postal drafts, etc.

A-48423
(A.G.-13).

Exception.—Warrant officers and non-commissioned officers of the India Army Service Corps in charge of supplies at outposts, which it is not convenient for an Indian Army Service Corps officer to visit regularly, may be permitted to carry out petty cash transactions, other than disbursements of pay. For this purpose they may be allowed a small imprest up to a maximum of Rs. 100 to be allotted at the discretion of the district or independent brigade commander, whose specific sanction will be obtained in each case and who will fix the amount of the imprest so that it will not exceed two months cash requirements limited to the above maximum.

A-44013
(A.G.-13)

847-A. Company, etc., accounts.—Officers commanding units are responsible that the accounts of their company or squadron commanders are kept in conformity with the regulations and that the rules relative to the distribution of pay are strictly observed. They will require every officer serving under them, who may be in charge of public funds, to render a certificate monthly to the effect that the cash in hand has been compared with the pay and mess book, cash book, etc., and that balances shown therein have been found to be correct, or otherwise. Immediate action should be taken for the settlement of discrepancies between book and cash balances. In cases where public funds are directly under the control of the unit commander he will carry out this duty personally and will record the fact in the relevant account books. Squadron, battery or company commanders may, at any time, be called upon to produce the balance of public money in their charge.

B-4761
(A.G.-13).

848. Loans.—Officers commanding Indian units may in exceptional circumstances and at their discretion, grant advances from regimental funds to Indian officers and other ranks. In such cases unit commanders will protect themselves by proper safeguards in regard to the amount, the date of repayment and, if necessary, the interest on the advances.

849. **Losses.**—Losses incurred by mess, regimental or battalion funds owing to unsound finance, embezzlement or similar causes, will not in any circumstances be borne by the state.

850. **Treasure chests.**—A treasure chest will be maintained in every unit. The unit commander will take such measures as will ensure the security of treasure chests and issue the necessary instructions regarding deposits, withdrawals and custody of keys. It will invariably be guarded by a double sentry, one of whom may be the sentry of the guard room door, provided the treasure chest is quite close to it and in full sight of both sentries.

In the case of British units the keys of the treasure chest will be M. A. G.'s in the possession of an officer selected by the unit commander. The No. 2344-treasure chest will only be opened in the presence of an officer. In At., 10-1-24. the case of Indian units, the keys will be in the personal charge of the Indian officer appointed as cashier.

Treasure chests will be strongly made and locked and will be secured by an iron chain and padlock or other means to the floor or wall of the guard house so as not to be moveable without force and by the combined efforts of several persons.

Small units which are unable to guard their treasure chests in accordance with the above will arrange to keep their treasure chests under the guard of the nearest unit or deposit their cash in the treasure chest of that unit.

Treasure chests and their accessories are provided by government and maintained as original or battalion stores.

851. **Private deposits.**—Private deposits in station or regimental treasure chests are unauthorized, but when the station commander considers it necessary they may be received at the depositor's risk.

852. **Savings banks.**—Commanders of Indian units may open a single account with the post office savings bank on behalf of the men, on the conditions contained in the Indian postal guide.

853. **Employment of shroffs.**—The employment of shroffs or Indian bankers by units is prohibited. This prohibition does not apply to the banking of regimental funds carried out with the approval of the C. M. A., in accordance with the rules prescribed in Appendix XXII.

854. **Escorts.**—A unit commander is responsible for the provision of suitable escorts to safeguard all monies or cheques drawn from or despatched to banks or treasuries.

855. **Disbursement of pay.**—Every officer charged with the disbursement of pay is responsible that those serving under him receive the amounts due to them. All fines and deductions will be notified in orders and explained to the individuals concerned. Payment will be made in the presence of an officer. Every man will examine his account and sign the acquittance roll or pay bill or affix

his thumb impression to it, payments being attested by the disbursing officer.

Acquittance rolls after completion and reconciliation with the pay lists will be filed in the custody of the officer responsible for their payment. After disbursement, squadron, battery and company commanders will personally ask all men in the unit whether they have received their pay in full.

B.-5997
(A.G.-13).

856 Handling of cheques and money.—Every cheque and all money (including undischarged pay) will be kept in safe custody under the rules laid down. With the exception of those subordinates referred to in paragraph 847 as amended by correction slip No. 137 of 1929 and the British subordinates to whom delegation in the administration of regimental funds may have been vested (vide paragraph 2, Appendix XXII) no clerk, non commissioned officer, or man is permitted to handle money or cheques and all payments will be made by a King's commissioned or Viceroy's commissioned officer.

A.-44913
(A.G.-13).

857. Method of keeping accounts and making out cheques.—All entries in the treasure chest cash book, adjutant's cash account and accounts of funds otherwise designated, but equivalent to these funds, will be made out in ink by the respective officer in charge of the fund who will himself check and initial all entries in the account books. He may delegate the duty of writing up the cash books, etc., to a subordinate commissioned officer, but he will still exercise a direct supervision over all money transactions and will not be relieved of financial responsibility for any losses which may occur in connection with his accounts. He is personally responsible for the correctness of amounts authorised by him to be paid by a subordinate officer.

B.-2242
(A.G.-13).

857-A. Method of keeping check of money orders.—The officer in charge of a fund who remits or receives money by money orders, will record definite instructions at the local post office to the effect that the payment of all money orders, returned or otherwise, shall be made only to himself on his signature, which should be communicated separately on each change of incumbent to the post office for record.

2. Acknowledgments of money orders—

(i) from payees, and

(ii) returned as 'undelivered' will be checked at least once every week with the receipts originally granted by the post office, and all disbursements accounted for (see register referred to in paragraph 87 (3) (b), Financial Regulations for the Army in India (Part II).

Deposit and payment cheques (red and black cheques) may be filled in by a clerk for the signature of the officer concerned, who will be held responsible for the correctness of the entries therein. Alterations in cheques must be attested by a signature in full.

858. Responsibility for account books.—All cash accounts of public funds and deposit and payment cheque books will be kept in the safe custody of the officer in charge of the funds, under lock and key.

CHAPTER XVI.—LEAVE RULES.

1. GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS FOR OFFICERS AND OTHER RANKS, BRITISH AND INDIAN SERVICES.

(See Appendix II.)

859. Leave subject to exigencies of the service.—No leave or furlough is to be granted unless the exigencies of the service admit of it, and no officer will recommend the grant of leave until he has satisfied himself that the exigencies of the service

860. Administrative services.—Any exception to the rules in this chapter regarding the grant of leave to officers and other ranks of departments or administrative services will be found in the departmental volume concerned.

861. Address during leave.—It is the duty of every officer when on leave in India, to keep the unit commander, or if *ex-India* the S. of S. for India informed of his address. When on leave *ex-India*, he will also keep his immediate superior informed of the probable date of his return to duty in order to admit of any necessary orders being sent to the staff officer at the port of disembarkation for communication on his arrival. See also the K. R.

862. Arrival and departure reports.—All officers and other

and other ranks of the administrative services will also report personally to the senior officer of their department in the station.

The arrival and departure of officers belonging to a unit in the station will be reported by the unit commander, and in case of first arrivals the date of their first commission will also be given.

All ranks arriving in or leaving India, will report personally (in writing if sick) to the staff officer at the port for orders. They will also enter their names in the "arrival" and "departure" books.

863. Last pay certificates.—Every officer or warrant officer proceeding on leave *ex-India* will obtain a final l. p. c. (I. A. F. A-439), or if proceeding to a colony a colonial pay warrant (I. A. F. A-440). A-40611 (A. G. 13).

No l. p. c. will however be necessary in the case of an officer who, when proceeding on privilege leave taken by itself *ex-India*, draws an advance of privilege leave pay before his departure on leave and expresses the desire, in writing at the time of taking the advance, that its adjustment should be made in India on his return from such leave, or who exercises the option in the second clause of paragraph 53, Financial Regulations, Part I, of drawing his privilege leave pay monthly in arrears in India.

864. Furlough certificates.—Every warrant officer, n.c.o. or man before proceeding on furlough out of India shall be provided with a furlough certificate which will be retained by the individual granted furlough, viz., I. A. F. Z-2053 for departmental warrant officers and I. A. F. L-1174 for non-departmental warrant officers and all unattached list and regimental n.c.os. and men.

Full instructions are given on the above mentioned forms.

Z-2574

(D. M. S.-5).

865. Leave in anticipation of sanction.—An officer or warrant officer will not be permitted to leave his station in anticipation of the grant of leave by superior authority except in very urgent cases or when recommended for leave in India by a medical board, the proceedings of which have been approved by the D. D. M. S. of the command (A. D. M. S. in the cases of Burma district and Aden brigade). In such cases no period of leave will be stated but the order will be worded as follows:—

“The undermentioned officer (or warrant officer) is permitted to proceed to on the recommendation of a medical board very urgent private affairs in anticipation of the ^{leave} furlough which will be hereafter granted to him by the _____.”

The application will be endorsed accordingly and forwarded to the sanctioning authority.

A-46706

(A. G. XI).

866. Validity of order.—An order granting leave or furlough out of India is valid for three months from the date of the order.

867. Change of address.—An individual desiring to change the country to which his leave was originally granted will obtain permission to do so, if in India or the colonies, from the sanctioning authority, if in England from the S. of S. for India or War Office.

A-34973

(A. G. -11).

868. Date leave commences and ends.—All leave whether or out of India, except leave *ex-India* on m.c. (see para. commences on the date an individual is struck off duty, which is date of relief if relieved in the forenoon, or the date succeeding the relief, if relieved in the afternoon, and terminates on the date preceding that of rejoining, if herejoins in the forenoon, or the date of rejoin if herejoins in the afternoon. But if a Sunday, Thursday, Christmas or Good Friday falls on the day immediately preceding that on which the period of leave begins, or follows that on which the leave terminates an individual may leave his station at the close of the day before, return to it at the end of such holidays provided that suitable arrangements are made for handing over duties, and no extra expense is caused to the state.

The report of an individual's return to duty cancels any unexpired portion of his leave.

In the case of an officer or other rank proceeding out of India on privilege leave only, casual leave may be granted for the minimum number of days necessary for the journey from his station to the port of embarkation and from the port of disembarkation back to his station on his return journey. Such casual leave will be sanctioned by the station commander before the officer or other rank leaves his station. Privilege

leave will commence from the date following that of arrival at the port of embarkation. ~~When British service officers are granted leave~~

No. 97 of November 1930.

Para. 869—

Third sub-clause:—

Insert at the end —

"This concession is inadmissible to individuals who are granted privilege leave when proceeding on deputation, a course of instruction, or any kind of duty out of India".

B. 8340 (A. G. 11)—A. D. 1.
M. F. Regr. No. 2910—A. D. 1.

3623 (Q. 2).

869. Extension of leave.—Extensions of leave will, whenever possible, be applied for in sufficient time to admit of the individual rejoining at the expiration of his original leave, should the extension be refused. Extensions of leave in India or the colonies require in all cases the sanction of the authority in India who sanctioned the original leave. Extensions of leave on private affairs in the United Kingdom will be sanctioned by the Secretary of State for India, subject to the concurrence of the authorities concerned in India. Applications, giving reasons for the extension, will be submitted to the Secretary, Military Department, India Office, *through the authority in India who sanctioned the original leave*. The nature of the recommendation made by the authorities in India will not be communicated to the individual.

Except that extensions of leave on private affairs in the case of British service officers are dealt with under para. 868. D. E. officers and the authority communicated E. officers and officers of the R.E. (Indian Army) will follow the procedure prescribed for the Indian service. Extensions of leave in the case of British service officers holding staff appointments require the sanction of the Secretary of State.

Officers placed on the sick list whilst on leave in India who are thereby prevented from rejoining for duty within the period of their original leave may be granted any additional leave admissible.

Any overstay of casual leave involves its conversion into privilege leave or furlough at option.

Extensions of leave granted to British service officers with the specific object of obviating their return to India because they have been, or are about to be, selected for non-Indian employment will be reported direct to the India Office by the sanctioning authority.

869-A. Casual leave.—Casual leave counts as duty, but no extra expense to the state may be caused by the grant of such leave.

870. Privilege leave.—Privilege leave is ordinarily restricted to the period from the 1st April to the 15th October. This rule

864. Furlough certificates.—Every warrant officer, n.c.o. or man before proceeding on furlough out of India shall be provided with a furlough certificate which will be retained by the individual granted furlough, viz., I. A. F. Z-2053 for departmental warrant officers and I. A. F. L-1174 for non-departmental warrant officers and all unattached list and regimental n.c.os. and men.

Full instructions are given on the above mentioned forms.

Z-2574
(D. M. S.-5). 865. Leave in anticipation of sanction.—An officer or warrant officer will not be permitted to leave his station in anticipation of the grant of leave by superior authority except in very urgent cases or when recommended for leave in India by a medical board, the proceedings of which have been approved by the D. D. M. S. of the command (A. D. M. S. in the cases of Burma district and Aden brigade). In such cases no period of leave will be stated but the order will be worded as follows:—

"The undermentioned officer (or warrant officer) is permitted to proceed to on ^{the recommendation of a medical board} ~~very urgent private affairs~~ in anticipation of the ^{leave} ~~furlough~~ which will be hereafter granted to him by the."

The application will be endorsed accordingly and forwarded to the sanctioning authority.

A-46708
(A.G.-XI). 866. Validity of order.—An order granting leave or furlough out of India is valid for three months from the date of the order.

867. Change of address.—An individual desiring to change the country to which his leave was originally granted will obtain mission to do so.

No. 17 of January, 1931.

Page 319, para. 868—

A-3497
(A. G.-1) Insert the following as a new sub-clause after the fourth sub-clause:—

"The leave granted to the officer selected to take charge of the King's Indian orderly officers during the period of the voyage to the U. K. will commence from the date on which he hands over charge of the orderlies at the India Office."

Amendment to R. A. I.

04233 (M. S.-1.)

D. F. A. (A. G.) Dy. No. 6374-P. of 1930.

A. D. Regr. No. 9721-A. D.-1.

In the case of an officer or other rank proceeding out of India on

leave will commence from the date following that of arrival at the port of embarkation. ~~When British soldiers are sent to India~~

No. 97 of November 1930.

Para. 863—

Third sub-clause:—

Insert at the end:—

"This concession is inadmissible to individuals who are granted privilege leave when proceeding on deputation, a course of instruction, or any kind of duty out of India".

R. 8340 (A. G. II)—A. D. I.
M. F. Regr. No. 2910—A. D. I.

3623 (Q. 2).

869. Extension of leave.—Extensions of leave will, whenever possible, be applied for in sufficient time to admit of the individual rejoining at the expiration of his original leave, should the extension be refused. Extensions of leave in India or the colonies require in all cases the sanction of the authority in India who sanctioned the original leave. Extensions of leave on private affairs in the United Kingdom will be sanctioned by the Secretary of State for India, subject to the concurrence of the authorities concerned in India. Applications, giving reasons for the extension, will be submitted to the Secretary, Military Department, India Office, *through the authority in India who sanctioned the original leave*. The nature of the recommendation made by the authorities in India will not be communicated to the individual.

Except that extensions of leave on private affairs in the case of British service officers holding appointments in the Indian Army and ~~British service officers holding appointments in the Indian Army~~

A.-21702
(A.G.-11).

officers of the R.E. (Indian Army) will follow the procedure prescribed for the Indian service. Extensions of leave in the case of British service officers holding staff appointments require the sanction of the Secretary of State.

Officers placed on the sick list whilst on leave in India who are thereby prevented from rejoining for duty within the period of their original leave may be granted any additional leave admissible.

Any overstay of casual leave involves its conversion into privilege leave or furlough at option.

Extensions of leave granted to British service officers with the specific object of obviating their return to India because they have been, or are about to be, selected for non-Indian employment will be reported direct to the India Office by the sanctioning authority.

A.-40283
(A.G.-11).

869-A. Casual leave.—Casual leave counts as duty, but no extra expense to the state may be caused by the grant of such leave.

870. Privilege leave.—Privilege leave is ordinarily restricted to the period from the 1st April to the 15th October. This rule

does not apply to individuals serving in (a) Baluchistan district, (b) the Zhob Area, (c) the hills in the winter, (d) training establishments.

10991 (Q.2).

Privilege leave counts as duty, may be taken in instalments and spent anywhere but no extra expense may be caused to the state by the grant of privilege leave other than such travelling expenses of the *locum tenens* as may be sanctioned from the special grant for the purpose. Failing sanction from the special grant, officers availing themselves of privilege leave, are liable for the travelling expenses incurred by those appointed to act in their absence.

No. 184 of July 1931.

Para 870—

Insert as a new sub-clause at the end—

"When privilege leave is taken in broken periods of less than one month, an aggregate of 30 days shall be reckoned as a month, for the purpose of determining the privilege leave remaining at the credit of the officer."

B-8036-A. G. XI—A. D-1.

M. F. Regs. No. 2352 of 1931.

Amendment to R. A. I

civil rules and the condition of no extra expense is inapplicable in such cases

04594-2
(M.S.-S).

870-A. If an officer transferred from one corps or appointment to another, is on, or at once obtains, privilege leave, he may, if not expressly ordered to join at once, provided no extra expense is thrown on the state, continue absent for the period of his privilege leave.

Note—The above rule applies only to cases in which both the corps or both the appointments (*viz.*, the one from which as well as that to which the officer is transferred) are under the G. of I.

871. Combined leave.—An officer, departmental officer or w.o., serving under the Indian military leave rules, also a non-departmental warrant or n.e.o. of the U. I. and R. E. Indian establishment, may be allowed in place of leave otherwise admissible to combine

872. Leave on medical certificate.—In the case of leave on

A. 26268
(A. G.-11).

of officers of the British service, is governed by the rules in para. 802.

Extensions of leave on m.c. in the U. K. will, in the case of British service (except R. E.) officers, be sanctioned by the w.o., and in the

case of Indian service and R. E. officers, British service officers holding staff appointments and U. L. warrant and n. c. os. by the S. of S. for India.

When a British officer, an officer of the Indian land forces or a departmental officer, w. o., n. c. o. or soldier has been granted leave

In the case of an appointment carrying staff pay or charge allowance the relieved individual may be granted any leave admissible to cover the period of his illness.

873. Medical board.—If an officer or warrant officer falls sick at a station other than his own, the station commander may convene a special medical board to enable the individual to proceed on leave, or the station commander may, on the certificate of a medical officer, grant provisional leave to the individual concerned to proceed to another station to appear before a medical board.

874. Civil employment cannot be accepted on leave.—No officer, w. o., n. c. o. or soldier who has been granted leave may accept any private employment in India without the permission of the G. of I. in the case of officers, and of the district commander or head of department in the case of other ranks. A-29063 (A. G.-II).

The names of officers and other ranks who are granted permission to take up private employment during leave and who proceed to the United Kingdom during their leave, will be communicated to the India Office by the authority sanctioning the leave. A-35298 (A. G.-II).

Extensions of leave pending retirement to those who have been permitted to take up private employment during their leave will only be granted in exceptional circumstances.

Exception (i).—Regimental and non-departmental warrant officers, n. c. os and soldiers who are granted furlough or leave in India before discharge or transfer to the reserve, for the purpose of seeking civil employment, may take up any employment during the period (whether under government or with a private firm or individual) without forfeiture of the furlough or leave.

No. 160 of June 1931.

Paragraph 874—

Delete the third sub-clause.

nd
ng
no-
up
the

B 7796 (A. G. XI).

F. A. M. G. n. o. 2582-P of 1931.

Amendment to R. A. I.

874-A. An officer who is placed on the unemployed list and subsequently re-employed, does not forfeit his claim to leave concessions for service rendered whilst at duty. I is

2. OFFICERS OF THE BRITISH AND INDIAN SERVICE.

(a) General instructions.

875. Classification of leave.—Leave is of four kinds:—

A.-39301

(A. G. -11).

A.-48718

(A.G. 11).

B.-2008

(A. G.-11).

A.-37767

(A. G.-11).

Casual leave which is ordinarily limited to ten days at a time. Sanctioning authority the station commander if serving under his orders; in all other cases the officer competent to sanction privilege leave. Unit commanders may grant up to 3 days' leave.

Station commanders may grant chief ordnance officers and ordnance officers in charge of depots up to 3 days' casual leave.

In the case of officers attending recognised rifle meetings, sp

district or independent brigade commander.

(2) Privilege leave as laid down in paras. 880 and 880-A.

(3) Leave on p. a. or combined leave ex-India up to one year in the first instance, which limit may be extended up to a maximum of two years' absence from duty. The grant of leave to British service officers is restricted to 12 months.

A.-24421.

(A. G.-11).

Leave on p. a. in India will be limited to six months exclusive of privilege leave. Combined leave in India will not exceed eight months except in cases of leave pending retirement.

B.-707

(A.G.-11).

Leave pending retirement may be granted to officers of the Indian service, whether in or out of India, up to a maximum period of 12 months.

A.-38298

(A. G.-11).

The grant of leave pending retirement to British service officers is governed by para 901.

(4) Leave on the recommendation of medical board is limited to a total of 2 years' absence from duty, whether in or out of India. Leave on m. c. to British Service officers is governed by para. 902. Extensions of leave on medical certificate will only be recommended when there is a reasonable prospect of an officer again becoming fit for duty.

B.-707

(A.G.-11).

A.-29235

(A. G.-XI)

In the case of detached units of sappers and miners leave will be granted by the district commander in consultation with the commandant of the corps concerned.

875-A. Number allowed to proceed on leave.—The number of officers on leave in or ex-India is left to the discretion of the district commander with the following provisos:—

(a) That district commanders are responsible for the necessary numbers of officers being present with their units at all times.

(b) That leave during the training season is to be sparingly granted.

(c) Leave *ex-India* other than privilege leave, leave on m. c., or on very urgent private affairs should not normally be granted to an officer until he has completed 3 years' duty.

As a general principle the number of officers that should be present with a unit during the training season will be 75 per cent of the peace establishment of the unit concerned. This number may be modified by district commanders to suit local conditions.

876. Leave restrictions—(a) *General*.—Leave on private affairs A.-43363 is not ordinarily admissible to any staff or regimental officer until he (A G.-8) has completed ten months' continuous service in his appointment. (See also paragraph 895.) B.-6284

An officer will not be granted leave to any place forming the base (A.G.-11) of active operations or to any station or place frequented by troops.

absent together.

(b) *Officers under special report*.—An officer under special report will not be granted any leave except casual leave, without reference to the authority who ordered the special report to be made. When the special report has been submitted and proved satisfactory, the authority who ordered it will notify that the officer is released from special report and from the attendant restrictions on leave.

(c) *Officers under adverse report*.—An officer on whom an adverse report has been submitted, but no special report called for, will only be granted leave sparingly. The grant of leave in such cases will depend on the merits of each particular case, but in no circumstances (except on medical certificate) should any such officer, who is within two years of promotion, be granted leave which would cause his absence during the training season.

A commanding officer who reports adversely on one of his officers will not recommend him for leave until he hears the decision given on the report.

An officer on whom adverse reports have been made or against whom disciplinary issues are pending, will not be permitted to leave India without reference to the highest authority having his case under consideration.

(d) *Senior Officers*.—A senior officer, whose retention in the service is dependent on his promotion to lieutenant-colonel, will not be permitted to be absent for any extended period, if there is any doubt as to his fitness for promotion.

(e) *Officers provisionally promoted and officers overdue for promotion*.—An officer who has been provisionally promoted or whose promotion has been retarded or who, there being reason to believe, will not be fully qualified for promotion by due date will not be granted leave except leave on medical certificate or privilege leave for the purposes of study.

877. Liability for recall to duty.—An officer taking leave is liable to be recalled at any time, and shall be prepared to rejoin at once at his own expense, except when free passage is allowed.

878. Overstaying leave.—If an officer overstays his leave a full explanation, supported by the necessary certificates, will be forwarded to the authority who granted the leave, who will deal with the case as follows :—

- (i) If the overstayal was intentional such as reckoning on a steamer arriving in advance of her advertised date, the penalty is loss of service and pay for the period of the overstayal.
- (ii) If the overstayal was due to carelessness or neglect but unintentional such as booking by an unprivileged line, the penalty is the loss of pay for the period in question.
- (iii) If the overstayal was due to a cause beyond the officer's control and purely
travel or ti
granted lea
overstayal.
ed.

An officer who has not received orders within two months of the expiration of his leave as to the station at which he is required to rejoin and who disembarks at an Indian port within the period of his leave will be held to have rejoined, and may then be granted an extension to enable him to reach his new station.

The companies whose steamers are "privileged" for the purpose of (iii) are—The P. & O., B. I. S. N. Co., Hall Line (Ellermans), City Line (Ellermans) Messageries Maritimes Co., Bibby Lane, P. Henderson Line, Anchor Line Lloyd Trestino, Nippon Yusen Kaisha, Orient Line.

879. Performance of duty when on leave.—An officer detailed for duty when on leave is except for such compensation as (b) of Pay and Allowances or an equivalent extension of ity will state the period, and whether an extension of leave is granted in consequence. An officer of the Indian army or British service on leave who is detailed for duty with troops on voyages to and from the United Kingdom is not entitled to any extension of leave or to full Indian pay for the period of duty. Officers of the British service will be governed in regard to duty on board ship by the rules prescribed in Voyage Regulations.

880. Privilege leave is restricted to a total of 60 days in any one calendar year. Such leave whether taken by itself or combined with other leave, is inadmissible in respect of any year (i.e., the privilege leave year) until an individual has actually performed duty in that year in India. Ninety days is admissible to an officer serving in or who has served in and proceeds on leave from Burma, Waziristan and Kohat districts excluding Kohat itself (officers of Kohat ill be restricted to Port Sandeman, Blair and in the civil district of the Zhob.

Leave Rules, officers.

Paras. 880-880-C.

Privilege leave may, however, be extended from one calendar year to another in the case of the individuals referred to in clauses (c) and ~~in paragraph 870, ibid, and in other special~~

No. 99 of November 1930.

(Approved by the Secretary of State.)

Para. 880—

0416
(G. XI).

"Insert the following new sub-clauses at the end —

"An officer selected to undergo a course of instruction in the United Kingdom, who is granted leave for that purpose, may, provided his services can be spared, be allowed to take the unexpired balance (if any)

of the privilege leave granted on the termination of the course. This concession will also be admissible to officers who are allowed to combine leave with deputation.

An officer who voluntarily elects to be employed in the United Kingdom, shall be entitled to be paid the unexpired balance of his privilege leave at the rate of 1/100th of his pay for each day.

B 8397 (A. G. 11)—A. D. 1.

M. F. Dy. No. 6543 P. of 1930 19985
(A. G. XI).

No. 183 of July 1931.

Paras. 880, 880-A, 892, 901, 914, 917, 927 and para 2 of Appr 11— 11).

In the above paragraphs wherever the words "sixty days" occur substitute "2 months" and where the words "ninety days" occur substitute "3 months".

B-8098-A. G.-XI—A. D.-1.

M. F. Regs. No. 2352 of 1931.

Amendment to R. A. I.

and counts towards the quantity of leave to be granted to officers employed.

171
(A. G. XI).

three months.

(A. G. XI).

880-D. In the case of I. A. and I. M. S. officers, leave out of India for not more than six months may be granted on medical certificate in extension of the leave granted under paragraph 880-B or 880-C, or after duty in India and for the same reasons.

880-E. The grant of the leave referred to in paragraph 880-B is restricted to officers who are immediately placed on the sick list as the result of a disability of the nature defined, or who report sick (whether they are on ordinary leave or not) within one year from the date on which they last did duty under active service conditions in the field service area in which the disability was contracted, and are placed on the sick list and granted such leave in consequence. The grant of leave under paragraph 880-C is similarly restricted, except that the limitation of one year counts from the date on which the wound or injury was sustained.

880-F. The grant of the leave provided for in paragraphs 880-B, 880-C and 880-D is inadmissible after two years from the date on which an officer last did duty under active service conditions in the field service area in which the disability was contracted, or, if not on active service in the field, sustained the wound or injury. Within this limit the concession may be enjoyed in one or more periods of leave.

880-G. Wound or injury leave under paragraph 880-B or 880-C may be combined with privilege leave, where such is admissible, without prejudice to the leave admissible under paragraph 880-D. In such cases privilege must precede wound or injury leave.

880-H. In each case of leave granted under paras. 880-B to F *supra*, the medical authorities must (i) state clearly whether the conditions prescribed are fulfilled, and (ii) certify that the disability is of such a character as to incapacitate the officer definitely from the performance of military duty and to necessitate his taking leave for the concessional period.

881. Periods of leave on medical certificates.—The period of leave on m. c. granted will not be specified when an officer has been frequently given leave on m. c. and is again recommended for such leave, or in case of mental disorder, disability, sickness due to intemperance or other causes within the individual's control, or when the medical officer certifies that the individual is likely to prove unfit for further service. The matter will be reported to H. E. the C-in-C, the officer being permitted to proceed on leave on m. c. with orders, if proceeding to the H. E. to report to the War Office, as the case may be, that he is proceeding on leave on m. c. from the S. of the H. E. as presented.

Leave ex-India on m. c. will generally be for eight months but twelve months may be granted in special circumstances on the recommendation of the medical board.

Leave on m. c. ex-India to British service officers is governed by para. 902.

881-A. Medical boards recommending the grant of leave to officers holding commands other than regimental and those held in charge of A. 28345

leave out of India recommended in the first instance will not cause the total absence from duty to exceed eight months.

881-B. Officers found unfit for further service.—(1) Officers subject to the Indian Army leave rules who have been declared by a medical board to be completely and permanently incapacitated for further service will be granted leave on m. c., no definite period being stated, pending the orders of the Secretary of State. In all such cases a report, together with a full medical history of the case, will be submitted to Army Headquarters, without delay. Each case will be considered on its merits by the Government of India with due regard to the following factors before a recommendation is made to the Secretary of State:—

- (a) cause of disability,
- (b) total service, and
- (c) total leave taken during such service.

The amount of leave granted to officers who wish to reside in India after retirement will be at the discretion of the Government of India.

The ordinary rules governing the grant of leave will apply to all cases in this category.

(ii) The above procedure will also be followed in the case of departmental officers and warrant officers of the Indian establishment.

(iii) Officers subject to the British service leave rules declared by a medical board to be permanently unfit for further service in India will be granted leave on m. c. forthwith (no period of leave being stated) and will be sent to the U K at the earliest opportunity with orders to report to the War Office for further instructions immediately on arrival.

A 46576
(A.G. 11).

An officer officiating in a staff or administrative appointment, who has no substantive appointment, is not eligible for leave, other than casual leave, either in or out of India.

Amendment to R. A. I.

No. 100 of November 1930.

Para. 883—

Add "Indo-China (French)" and "U. S. S. R. (except in the case of through travel by the Trans-Siberian Railway)" to the list of countries shown and delete "Caucasia" and "Russia". A.G. 11).

Amendment to R. A. I.

B. 5074 (A-G. 11).

*Bhutan.

* Persia.

Poland.

Roumania.

*Burma, transfrontier territory

~~Indo-~~

of. (a)

Syria.

Baltic States.

Sudan

*Chinese Central Asia.

* Tibet.

Caucasia.

* Turkistan, Russian.

Danzig.

East Prussia.

French Morocco.

Indo-China (French)

Turkey

NOTE (a).—Officers desirous of entering China by crossing the Burmese-Chinese frontier will obtain the sanction of the Government of Burma.

NOTE (b).—The sanction of G. of I. is not necessary in the case of officers proceeding to Nepal to visit the Envoy at the Court of Nepal at his invitation.

884. Applications and passports.—Applications will reach the C.G.S. at least two months prior to the date of starting and must state (a) the object, (b) the particular part of country proposed to visit, (c) the proposed route which will be adhered to, (d) in the case of the countries marked with an asterisk the arms and ammunition proposed to be taken, (e) the composition of party, (f) the christian names of applicants in full, (g) the names of servants proposed to be taken, and (h) the approximate date on which it is proposed to enter foreign territory.

27578M.O.-3. In the case of countries where passports are required, ordinary passports will be obtained from the local Indian government or administration concerned and will be viséd by the consular authority of the country which the traveller proposes visiting. Attention is invited to the rules and subsidiary rules for the issue of passports.

It is advisable that officers desirous of travelling in any of the countries mentioned should communicate with the General Staff, A. H. Q., before sending in their applications.

Officers on leave in the U. K. will submit their applications to the S. of S. for India.

Officers will not address foreign governments direct.

885. Russian Turkistan and Chinese Central Asia.—Applications to visit Russian Turkistan and Chinese Central Asia will be submitted in time to reach the C.G.S. not later than the 15th August of the year preceding that in which the applicants propose to travel and

the special Chinese passport required for Chinese Central Asia will be submitted through the Chief of the General Staff who will make all subsequent arrangements through the Foreign and Political Department for obtaining special Chinese passports from His Britannic Majesty's Minister at Peking. Such passports will be required in addition to the ordinary British passports, obtainable from the Indian provincial government or administration concerned, on which the visa of the Chinese consul at Rangoon is required. Necessary steps to obtain the permission required for Russian Turkistan will be taken by the S. of S. for India.

886. Permission to travel to or in Gilgit.—The number of parties allowed to travel by the Gilgit route is limited to three per annum. Applications to travel by that route will state whether, in the event of permission to travel *via* Gilgit being refused the applicants desire to apply for permission to travel *via* Leh and the Karakoram Pass. In this case they should submit an alternative application for this route. When proceeding to Chinese Turkistan *via* Gilgit applicants cannot start from Bandipur before 15th May and shall limit their luggage to a reasonable quantity.

887. Visit to Indian frontiers.—Individuals travelling in the neighbourhood of the Indian frontiers will acquaint themselves with the rules prescribed by the local Government concerned in regard to crossing such "inner lines" or boundaries as are contiguous to the frontier. The rules are published from time to time in the local government gazette.

888. Visit to Kelat, Kashmir, Chamba, Kishtwar.—Individuals desirous of visiting Kelat or other outlying parts of Baluchistan, or of moving off the main routes in Indian states in India, will inform the resident or the political officer concerned. Officers may not travel to or from Kashmir *via* Kishtwar, Bhadravay and Chamba routes without the permission of the resident.

889. Reporting to officials.—Individuals travelling in foreign countries will make their presence known to the proper British official (if any) in the place visited. They will respect the customs and religious prejudices of the people.

890. Leave *ex-India*, other than to the U. K.—The grant of leave to any countries other than—

- (i) those mentioned in para. 883,
- (ii) Europe,
- (iii) those included in the British Dominions,
- (iv) United States of America,

will be notified by the district commander to the A. G. one month before the commencement of leave, the approximate route, and address while absent being given.

Para. 890—

A is reconstructed as follows:—

Officers of the British and Indian services deputed for duty out of India under the Imperial Government—Officers of the British and Indian services, proceeding out of India to take up appointments under the Imperial Government, may be allowed to avail themselves of the privilege leave to their credit. The period of the voyage will not count in diminution of such leave.

... of the privilege leave granted will be

... not be granted leave ... to permit

A-38023
(A. G.-11).

Sanctioning authorities will arrange, ... agencies of the service permit, to allow officers to proceed on privilege leave in sufficient time to enable them to complete the full period of privilege leave granted before assuming their appointments under the Imperial Government. If, however, an officer cannot be struck off duty in sufficient time to admit of his taking the whole of the privilege leave standing to his credit, apart from the voyage period, he will be required to forego the unexpired portion of such leave."

B. 7719 (A. G. 11)—A. D. I.
M. F. U-D No. 5041-P of 1930.

... more than twice during the tenure of the appointment, and

B.-6342
(A. G.-11).

(2) Absence from duty in excess of the limits prescribed below will involve vacation of the appointment with effect from the day following that on which these limits expire:—

- (a) 8 months' combined leave taken consecutively with privilege leave portion is in excess of 60 days.
- (b) 60 days' privilege leave combined with 6 months' furlough
- (c) 6 months' furlough taken by itself, or in two instalments, whether taken separately or combined with privilege leave

04769
(M. S.-1.)

The authority granting leave which involves vacation of commission should clearly state this fact in the notification granting the leave, so that the last pay certificate may be correctly issued.

A.37607
(A.G.-10).

NOTE.—Any leave granted in consequence of field or quasi-field service referred to in paragraphs 63, 64, 65, Pay and Allowances Regulation, Part II, and paragraph 348, Pay and Allowances Regulation, Part I, shall be excluded for the purpose of the limit of eight months.

862-A. Officers holding d
tenure of one will be restrict
admissible under para. 892, &
higher grade appointment in
tenure. (See para. 36, claus

“(See para. 36, clause (viii), read
these Regulations).”

06730 (M. S. 1).

When the normal tenure of an officer
of less than two years no extra furlough will be admissible in addition to
ordinary annual privilege leave Officers whose tenure of appoint-
ment is less than the normal tenure will be

No. 142 of December 1920.

Para. 892—

Insert as a new sub-clause at the end.—

“Officers of the British Service who are governed by the above rules
and who are sent out to India to take up the appointments of the
nature referred to above, will, if they apply to retire before completing
the normal tenure of their appointments, be restricted to the grant of
furlough on the following scale:—

3 months after 2 years' service.

4½ months after 3 years' service

Such officers will be allowed to take, in addition, any privilege leave
which they may have to their credit.”

Amendment to R. A. I.

B. 8291 (A. G.-11) A. D.-1.

M. F. D. O. No 8473-P of 1930.

1
10.

893. Personal staff.—When a G.O.C.-in-C. or district command-
er embarks on leave beyond Indian limits his personal staff, if not
appointed to the staff of the relieving general, will be considered as on
leave. If granted leave out of India by competent authority, such
leave will not prejudice their title to any leave which they may have
earned.

894. Special orders regarding Aden.—Charge of an office may
not, without the previous sanction of the G. of I., be relinquished or
resumed by officers visiting Aden on duty preparatory to retirement
from the service, or while proceeding on, or returning from, leave.

894-A. Equitation School.—(i) British officer students will be
permitted to proceed on two months vacation on the conclusion of the
long course under the authority of the commandant. This vacation
can only be spent in India; it will not be classed as leave, and may not
be combined with any other form of leave. (ii) Leave at the conclu-
sion of the short course will be granted at the discretion of the officer
commanding unit concerned.

Para. 890—

A is reconstructed as follows:—

... ..
 of the British and
 appointments under
 avail themselves of the
 voyage will not count

The date of commencement of the privilege leave granted will be governed by the normal rules in para. 888, but during the voyage period which will be taken as 22 days, an officer will be regarded as being on duty and restricted to Royal Warrant rates of pay, chargeable to the Imperial Government.

Officers will not be granted leave on private affairs in extension of privilege leave, nor will they, under any circumstances, be permitted the option of taking privilege leave during the voyage period.

Sanctioning authorities will arrange, as far as the exigencies of the service permit, to allow officers to proceed on privilege leave in sufficient time to enable them to complete the full period of privilege leave granted before assuming their appointments under the Imperial Government. If, however, an officer cannot be struck off duty in sufficient time to admit of his taking the whole of the privilege leave standing to his credit, apart from the voyage period, he will be required to forego the unexpired portion of such leave."

B. 7719 (A. G. 11)—A. D. I.

M. F. U-o No. 8041-P of 1930.

(1) combined leave is not taken more than twice during the tenure of the appointment, and

(2) Absence from duty in excess of the limits prescribed below

No. 133 of May 1931.

Para. 893—

Insert the following new sub-clause after sub-clause (2) (c).—

"An officer may be granted leave, up to the maximum admissible during the concluding portion of his tenure without being required to return to duty on the expiry of the leave."

B. 8291 (A. G. 11).

M. F. Dy. No. 1903-P. of 1931.

The authority granting leave which involves vacation of command

No. 134 of May 1931.

Para. 892—

New sub-clause as inserted by Correction Slip No. 143 of December 1920.

In the third line, after the word "retire" insert a comma and add "elect to be transferred to the half-pay list or voluntarily vacate their appointments in any other circumstances."

B. 8291-A. G. XI.

M. F. Dy. No. 832 of 1931.

Amendment to R. A. I.

852-A. Officers holding a tenure of one will be restricted admissible under para 892, of higher grade appointment in tenure. (See para. 36, clause

"(See para. 38, clause (viii)", read 'these Regulations)').

08730 (M. S. 1).

When the normal tenure of an appointment is of less than two years no extra furlough will be admissible in addition to ordinary annual privilege leave. Officers whose tenure of appointment is less than that of the normal tenure will be

No. 143 of December 1930.

Para. 892—

Insert as a new sub-clause at the end —

"Officers of the British Service who are governed by the above rules and who are sent out to India to take up the appointments of the nature referred to above, will, if they apply to retire before completing the normal tenure of their appointments, be restricted to the grant of furlough on the following scale:—

3 months after 2 years' service

4½ months after 3 years' service

Such officers will be allowed to take, in addition, any privilege leave which they may have to their credit".

Amendment to R. A. I.

B 8291 (A. G.-11) A. D.-1
M. F. D. O. No. 8873-P. of 1930

10).

893. Personal staff.—When a G.O.C.-in-C. or district commander embarks on leave beyond Indian limits his personal staff, if not a general, will be considered as on leave at the competent authority, such as the commanding officer, and the leave which they may have earned.

894. Special orders regarding Aden.—Charge of an office may not, without the previous sanction of the G.O.I., be relinquished or resumed by officers visiting Aden on duty preparatory to retirement from the service, or while proceeding on, or returning from, leave.

894-A. Equitation School.—(1) British officer students will be permitted to proceed on two months' vacation on the conclusion of the long course under the authority of the commandant. This vacation can only be spent in India; it will not be classed as leave, and may not be combined with any other form of leave. (2) Leave at the conclusion of the short course will be granted at the discretion of the officer commanding unit concerned. A. 29231 (A. G.-11).

Leave Rules, officers.

Paras. 897-901.

897. Adjutants.—An adjutant of a British unit proceeding on leave out of India for a period of over nine months will only be permitted to retain his appointment until the expiration of the first nine months of his leave.

898. U. L. officers with p...

(d) Officers of the British service.

B.6284
(A. G.-11).

895. Except under very special circumstances, leave on private affairs is inadmissible to an officer until he has completed 10 months' duty on the Indian establishment. All applications in which it is desired to relax this rule will be submitted to the Military Secretary Army Headquarters, for approval before the leave is sanctioned.

Applications for leave under Indian regulations from officers serving at Imperial stations, who are under orders to proceed to India either with their unit or to join their unit will not be entertained.

A.38851
(A. G.-11.)

No. 186 of July 1931.

th Para. 895-A is reconstructed as follows:—

as 895-A. Leave pending reversion to the Imperial Establishment.

va. The leave on the Indian Establishment will be

A.28163
(A. G.-11)

Est (i) Officers governed by the staff leave rules (paras. 892 and 892-A).

req. Will be allowed to take such privilege leave or furlough as may be
cast. admissible to them, provided it is taken within the tenure of their
bal. appointments.

A.45486
(A. G.-11).

(ii) Cases in which no unit or the officer's regiment is on the Indian Establishment will be dealt with under the rules in para. 40-B and 895-C.

A.39322
(A. G.-11)

(c) Officers of the rank of Captain and below, of the Royal Artillery, who are supernumerary, will be restricted to a maximum period of three months leave from the date of vacation of a staff or extra regimental appointment.

(iii) Officers who are eligible and apply for registration of their names for the Home Establishment on completing 8 years in India (i.e., Infantry, Royal Artillery, etc) and officers who are normally transferred to the Home Establishment on completion of 8 years' service in India (i.e., Royal Engineers, Royal Corps of Signals, etc).

A.38851
(A. G.-11)

Will be allowed to spend the whole of the leave on leave to their

leave.
oretical
which
in his
leave
809.
tion in
lation,
being
count
rough
ivilege
from
of the

897. Adjutants.—An adjutant of a British unit proceeding on leave out of India for a period of over nine months will only be permitted to retain his appointment until the expiration of the first nine months of his leave.

898. U. L. officers with British units.—An officer of the U. L. until he completes one year's duty with a British unit is under British leave rules. He will only be granted leave during the period in urgent cases.

899. An officer of the R. E. [except a continuous service officer or an officer of the R. E. (Indian army)] and of the Royal Corps of Signals will, during his first five years of Indian service, be granted

may prefer. Continuous service officers (except major-generals) and officers of the R. E. (Indian army) come under the rules for the Indian service if in military employ, or under the civil rules if in civil employ.

An officer of the Royal Engineers or Royal Corps of Signals in military employ who has the option of taking leave under either the British service or the Indian army leave rules will be required to state, on each occasion on which he proceeds on leave, by which of

No. 102 of November 1930

11).

(Approved by the Secretary of State.)

Paragraph 900 is reconstructed as follows —

"Grant of leave to officers who have not passed the prescribed language test—Leave, other than casual, privilege or leave on medical

(i) Royal Artillery posted to Indian Mountain Artillery units.

(ii) Royal Engineers.

(iii) Indian Signal Corps.

(iv) R. A. V. C. posted to the continuous Indian service cadre.

No. 103 of November 1930.

(Approved by the Secretary of State.)

360

1. 11).

After paragraph 900, insert—

900-A. Army Educational Corps Officers.

The grant of six months' combined leave out of India, and a free passage in a public vessel (according to the provisions of passage Regulations (I)) to and from the United Kingdom, is admissible to these officers (and their families) of the Army Educational Corps who are permitted to extend their tour of duty in India (five years) for a further period of five years.

(A. G. 1)—A. D. 1.

M.

6215—P. of 1930.

(2) In the case of retirement—

- (a) Combined leave up to a maximum period of eight months, provided no leave (other than casual leave) has been taken during the *previous three years*.
- (b) Combined leave up to a maximum period of *five months*, provided no leave (other than casual leave) has been taken during the *previous two years*.
- (c) In other cases, the privilege leave due, or if the privilege leave due is less than sixty days, combined leave or leave on private affairs, as the case may be, for a period not exceeding two months.

The grant of leave in such cases will be inadmissible beyond :—

No. 106 of April 1931.

Para. 901(2)—

After sub-clause (v) insert the following as new sub-para. :—

"The grant of leave to officers called upon, under the provisions of Article 526, Pay Warrant 1926, to retire or resign their Commissions, will be admissible up to the date of disembarkation in the U. K. provided they proceed by the first available opportunity. In the event of such officers electing to proceed on retirement or resignation to a country other than the U. K., the grant of leave will not be admissible beyond the date of the notification of their retirement or resignation in the *London Gazette*."

Application from officers on leave in or out of India to retire or resign their commissions, will be submitted in sufficient time to obviate the necessity of their applying for extensions of leave while awaiting the announcement in the London Gazette. Such officers are eligible for an extension of leave, with pay, up to the maximum period admissible under paragraph 875 (3). In exceptional cases only will an extension of leave be granted beyond the maximum period of the expense of extension will leave was originally granted.

Officers will not delay the submission of their applications to retire or resign their commissions until they have proceeded on leave with a view to obtaining a longer period of leave than they would otherwise be entitled to. Sanctioning authorities will ensure, as far as possible, that no attempt is made by individual officers to evade the rules.

The restrictions imposed by paragraph 20 (iv), Passage Regulations, India, with regard to the grant of advance passage concessions, will be strictly adhered to.

904. Forfeiture of appointment.—Leave whether in or ex-India does not involve forfeiture of appointment except as provided for in paragraph 882.

905. Leave season, for officers, serving with training formations.—British officers of the Indian army, serving with training battalions shall be eligible for leave which may be combined with privilege leave in and out of India and privilege leave at the discretion of the district commander. Leave and privilege leave may be granted to these officers at any time of the year. This rule also applies to officers serving with headquarters and depot companies, regiments and brigades.

906. Limits of extension of leave.—No extension of leave involving absence from duty for more than two years whether taken in or out of India may be granted except on specially urgent grounds and without pay. The two years' limit does not include time spent at the Staff College, Camberley, or time spent ex-India to qualify in foreign languages (which counts as duty).

An officer who is prevented by ill-health from returning to duty within the maximum period of two years' absence will, unless specially granted an extension of leave without pay, be placed on the temporary non-effective list or on the retired list as the circumstances of the case may require. An officer will also be liable to be placed on half pay or on the retired list should his health require an undue amount of leave whether in or ex-India. This power will be exercised by the G. of I. at the instance of the authority empowered to sanction the leave, if the officer be in India, or if he be at home by the S. of S. for India.

No. 104 of November 1930.

Paragraph 908—

Insert the following as a new sub clause at the end:—

... in private
... rejoined
... duty for a
... granted

B. 10256 (A. G. XI).

909. LEAVE ON MED. C. TO A COLONY.—When an officer on the Indian service proceeds on leave on medical certificate from India direct to a dominion or colony, all necessary action, including arrangements for his medical examination and the issue of orders regarding the grant to him of an extension of leave, shall be taken by the authorities in India. A statement showing the amount of leave granted, the date on which the leave will expire, as well as the date of the officer's embarkation from India, and his address outside India, together with

Leave Rules, officers and others in Civil employ. Paras. 909-912.

a copy of the medical board proceedings will be forwarded to the Military Secretary, Army Headquarters. The amount of leave granted, etc., and any subsequent changes, will be intimated direct to the India Office, by the authority sanctioning the leave.

In the case of an officer on leave in the U. K. who is subsequently permitted to proceed to a dominion or a colony, and an officer who proceeds to a dominion or colony and the U. K. provided he is instructed to report to the India Office on arrival in the U. K. necessary action will be taken by the Under Secretary of State for India

909-A. Leave on p. a. to a colony.—When an officer of the Indian service proceeds on leave on private affairs from India direct to a dominion.

No. 103 of November 1930.

Paragraph 910 is reconstructed as follows —

Paragraph 910 is reclassified as follows:

B 9085 (A. G. 11)—A. D. 1

(1) Chaplains.

Ecclesiastical Estab. A. D. No.
return to that or some 141-Eccl.,
ay be granted leave, 21-4-24.
um of four months:

but when the period of leave applied for exceeds four months, or when it is known that the services of the chaplain applying for leave will not, on the expiration of the leave, remain at the disposal of the military authorities, the chaplain's services will be placed by the Army Department at the disposal of the civil authority concerned with a view to his being granted the leave by that authority.

3. OFFICERS AND OTHERS IN CIVIL EMPLOY.

912. **Military officers in civil employ.**—An officer in permanent civil employ whose services are temporarily placed at the disposal of H. E. the Commander-in-Chief must obtain leave from the civil department, to which he will revert for that purpose.

Officers while in permanent civil employ are not affected by Indian army leave rules, but if desirous of retiring on pension direct from such employment they will whether on duty or furlough, be given the benefit of the rule which allows all previous leave to count as service for pension.

Paras. 912-913. Leave Rules, officers and others in Civil employ.

An officer in civil employment may not place himself out of employment in order to take leave under Indian army rules or for any purpose but immediate retirement. An officer is under civil leave rules as long as he remains in civil employment.

ing in the civil department for less than three years.

913. Military officers and others in civil employ are entitled to leave as under:—

(a) Officers subject to civil leave rules:—

(i) Privilege leave under Chapter XII, C. S. R.

(ii) Other leave under the military rules to which they are subject.

(iii) Leave under Fundamental Rules Nos. 53 to 93 to those who come thereunder from and after 1st January 1922.

NOTE 1.—The leave of chaplains of the Church of Scotland attached to Scottish Regiments is regulated by Chapter XXVII of the C. S. R.

A-16054
(A. G.-9).

(b) Officers subject to military leave rules:—

(i) Privilege leave under Chapter XII, C. S. R. Examination leave may also be granted in certain cases under the regulations in this chapter.

(ii) Other leave under the military rules to which they are subject.

(iii) Combination of privilege leave under (i) with (ii) subject to the conditions and limitations in Articles 232 and 233, C. S. R., but the period of absence from duty with pay must not exceed two years. (See P. and A. Regulations.)

(iv) Leave under Fundamental Rule 100 to those who come thereunder from and after 1st January 1922.

NOTE.—The combined leave of an officer of the Indian Medical Service holding an administrative appointment is regulated by paragraph 822, unless he is subject to the Fundamental Rules.

(c) Departmental officers warrant and non-commissioned officers serving in a civil department:—

(i) Privilege leave under Chapter XII, C. S. R.

(ii) Other leave under the military rules to which they are subject.

(iii) Combination of (i) and (ii) subject to the conditions and limitations of Articles 232 and 233, C. S. R., but the period of absence from duty with pay must not exceed two years. (See P. and A. Regulations.)

(iv) Leave under Fundamental Rule 100 to those who come thereunder from and after 1st January 1922.

(d) Civilian employees and clerks under Indian Service rules:—

(i) Privilege leave under Chapter XII, C. S. R.

- (ii) Other leave under Chapters XII-A and XIV, C. S. R.
- (iii) Combination of (i) and (ii) subject to the conditions and limitations of Articles 232 and 233, C. S. R.

No medical pupil is entitled to privilege leave until passed his examination.

4. OFFICERS AND W. OS. OF DEPARTMENTS (U. L.), OTHER SOLDIERS (U. L.)

(a) Officers and w. os. of departments (U. L.)

914. Departmental officers and w. os.—Departmental officers and w. os. of the U. L. are granted leave under the following rules:— (A. G.-11).

- (a) Privilege leave up to a maximum of 60 days in the year. Ninety days is admissible when serving in the districts and at the stations referred to in para. 880. Accumulated privilege leave is admissible under para. 880-A.
- (b) Leave in or out of India for one year extensible to two years' absence from duty on m. c. or urgent grounds. Extensions of leave on medical certificate will only be recommended when there is a reasonable prospect of the officer or warrant officer again becoming fit for duty. B-707 (A. G.-11).
- (c) Casual leave not exceeding 10 days may be granted at the discretion of the officer under whom the man is serving.
- (d) Leave pending retirement is restricted to a maximum period of 12 months. B-707

When leave out of India is recommended by a medical board the total amount granted in the first instance may exceed one year. (A. G.-11) A-32161

915. Retirement from privilege leave.—If a departmental officer or w. o. is permitted while on or at the expiration of privilege leave to retire from the service his privilege leave will not be converted into ordinary leave. (A. G.-11).

916. Limits of extension of leave.—A departmental officer, or w. o. who is prevented by ill-health or other unavoidable circumstances from returning to duty within the maximum period of two years' absence will, unless specially granted an extension of leave without pay, be placed on the half pay or the retired list as the circumstances of the case may require. He will also be liable to be placed on the half pay or the retired list should his health require an undue amount of leave whether in or out of India. This power will be exercised by the G. of I. at the instance of the authority empowered to sanction the leave if the individual be in India or if he be at home by the S. of S.

(b) Non-departmental w. os. and all n. c. os. of the U. L.

917. Privilege and casual leave.—At the discretion of the sanctioning authority privilege and casual leave is also admissible to non-departmental warrant and all n. c. os. on the U. L. and to n. c. os., who are officiating as sergeants in the I. A. O. C. who are permitted to take privilege leave during the period of their officiating service on condition that they are not replaced while on such leave. A-24503 (A. G.-11).

Amount of Privilege leave admissible.—Up to a maximum of 60 days in the year. Ninety days is admissible when serving in the districts and at the stations referred to in para. 880. Accumulated privilege leave is admissible under para. 880-A.

918. Leave on p. a.—Leave may be granted in India on p. a. to non-departmental warrant officers and all n. c. os. on the U. L. for any period not exceeding six months, but this is only admissible after six years' service except in special cases.

A.-24718
(A. G.-11).

919. British soldiers may be permitted to avail themselves, either in or out of India of any privilege leave that they may have to their

A.-41825
(A. G.-11).

in paragraph 1516, King's Regulations.

A.-40268
(A. G.-11).

- (i) they have completed six years' continuous service in India, and have re-engaged,
- (ii) they have two years' unexpired service on return from such leave,
- (iii) no expense beyond that of conveyance is caused to the state.
- (iv) those who have been permitted to continue in the service beyond 21 years will be required to sign the second certificate referred to in paragraph 924.

B.-559
(A. G.-11).

Personnel of the U. L. coming under this paragraph who are sent on duty *ex-India* to places other than the U. K., will be allowed to count service so rendered towards the six years' continuous service in India referred to in (i) above.

A.-40268
(A. G.-11).

The w. os. and n. c. os. referred to in clause one may also be granted leave up to twelve months, whether normally eligible or not, when recommended by a medical board, to accompany their invalid families.

921. Special payment furloughs.—Non-Departmental warrant officers and all U. L. n. c. os. may be granted special payment furlough at any time under the conditions laid down in para. 925. Such furloughs will not, however, count against the total of 225 for regimental ranks.

922. Leave on medical certificate.—When non-departmental warrant and n. c. os. on the U. L. cannot be sent to a sanitarium for duty they may be granted leave in India on m. c. up to six months in the first instance which may be extended to one year

Leave out of India on m. c. up to one year may be granted by a district commander on the recommendation of a medical board to a soldier on the U. L., who has re-engaged or in special cases to be

that period.

Extensions of leave will be granted by the Secretary of State for A. 28644
the Government of India. (A. G. 11).
 No. 106 of November 1930.

Insert as a new paragraph:—

"922-B. *Indian Corps of Clerks (British Wing)*—Paid acting serjeants of the temporary unseconded establishment of the Indian Corps of Clerks are eligible for the grant of furlough under the provisions of paragraphs 923 and 924." B. 33777
A. G. 11)
1.48923

B. 1909 (A. G. 11)—A. D. 1.
 F. A. M. F. U-o. 6:20—P. of 1930.

No. 108 of April 1931.

Page 341—

In the heading "5. Furlough and LeaveEngineers", for rate
 "rack" read "mountain".
 colony, "read" "mountain".

(i) He has r dountain Artillery) units. inc furlough
~~at this sub-clause will be restricted to a~~
 No. 107 of November 1931.

Paragraph 923—

Insert as a new sub-clause after sub-clause (v):—

"(vi)—A soldier granted furlough under these conditions is required to complete a further period of six years' continuous service abroad before becoming eligible for re-joining to the Home Establishment under paragraphs 304 and 305, King's Regulations, as the grant of such furlough is held to break the continuity of service abroad for the purpose of rejoining." U-11)

B. 9347 (A. G. XI).

M. F. Dy. No. 4792—P. of 1930.

A. D. Regt No. 6351—A. D. 1.

borne on the India Unattached List and those borne on the special roster (Royal Corps of Signals, India).....

In the heading to Section 5 on page 341 and in line one of para. 923 (c), for the word "pick" substitute "mountain".

B-10184-A. G. XI.-A. D. 1.

M. F. u-o No. 1127-P of 1931.

and armament artificers sections of the R. A. O. C.

A continuous Indian service R. E. non-commissioned officer who has re-engaged to complete 21 years' service will be eligible for one year's furlough to the United Kingdom after each complete period of seven years' service in India. This rule will also be applicable to R. E. warrant and non-commissioned officers who are permitted to extend their service beyond 21 years.

Except in the case of a soldier having his home in a colony and wishing to proceed thereto, no furlough should be granted which would expire when transports are not running, unless the individual agrees to make his own arrangements for his return passage.

The classes specified may be again granted furlough under these rules on completion of a further qualifying period of service abroad; in the case of n. c. os. of pack artillery four years from date of return from last furlough. Those sent home for courses of instruction may be allowed to reckon the period thus spent as Indian service for all purposes, provided they return to India by the first public opportunity after completion of the course.

For the purpose of reckoning service abroad—

- (a) all service, in war or peace, within the United Kingdom, the Channel Islands or the Isle of Man will be considered as service at home:
- (b) all service, in war or peace, outside the United Kingdom, the Channel Islands or the Isle of Man will be considered as service abroad:
- (c) a period of service abroad will be considered as having been terminated by the beginning of any continuous period of six months' service at home:
- (d) no period of less than six months' continuous service at home will be considered as breaking the continuity of a period of service abroad, but every such period of service at home will be excluded in reckoning six years' continuous service abroad.

ing agreement:—

"I fully understand that this furlough will be granted on the condition that I will extend my colour service to complete

Paragraph 924—

Page 343—

After the words "or discharge" in line 3, insert "or in the case of my premature discharge due to inefficiency or to circumstances brought on by myself."

Page 343—

After the words "period of service" in line 25 insert "or in the case of my premature discharge due to inefficiency or to circumstances brought on by myself"

Case No. B-8453—A. G. XI

D. F. A. (Q) U-o. No 3462-Q of 1930.

The grant of furlough is conditional on the understanding that a soldier will not have less than two years' unexpired service on return to India from such furlough. This restriction may be waived by the district commander in the case of regimental w. os. and n. c. os. (If otherwise qualified and recommended) on the applicant furnishing with his application for furlough a written and signed agreement in the following terms:—

"I fully understand that this furlough will be granted on the condition that, if so required, I will serve a further period of two years in India after my return from the said furlough; and if I should claim my discharge under the provisions of section 85, Army Act, or if I should apply for my discharge on reduced pension before the completion of such further period of service, I will be liable to refund to government the cost of my passage of this furlough to and from the U. K. I will also be liable to the cost of the passage to the U. K. of my family.

The equivalent of the cost of my passage from the U. K. to India shall be recovered from me in the event of my taking my discharge without returning to India "

To the above agreement will be added a certificate by the individual's unit commander to the effect that to the best of his knowledge and belief there is no reason why the soldier should not be able to serve two years in India after return from furlough

The cost of the passage will be based on the rates charged for payment furlough.

Paragraph 924—

Insert as a new sub clause at the end:—

"Furlough granted under this paragraph is held to break the continuity of service abroad for the purpose of reposting to the Home Establishment."

B 9347 (A. G. 11).

M. F. U-o No 4793—P. of "

A. D. Ingr. No. 6511—A.

265
1-11)

236

No. 107 of April 1931.

A-1
(A) In the heading to Section 5 on page 341 and in line one of para. 923 (c), for the word "pack" substitute "mountain".

B-10184-A. G. XI-A D. 1.

M. F. u-o No. 1127-P of 1931.

A-31
(A. G. ... and armament artificers sections of the R. A. O. C.

A continuous Indian service R. E. non-commissioned officer who has re-engaged to complete 21 years' service will be eligible for one year's furlough to the U. S. A. after seven years' service in R. E. warrant and non extend their service beyond 21 years.

Except in the case of a soldier having his home in a colony and wishing to proceed thereto, no furlough should be granted which would expire when transports are not running, unless the individual agrees to make his own arrangements for his return passage.

The classes specified may be again granted furlough under these

allowed to reckon the period thus spent as Indian service for all purposes, provided they return to India by the first public opportunity after completion of the course.

For the purpose of reckoning service abroad—

- (a) all service, in war or peace, within the United Kingdom, the Channel Islands or the Isle of Man will be considered as service at home;
- (b) all service, in war or peace, outside the United Kingdom, the Channel Islands or the Isle of Man will be considered as service abroad;
- (c) a period of service abroad will be considered as having been terminated by the beginning of any continuous period of six months' service at home;
- (d) no period of less than six months' continuous service at home will be considered as breaking the continuity of a period of service abroad, but every such period of service at home will be excluded in reckoning six years' continuous service abroad.

924. Special furloughs.—A soldier having completed the qualifying period of service abroad for furlough as specified in para. 923 though ineligible to extend his colour service or re-engage under the K. R., may be specially granted furlough on his furnishing the following agreement:—

"I fully understand that this furlough will be granted on the condition that I will extend my colour service to complete

Paragraph 924—

Page 343—

After the words "or discharge" in line 3, insert "or in the case of my premature discharge due to inefficiency or to circumstances brought on by myself."

Page 343—

After the words "period of service" in line 25 insert "or in the case of my premature discharge due to inefficiency or to circumstances brought on by myself"

Case No. B-8453—A. G. XI.

D. F. A. (Q) U-o, No 3462-Q of 1930.

The grant of furlough is conditional on the understanding that a soldier will not have less than two years' unexpired service on re-

the following terms:—

"I fully understand that this furlough will be granted on the condition that, if so required, I will serve a further period of two years in India after my return from the said furlough."

The equivalent of the cost of my passage from the U. K. to India shall be recovered from me in the event of my taking my discharge without returning to India."

To the above agreement will be added a certificate by the individual's unit commander to the effect that to the best of his knowledge and belief there is no reason why the soldier should not be able to serve two years in India after return from furlough.

The cost of the passage will be based on the rates charged for payment furlough.

No. 109 of November 1930

Paragraph 924 -

Insert as follows in the margin of the

"Furlough granted on condition that if so required, the soldier will serve a further period of two years in India after his return from the said furlough."

11/27/30
D. F. A. (Q) U-o
3462-Q

No. 110 of November 1930.

Para. 925—*Special payment furloughs*—the last sentence of the fifth sub-clause is reconstructed as follows:—

B-601 (A.G.-) “In the case of non-departmental warrant officers and all non-commissioned officers of the I. U. L., the return half of the passage ticket if actually purchased before leaving India will be forwarded to the Secretary, Military Department, India Office, for custody. When however, the cost of the return passage is deposited, the amount will be paid into the Treasury for credit to the Army by the Controller of Military Expenditure. The amount of the return passage ticket shall be paid to the officer on furlough.”

B. 9005 (A. G. 11).

D. F. A. (Q) U-o. No. 3218-Q of 1930.

Regt. No. 6619-A. D. 1 of 1930.

B-411:

(A.G.-1.,

establishment, or for the grant of free furlough under paragraph 923.

(c) The furloughs granted under these rules are only to be granted during the summer months, the men proceeding home by the last transport of the trooping season and returning by the first of the following season and are restricted to a total of 225 which are allotted as follows:—

-45607	Peshawar District	24
.G.-11).	Rawalpindi District	16
	Lahore District	20
	Kohat District	5
	Waziristan District	5
	Meerut District	15
	Presidency and Assam District	13
	Lucknow District	15
	Delhi Independent Brigade Area	8
	Central Provinces District (excluding 10th Jubbulpore Infantry Brigade)	18
	Deccan District (including 10th Jubbulpore Infantry Brigade)	20
	Madras District	12
	Bombay District	7
	Poona Independent Brigade Area	14
	Baluchistan District	16
	Zhob Independent Brigade Area	3
	Sind Independent Brigade Area	6
	Burma Independent District	8
	Total	225

Any redistribution of the above number of furloughs within commands may be authorised by the G. O. C.-in-C. concerned and any re-allotment between commands may be arranged between G. Os. C.-in-C. provided that the total of 225 furloughs is not exceeded.

(d) Furlough as above may again be granted on completion of further qualifying period of service specified in (a).

Special payment furloughs.—A district commander may, if he is satisfied as to the urgency of the case, grant special payment furlough during the non-trooping season to any regimental soldier, for such period only as the circumstances necessitate.

The condition in (a) as regards length of service in India, character and proficiency pay may, in very urgent and special cases, be waived by the district commander.

The number of such furloughs granted shall be included in the total number of 225 in (c) which is not to be exceeded.

In the event of transport accommodation being provided the actual government rates shall be charged.

In the case of special payment furlough granted under this rule, the soldier shall pay his travelling expenses and the furlough will not be sanctioned until he has deposited with his unit commander for transmission to the O. C. records for safe custody, either a sufficient sum of money to provide for his return passage, or the return half of the passage ticket, if a return ticket has been purchased. In the case of non-departmental warrant officers and all non-com- B.900-1 missioned officers of the I. U. L., the cost of return passage or the (A. G.-1 return half of the passage ticket, will be forwarded to the Secretary, A. D. 1. Military Department, India Office.

When a soldier granted payment furlough (ordinary or special) is Q M. G. accompanied by his family and provided with accommodation by gov- case 1 ernment, the following rates for passage will be charged. 56475

For each member over eight years of age if provided with passage by transport, and twelve years of age and over if provided with passage by private steamer—actual government rates according to the class of accommodation provided

For each child over two and under eight years of age, if passage is provided by transport, and over three and under twelve years of age if passage is provided by private steamer—half the actual government rates according to the class of accommodation provided.

Infants under two years of age when travelling by transport, and one infant under three years of age when travelling by private steamer—free.

Additional children under three years of age when travelling by private steamer— $\frac{1}{2}$ fare each.

926. Furlough to accompany family.—When a medical board recommend that a w. o. or n. c. o. above the rank of serjeant, a short term R. E. w. o. or n. c. o. above the rank of serjeant, or a n. c. o. holding an appointment normally involving reversion to the rank of serjeant for purpose of absorption in the home establishment, should accompany his sick family to the U. K., he may be granted furlough for six months. A serjeant or soldier below that rank, if entitled to furlough under para. 923, should be granted furlough; if he is not entitled to such furlough, he should be transferred to the home establishment.

In the case of a soldier of the R. E. establishment not serving on a short engagement, he may be granted furlough up to 12 months, but should his wife be permanently invalided he shall have the option of reverting to the home establishment in his corps rank.

A British soldier who is not eligible for furlough may be granted special furlough with free passage to and from the U. K. for the purpose of accompanying his motherless children in order to make arrangements for their guardianship. The period of such furlough will be determined by the district commander.

927. British soldiers. Leave in India.—The unit commander may grant furlough in India up to a maximum of six months to soldiers of good character, but during the training season this will only be sanctioned as a special case. Furlough granted to a soldier towards the termination of his army service for the purpose of taking up civil employment shall not exceed one month.

A-24502
(A. G.-11).

60 days' privilege leave in the year is admissible to R. E. soldiers of the Indian establishment. Ninety days is admissible when soldiers are serving in the districts and at the stations referred to in para. 880. Accumulated privilege leave is admissible under para. 880-A.

A-24716
(A. G.-11).

R. E. Soldiers of the Indian establishment may be permitted to avail themselves, either in or out of India of any privilege leave that they may have to their credit pending discharge. Those who have no privilege leave due to them may be granted one month's furlough in India pending discharge for the purpose of taking up civil employment. The grant of furlough to a soldier, who is proceeding to the United Kingdom for discharge, and who has no privilege leave to his credit, and to a soldier proceeding to the United Kingdom for transfer to the Army Reserve, will be governed by the rules prescribed in paragraph 1516, King's Regulations.

B-3796
(A. G.-11).

Casual leave may be granted up to ten days.

A-25624
(A. G.-11).

Unit commanders will report the names of soldiers granted leave, and the dates between which leave is granted, to the O. O. station to which the soldier is proceeding on leave.

A-29021
(A. G.-11).

928. R. E. m. c. leave.—Furlough out of India on m. c. up to one year may be granted by a district commander on the recommendation

of a medical board to a soldier of the Royal Engineers who has elected continuous Indian service, who has re-engaged or, in special cases to be approved of by the G. of I., declares in writing his willingness to do so as soon as eligible [see app XXVII (f)].

Extensions of leave up to a maximum of eighteen months may be sanctioned at the discretion of the Secretary of State provided the medical board at the India Office consider that there is a reasonable prospect of the soldier becoming fit for further service in India within that period.

Soldiers of the Royal Engineers who have elected continuous Indian service may be granted leave in India on the recommendation of a medical board up to six months in the first instance, which may be extended to one year. A. 22921 (A. 11.11)

928-A. Signal Corps furlough.—Furlough to the United Kingdom, for a period not exceeding six months, may be granted during the last year of their tour of service to warrant and non-commissioned officers of the Royal Corps of Signals who extend such tour of service in India by a further five years. A. 47114 (A. 11.2)

Warrant and non-commissioned officers, who are not eligible to extend their colour service or re-engage, will be required to sign the first agreement referred to in paragraph 924.

leave granted, with a copy of the medical board proceedings, will be forwarded direct to the Chief of the General Staff by the authority sanctioning the leave.

930-B. Leave on m. c. or p. a. to a colony.—The procedure prescribed in paras 909 and 909-A for officers of the Indian service will be followed in reporting the grant of leave, extensions of leave, etc., to departmental officers, warrant and non-commissioned officers of the Indian establishment proceeding on leave on p. a. direct from India to a dominion or colony outside Europe. In the case of leave on m. c. a statement showing the amount of leave granted, etc., and a copy of the medical board proceedings will be forwarded direct to the India Office by the authority sanctioning the leave.

6. INDIAN OFFICERS HOLDING THE VICEROY'S COMMISSION, INCLUSIVE OF THOSE HOLDING THE KING'S HONORARY COMMISSION, SOLDIERS AND ENROLLED FOLLOWERS SERVING WITH UNITS AND FORMATIONS OF

No. 200 of August 1902

Para. 931—

Insert the following at the end of sub-¹

"In the case of the Indian Signal Corps as to the percentage to be allowed any particular calendar year. Un-
ever, furnish a certificate to the effect soldier or enrolled follower, as granted furlough during the previous

may be granted Indian officers, over two years' age as laid down

ions (except the) may be granted joining the active position on the left it to join the ur with the train- rs, will, after such

B-12328 (A.
D. F. A (A. G.)
A. D. Regr. N.

Amendment to R. A. I.

extension, be governed by (a) (i) "

(b) *Leave*.—Three months' leave annually at their own expense, may be granted to all those Indian officers, soldiers and enrolled followers having over one year's service, who are not granted furlough under (a) above.

(c) *Casual Leave*.—Casual leave may be granted at the discretion of unit commanders.

(d) *Leave on medical certificate*.—Recruits with less than one year's service may be granted leave on the recommendation of a medical board up to a maximum period of two months free return passage as laid down in Passage Regulations, India, will be admissible.

Indian officers, soldiers and those allowed to accumulate on furlough two years consecutive in (a) (ii) above.

B-5804
(A. G. 11).

The period during which furlough or leave will be open and the percentage to be absent at any one time will be a matter for the discretion of district or independent brigade commanders.

Special cases :—

- (i) unit commander may grant an Indian officer, soldier or enrolled follower an instalment of his next year's furlough or leave up to a maximum of two months in addition to the furlough or leave for the year in question.

- (ii) A unit commander may permit an Indian officer, soldier or enrolled follower to accumulate furlough and leave when his home is abnormally distant as follows :—

After one season without furlough or leave. Up to a maximum of 5 months.

After two seasons without furlough or leave. Up to a maximum of 7½ months.

Furlough and leave taken under this rule will be granted in combination. Free return passage will be restricted to the extent given in (a) above.

NOTE.—A soldier or enrolled follower is allowed no accumulation in respect of the first year of his service.

- (iii) His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief may sanction the grant of furlough or leave, other than as specified above, to Indian officers pending retirement or in other special circumstances, up to a maximum of 12 months.

Chitral.—2½ months' special furlough will be granted to Indian officers, soldiers and enrolled followers before going to Chitral. A

exceed five months.

932. Furlough for units proceeding and returning from overseas.—When intimation reaches a unit that it has been selected for a tour of duty overseas at a station under the imperial administration including Aden, the whole of the Indian officers, soldiers, enrolled followers and religious teachers, who will accompany the unit overseas, will be granted furlough as under, prior to leaving their stations en route for overseas :—

	Months.				
3-year stations	3½
2-year stations	2½

This special furlough will be in addition to the normal annual furlough or leave admissible under para. 931 above and the period during which it will be taken and the percentage to be on leave at one time, will be decided by the district commander in whose area the unit detailed is serving. Whenever possible the special furlough under

this paragraph will be taken in combination with normal annual furlough or leave before the unit proceeds overseas.

During the absence of the unit from India furlough or leave may not be accumulated and will be suspended, unless the tour of service overseas is extended beyond the normal tour, in which case the special orders of His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief will be obtained. On the return of the unit to India special furlough on the scale mentioned above will again be granted in combination, whenever possible, with normal annual furlough or leave.

Furlough with free return passage by rail and sea to and from their homes in India, up to a maximum of eight annually for each overseas station, may be granted at the discretion of the force commander in extreme compassionate cases.

The grant of furlough to details proceeding to join units at overseas stations will be restricted in accordance with the following scale:—

3-year stations.

If proceeding:—	months furlough.
(i) Within 6 months of the unit's departure ..	3½
(ii) More than 6 and less than 12 months after the unit's departure	2½
(iii) More than 12 and less than 18 months after the unit's departure ..	2
(iv) More than 18 months after the unit's departure	1

2 year stations.

If proceeding:—	
(i) Within 6 months of the unit's departure ..	2½
(ii) More than 6 and less than 12 months after the unit's departure	1½
(iii) More than 12 months after the unit's departure	1

The grant of furlough to details returning from units serving overseas will also be restricted on the above scale.

The rules apply to Indian soldiers, and enrolled followers detailed for a definite tour of duty with formations permanently located at overseas stations.

933. Indian officers and other ranks may be granted the furlough or leave due to them, pending discharge or transfer to the reserve. The furlough or leave so granted will not extend beyond the date on which the soldier is due for discharge or transfer to the reserve, as the case may be.

934. Furlough and leave out of India.—Applications from Indian officers or soldiers for furlough, leave or casual leave out of India

will be submitted through the usual channel to the Government of India at least two months before the date on which the applicant in each case desires to avail himself of the leave, and will contain full reasons for the application, together with a statement of the route to be traversed. Indian officers or soldiers proceeding to the United Kingdom will report themselves at the India Office immediately on arrival.

When travelling in foreign countries, they will make their presence known to the proper British officials (if any) in the place visited.

935. Furlough Certificate.—A certificate (L. A. F. L-1182) will be given to every combatant and non-combatant proceeding on furlough, leave or casual leave.

A-46128
(A. G.-11).

A further extension up to four months, making a total of six months in all, may be sanctioned by the brigade commander provided he is satisfied that the man's continued absence for over two months was
No. 115 of November 1930.

Para. 637—

371
-XI).

Insert at the end —

"Free return passage will be admissible once in every three years as laid down in *Passage Regulations, India*".

--- 17838 (Q-2)
M F U-c No. 2321-Q of 1930.

Amendment to R. A. I.

939

7 FOLLOWERS

940 Enrolled followers.—The army nomenclature of certain followers is shown in Appendix XXXII.

941. Substitutes.—District commanders may sanction the employment of substitutes in the place of enrolled or attested followers during authorised absence, or sickness, provided that the duties

pertaining to the absentees cannot be carried out by other followers of the unit concerned or by followers loaned from another unit in the same station.

942. Unenrolled followers.—An unenrolled follower may be granted leave provided the state is put to no extra expense as follows :—

- (a) Casual leave up to 20 days.
- (b) Leave without pay for short periods as fixed by the unit commander.
- (c) Leave on m. c. up to six months without pay.

CHAPTER XVII.—OIL LIGHTING.

943. The scales on which free oil lighting is authorised are shown 13627—Q.3. in Appendix XX.

INDEX.

A

	Para.
Absence—	
unit commander, temporary command during	370
without leave, Indian army, general instructions	App 1
Accidents—	
reports on	275-A
Accommodation—	
hospital, by rail	599
Accounts—	
Company	847-A
method of keeping check of money orders	857-A
responsibility of unit commander	15
Address—	
applications to reside in or out of India, unemployed officers	110
change of, during leave	867
during leave	861
intended place of residence on retirement	103
Adjustment, Committees of—(q v)	276-280
Adjutant general staff—	
duties at A. H. Q.	41
" " commands and districts	46
Adjutant—	
Auxiliary Force, general instructions	57
British units, appointment of	91
Duties of	18
Indian, duties of	22
" " vacation of or removal from appointment	22
" " units, appointment	93-99A.
" " appointment vacated on promotion	99
" " " " taking leave exceed-	
ing one year	99
leave of	807
Administration, responsibility of—	
brigade commander	13
district commander	12
G. O. C. in C.	11
station commander	14
squadron and company commander	17
troop and platoon commander	21
unit commander	15
Advances—	
from regimental funds	648
Advisers, technical—	
duties of	71
general	70
Aerated water	466
Affairs—	
reports regarding	764
Age limits—	
command of unit	105
compulsory retirement	107

	Para.
Age limits—<i>contd.</i>	
departmental executive appointments	108
Indian ranks for commissions	117
Aides-de-camp—	
change of	51
extra, general instructions regarding	52
H. M. the King Emperor	54
honorary, to H. E. the Viceroy	53
Indian, honorary to H.E. the C.-in-C.	55
" to H. E. the C.-in-C.	56
" to H. E. the Viceroy	52-A.
required to pass preliminary Urdu	51
resignation of	51
Aircraft stations, admission to	29 & App. XXI
Alarm and fire alarm—	
sounded and repeated by buglers	382
Ammunition—	
carriage by rail	628, 629-A.
custody of	543, 544
escorts on, forbidden to smoke	391
explosion, reports on	275-A
explosives, rules for handling	App XXIII
pouch, when carried, and custody of	543
report of loss of	793
stores, guards on	388
Amok—	
soldiers running	212
Animals—	
castings (see also Remounts)	493-499
disposal of (see also Remounts)	500-503
infectious diseases of	512
inspection by veterinary officers	504, 507
officers' chargers (see also Remounts & Veterinary)	488-492, 506, 507
officers of remount department to have access to	477
" " veterinary department to have access to	504
prevention of infection	513
register of	479
replacement of	480
transfer of, when units move in relief	553
Appeal—	
against audit	375
memorials to the Secretary of State	376
petitions, Indian ranks, procedure for	377
" " " to civil authorities	378
" persons formerly in military employ	379
right of, under A.A. and I. A. A.	220
Appliances—	
fire, general instructions	410
hot weather	423 425
veterinary, first aid	511
Appointments—	
acting, vacation of, when proceeding on leave	88
adjutant, British units, reported to War Office	9
commander-in-chief, rank granted on first appointment	9

Para.

Appointments—*contd.*

corresponding, of the Army and Royal Air Force other rank	145-A
colonels of Indian Cavalry, Infantry, Pioneers and I. A. S. C. units.	78-A
departments, eligibility of officers	58
grading on	83
I. A., eligibility for	81
Indian units	99, 99-A
Indian units vacation of	99
interpreters, British units	535
	138
	537
	App. XII
	79
orderly room serjeant	133
pay n c o, I. A.	151
published in orders of sanctioning authority	78
refusal of	80
removal from regimental	80
reports relating to	789
Quartermasters, Indian Infantry Training Bns.	100-A
soldier clerks, in military offices	134
staff, disposal of British service officer on reversion from	39
„ forfeiture of	37
„ general instructions	36
„ qualifications required for	36
„ tenure of	36
subject to having passed obligatory examinations	84
temporary arrangements to be made vice an officer	
proceeded on field service	36
unattached list	App. XXVII, (b)
in British units, in excess of approved establishment	139

Arms—

loss of, trial for	221 A
loss of, report of	793
private, rules regarding possession of	222 & App. III
responsibility of O. C. regarding case of	221
restriction of, in cantonments	216
shooting restriction, British officers	223
shooting rules, British soldiers	233
small, schools, officers who must qualify at	339

Army Department—

organization of	7
-----------------	---

Army Educational Corps—

attachment of officers to British and Indian Infantry Bns.	333-A
------------------------------------------------------------	-------

Army Headquarters—

duties at	40-44
organization of	8

Army List—

correspondence regarding	766
--------------------------	-----

Army Ordnance Corps, Indian—

appointment to	59, 61
reversion to regimental duty from	62

	Para
Army Service Corps, Indian—	
appointment to	58, 65
reversion to regimental duty from	69
Arrest—	
officer for debt or on criminal charge	213
soldier in hospital placed under	438
soldier running amok	212
Arrival reports—	
arrival and departure	862
Arsenals—	
guards on	388
Artillery salutes—	
general rules	719
when fired	750
Assemblies, unlawful	App. VI
Assistant directors—	
administrative services and departments, duties of	73
Attestations— (see also Enlistment and Recruiting)—	
R. E. soldiers	807
Royal Corps of Signals	808
Attorney—	
appointment of, in civil suits	285
powers of, exempt from court fees	286
Auctions and sales—	
stores	835
Audit—	
appeals against	375
Auxiliary Force—	
.	57
.	138
.	397
.	460

B

Badges—	
Good conduct (grant of) to Indian troops	App XLV
Baggage—	
damage to or loss of, by river or sea	690
loss of, by rail	626
responsibility for, in troop trains	625
restrictions against dangerous, offensive and valuable goods	627, 629
Bands—	
.	444
.	337-A
.	446
.	447
.	443
.	445
.	443
.	443
Bankruptcy—	
of officers	213

	Para
Banks	
escorts for monies drawn from	854
funds, rules for banking of	App. XXII
saving, accounts opened on behalf of men	852
shroffs, employment of	853
Barracks—	
buildings, alteration to	403
employment of persons in	372
furniture, distribution of	402
handing over of	399
inspections and damages	404
private property, transfer of	401
standing barrack committee, general instructions	418
station fixtures, handing over of	401
taking over of	398
unoccupied, custody of	400
women not to be employed in	372
Battle honours—	
eligibility for	738
Bazaars—	
on line of march	571
regimental, certain classes not to reside in	374
„ maintenance of houses in	374
Births—	
register of	702
Boarders—	
boarding out cavalry horses	App. XIV
Books—	
account, etc., responsibility for	858
and publications, procedure for supply of	705
binding and retention of	800
court-martial	803
destruction of, instructions regarding	786
general instruction in K.R. apply	794
maintained by O. C. Reservists, I. A.	180
order	802
regimental, to be maintained	801
religious, indents for	528
secret, rules relating to	792
units leaving Indian establishment	709
Branding—	
animals, for sale	497

No. 145 of December 1930.

*Index, page 359—**After "Brigade commander" and connected entries, insert:—**"Brigadiers, Royal Artillery, in commands—dates of ... App. XXIX-A."*

Amendment to R. A. I.

	Para.
Army Service Corps, Indian—	
appointment to	58, 65
reversion to regimental duty from	69
Arrest—	
officer for debt or on criminal charge	213
soldier in hospital placed under	438
soldier running amok	212
Arrival reports—	
arrival and departure	862
Arsenals—	
guards on	383
Artillery salutes—	
general rules	719
when fired	750
Assemblies, unlawful	App. VI
Assistant directors—	
administrative services and departments, duties of	73
Attestations— (see also Enlistment and Recruiting)—	
R.E. soldiers	807
Royal Corps of Signals	808
Attorney—	
appointment of, in civil suits	285
powers of, exempt from court fees	286
Auctions and sales—	
stores	835
Audit—	
appeals against	376
Auxiliary Force—	
adjutants, general instructions	57
appointment and duties of instructors	138
employed in aid of civil power	397
personnel, rations for	460

B

Badges—	
Good conduct (grant of) to Indian troops	App. XLV
Baggage—	
damage to or loss of, by river or sea	690
loss of, by rail	626
responsibility for, in troop trains	825
restrictions against dangerous, offensive and valuable goods	627, 629
Bands—	
committee, Indian units	444
course of instruction, bandmasters and musicians	337-A
funds, contributions to, Indian units	446
" subscriptions to Indian units	447
Indian entertainments, instructions regarding	443
manned, leading of and time	443
processions, Indian, bands not to take part in	443
uniform not to be worn at private Indian entertainments	443
Bankruptcy—	
of officers	213

	Para
Banks	
escorts for monies drawn from	854
funds, rules for banking of	App. XXII
saving, accounts opened on behalf of men	852
shroffs, employment of	853
Barracks—	
buildings, alteration to	403
employment of persons in	372
furniture, distribution of	402
handing over of	399
inspections and damages	404
private property, transfer of	401
" " " " " " " " " " " "	418
" " " " " " " " " " " "	401
" " " " " " " " " " " "	398
unoccupied, custody of	400
women not to be employed in	372
Battle honours—	
eligibility for	738
Bazaars—	
on line of march	571
regimental, certain classes not to reside in	374
" " maintenance of houses in	374
Births—	
register of	792
Boarders—	
boarding out cavalry horses	App. XIV
Books—	
ammunition, transportation of	858
" " " " " " " " " " " "	795
" " " " " " " " " " " "	800
" " " " " " " " " " " "	803
destruction of, instructions regarding	786
general instruction in K R apply	704
maintained by O. C. Reservists, I A.	180
order	802
regimental, to be maintained	801
religious, indents for	523
secret, rules relating to	782
units leaving Indian establishment	799
Branding—	
animals, for sale	497

No. 145 of December 1930.

*Index, page 359—**After " Brigade commander " and connected entries, insert :—**" Brigadiers, Royal Artillery, in commands—duties of ... App. XXIX-A."*

Amendment to R. A. I.

	Para.
Buglers—	
at sanitaria	523
regimental	382
Burma Commission—	
appointment to	58
reversion from	69
Butchers—	
training of	328
C	
Cadre—	
removal from, of a unit	106
Camps—	
camping grounds, general instructions regarding	573
standing, sanitation of	421
troops moving by road	572
Cantonment magistrates—	
appointment to department of	58, 60
reversion to regimental duty	69
Cantonments—	
administration of	416
inspection of boundary pillars	417
restriction of firearms and Indian music in	216
standing barrack committee	418
Carriage— (see under Transport, Movements)	
Cash—	
charge of, general instructions	844
handling of payments, etc.	856
Caste—	
and religious customs of Indians	219
susceptibilities, recognition of	666
Castings, animals— (see also Remounts)	493-499
Cemeteries—	
care of	532-A
Ceremonial	
parade	735-757
parade	747-A
Certificates—	
copies of	191-A
discharge, I.A.	191
furnished by officers attending promotion examinations	348
last pay, proceeding on leave	863
physical training, assistant instructors	203
reservists, I.A., discharge	178
I. A. (I A F. Y-1953)	165
riding, officers	321
signalling	297-F.
trooping duties, officers	323
Chaplains— (see also Ecclesiastical)	526-533
Character—	
.	812
.	805
.	102
.	809
.	129

	Para.
Charge—	
account books, etc.	858
handing over, cash or stores	844
of cash or stores	844
procedure when discrepancies arise	845
public funds	846
taking over cash or stores	844
Chargers, officers— (<i>see also Remounts</i>)	488-492
conveyance or transport	657
rules for purchase, hire and selection of	App XIII
veterinary assistance and opinions	605-606
Cheques—	
escorts for, going to banks	854
handling of, custody, etc.	856
method of preparing	857
Churches—	
building of, and furniture for	532-A
Civil authorities—	
petitions to, by Indian ranks	378
relations with	224 232
rules for supply of carriage	561, App. XVI
to detail an official to accompany troops moving by road	568, 571
Civil employment—	
cannot be accepted while on leave	874
Civil offences	251, App IX
Civil officials—	
compliments paid to, by guards	742
funerals of	753
guards for	743
mode for addressing	767
Civil power—	
assistance to be given to, by unit commanders, for criminal proceedings	224
attachment of pay	284
conviction of British n.c.o. by	230
“ “ Indian rank by	231
delivery of an offender to	227
escort for a soldier in custody of	225
may extend leave granted to parties of a civil suit	289
rules defining procedure in case of civil offences	251, App. XI
service of summons	243
soldiers' suits, disposal of	287
suits against soldiers by, rules regarding	242
Civilian employees—	
insolvency and forfeiture of appointment	196
punishment of	240
services and agreements of	811
superannuation of uncovenanted servants	197
suspension or dismissal	195
Civilians—	
courtesy titles	731
decorations for, in the field	730
funerals of	733

Civilians—<i>contd.</i>	Para.
injury to	226
treated at military hospitals	429
	4
Clerks	
orderly room serjeants	133
soldier, Indian army, conditions of service	147
„ in military offices, employment of	134
„ termination of employment	135
„ withdrawal from military offices by unit commander	135
Clothing—	
civil courts, when attending	709
instructions on fitting	342-C
plain clothes, when may be worn	708
uniform to be worn on duty	708
Colours—	
applications for new	736
camp and saluting, description of	737
where kept and by whom carried	736
Colleges—	
„ „ „ „ „ „	302-302-B.
„ „ „ „ „ „	311
„ „ „ „ „ „	338-339
„ „ „ „ „ „	340
„ „ „ „ „ „	342-A.
„ „ „ „ „ „	342-D.
„ „ „ „ „ „	342-E.
K. A. F. Staff College	
Imperial Defence College	
Command—	
absence of unit commander, during temporary	370
assumption and vacation of, higher formations	50
exercise of and restrictions regarding	215-A
headquarters wing, by second-in-command	16
powers of	215
responsibility of brigade commander	13
„ „ district commander	12
„ „ G. O. C.-in-C.	11
„ „ station commander	14
senior officers required to undergo course	332-333
units, age limit for	105
Commanding officer—	
definition of, for purpose of awarding minor punishments	237
Commands—	
organization of	9
Commissions—	
applications to resign	102
compulsory resignation of	103
direct, Indians, candidates for	118
„ „ „ „ „ „	120
„ „ „ „ „ „	95-A
„ „ „ „ „ „	122
„ „ „ „ „ „	116-125
„ „ application to resign	123
„ „ granted by G. of I.	125

Commissions— <i>contd.</i>	Para.
Indian ranks replacement of	125
notification regarding, to appear in Gazette of India	78
Committees—	
barracks	407
barrack standing	41
station, for fire precautions	408
Committees of adjustment—	
assembly of	277
casualty at a civil station	278
delay in closing estates	280
Procedure	276
public property to be returned	279

No. 109 of April 1931.

*Index, page 363—*Below sub-heading "composition—" and connected entries *insert—*
"Conferences—

mountain artillery... 547-C".

B-2185-A G 4.

M. F. Dy. No 1877-Q of 1930.

A. D. Recd No. 1977-A D 1 of 1931

No. 201 of August 1931.

*Page 363—**Against "Cooking—field course of instruction" for "322" read*
"321".

Amendment to R. A. I. Case No. 20530-A. D. (Rev.)

on boardship in Indian waters	
scale of, on board ships	693
serjeant, training of	324
when proceeding out of India	694

Correspondence—

Army headquarters	759
army lists and estates	765
block capitals, use of	770
business firms	769
cantonment magistrates	765
civil authorities, mode of addressing	767
command Superintendents of physical training, may address	
I. P. T. direct	292-A
on weapon training	301-A
departmental, between heads of services, etc.	765
orders and instructions to subordinate for	
mations	765
disposal of, general instructions	760
erasures, to be initialled	770
figures, use of	777
furlough, pension and gratuity question	764
general rules for conduct of official	755
Govt. of India, orders of	754
high officials, mode of addressing	763

•Correspondence—contd.

responsdence— <i>contd.</i>	Para
important, to be submitted to A. H. Q.	762
Indian states, conducted through	768
orders and documents (q v.)	778-786
postal and telegraphic instructions (q.v.)	771-777
reports and returns (q.v.)	787-793
responsibility of station commander	14
.. . . .	761
.. . . .	295
.. . . .	765

ized to send 1tho- App. IV

Courses of instruction—

animal transport training	324-324-A
artillery	305
artificers	329
army co-operation	320
attendance of officers at courses in the U. K.	334
attachment of officers to formations and units in the U. K.	334
attachment of officers to staffs in the U. K.	337
bandmasters and musicians	341
butchers	328
cookery	313
cooking, field	327
courses and classes of instruction	318-333-J
courses of instruction, etc., in the U. K.	334-342-D
courses of instructions, India.	301
details of courses held at various training estab. in India	301
education	310, 363
equitation	304, 321
field works	322-E
first aid	333, 333-A
general instructions	291, 301
gunnery staff course (U. K.)	336
hygiene	333-B
I. A. S. C. training estab.	317
intelligence	318
I. M. S. officers	333-G
I. A. O. C. warrant & n. c. os.	342 C
I. A. O. C. school	314
Imperial Defence college	342-E
King George's Royal Indian Military schools	312
laboratories	333-H
London school of economics	342
malaria	333-E
manoeuvres, attendance at (U. K.)	334
maternity	333-F
mechanical transport	316
medical fitness to undergo (U. K.)	335
military laboratories	333-H
military telegraphists	322-A
naval war course (U. K.)	340
messing orderlies	333-C
operating room assistants	333-J
ordnance officers course	342-B

Courses of Instruction—*contd.*

Para

pioneers	322-B-322-E
physical training	293, 294, 300, 322
Prince of Wales' Royal Indian Military College	311
quartermasters and quartermasters establishments	325, 331
royal tank corps school	308
R. A. M. C. college, Milbank	338, 339
R. A. M. C. training establishment, Aldershot	339
Royal military school of music	341
R. A. S. C. training college, Aldershot	342-A
R. A. F. staff college, Andover	342 D
signalling	301, 307
staff colleges	302, 302 B
senior officers' school	303, 303 B, 303 C,
small arms	295, 306
survey	319 319 B
stretcher drill sanitation	311 311 A
tailors	339
training establishments	301 317
trooping duties	313
veterinary	316, 317
victualling	320
water filtration and water duties	323A, 323 B
weapon training	321 321 A
X-ray	321 321 B

Courts of enquiry—

composition	321
fires	321
injuries	321
inquets	321
panchayats	321
prisoners of war	321
stationery for, supplied by unit	321

Courts martial—*see* under Discipline.

Cricket grounds—

maintenance of	321
Custody, safe, of I. A. O. C. establishment	321

D

Damages—

baggage, proceeding by sea	321
barrack, general instructions regarding	321
fire, responsibility for	321
property, by troops moving by road	321
railway, property, troops moving by rail	321
stores	321

Deaths—

and desertions, at normal number, reports of	321
register of	321
reports regarding	321

Debt—

arrest of an officer for	321
trading, borrowing and lending money	321

[illegible]

Discharges—*contd.*

	Para.
Compulsory, of Indian officers	188-A
Indian army, assessment of character on	192
„ „ certificates	191
„ „ discharging authorities	187
„ „ employment of discharged soldier	198, App XVII
„ „ free passage on	193
„ „ insanes	194
„ „ summary dismissal	187
„ „ unfit recruits	190
„ „ unsuitable recruits	189
public servants, rules relating to	App. XI
reservists, I.A., certificate of	178
summary, of persons subject to I.A. A	238
unattached list ranks	App. XXVII (9)

Discipline—

arms, loss of, trial for	221-A
„ „ private, rules regarding possession of	222
arrest of an officer for debt or on criminal charge	213
bankruptcy of an officer	213
breaches of, reports regarding	783
civil offences	228, App IX
civil suits against M. T. Drivers involved in traffic accidents	281-A & Appx IX-B
commanding officer, definition of, for purpose of awarding minor punishments	237
committal of offender to detention barracks or military prison	266
communications to press	204
concealment of venereal diseases	218
conviction of British n.c.o. by civil power	230
„ „ Indian ranks	231
courts of inquiry (q.v.)	272-276
courts martial, annulment of proceedings	264
„ „ applicability of the K. R.	250
„ „ appointment of a J. A.	261
„ „ „ „ interpreters	262
„ „ book, maintained by unit commander	603
„ „ civil offences	228, App IX
„ „ „ power, delivery of an offender to	227
„ „ composition of, under I. A. A.	227
„ „ counsel, payment of	228, App IX
„ „ dying declaration, instructions regarding	254
„ „ ex. military service, for exemption from trial	252
„ „ illegal awards	263
„ „ junior officers to attend trials	256
„ „ medical examination before trial	253
„ „ proceedings, disposal of, after confirmation	260
„ „ „ submission of	259
„ „ references to J. & G.'s department before trial	254
„ „ summary, Indian ranks	251
„ „ witnesses not to leave station	255
dealings with contractors	209
departments, offences by soldiers serving in	234
dereliction and offences against enlistment	245-249

Discipline—contd	Para.
	266-270
	184
	188
	210
	236
disobedience to instructions of persons not subject to I.A.A.	244
employment of government servants or property	211
enrolled and attested persons, list of	App. XXXI
escort for soldier in civil custody	225
exercise of command	215
	216
	210
	206
	207
ment	205
imprisonment, in military custody how imposed	242
" " " " prisoners, supervision of	241
" " " " prisoners visited daily	241
" " " " prisoners visited weekly	241
" " " " where carried out	241
" sentence of, exceeding 12 months, orders	
regarding	265
" in U.K. general procedure	267
injury to a civilian	226
legal proceeding (q v.)	281-290
minor punishments, definition of C.O. for	237
" " table of, awardable	238
orders, infringement of, obligation to bring to notice	210
political matters	203
posting and promulgation of orders regarding venereal	
disease	218
posting and promulgation of certain extracts from I.A.A.	218
prisons, military (q v.)	266-270
	211
	239
urts Martial	251-A
	239
	240
reduction, inefficient n.c.o., I.A.	150
reduction of a w.o. or n.c.o., I.A., precedence	235
religious customs, observance of	219
reservists, I.A.	173
" absent from training	176
responsibility of station commander	14
right of appeal	220
sentences, calculation of	243
sheet roll entries	804
shooting restriction, British soldiers	243
" rules, British soldiers	213
sickness caused by an offence, misconduct or imprudence	410
soldier running amok	212
subscriptions from Indian chiefs	218
summary discharge, procedure for, British army	185
trading, borrowing and lending money, forbidden	200

Discipline— <i>concl'd.</i>	Para.
unattached list ranks	App. XXVII (f)
unauthorized organizations	202
" possession of ammunition	544
Disembarkation. (See under Movements)	697-700
Dismissal (See under Discharge).	
Distribution—	
of the army in India, where shown	8
District Commander—	
assumption and vacation of command	50
commands war formations	10
duties and responsibilities of	12
Districts—	
administration of	10
classification of	9
organization of	9
Dogs—	
conveyance on transport	652
Documents—	
Copies of	191-A
destruction of, instructions regarding	786
medical history sheet, how dealt with	435
official, refusing to produce at legal proceedings	229
reservists, I A	181
secret, preparation of	783
" publishing of	784
" reference to operations, etc	785
" rules relating to	782
unattached list ranks	App. XXVII (f)
veterinary history sheets, preparation of	514
Drafts—	
officers in charge of, proceeding ex-India	673
movements of drafts	672
promotions, British other ranks to be delayed pending arrival of	140
Dress—	
civil courts, when attending	709
fancy, wearing by other ranks	708-A
kirpan, general instructions regarding	710
orders for, general instructions	707
plain clothes, when may be worn	704
	709

No. 146 of December 1900.

Index, page 369—

Under "Duties," after "brigade and brigade area commander" and detail, insert—

"Brigadiers, Royal Artillery, in command, App. XXIX-A."

Amendment to R. A. I.

2017-G. S. S. P. 2

A. D. Dy. No. 1. 1. 1. A. D. 1. 1. 1.

Duties—*contd.*

command superintendent of p. t.	Para. 292-A
district commander	12

72-73, App. XXIX

Index, page 370—

No. of April 1931.

Against "flying" under sub-heading "Duties,"
substitute "517-D"

strengthening of garrisons, garrisons	
hospital	420-442
inspector physical training	App. XXIX
medical	426-442
military farms departments	77
nights in bed, British and Indian troops	386
orderlies, British, regimental	394
" " mounted	385
orderly officer, regimental	381
Ordnance supply services	74
police, regimental	383
regimental officers	16
relief of, when placed on sick list	371
Remount department	75, 477-503
sanitaria, temporary	522
Signal officer-in-chief	296, Appx. XXIX
" officer at commands	296-A
soldiers not to be employed on certain duties	386
soldiers employed on sanitary duties	333-B
staff	34
station commander	14
technical advisers	71, App. XXIX
unit commander	16
veterinary department	70, 504-514
Wing commanders, small arms school (India)	295

E

Ecclesiastical—

capitation returns	530
cemeteries, care of	532-A
chaplains, duties of	529
" leave for	911
" not subject to military authority	526
" relative rank of	527
" stations without	532
churches, building of, and furniture	532-A
fees, grave and ecclesiastical	532-A
parade services, general instructions	531
religious books, indents for	528
scripture reading rooms	533

Education—

army corps, general instructions regarding	360
British army school of, officers to attend	338
" " schools, general instructions regarding	358
capitation grant for army schools	35
establishments, general instructions	32

	Para.
Education—<i>contd.</i>	
general instructions laid down in training manuals	291
material, handing over of	361
regimental schools, Indian army	362
school mistresses, attendance at orderly room	359
training, Indian army	363
Efficiency—	
responsibility for, district commander	12
" " G O C.-in-C.	11
Embarkation. (See under Movements)	697-706
Employment—	
British ranks, extra regimentally	154
" " with Indian Signal Corps	137
civil, of military pensioners and discharged soldiers 198, App XVII	
extra-regimental British and Indian ranks	154
" principles regarding	47
animals or stores, for private purposes	211
.	205
.	154
.	515
.	373
persons in barracks	372
Royal Engineers	113
" other ranks	136
shroffs, in Indian units	853
soldiers in aid of civil power, general instructions	392
troops, on railways, works, etc 517, App XXVI	
undesirable persons in barracks	372
women not to be employed about barracks	372
Enlistment—	
British army, attestation, general instructions	130
duration of war	126 A
" European parentage, persons of	126
" fraudulent	245
" general instructions	126
Indian army, combatants to be attested	127
" control vested in A G	127
" enrolled and attested persons, list of App XXXI	
" periods for which enrolled	128
" terms of service	128
" recruit boys, Gurkha	131
" " training and education of	131
" " transferred to ranks or attested	131
" verification rolls	129
Equipment—	
general instructions	707
kirpan, general instructions regarding	710
report of loss of	793
reservists, I A.	179
Escorts—	
ammunition and explosives	351
arms for	351
cheques or monies drawn from bank	324
duties of commander of	321
guards of honour, and (q v)	723, 749

[illegible]

A-37719
(A.G. XI)

Expenditure—		Para.	
responsibility for		843	
Explosions—			
report on		272 A	
Explosives—			
carriage by rail		623, 629-A	391-11 M.G.
escorts for, forbidden to smoke		391	S.
rules for handling		App XVIII	
Extra regimental employment—			
British other ranks		154	
Indian ranks		154	
principles regarding		87	
F			
Families—			
B. O. Rs., rations when travelling by troop train		635-A	
furlough to accompany		926	
medical examination of, proceeding <i>ex-India</i>		700	
move of, when a British soldier leaves India		510	
pensions, Indian ranks		199	
“ interpreters		200	
“ person dying while on sick leave		201	
removal of a British soldier's wife for misconduct		538	
Farms department—			
appointment to		58, 62(c)	
organization and administration of		77	
reversion to regimental duty from		69	
Farmers—			
shoeing, instructions for		516-517	
“ hind feet		519	
“ responsibility of unit commander for		518	
training of, and of farmer sergeant		515	
Field service—			
temporary appointments only to be made <i>ex-vice</i> staff officers proceeded on		36	
Finance—			
authority for expenditure		812	
Fire alarm—			
sounded and repeated by buglers		362	
Fire precautions—			
appliances, instructions regarding		410	
court of inquiry, instructions for		413	
damage, responsibility for		415	
duties of fire piquet		407	
“ local commander		406	
“ unit commander		404	
examination of appliances		405	
general precautions, in barracks, lines, etc		402	
notice boards		411	
special instructions regarding highly inflammable oils		412	
station, committee appointment and duties of		403	
First aid—			
training in		321, 323-A	

	Para.
Bscoorts—contd.	
Indian chiefs	740
responsibility of	391
soldier in civil custody	225
treasure, conveyed by rail	629
Establishment—	
hot weather	423, 424
I. A. O. C—safe custody of	29-A
married, British units	539, App. XV
married, Indian units	541, App. XV
of the army in India, peace	3
" " " war	2
promotion of British other ranks to complete	139, 139-A
quartermasters at ordnance	342-B
quartermaster, at Supply Depots, training of	324-A
reserve, I.A.	159
veterinary, assistance to	508
Estates—	
committee of adjustment (q v.)	276-280
correspondence regarding	766
Evidence—	
refusal to give, at legal proceedings	229
Examination—	
Indian non-commissioned officers for promotion to com-	116, App. XXXIII
missioned rank	356
languages, English, for Indian officers	356
" ladies' vernacular examination	374
" "	84
" "	93
" candidates certificates	App. VIII
" conduct of	318
" "	341
" "	343
" "	345
" "	347
" "	332 333
" station of	316
" syllabus of	App. VIII
retention, I A., composition of board	350
" proceedings of board	353
" subjects for	351
" "	349
" "	352
" "	302
" "	302-A
" simultaneous exams. for both	302-B
Exchanges—	
adjustment of promotion on joining I.A.	95
between British service and Indian army	86
between regimental officers of British service	90
within Indian army	92

Expenditure—	Para.	
responsibility for	843	
Explosions—		
report on	272 A	
Explosives—		
carriage by rail	623, 623-A	391-11 M.
escorts for, forbidden to smoke	391	S.
rules for handling	App XVIII	
Extra regimental employment—		
British other ranks	154	
Indian ranks	154	
principles regarding	87	
F		
Families—		
B. O. Rs, rations when travelling by troop train	615-A	
furlough to accompany	226	
medical examination of, proceeding <i>ex-India</i>	700	
move of, when a British soldier leaves India	540	
pensions, Indian ranks	199	
„ interpreters	200	
„ person dying while on sick leave	201	
removal of a British soldier's wife for misconduct	538	
Farms department—		
appointment to	59, 62(c)	
organization and administration of	77	
reversion to regimental duty from	69	
Farriers—		
shoeing, instructions for	516 517	
„ hind feet	519	
„ responsibility of unit commander for	518	
training of, and of farrier sergeant	515	
Field service—		
temporary appointments only to be made <i>vice</i> staff officers proceeded on	35	
Finance—		
authority for expenditure	813	
Fire alarm—		
sounded and repeated by buglers	392	
Fire precautions—		
appliances, instructions regarding	410	
court of inquiry, instructions for	413	
damage, responsibility for	415	
duties of fire piquet	407	
„ local commander	406	
„ unit commander	404	
examination of appliances	405	
general precautions, in barracks, lines, etc	402	
notice boards	411	
special instructions regarding highly inflammable oils station, committee appointment and duties of	412 405	
First aid—		
training in	323, 323-A	

	Para.
Flags—	
<i>H. E. the Viceroy's, description of</i>	745
Royal Standard, when hoisted	744
Union Jack, stations where flown	746
Feals—	
disposal of	484
Followers—	
leave rules for	931-942
punishment of	240
provision of substitutes	941
Forms—	
general instructions	796
substitution of certain I.A. for army forms	798
Fraud—	
to be brought to notice, obligation of all persons regard-	
ing	210
Freight ships. (See under <i>Movements</i>)	697-706
Funds—	
account book, responsibility for	858
custody of	840
disbursement of pay	855
escorts	854
loans from	848
losses by mess, regimental or battalion	849
method of keeping check of money orders	857-A
regimental, banking of	App. XXII
responsibility of unit commanders	847
savings banks	852
Funerals—	
civilians	753
general rules	751
gun carriages for	754
Indian chiefs	756
Indian holding King's commissions	757
officers of allied powers	752
R. I. Marine, British personnel of	751-A
Roman catholics, burial of	755
Furlough. (See under <i>Leave</i>).	
G	
Gambling—	
prohibited	206
Gardens—	
soldiers' British units, care of, unit leaving station	470
" " " general	467
" " " lavatory waste water	472
" " " produce, sale of	473
" " " seeds for	469
" " " sites for	468
" " " well gear and establishment	471
" Indian units, general	474
Garrison duties—	
nights in bed, British and Indian troops	380
officers to be detailed for	380

Garrison duties— <i>contd.</i>	Para.
soldiers not to be employed on duties that can be performed by watchmen	386
strength of guards and orderlies for	386
General staff—	
duties at A. H. Q.	40
" commands and districts	45
G.O.C. in C.—	
assumption and vacation of command	60
duties and responsibilities of	11
Grading—	
for precedence	85
on appointment, I A.	83
Grants—	
capitation, army schools	357
Guards—	
British, on arsenals, magazines and s.a. a stores	398
compliments to political officers	742
governors and chief commissioners, for	743
nights in bed, British and Indian troops	386
offices, armouries and stores of Auxiliary Force	387
offices, messes and civil institutions, not provided for	387
orders for regimental and station guards and sentries	390
personal, strength of and who is entitled to	387
prisoners committed to, to whom copies of charge are sent	389
salutes and compliments by	741
soldiers not employed on duties that can be performed by watchmen	386
strength of, garrison duties, fixed by brigade commanders	386
Guards of honour—	
general instructions	739
scale of, for Indian chiefs	740
Gun carriages—	
for funerals	754
Gurkhas—	
recruit boys, general instructions regarding	131
reservists	162
" calling out of	169
" to reside within limit of their state	166
Gymnasia—	
supply of apparatus to (See under Training)	206

H

Holidays—	
Thursday	534
Home establishment—	
tour of service, abroad, officers and other ranks	App. XXV
transfer to, British soldiers	156
" officers	159, 162
Honorary rank—	
of Jemadar, on retirement	723
on or after retirement, Indian ranks	722

	Para.
Flags—	
H. E. the Viceroy's, description of	745
Royal Standard, when hoisted	744
Union Jack, stations where flown	746
Posts—	
disposal of	484
Followers—	
leave rules for	931-942
punishment of	240
provision of substitutes	941
Forms—	
general instructions	796
substitution of certain I A. for army forms	798
Fraud—	
to be brought to notice, obligation of all persons regard- ing	210
Freight ships. (See under Movements)	697-700
Funds—	
account book, responsibility for	858
custody of	846
disbursement of pay	855
escorts	854
loans from	848
losses by mess, regimental or battalion	849
method of keeping check of money orders	857-A
regimental, banking of	App. XXII
responsibility of unit commanders	847
savings banks	852
Funerals—	
civilians	753
general rules	751
gun carriages for	754
Indian chiefs	756
Indian holding King's commissions	757
officers of allied powers	752
R. I. Marine, British personnel of	751-A
Roman catholics, burial of	755
Furlough. (See under Leave).	
G	
Gambling—	
prohibited	206
Gardens—	
soldiers' British units, care of, unit leaving station	470
" " " general	467
" " " lavatory waste water	472
" " " produce, sale of	473
" " " seeds for	469
" " " sites for	468
" " " well gear and establishment	471
" " Indian units, general	474
Garrison duties—	
nights in bed, British and Indian troops	386
ers to be detailed for	380

		Para.	
Indian Land Forces—			
promotion, officers, general provisions		93	
“ periods of service for		94	
Indian officers. (See under Officers).			
Indians—			
gifts from, forbidden		207	
holding King's commissions, funerals of		757	
Indian Signal corps—			
conditions of service, British officers		114	
conditions of service, British officers (Special List) 114, App XXXIV			A.28698
employment of British ranks with		137	(A. G. 7.)
other ranks, borne on strength “L” Coy.		137	
other ranks, British, promotion		145	
“ “ Indian, promotion		153	
Indian unattached list—			
general	App. XXVII		
Injuries—			
civilians		226	
courts of inquiry on		272	
grave, British officers, reports regarding		788	
Indian injured by a soldier, report on		788	
physical training, considered to have occurred while on duty		299	
report of, when a soldier is admitted to hospital		439	
Inquests—			
general instructions regarding		276	
Insanes—			
officer, invalided to U. K.		111	
soldiers, discharge of, British army		186	
“ Indian army		194	
Insolvency—			
of officers		213	
Inspection—			
administrative		24	
barrack		494	
by officers of A. H. Q.		26	
general instructions regarding		23	
hired ships		608	
Medical		641-A	
notice to be given		25	
reports		27	
troop boats, preliminary		659	
units temporarily unfit for service.		28	
veterinary		504-517	
Interpreters—			
appointment of, at courts martial		262	
British units, appointment of a regimental officer as		294	
claim to family provisions		299	
when to accompany British officers on game shooting		223	
Institutes—			
cricket grounds, maintenance		475	
gardens, soldiers, British units		477-474	
“ “ Indian units, general		474	

Leave—contd.	Para.
appointments, acting, vacation of, when proceeding on	882
" forfeiture of, when proceeding on	904
arms taken on, rules regarding	App. III
arrival reports	862
casual, non-departmental w o. and U L ranks	917
" counts as duty	869-A
Chamba, visit to	888
chaplains	911
Chinese Central Asia	885
civil employ, officers and other ranks in	913
" " officers in	912
" employment, while on	874
classification of	875
colonies, on m. c. or p a.	909, 930-B.
combined, for officers holding command, staff and adminis-	
trative appointment	892, 892-A.
combined, general	871
conditions, soldiers British units	923
date leave commences and ends	868
departmental officers and w os, general	914
" " " " limits of extension of	916
" " " " retirement from privilege	
leave	915
departure reports	862
detachments, officers with	896
discharge, leave pending, non-departmental w os and n.c os.	919
" "	908
" "	879
" "	84
" "	860
" "	859
" "	920
" "	890
" "	288
" " general	869
" " limits of, British officer of I A.	906
" " departmental ranks	916
Families, sick, furlough for British soldiers to accompany	926
foreign countries	883 890
frontiers, Indian, visit to	687
furlough, British Regimental ranks	923-929
Gilgit, permission to travel to or in	886
Home establishment, pending reversion to,	895-A
Indian ranks, certificate granted when proceeding on	935
Indian ranks, pending discharge or transfer to reserve	933
" " provision of substitutes	941
" " unenrolled	942
Indian ranks, and enrolled followers	931
" " out of India	934
" " overstayal of	936
" " when unit is proceeding to or from overseas	932
Indian Service, deputed for duty out of India, under the Imperial Govt.	890-A

<i>Leave—contd.</i>	<i>Para.</i>
Kashmir, visit to	888
Kelat, visit to	888
Kishtwar, visit to	888
last pay certificate	863
medical attendance while on	433
" board, at station other than own	873
" certificate, British service officer	902
" " colonies and dominions, to	900, 930-B
" " general	872
" " n.c.o., U.L.	922
" " non-departmental ranks, U.L.	922
" " periods of leave on	881
" " R.E. soldiers	928
" " signal corps soldiers	929
non-departmental w.os. and n.c.os. of U.L.	917-922
notification of leave	App. II
numbers allowed to proceed on	875-A
officers, attachment to units own arm in U.K. while on	334
" attached to units	895 O
" attendance at naval War College while on	336
" attending course instruction in U.K. while on	334
" detachments, with	896
" holding different appointments during the normal tenure of one	892-A
" Indian, leave and furlough, general	931
" Indian Service deputed for duty ex-India under <i>Imperial Government</i>	890-A
" holding staff appointments	892-892-A
orders, grants of leave to be published in	78
passports, for leave in foreign countries	894
payment furlough, non-departmental w.o. and n.c.os., U.L. British regimental ranks	921
period of validity of leave order	866
private affairs, non-departmental w.os. and n.c.os., U.L.	918
private affairs, to officers of British Service	895
privilege, counts as duty	870
" general	870
" non-departmental w.os. and n.c.os., U.L.	917
" periods of	880
.	875-A
.	903
.	900
A.I. and A.C.S. OFFICERS	899
recall to duty from	877
regimental officers on—, in the U.K.	895-B
Religious teachers	937
reporting to official while in foreign countries, etc.	889
restrictions to, officers, I.A.	910
" " general	876
retirement, from privilege leave, departmental ranks	915
" leave pending, officers of the British Service	901
reversion to home establishment from	895-A
Russian Turkestan	885
sanction, authority for	App. II
" proceeding in anticipation of	865

Leave—*concl.*

Para.

school mistresses	930-A
service, statement of, from audit officer	764
signal corps	928-A
signal service	907
soldiers, British regimental ranks	923-929
staff, personal	893
training battalion officers, leave season for	905
transfrontier region	883-890
U. L. officers with British units	898
wound or injury, to officers	880-B, 880 C, 880-D, 880-E, 880-F, 880-G, 880-H,

Legal proceedings—

assistance given to civil authorities in criminal cases	282
attachment of pay	284
attorney, appointment of	285
"	286
"	282
"	232
"	229
exemption from statutory labour	290
leave may be extended by civil officer	288
on behalf of Govt., general instructions	281
production of official documents, refusal	229
service of summons	283
soldiers suits in civil courts, disposal of	287

Libraries—

government, allowances for	366
" general instructions, regarding	365
" sale proceeds of books	367
" survey on relief	368
" transfer of	369

Lighting—

13627.Q-3.

No. 111 of April 1931.

Index, page 391—

Against "of troops... displays" under sub-heading "Loans"
for "647-D" substitute "647-E".

Losses—

arms and equipment, report of	703
" by pensioners and reservists	App. III
" trial for	221
public money, report of	788
stores	620

M

Machine guns—

duties of Ahmednagar wing commander, Small Arms	
School (India)	295
firing returns	295

Magazines—

guards on	383
-----------	-----

Maps—

secret, rules relating to	782
---------------------------	-----

H59AG

391

Marches. (See under Movements by road).	Para.
Married establishment—	
British units, scale of	539, App. XV
Indian units, do.	541, App. XV
register of marriages	792
soldier on, move of family when he leaves India	540
Master General of Ordnance—	
Duties at A. H. Q.	43
Mechanical transport—	
rules relating to employment of	545
Medals—	
Albert, the	725
civilians in the field	730
D.C.M., award of to U. L. and R. E. soldiers	720
discharged men, sent by registered post	715
dismissal of members of O B L or I.O.M.	728
Edward, the	724
forfeiture of war medals	718
good conduct and meritorious service	723, App. V
grant and issue of	712
I.D.S.M., the	729
meritorious service and good conduct	723, App. V
Military Cross	722
Order British Empire, eligibility for	721
Order British Empire, regulations governing the	721-A
Order British India	726
Order Merit, Indian	727
presentation of	711
replacement of, when lost, procedure for	716
ribbons, wearing of, permission granted by district com- mander	713
instructions regarding	711
Royal Humane Society's awards, applications for	714
saving life, permission required to wear	714
unclaimed, disposal of	717
Victoria Cross	719
wearing of, instructions regarding	711
Medical—	
articles soldiers are allowed to have in hospital	437
.	432
.	433
.	434
.	429
.	632
. road	569
.	432
.	426
.	435
.	439
Inspections	631-A
.	432
.	333-C
.	333-C
.	431
officers, attendance at certain parades	428
serious illness to be reported by O.C. hospital	427

		Para.	
Medical—contd.			
sick list, officers placed on		430	
sickness caused by an offence, misconduct or imprudence		440	
sick reports, British and Indian troops		436	
soldier placed under arrest while in hospital		433	
Medical examination—			
accused persons before trial by court-martial		253	Z-2095 D.1
Inspection of British and Indian n. c. os. and men on arrival or departure from a station		440-A	B.
leave on m.c.		872-873	
menial servants with British units		373	
officers returning from service ex-India		101	
reservists, I.A.		175	
Memorials—			
by persons formerly in govt. employ		379	
Indian ranks		377	
“ “ to civil authorities		378	
to Secretary of State		376	
Messes—			
annual subscriptions		455-A	
bills, payment of		448	
committee		451	
cooks, on boardship		693, 694	
funds, charges against		452	
“ contributions to British units		453	
“ “ “ Indian army		455	
“ “ “ officers, U.L.		454	
“ losses		849	
“ subscriptions to, Indian army		456	
guests, cost of, how borne		449	
initial contributions		455-B and 455-O	
married officers, dining at		450	
orderlies, Indian units		536	
serjeants, at sanitaras		525	
soldiers, messing and kitchens		457	
Messing—			
cooks, on boardships		693, 694	
soldiers, and cooking		457	
Military Secretary's staff—			
duties at A. H. Q.		44	
Misconduct—			
removal of a British soldiers' wife for		538	
Movements—			
general		549	
“ conveyance of baggage and stores		559	
“ landing of baggage		554	
“ individuals		550	
“ reports and returns		552	
“ routes to be used		551	
roads, animals, moving in relief		553	
“ bazaars on the line of march		571	
“ camps		572	
“ carrying capacity of transport		566	
“ duties of civil officials attached to troops		568	
“ itineraries		563	
“ maintenance of camping grounds		574	

Movements—*contd*

	Para.
roads, movement reports	562
" outbreak of infectious disease	569
" pitching of tents	558
" rationing arrangements	566
" rest camps	556
" rest houses and serais	557
" routes and stages	561
" slaughter places	567
" tolls	555
" transport	561
" veterinary arrangements	570
rail, accidents	595
" accommodation for animals	606
" " for unauthorised chargers	607
" " for individuals	580
" ambulance cars	578
" animals, guns and vehicles	603-604
" arms, ammunition and explosives	628, 629, 629-A
" authorities responsible for arranging despatch of troops and animals	574
" arrival and departure reports	594
" animals and units moving in relief	553
" baggage wagons	625
" baggage	626
"	578-A
"	570
"	576
"	627, 629
"	596
"	585
" drinking water	633
" entrainment and detrainment	602
" examination of rolling stock	598
" families on special troop trains	600
" handling and despatch of stores	609, 624
" heads of families	601
" hospital accommodation	600
" hot weather precautions	631
" infectious diseases	632
" kits and bedding	608
" kitchen and canteen cars	578-A
" marshalling and loading of trains	597
" medical arrangements	630
" military traffic rates	582
" notice of despatch	587
" parties to be accompanied by an officer	584
" period of movement, British troops	549
" provision of rolling stock	593
" rations and subsistence	634 636 & 639
" reports of stoppage of traffic	591
" responsibility of commanders	575-
" reports of extensions of rail communications	609
" special troop trains and reserved troop carriages	589
" stock reports	595-A
" time bills	688

Movements— <i>contd.</i>	Para.
rail, train timings	590
„ urgency demands from local commanders	583
„ warrants and credit notes	581
river, accommodation	643
„ medical arrangements	644
„ messing	642
„ preliminary inspection of steamers	639
„ preservation of discipline	641
„ rations	644
„ responsibility of o. s. troops	640
air, conveyance by	646
sea, Army Canteen Board (India)	696
„ army schoolmistresses	655
„ arms, etc., of units leaving India	660
„ applications for indulgence passages	671
„ arrival reports	699
„ allotment of passages	670
„ authorities responsible for submission of applications for passages	668
„ camels	705
„ certificates from civilians	685
„ chaplains	682
„ chargers	653
„ court martial warrants	665
„ channel of submission of applications for passages	669
„ claims	698
„ cooks in Indian waters	693
„ cooks for British troops	694
„ damage to and loss of baggage	690
„ definitions	648
„ documents connected with imported stores	650
„ dogs and birds	652
„ disembarkation	697
„ disposal of documents	678
„ duties on board ship	691
„ duty of officers on board ship	681
„ draft conducting officers	673
„ embarkation	674
„ engagement of hired ships	657
„ families	683
„ general arrangements	647
„ general instructions regarding embarkation of troops and families	680
„ general instructions regarding the shipment of baggage	686
„ general instructions regarding messing and canteens	692
„ general instructions regarding intermediate ports	695
„ general instructions regarding mounted troops and animals	703
„ inspection and fitting of hired ships	658
„ inspection prior to embarkation	659
„ labels	687
„ medical attendance, freight ships	655
„ medical inspection	709
„ nominal rolls	677
„ movement of draft	672

Movements— <i>concl'd.</i>	Para.
sea official publication on transports	663
„ posting orders	701
„ prisoners and convicts	656
„ rations, stores, etc.	661 & 667
„ religious susceptibilities	666
„ special instructions for homeward voyages	679
„ stationery, forms and documents on transport	664
„ stores	649
„ unaccompanied baggage	688
„ veterinary inspection and precautions	704 & 706
„ visitors on transports	651
„ voyage reports	676
„ warrants and travelling allowance	702
Munshi—	
British units, general instructions	537
Music—	
Indian, in cantonments, restrictions regarding	216
Musketry—	
returns	295
small arms school (India) duties of commandant	295

N

19-A G. Nomenclature—	
for certain tradesmen and followers included in establishments of the Army in India, Military	940, App XXXII
Numbers—	
regimental, Indian army	810
Nurses—	
for sick officers	431
sanatorium treatment for, cost recovered	433
Nursing orderlies—	
regimental, British	441
„ Indian	442

O

Octroi—	
on stores	624
Offences. (See under Discipline).	
Officers—	
administrative services and departments, officers of, are not staff officers	35
arrest of, for debt or on a criminal charge	214
attached to or employed under the staff, are not staff officers	35
attachment to the staff	49
bankruptcy of	214
date of birth for purposes of compulsory retirements	108-A
date service commences from	78
exchanges between British and Indian services	86
or transfers within Indian army	92
extra-regimental employment of, general instructions	48
families, admission to civil hospital	433
„ medical attendance	432
garrison duties	380

Officers— <i>contd.</i>	Para.
honorary King's commissions, Indian officers	122
Indian, accelerated promotion	119, 120
" application to resign	123
compulsary discharge of	188-A
" examination in English	356
" precedence of	115
" Remount Department	121
" seconding of	124
Indian Signal, Corps conditions of service, British " " " " " " " " " " " "	114 111 394 428 432 433
" while on leave	101
medical examination of, on return from service ex-India " " " " " " " " " " " "	431 93 88 371 82
" " " " " " " " " " " "	12, App. XXX
school, senior officers, required to attend	113
" " system of reports	332
sick, admission to civil hospital	333
" nurses for	434
" sanatorium treatment for, cost recovered	431
sick list, when placed on	433
" " relieved of duties when on	430
seconding of, general instructions	371
tabular statement of appointments	48
unemployed, application to reside in or out of India " general instructions	App. XII 110 109
Order—	
British Empire, eligibility for	721
" India, general rules regarding	726
dismissal of member of O.B.I. or I.O.M. of Merit, Indian, general rules regarding	728 727
Orderlies—	
British, hours of employment	384
" mounted, employment of	385
British post to be used in lieu of, when possible mess, Indian units	384 536
nursing, regimental, British	441
nursing regimental Indian	442
personal, Indian units	536
Orderly officer—	
regimental	381
Orderly room—	
schoolmistresses, attendance at	359
serjeants, n.e.o. promoted serjeant on appointment as promotion of	

Orderly room— <i>contd.</i>		Para.
serjeants, reckoning of service as orderly room clerks for		
promotion		133
reduced by sentence of court-martial		133
retention of rank on removal from appointment		133
Orders—		
binding, retention and destruction of		800
books, regimental, battalion or company		802
date they have effect from		781
extracts from I. A. A., posting and promulgation of		218
guards and sentries		390
infringement of, to be brought to notice		210
issue of, in connection with administrative services		779
leave, period of validity of		866
preparation of		780
rules regarding issue and promulgation of		778
take effect from date they appear unless specific date is given		78
venereal, posting and promulgation of		218
War Office, G. of I. not responsible for expense caused to an officer by		87
Ordnance, Indian Ordnance Department—		
factories		62-B
inspection section		62-A
reversion to regimental duty from		69
Ordnance, Indian Army Ordnance Corps—		
appointment to		61
establishment, admission to	29, App. XXI	
supply services, organization and administration		74
reversion to regimental duty from		69
Organization—		
Army Department of G. of I.		7
army headquarters		8
army in India		1—10
Farms Department		77
Ordnance supply services		74
Remount Department		75
reserve, I.A.		158
unauthorized, not to be recognized		202
Veterinary Department		76
Outrage—		
reports regarding		793
P		
Packing—		
material, store, how accounted for		841
Panchayats—		
general instructions		271
Parade—		
ceremonial		747-A
grounds, maintenance of		476
preparatory to relief movements		554
services, general instructions		531

	Para
Passages—	
discharge soldiers, I.A.	192
officers entitled to, available for duty	681
return, for duty officers, on board transport	681
Passports—	
officers proceeding to foreign countries, etc.	884
Patents—	
grant of, rules regarding	546, App.X
Pay—	
appeal against audit	375
attachment of, by a civil court	284
charges for hot weather establishments	424
disbursement of	855
proficiency, standard of professional efficiency	293
responsibility of squadron and company commander	17
soldiers in aid of civil power	392
retired, or gratuity for officers who have failed to qualify themselves for promotion to captain or major	82-B
staff, A.D.C.	51
unemployed, placing of officers of Indian Service who have been declared unfit for command,	109-B
Pensions—	
civil employment of military pensioners	198, App. XVII
family, general provisions	199
" interpreters	200
person dying while on sick leave	201
Petitions—	
against audit	375
Indian ranks, procedure for	377
" to civil authorities	378
memorials to Secretary of State	376
persons formerly in military employ	379, App. VII
Physical training—(See under Training)	294-299
Piquets—(See under Guards)	
Platoon commander—	
duties of	21
Police—	
regimental, duties and number of	343
Political—	
department, appointment to	58, 67
" reversion from	69
matters, officers and soldiers not to take part in	203
Port defence scheme—	
responsibility of district commanders	12
" " G.O.C in-C	11
Posts and telegraphs—	
framing of messages and telegrams	775
letters of Indian ranks on service	772
postal concessions	773
registration of covers	774-A
service labels, use of	774
soldiers letters	771
telegrams, general instructions	776
wireless instructions	777

A-30640
(A.O.-XI)

	Para.
Power stations— admission to	29, App. XXI
Prayer rooms— Harrington, general instructions	533
Precedence— departmental senior officers	83
grading on appointment	83
Indian officers	116
order of, British ranks	132
" " Indian ranks	146
regimentally, according to regimental grading	85
units, order of	735
w. o. or n. c. o., I.A., on reduction to lower rank	235
Press— communication to, forbidden	204
Prisons— military, committal of an offender	266
" general instructions	268
" list of constituted	269
" Poona, transfer of prisoners to the U. K. from	267
" regulations for the administration of	269
Prisoners— committed to station guard	389
of war, court of inquiry on, general instructions	273
Promotion— absorption of supernumeraries	143
accelerated, Indian ranks	119
appointment lance ranks, I.A.	149
" pay n. c. os, I.A.	151
commissioned ranks, I.A.	116, App. XXXIII
examination, books for	App VIII
" candidates certificate	348
" conduct of	344
" officers in extra-regimental employ	343
" " not at own station	346
" presiding officer	345
" reporting time	347
" syllabus	App. VIII
Indian army, by whom made	148
" " how filled	148
" combatants with British units	116, 152
" ranks to commissions grade	116, 116-A
" " age limits	117
" Signal Corps, British ranks	145
" " Indian	153
not to be made by temporary C.O.	370
officers, brevet lieutenant-colonel	303-A
" departments	303-A
" for command	303-A
.	93
.	303-A
.	78
.	303-A
orderly room sergeants	133

Promotion—contd.	Para.
other ranks, etc., British units arriving in India	139, 139-A
" " " " dates for	142
" " " " leaving corps for appointment to U. L.	App. XXVII (b)
" " " " proceeding to U. K.	141
" " " " when drafts expected	140
publication of	78
qualifications for commissions, I A.	117
quartermasters of Indian Infantry and pioneer training battalions	100-A
reports on officers at senior officers' school	303-B
retarded	94 (XI) and App. XXX
rolls, Indian ranks	116
Royal Engineers	144
service for periods of	94
transport units, n c os. of	117
unattached list	App. XXVII (c)
Property—	
government, charge of	844
" discrepancies when handing or taking over	845
" handing or taking over	844
Punishments. (See also Discipline).	

B-6335
(A. G. 2).

Q

Quartermaster general's staff—	
duties at A. H. Q.	42
" commands and districts	46
Quartermasters—	
at Ordnance Establishments	342-B
Indian Training Bns., appointment of	100-A
establishments of supply depots, training of	321-A
Indian, duties of	22
" vacation of or removal from appointment	22
" units, appointment of	100, 100-A
" " duties of	19
" " vacation of	100

R

No. 136 of May 1931.

Index, page 391—

Under "Rank" after the entry "reduction inefficient n. c. o., I. A." insert.—

"Retention of, by officers of the A. I. R. O."

B-9005-A. G.-R.

Railway—	
Claims, disputed	620-D
Claim on	620-B
employment of troops on	547, App. XXVI
Examination of damaged consignments	620-A
movements by (see under Movements)	574-638
recovery from, for admitted losses	620-C

Rations—	Para
approval of, by unit commander	463
attachment small parties for	458
complaints from units, instructions regarding	463
condemned	464
drawing of	459
families, British other ranks when travelling by troops train	635-A
supplies kept in stock, instructions regarding	462
to whom admissible British	460
" " Indian	461
troops moving by road, supply of	566
Records—	
appreciation of services, how recorded	812
character and qualifications when handing over charge	805
civilian employees	811
destruction of	786
Indian soldiers, sheet rolls	809
regimental numbers, I.A.	810
R.E. soldiers, attestations	807
Royal Corps of Signals, attestations	808
service, how kept	806
Recruiting—	
attestation of recruits, I.A.	130
boys, Gurkhas, discharge of	131
" " general instructions	131
" " percentage to be employed as musicians, etc.	131
" " when attested	131
clerks, Indian army	147
combatants, to be attested	127, App XXX
control of, vested in A.G.	127
discharge unfit recruits, I.A.	190
discharge unsuitable recruits, I.A.	189
general instructions, British Army	126, 126-A
periods for which enrolled, I.A.	128
persons of European parentage	126
terms of service, I.A.	128
transfer to reserve of persons enrolled	128
verification of character, etc.	129
Reduction—	
inefficient n.c.o., I.A.	150
public servant, rules relating to	App XI
w.o. or n.c.o., I.A., precedence	230
Regulations—	
maintained by units	800-A, App. XLII
supply of	795
units leaving Indian establishment	799
Relief movements—	
extent and method of carrying out	549
parade of units and drafts preparatory to	554
Period of overseas	648-A
transfer of animals on	553
" followers on	552
Religious customs—	
Indians, observance of	219

		Para.
Reserve or reservists—		
absence from training		176
act		App. XXVIII
books to be kept		180
British Army—soldiers who may be transferred to the army		
Reserve in India		183
calling out		167, 168
casualties		166
certificates		165
civil employment		198 and App. XVII
condition of service in		164
condition transfer to		160
Date of transfer		160-B
definition of O. C.		163
discharge certificate		178
documents of		181
equipment of		179
establishments		159
medical examination of		175
Gurkha		162
Indian reserve force act		164, App. XXVIII
organization of		158
periods of service		158
punishments		173
re-enrolment into		161
residence of certain classes		166
retransfer to active list		174
S. and M. reservists		177
substitutes		182
training of		170
" " re-enrolled men		171
transfers between class I and II		158
transfer to		128
verification rolls, checking of		169
warning of trans-frontier		172
Reserve of officers—		
army in India		112, App. XXX
Residence—		
application to reside in or out of India unemployed		110
intended place of retirement		103
Resignation—		
		102
		80
		103
Indian officers		123
" service officers, general provisions		104
junior officers		81
relief of duties		104
voluntary, channel of submission		103
Rest houses—		
ordinary fees to be paid when used by soldiers		557
Retention examination. (See under Examination).		
Retirements—		
applications, submission of		102
clerks, Indian army		147

Retirements— <i>contd.</i>		Para.
compulsory, date of birth of officers for calculating their age for—		108-A
compulsory, I.A., on attaining age limit		107
“ officer of British service		103
Indian service officers, general provisions		104
leave pending		874, 901
officers whose promotion to the ranks of Major or Captain has been retarded		82-A
published in orders of sanctioning authority		78
Quartermasters of Indian Infantry and pioneer training battalions		100-A
relief of officers		104
unattached list ranks	App. XXVII (f)	
voluntary, channel of submission, British service		103
Returns—		
submission of		787
Reversion—		
departments, from, to regimental duty		69
Rewards—		
grants of land		734
honorary rank on retirement, Indian ranks		732 733
jagirs		734
medals (see under Medals)		711-739
Ribbons—		
medals (see under Medals).		
Riding—		
training in, officers		321
River movements (See under Movements)		639 645
Roman Catholics—		
burial of		755
Routes—		
movements by rail		551, 631
“ road		551
Royal Engineers—		
conditions of service of Indian Army Officers of employment and service	113, App. XXXIV	
other ranks, attestation of		113
“ “ award of D C M. to		807
“ “ employment and service		720
“ “ promotion		136
		144
Rum—		
supply of, to troops		465
8		
Salutes—		
artillery, rules regarding		749
“ when fired		750
generals, when given		747
high officials inspecting camps		749
saluting colours		737
troops on parade, to whom salutes are accorded		747

A-23608 (A.
G. 7).

	Para.
Secret documents—	
destruction of	786
preparation of	783
publishing of official	784
reference to operations	785
rules relating to	782
Security schemes—	
responsibility of district commander	12
" G.O.C.-in-C.	11
Seniority—	
grading on appointment	83
precedence	85
Sentences. (See under Discipline.)	
Sentries. (See under Guards.)	
Servants—	
allowed for certain British ranks	372
public, suspension, reduction, removal and dismissal of	App. XI
Service—	
colonial, obligatory examination before proceeding on	84
"	102
"	812
"	711
colonial, obligatory examination before proceeding on	84
compulsory retirement, British service officer	103
conditions of, clerical establishments, Indian army	147
date of commencement of, officers	78
periods for which enrolled, I.A.	129
promotion, periods of	94
records of, how maintained	806
reserve, I.A., conditions of	164
sheet rolls, Indian soldiers	809
terms of, recruits, I.A.	128
tour abroad, officers and other ranks	App. XXV
unattached list ranks	App. XXVII (c)
units temporarily unfit for	28
Sheet rolls—	
maintenance of, I.A.	804
record of service on I.A.	809
Shoeing (see under Farriers)	515-519
Shooting rules—	
breach of, reports regarding	788
British officers	223
" soldiers	233
Shroffs—	
employment of	853
Sick list—	
officers placed on	433
when placed on	371
Sick reports—	
how completed	436
Signalling—	
army signal school, object of	307
certificates, instructions issued by	307
Classification by whom conducted	297

signalling—<i>contd.</i>	Para
collective test	797-A
courses of instruction in	301
instructors and assistant instructors	297-C
<i>by radio communication</i>	297-E
<i>by telephone</i>	297-B
<i>by telegraph</i>	297-C
<i>by teleprinter</i>	297-D
signal officer, commands, duties of	296-A
" officer-in-charge, duties of	Appx. XXIX
" <i>as confidential agent</i>	297-F, 307
Squadron commander—	466
duties of	17
Stables—	
officers, Remount Department to have access to	477
" Veterinary Department to have access to	504
Staff—	
army headquarters	32
attachment to, officers	49
college, rules relating to (q v)	302-302-B
commands and districts	33
composition and distribution	31
disposal of British service officers on reversion from	38
<i>distinctions, wearing of</i>	34 A
duties of	34
forfeiture of appointments	37
medical fitness for	36
officers chosen from staff college graduates	36
" employed under or attached to the	35
organization of	31-34
principles regarding extra-regimental employment	47
reward for special services on	39
tenure of appointments	36
unqualified officers appointed temporarily to	36
Staff College—	
staff colleges, Camberley and Quetta, rules re	302
staff colleges, nomination of officers	302-A
staff colleges, simultaneous exams for both	302-B
Staff pay. (See under Pay.)	
Standards—	
camp and saluting colours	737
flag stations, Union Jack flown at	746
general instructions	736
Royal, the, when hoisted	744
Viceroy's	747
Station commander—	
duties of	14
Stationery—	
supply of	797
Statutory labour—	
exemption from	290

		Para.
Stock taking—		
stores		833
Stores—		
arriving late or without advice		618
auctions and sales		835
carriage for public		840
charge of		844
credit note details		616
deficiencies, loss or damage to		620
despatches by full wagon		611-A
despatch of, instructions regarding		611
" to consignees beyond rail		614
" " " on line of rail		615
" " places ex-India		612
disposal of departmental stores		839
" " repairable and condemned		834
from manufacturing establishments, receipt of,		620-E
from private firms, contractors, etc.		622
indents for		813-819
imported (India Office)		623
local supplies		830
losses, writing off		836
octroi duty		624
packing material		841
responsibility of railway		617
return of		625
stock taking		839
surplus or obsolete		833
taking over		619
Stretcher drill—		
training in		333, 333-A
Supernumeraries—		
absorption of n.c.o.		143
Supernumerary list—		
general instructions regarding		68
Supplies—		
depots, quartermaster establishment at, training of		324-A
general principles		813
indents for (q v)		814-819
stores (a v)		611-625
troops moving by road		586
Survey—		
attachment to survey department for further training		319
classes, general		319
of India, appointment to		58, 64
" " reversion to regimental duty from		69
proficiency test, qualified surveyors		319
regulations for survey classes	App	XVIII
Suspension—		
public servants, rules relating to	App	XI
T		
Tatties—		
by whom used and when issued		425

		Pars.
Signalling—<i>contd.</i>		
collective test		797-A
courses of instruction in		301
instructors and assistant instructors		297-C
		297-E
		297-B
		297 C
		297-D
signal officer, commands, duties of		296-A
" officer-in-charge, duties of		Appx. XXIX
" " "		297-F, 307
		466
Squadron commander—		
duties of		17
Stables—		
officers, Remount Department to have access to		477
" Veterinary Department to have access to		504
Staff—		
army headquarters		32
attachment to, officers		49
college, rules relating to (q v.)		302-302-B
commands and districts		33
composition and distribution		31
disposal of British service officers on reversion from		38
distinctions, wearing of		34 A
duties of		34
forfeiture of appointments		37
medical fitness for		36
officers chosen from staff college graduates		36
" employed under or attached to the		35
organization of		31-34
principles regarding extra-regimental employment		47
reward for special services on		39
tenure of appointments		36
unqualified officers appointed temporarily to		36
Staff College—		
staff colleges, Camberley and Quetta, rules re		302
staff colleges, nomination of officers		302 A
staff colleges, simultaneous exams for both		302-B
Staff pay. (See under Pay.)		
Standards—		
camp and saluting colours		737
flag stations, Union Jack flown at		746
general instructions		736
Royal, the, when hoisted		744
Viceroy's		747
Station commander—		
duties of		14
Stationery—		
supply of		797
Statutory labour—		
exemption from		290

Stock taking—	Para.
stores	838
Stores—	
arriving late or without advice	618
auctions and sales	835
carriage for public	840
charge of	844
credit note details	616
deficiencies, loss or damage to	620
despatches by full wagon	611-A
despatch of, instructions regarding	611
" to consignees beyond rail	614
" " " on line of rail	615
" " places ex-India	612
disposal of departmental stores	839
" " repairable and condemned	834
from manufacturing establishments, receipt of	620-E
from private firms, contractors, etc.	622
indents for	813-819
imported (India Office)	623
local supplies	830
losses, writing off	836
octroi duty	624
packing material	841
responsibility of railway	617
return of	625
stock taking	839
surplus or obsolete	833
taking over	619
Stretcher drill—	
training in	333, 333-A
Supernumeraries—	
absorption of n c.o	143
Supernumerary list—	
general instructions regarding	68
Supplies—	
depots, quartermaster establishment at, training of	324-A
general principles	813
indents for (q v)	814-819
stores (a v)	611-625
troops moving by road	556
Survey—	
attachment to survey department for further training	319
classes, general	319
of India, appointment to	59, 64
" " reversion to regimental duty from	67
proficiency test, qualified surveyors	319
regulations for survey classes	App XVIII
Suspension—	
public servants, rules relating to	App XI
T	
Tatties—	
by whom used and when issued	425

	Para.
Taxes—	
Taxes	422
Technical advisers—	
duties of	71
general	70
Telegraph—	
framing of messages and telegrams	775
military offices, general instructions regarding	542
telegrams, "clear the line" and "priority", officers authorized to send	App IV
" general instructions	776
wireless instructions	777
Tents—	
pitching of, when moving by road	553
Territorial Force—	
adjutants, general instructions	57
Titles—	
courtesy, civilians in military employment	731
" Indian officers	731
Tolls—	
exemption from	555
Trading—	
lending or borrowing money, forbidden	206
Training—	
army educational corps officers, attachment to other arms	364
army co-operation	320
artificers	329
animal transport training	324-324-A
butchers	323
cooking, field	327
cook sergeants	313
correspondence on weapon	301-A
courses of instruction, general instructions	301
" " in the U. K.	334-342-D
education, army schools	357-364
" officers to attend British army schools	363
first aid to the wounded, sanitation and stretcher drill	333-333-B
general instructions	291-301
grants, charges debitable to	567
machine gun wing small arms school, duties of commandant.	295
physical, assistant instructors certificates	293
" " establishment	293
" " qualifications	293
" duties of inspector at A.H.Q.	Appx. XXIX
physical, duties of command superintendents	292-A
quartermaster establishments at supply depots	324-A
reservists	170
" re-enrolled men	171
" trans-frontier	172
responsibility of adjutants	18
" brigade commander	13
" district commander	12
" G O C in-C.	11

Training—contd.

	Para.
responsibility of station commander	14
" squadron and company commander	17
" troop and platoon commander	21
" unit commander	15
riding courses	321
senior officers' school	303-303-C
signalling, army school	307
" classification by whom conducted	297
" collective test	237-A
" duties of signal officer-in-chief	Appx. XXIX
" " chief signal officers in commands	296 A
" instructors and assistant instructors	297-C
" " brigade or station	297-E
" regimental signallers, appointments	297-C
" " " supernumerary	297-B
" semaphore	297-D
small arms school, duties of commandant	295
staff colleges (q v.)	302 302B]
standard of efficiency for pay	291
survey, attachments to survey department	319
" classes, general	319
" proficiency test	319
transport training	324
" mules for training purposes	324-A
trooping duties	323
veterinary, army school	318
" first aid	332
victualling duties	326

Transfers—

adjustment of promotion on	95
animals	553
another corps, British soldiers	155
" " Indian ranks	157
between officers, British service	90
" " " and Indian services	86
definition of unit commander	157
home establishment, British soldiers	156
" " officers	89, 89
men between the colours and the Indian Army Reserve date of 160-B	
published in orders	78
reserve, I.A. between classes of	159
" " conditions of	160
" " of persons enrolled for army service	128
sanitaries	524
unattached list	App. XXVII (b)
with in Indian army	92

Transport. (See also under Movements.)

for units by road	564
hired, or freight ships (see under Movements)	657-659
mechanical, employment of	545
training, establishment to be trained	324
" mules for	324-A
supplied by civil	564, App XVI
unloading of	564

Treasure—	Para.
cheats, private deposits in	851
„ rules regarding	850
conveyed by rail	629
Troops—	
loan of, for film production and tattoos displays	457-D and Appx. XLVI
Troop commander—	
duties of	21
Trooping—	
duties, training in, officers	323
general instructions (see under Movements)	518-706

U

Unemployed List—	
general instructions	109
Unit commander—	
command during temporary absence of	370
duties and responsibilities of	15
fire precautions, duties in regard to	408
responsibility for barrack furniture	402
„ „ cheques and money	855
„ „ in regard to accounts	847
Unattached list—	
award of D O M. to soldiers of	720
general	App. XXVII
Indian ranks	App. XXVII (g)
leave for U.L. ranks	914-922
Unlawful assemblies—	
.	App. VI
Urdu—	
necessary qualifications for staff pay	84
obligatory examination in	84

V

Vacation—	
and assumption of command, higher formations	50
Veneral disease—	
concealment of, and orders regarding	217
posting and promulgation of orders	218
Vernacular—	
ladies examinations in	355
Veterinary—	
appliances, first aid	511
assistance for chargers	505
department, administration of	76
establishments, assistance to	508
history sheets	514
hospital, class II, charge of	510
hospitals, soldiers attached to	509
inspection, sick animals	507
infection, prevention of	513
infectious diseases, instructions for	512
officers, access to stables	504
opinions	506

Veterinary—contd.

Para.

shoeing	.	.	.	.	515-519
training, compulsory for certain officers	.	.	.	.	315
„ first aid, establishment of	.	.	.	.	332

W**War—**

establishments, issue of	.	.	.	.	2
formations, command of	.	.	.	.	12, 13
medals (see under Medals)	.	.	.	.

War Office orders—

date they take effect	.	.	.	.	781
expenses caused to officers by	.	.	.	.	87
responsibility for	.	.	.	.	87

Warrants—

rail, and credit notes	.	.	.	.	581
„ issue of	.	.	.	.	702

Wireless—

instructions	.	.	.	.	777
regulations governing the erection, etc., of — sets—	.	.	.	.	777-B
stations, admission to	.	.	.	.	29, App. XXI

Witness—

court-martial, leaving station	255
--------------------------------	---	---	---	---	-----

Works—

employment of troops	.	.	.	.	547, App. XXVI
rules regulating admission to	.	.	.	.	29, App. XXI

Workshops—

regimental, object and rules	476
------------------------------	---	---	---	---	-----

Table shewing the numbers of the paragraphs in the previous editions and the corresponding paragraphs in the present (1930) edition.

1918 Edition.	1923 Edition.	1925 Edition.	1927 & Present Editions	1918 Edition	1923 Edition.	1925 Edition	1927 & Present Editions.
1	1	1	1	21	250	250	255
1-A	(k)			22	251	251	228
1-B	202	202	202	23	260	260	262
1-C	215	216	214	24	230	230	233
1-D	247	247	252	25	261	231	264
2	15	15	15	26	255	255	258
3	213	213	212	27	256	256	259
4	229	229	234	28	257	257	260
5	233(v)	233 (v)	238 (v)	29	256	256	259
6	212	212	226	30	258	258	261
7	214	214	213	31	245	245	250
8	229	229	234	32			..
9	217	217	230	33	252	252	227
10	231	231	236	34	262	262	265
10-A	233 (v)	233 (v)	238 (v)	35	246	246	251
11	232	232	237	35-A	248	248	253
12	233	233	238	35 B	253	253	256
12-A	(b)			35-C	254	254	257
13	233	233	238	36	271	271	274
14	233	233	238	37	272	272	275
15	233 (x)	233 (x)	238 (x)	38	240	240	245
16	(b)			39	241, Appx I	241, Appx. I.	245, Appx. I.
17	218	218	231				..
18	235	235	240	39 A			
19	235	235	240	40	242	242	247
19-A	220	220	217	40 A	243	243	248
20	249	249	254	41	244	244	249

Table shewing the numbers of the paragraphs in the previous editions and the corresponding paragraphs in the present (1930) edition.

1918 Edition.	1923 Edition.	1925 Edition.	1927 & Present Editions.	1918 Edition.	1923 Edition.	1925 Edition.	1927 & Present Editions.
42	265	265	268	70	378	378	378
43	266	266	269	71	379, Appx. VII	379, Appx. VII	379, Appx. VII
44	(A)		..	72	195	195	195
45	267	267	270	73	196	196	196
46	..	..		74	278	278	281
48	263	263	266	76	278	278	281
49	264	264	267	76	278	278	281
50	(k)		.	77	278	278	281
51	224	224	225	78	279	279	232
52	236	236	241	79	278	278	281
53	237	237	242	80	280	280	229
54	233(ii)	233 (ii)	238 (ii)	81	290	290	290
55	238	238	243	82	281	281	282
56	(k)			83	282, 284	282, 284	224, 284
57	268	268	271	84	283	283	283
58	269	269	272	85	285	285	285
59	.			86	286	286	286
59-A	270	270	273	87	287	287	287
60	273	273	276	88	288	288	288
61	274	274	277	89	289	289	..
62	275	275	278	90	227	227	223
63	273	273	276	120	667	768	758
64	276	276	279	121	671	762	762
65	277	277	280	122	674	765	766
66	.	..	..	123	672	763	763
67	2-3, 375	223, 375	220, 375	124	..	..	.
67-A	375	375	375	125	678	769	769
68	376	376	370	126	673, 675	674, 766	764, 766
69	377	377	377	126-A	..	..	..

Table shewing the numbers of the paragraphs in the previous editions and the corresponding paragraphs in the present (1930) edition.

1918 Edition.	1923 Edition.	1925 Edition.	1927 & Present Editions.	1918 Edition.	1923 Edition.	1925 Edition.	1927 & Present Editions.
127	676	767	767	155	699	789	789
128	668, 674	759, 765	759, 765	156	702	793	793
129	677	768	768	157	225	225	221
130	679	770	770	158	782	861	861
132	683-A	774-A	774-A	159	783	862	862
133	..	..	.	160	783	862	862
134	..			161	701	792	792
135	680	771	771	162		..	..
136	670	761	761	162-A	11	11	11
137	681	772	772	163	15	15	15
137-A	682	773	773	164	405, 415	405, 415	405, 415
138	685	776	776	165	15	15	15
139	685	776	776	165-A	15	15	15
140	684	775	775	166	15, 687	15, 778	15, 778
141	685	776	776	167	765	855	855
141-A	691	782	782	168	753	843	843
141-B	693, 694	784, 785	784, 785	169	725	816	816
142	705	796	796	170	714, 754	805, 844	805, 844
143	706	797	797	171	755	845	845
144	.			172	754	844	844
145	683	774	774	173	754	844	844
146	704	795	795	174	756, 757	846, 847	846, 847
147	695	786	786	175	761	851	851
148	..	.	.	176	760	850	850
149	696	787	787	177	722	813	813
150	697	788	788	178	723	814	814
151	697	788	788	179	724	815	815
152	699	790	790	180	723	814	814
153	28	29	29	181	722	813	813
154	700	791	791	182	..	..	..

Table shewing the numbers of the paragraphs in the previous editions and the corresponding paragraphs in the present (1930) edition.

1918 Edition.	1923 Edition	1925 Edition.	1927 & Present Editions.	1918 Edition	1923 Edition	1925 [*] Edition	1927 & Present Editions.
183	727	818	818	206	747	837	824
184	730	820	611	207	78, 797	859, 876	859, 876
184-A	723	814	814	207 A	797	876	876
184-B	(g)	.	..	208	789, 793	868, 872	868, 872
184 C	(g)	.	.	208-A	815	894	894
185	(g)	.	.	209	789	867	867
186	731	821	612	210	780	859	859
187				211	786	865	865
188	734	824	615	212	787	866	866
188-A	735	825	616	212-A	816	895	895
189	737	827	618	212-B	802	881	881
190	7 8		.	213	803	882	882
191	728		.	214	791	870	870
192	738	828	619	215	800	879	879
193	739	829	620	216	799	879	878
194	740	830	830	217	790	869	869
195	741	831	622	218	790	869	869
196	(g)	.	.	219	791, 812	870, 891	870, 891*
196-A	(g)			220	796, 801	875, 880	875, 880
197	748	838	838	221	.	..	..
198	742	832	623	221-A	830	908	908
199	742	832	623	222	792 and (b)	871	871
200	743	833	833	223	834, 835	912, 913	912, 913
201	(g)	.	..	224	796	875	875
202	744, 752	834, 842	834, 825	225	790, 796	869, 875	869, 875
202-A	Appx XII	Appx. XII	Appx XII	226	813	892	892
203	745	835	835	227	802	881	881
204	746	836	83	228	(b)	..	.
205	751	841	841	229	793	872	872

* Denotes deleted from 1930 edition.

Table showing the numbers of the paragraphs in the previous editions and the corresponding paragraphs in the present (1930) edition.

1918 Edition.	1923 Edition.	1925 Edition.	1927 & Present Editions.	1918 Edition.	1923 Edition.	1925 Edition.	1927 & Present Editions.
230	791	873	873	258	840, 845, 852	918, 923, 930	918, 923 930
231	795	874	874	259	848	926	926
232	834	912	912	260	844, 850	922, 928	922, 928
233	798	877	877	260-A	813, 810, 847	921, 924, 925	921, 924 925
234	(b)	..	.	261	839, 844, 849	917, 922, 927	917, 922, 927
234-A	790, 793	869, 872	869, 872	262	836, 840	914, 927	914, 927
235	785	864	864	263	849	927	927
236	784	867	863	264	853, 857	931, 935	931, 935
237	804, 805, 806, 807	883, 884, 885, 886	883, 884, 885, 886	264 A	854	932	..
238	804, 811	883, 890	883, 890	264-B	856	934	934
239	809	888	888	265	855	933	933*
240	810	889	889	266	858	936	936
241	796-A	875 A	875-A	267	859	937	937
242	819	898	898	268	860	938	..
243	819	898	898	269	(b)	..	..
243-A	(b)	..	..	270	853	981	981
244	(b)	..	..	271	862	940	940
245	(b)	..	..	271-A	863, Vol V.	941	941
246	(k)	..	..	272	.	..	..
247	817	896	896	273	(k)	..	..
248	823	901	901	274	270	270	273
249	818	897	897	275	216	216	215
250	824	902	902	276	85	85	85
251	796-A	875-A	875 A	277	216	216	218
253	(d)	..	..	281	132	132	132
254	821	899	899	282	146	146	143
255	..	..	..	283	115, 145	15, 145	15, 146
256	(e)	..	..	284	216	216	216
257	836	914	914				

* Footnote deleted from 1930 ed. i.e.,

Table shewing the numbers of the paragraphs in the previous editions and the corresponding paragraphs in the present (1930) edition.

1918 Edition.	1923 Edition	1925 Edition.	1927 & Present Editions	1918 Edition.	1923 Edition.	1925 Edition.	1927 & Present Editions.
285	239	239	244	310	82	82	82
285-A	9	9	9	311	82, 84	82, 84	82, 84
286	31	31	31	312	83	83	83
287	32	32	32	313	349, 350 351	349, 350, 351	349, 350, 351
288	33	33	33	314	..	..	..
289	36	36	36	315	92	92	92
290	36	36	36	316	86	86	86
291	38	38	38	317	90	90	90
291-A	39	39	39*	318	94	94	94
292	40	40	40	318-A	95	95	95*
293	41	41	41	318 B	93	93	93
294	42	42	42	318-C	97	97	97*
295	Appx. XXIX.	Appx. XXIX.	Appx. XXIX.	319	96	96	96*
296	44	43	43	319-A	..	..	..
297	43	44	44	319-B	98	98	98*
298	Appx. XXIX.	Appx. XXIX.	Appx. XXIX.	319-C	98	98	98*
299	Appx. XXIX	Appx. XXIX.	Appx. XXIX.	319-D	98	98	98*
300	680	780	780	320	61, 62	61, 62	61, ..
301	45	45	45	321 {	58, 60, 65, 66, 67	58, 60, 65, 66, 67	58, 60, 65, 66, 67
302	46	46	46	321-A	65	65	65
303	47, 49	47, 48	47, 48	322	64	64	64
304	106	106	106	323	63	63	63
305	68	68	68	324	69	69	63
306	105, 108	105, 108	105, 108	324-A	79	79	79
307	47	47	47	325	23	23	23
308 {	53, 55, 56, 58, 99, 100	53, 55, 56, 59, 99, 100	53, 55, 56, 59, 99, 100	326	23	23	23
				327	24	24	24
309	81	81	81	328	25	25	25

* Incorporated in paragraph 94 in the present (1930) edition.

† Chapter IX has been revised and the numbering of these paragraphs has been altered entirely in the existing (1930) edition.

Table showing the numbers of the paragraphs in the previous editions and the corresponding paragraphs in the present (1930) edition.

1918 Edition.	1923 Edition	1925 Edition.	1927 & Present Editions	1918 Edition	1923 Edition	1925 Edition	1927 & Present Editions.
329	23	23	23	353		..	..
330	23	23	23	354	628	710	719
331	26	26	26	355	629	720	720
331-A	300	300	*300	356	Apprx V	Apprx V	Apprx. V
331-B	301	301	*301	357	Do	Do	Do
332	27	27	27	358	Do.	Do	Do.
333	23	23	23	359	627	718	718
335	..	.		360	625	716	716
336	..	..		360-A	628	719	719
236-A	..	.		361	635	726	726
337	29	29	29	362	(c)	..	..
337-A				363	636	727	727
338	29	29	29	364	636	727	727
339	..	..		365	637	728	728
339-A	..	.		365-A	638	729	729
340	30	30	30	365-B	641	732	732
341	30	30	30	365-C	642	733	733
342	30	30	30	366	Apprx XXVIL	Apprx XXVIL	Apprx. XXVIL
343	620	711	711	369	Do	Do	Do.
344	622	713	713	369	Do	Do	Do.
345	621	712	712	370	Do	Do	Do.
346	..			371	Do	Do	Do
347	632	723	723	371 A	Do	Do	Do
348	623	714	714	372	Do	Do	Do.
349	624	715	715	373	Do	Do	Do.
350	626	717	717	374	Do	Do	Do.
351	628	719	719	375	Do	Do	Do.
352	..	..	..	376	Do	Do	Do.
				377	Do.	Do.	

* Chapter IX has been revised and the numbering of those . . .
entirely in the existing (1930) edition.

able shewing the numbers of the paragraphs in the previous editions and the corresponding paragraphs in the present (1930) edition.

1918 Edition.	1923 Edition	1925 Edition.	1927 & Present Editions	1918 Edition.	1923 Edition.	1925 Edition	1927 & Present Editions.
378	Appx. XXVII.	Appx. XXVII.	Appx XXVI I.	402	664	755	755
379	Do.	Do	Do.	403	664	755	755
380	Do	Do	Do	404	632-A	532-A	532-A
381	Do	Do	Do	405	665	756	756
382	Do	Do	Do	406	416	416	416
382-A	Do	Do	Do.	407	(e)	..	..
383	Do	Do	Do	408	(e)	..	..
384	Do	Do	Do	410	(e)	..	..
385	Do	Do.	Do.	411	417	417	417
385-A	Do.	Do.	Do.	412	(e)	..	..
386	Do	Do.	Do.	413	372	372	372
386 A	522	522	522	414	418	418	418
387	Appx. XXVII.	Appx. XXVII.	Appx XXVII.	415	(e)	..	..
388	Do	Do.	Do	416	398	398	398
389	531	531	531	417	402	402	402
390	526	526	526	418	399	399	399
390 A	527	527	527	419	404	404	404
391	529	529	529	420	403	403	403
392	531	531	531	421	(e)	..	..
393	531	531	531	422	(e)	..	..
394	531	531	531	423	(e)	..	..
394	530	530	530	425	400	400	400
395	532	532	532	426	(a)	..	..
396	533	533	533	427	(a)	..	..
397	(b)	..	..	428	..	..	..
398	660	751	751	429	..	..	..
399	661	752	752	429-A	(e)	..	..
400	662	753	753	429-B	(e)	..	..
401	663	754	754	429-C	(e)	..	..

Table showing the numbers of the paragraphs in the previous editions and the corresponding paragraphs in the present (1930) edition.

1918 Edition.	1923 Edition.	1925 Edition.	1927 & Present Editions	1918 Edition.	1923 Edition.	1925 Edition.	1927 & Present Editions
429-D	(e)	.		448-A	(e)		..
430	374	374	374	449			..
431	462	462	462	450	475	475	475
432	419	419	419	451	(g)		..
433	420	420	420	451(A-J)	(g)		..
434	421	421	421	452	423	423	423
435	422	422	422	453	424	424	424
436	467	467	467	454	425	425	425
437	468	468	468	455	373	373	373
438	469	469	469	456	401	401	401
439	..	.		456-A		..	..
440	470	470	470	457	198	198	198
441	471	471	471	460	692	783	783
442	474	474	474	461	790	781	781
442-A	467	467	467	462	709	800	800
443	(e)			463			..
443-A	(e)	.		463 A	729 and Mob Regns.	819	819
444	(e)			464	78	78	78
444 A	(e)			465	125	125	125
444 B	(e)			466	80	80	80
444 C	(e)			467	80	80	80
444 D	(e)	.		468	102, 103, 104, 123	102, 103, 104, 123	102, 103, 104, 123
444 E	(e)	..	..	469	110	110	110
444 F	(e)	..	..	470	Appx. XXVII	Appx. XXVII	Appx. XXVII
444 G	(e)	..	..	471	15	15	15
445	(e)	.	..	471-A	101	101	101
446	..	..	..	472	97	197	

Table shewing the numbers of the paragraphs in the previous editions and the corresponding paragraphs in the present (1930) edition.

1918 Edition.	1923 Edition.	1925 Edition.	1927 & Present Editions.	1918 Edition.	1923 Edition.	1925 Edition.	1927 & Present Editions.
473	715	806	806	498	..	..	..
474	715	806	806	499	644	735	735
475	715	806	806	500	645(k)	736	736
476	721	812	812	501	(i)	..	..
477	721	812	812	502	647	738	738
478	210	210	210	503	645	736	736
479	205, 211	205, 211	205, 211	504	646	737	737
480	206	206	206	505	654	745	745
481	206	206	206	506	655	746	746
482	207, 208	207, 208	207, 208	507	653	744	744
482 A	226	226	222	508	(k)	..	..
	Appx. IV	Appx. III	Appx. III	509	648	739	739
483	209	209	209	510	649	740	740
483-A	203	203	203	511	656	747	745
484	334	334	*334	513	657	748	748
485	222	222	219	514	650	741	741
486	617, 618	708, 709	708, 709	515	651	742	742
487	204	204	204	516	658	749	749
488	(a)	..	..	518	(i)	..	..
489	546	546	546	520	659	750	750
489-A	546	546	546	521	(k)	..	..
490	762	852	852	522	(k)	..	..
491	..	..	..	523	219	219	216
492	344	344	*314	524	221	221	218
493	345	345	*345	525	534	534	534
494	346	346	*346	531	535	535	535
495	347	347	*347	532	200, 259	200, 259	200, 259
496	348	348	*348	533	..	..	..
497	344	344	*344	534	17	17	17

* Chapter IX has been revised and the numbering of these paragraphs has been altered entirely in the existing (1930) edition.

Table shewing the numbers of the paragraphs in the previous editions and the corresponding paragraphs in the present (1930) edition.

1918 Edition.	1923 Edition.	1925 Edition.	1927 & Present Editions.	1918 Edition.	1923 Edition.	1925 Edition.	1927 & Present Editions.
535	18	18	18	539	388	388	388
536	19	19	19	560	..	..	..
537	..	..	..	561	389	389	389
538	..	..	..	562	390	390	390
539	20	20	20	563	387	387	387
540	21	21	21	564	652	743	743
541	22	22	22	565	..	..	..
542	22	22	22	566	384	384	384
543	116	116	116	567	385	385	385
544	117	117	117	568	636	336	*336
545	118	118	118	569	..	..	..
545-A	119	119	119	570	391	391	391
545-B	120	120	120	571	392	392	392
545-C	120	120	120	572	Appx. VI.	Appx. VI.	Appx. VI.
545-D	121	121	121	573	395	395	395
545 E	122	122	122	574	396	396	396
546	148	148	148	575	658	562	562
547	149	149	149	576	592	584, 673	584, 673
548	150	150	150	577	616	707	707
549	151	151	151	578	(c)	..	..
550	(k)	..	..	579	(c)	..	..
551	380	390	380	580	(c)	..	..
552	392	382	382	581	(c)	..	..
553	382	392	392	581 A	619	710	710
554	750	840	840	582	(c)	..	..
555	380	380	380	583	(c)	..	..
556	381	381	381	584	443	443	442
557	(k)	..	..	585	444	444	444
558	386	386	386	586	444, 445	444, 445	444, 445

* Chapter IX has been revised and the numbering of this paragraph has been altered entirely in the existing (1930) edition.

Table shewing the numbers of the paragraphs in the previous editions and the corresponding paragraphs in the present (1930) edition.

1918 Edition.	1923 Edition	1925 Edition.	1927 & Present Editions.	1918 Edition.	1923 Edition.	1925 Edition.	1927 & Present Editions.
588	446	446	446	617	476	476	476
589	447	447	447	618	465	466	466
590	(k)	.	..	619	365	335	*365
591	448	448	448	620	365	365	*366
592	453	453	453	621	366	366	*366
593	454	454	454	622	367	367	*367
594	456	456	456	623	368	368	*368
595	449	449	449	624	126	126	126
595-A	(a)	.	-	625	127	127	127
596	450	450	450	626	4	4	4
597	455	455	455	627	127	127	127
598	456	456	456	628	127	127	127
599	451	451	451	(629-635)	..	..	..
600	452	452	452	635-A	189	189	189
601	.	..	..	636	190	190	190
602	.	..	.	637	129	129	129
603	..	..	.	638	130	130	130
604	..	.	.	639	131	131	131
605	.	.	..	641	131	131	131
606	.	.	.	642	183	183	183
607	.	.	.	643	264	264	267
608	.	.	.	644	184	184	184
609	.	.	.	645	185	185	185
610	.	.	.	646	187	187	187
611	..	.	.	647	188	188	188
612	..	.	..	648	191	191	191
613	..	.	..	649	155	155	155
614	.	..	.	650	157	157	157
615	465	465	465	651	(k)	...	..

* Chapter IX has been revised and the numbering of these paragraphs has been altered mainly in the existing (1930) edition.

Table showing the numbers of the paragraphs in the previous editions and the corresponding paragraphs in the present (1930) edition.

1918 Edition.	1923 Edition.	1925 Edition.	1927 & Present Editions	1918 Edition	1923 Edition	1925 Edition.	1927 & Present Editions
656	181	181	181	686	Appx. IV	Appx. IV	Appx. IV
657	11	11	11	687	Do	Do.	Do.
658	194	194	194	688	Do	Do	Do.
659	199	199	199	689	Do.	Do.	Do.
660	199	199	199	690	Do	Do.	Do.
661	201	201	201	691	Do	Do	Do.
663-666	(g)	.	.	692	Do.	Do.	Do.
667	(g)	.	.	693	Do	Do.	Do.
668	(g)	..	..	694	539, 541	539, 541	539, 541
669	(g)	.	..	695	538	538	538
670	323	323	*323	695-A	540	540	540
671	...	.	.	696	460	460	460
672	.	.	.	696-A	(A)	.	..
673	...	.	.	697	(A)	.	..
674	134	134	134	698	.	.	..
675	135	135	135	699	.	.	..
676	147	147	147	700	(a)	.	..
677	322	322	*322	701	463	463	463
678	537	537	537	701 A	460	460	460
678 A	..	..	..	702	457	457	457
678-B	537	537	537	703	324	324	*324
679	(k)	.	.	704	322	322	*322
681	...	.	.	705	.	.	..
681-A	..	.	.	706	610	693	693
682	(g)	.	.	707	611	693	693
693	(g)	.	.	708	612	694	694
684	...	..	.	709	703, 707	794, 798	794, 798
685	(f)	..	.	710	704	799	799
695-A	(f)	..	..	711	710	801	801

* Chapter IX has been revised and the numbering of these paragraphs has been altered entirely in the existing (1930) edition.

Table shewing the numbers of the paragraphs in the previous editions and the corresponding paragraphs in the present (1930) edition.

1918 Edition.	1923 Edition.	1925 Edition.	1927 & Present Editions	1918 Edition.	1923 Edition.	1925 Edition.	1927 & Present Editions
712	711	802	802	739	497, 499	497, 499	497, 499
713	712	803	803	740	497, 501	497, 501	497, 501
714	710	801	801	741	500	500	500
715	713	804	804	742	..	..	..
716	.			743	502, 503	502, 503	502, 503
717	.	..		744	488	488	488
718	487	487	487	745	489	489	489
719	479	479	479	746	490	490	490
720	..	.	.	747	491	491	491
720-A	512	512	512	748	..	..	..
721	513	513	513	749	Appx. XIII	Appx. XIII	Appx. XIII
722	512	512	512	750	(a)	..	..
723	513	513	513	751	Appx. XIII.	Appx. XIII.	Appx. XIII.
723-A	495	495	495	752	Do.	Do.	Do.
724	515	515	515	753	Do.	Do.	Do.
725	516	516	516	754	492	492	492
726	517	517	517	754 A	Appx. XIII.	Appx. XIII.	Appx. XIII.
727	..			754-B	Do	Do.	Do.
728	518	518	518	754-C	Do.	Do.	Do.
729	519	519	519	754-D	Do.	Do.	Do.
730	509	509	509	754-E	Do	Do.	Do.
731	75	75	75	754 F	Appx. XIII.	Appx. XIII.	Appx. XIII.
732	480	480	480	755	520	520	520
733	.	.	.	756	521	521	521
734	478, 482	478, 482	478, 482	757	522	522	522
735	..			758	523	523	523
736	.	.	.	759	524	524	524
737	496	496	496	760	525	525	525
738	498	498	498				

Table showing the numbers of the paragraphs in the previous editions and the corresponding paragraphs in the present (1930) edition.

1918 Edition.	1923 Edition	1925 Edition.	1927 & Present Editions.	1918 Edition.	1923 Edition.	1925 Edition.	1927 & Present Editions.
761	..			787	(g)	..	..
762	88	88	88	788	(g)	..	..
763	(g)	.	.	789	(g)	..	..
764	(g)			790	(g)	..	..
765	725	816	816	791	(g)	..	..
766	(g)	.	..	792	(g)	..	..
767	(g)		.	793	(g)	..	..
768	(g)	..	..	794	(g)	..	..
769	(g)	..	..	795	(g)	..	..
770	(g)	.	..	796	(g)	..	..
771	(g)	.		797	(g)	..	..
772	(g)			798	(g)	..	..
773	(g)	.	.	799	(g)	..	..
774	(g)		.	800	(g)	..	..
775	(g)	.	..	802	749	838	838
776	(g)	.	..	803	(g)	..	..
777	(g)	.		804-832	(g)	..	..
778	(g)	.	..	832 A	544	544	544
779	(g)	..	..	833	(g)	..	..
780	(g)	..	.	834	543	543	543
781	(g)			835	544	544	544
782	(g)		.	836	..	..	..
783	(g)	..	..	837 850 B	(g)	.	.
783 A	(g)	..	.	851	.	..	..
783 B	(g)	..	..	852	(g)	..	..
784	(g)	..	..	853	..	..	..
784 A	(g)	..	..	853-A	..	..	..
785	(g)	..	..	854-875-A	(g)	..	..
786	(g)	..	..	876	749	859	859

Table showing the numbers of the paragraphs in the previous editions and the corresponding paragraphs in the present (1930) edition.

1918 Edition.	1923 Edition.	1925 Edition.	1927 and Present Editions.	1918 Edition.	1923 Edition.	1925 Edition.	1927 and Present Editions.
877	(e)	..	..	904	Appx. VIII	Appx. VIII	Appx. VIII
878	429	429	429	912	336	336	†336
879	..	..	..	913	..	..	..
880	430	430	430	914	334	334	†334
881	371, 793	371, 872	371, 872	914 A	(b)	..	..
882	435	435	435	915	..	..	..
883	436	436	436	917	(f)	..	..
884	437	437	437	918	340	340	†340
885	439	439	439	918 A	(f)	..	..
886	426	426	426	919	(f)	..	..
887	427	427	427	920	293	293	†293
888	..	..	..	925	(f)	..	..
889	428	428	428	926	304	304	†304
889-A	431	431	431	926-A	(f)	..	..
889-B	432, 433	432, 433	432, 433	927	(f)	..	..
890	441	441	*441	927-A	(f)	..	..
891	319	319	†319	928	306, 307, 308	306, 307 308	†306, 307 308
892	320	320	†320	929	..	..	..
892-A	320	320	†320	930	310	310	†310
893	318	318	†318	931	310	310	†310
893 A	318	318	†318	932 936 A	(f)	..	..
893-B	318	318	†318	937	542	542	..
893 C	320 A	320 A	†320 A	938	542	542	..
894	..	..	..	939	542	542	..
895	..	..	..	940	542	542	..
896	..	320-B	†320-B	941	(k)	..	..
897	326	326	†326	942	294-295	294-295	†294-295
898-898 D	(f)	..	..	943	296-298	296-298	†296-298
900-903	(f)	..	..	944-946	..	..	..

* Denotes cancelled from the 1930 edition.

† Chapter IX has been revised and the numbering of these paragraphs has been altered entirely in the existing (1930) edition.

Table showing the numbers of the paragraphs in the previous editions and the corresponding paragraph in the present (1937) edition.

1918 Edition.	1923 Edition.	1925 Edition.	1927 and Present Editions.	1918 Edition.	1923 Edition. f	1925 Edition.	1927 and Present Editions.
947	..	..	..	995	(e)	..	..
948	229	229	234	996	(e)	..	..
949	321	321	*321	998	(e)	..	..
950	315	315	*315	999	(e)	..	..
951	314	314	*314	1000	(j)	..	..
951 A	(f)	..	..	1001	(j)	..	..
952	..	..	..	1002	(j)	..	..
954	..	..	..	1003	(j)	..	..
955	(f)	..	..	1004	(j)	..	..
955-A	(e) and (f)	..	..	1005	(j)	..	..
956	(f)	..	..	1006	(j)	..	..
957	311	311	*311	1007	136	136	136
958	311	311	*311	1008	144	144	144
959	313	313	*313	1009	(j)	..	..
959-2a	..	..	..	1011	(j)	..	..
959-A	316	316	*316	1012	(j)	..	..
964	..	..	..	1013	114	114	114
965	358	358	*358	1013-A	114	114	114
984	..	..	..	1014	(f)	..	..
985	..	..	..	1015	(e)	..	..
986	359	359	*359	1016-1039	158-182	158-182	158-182
987	..	..	..	Appendix	Appendix	..	..
988	..	..	..	I	X	X	X
989	391	391	*391	II	II	II	II
991	392	392	*392	III	XXX	XXX	XXX
992	..	..	..	IV	..	..	..
992-A	..	..	..	V	..	..	..
993	363	363	..	VI	..	..	..
994	(e)	..	..	VI-A	..	..	..

* Chapter IX has been revised and the numbering of these paragraphs has been altered entirely in the existing (1937) edition.

Table showing the numbers of the paragraphs in the previous editions and the corresponding paragraphs in the present (1930) edition.

1918 Edition.	1923 Edition.	1925 Edition.	1927 & Present Editions.	1918 Edition.	1923 Edition.	1925 Edition.	1927 & Present Editions.
VII	..	..	.	XXI	(g)	..	..
VIII				XXII	.	XXII	XXII
IX	IX	IX	IX	XXIII	..	..	..
X	XXIV	XXIV	XXIV	XXIV	VIII	VIII	VIII
XI	(g)	.	.	XXV	XXIII	XXIII	XXIII
I-A	(g)	..	.	XXVI	XI	XI	XI
XII	(g)		.				
XII-A	(g)			XXVII	..	..	..
XIII	(g)			XXVIII	XXXI	XXXI	XXXI
XIV	XXI	XXI	XXI	XXIX	..	..	..
XV	(g)			XXX	..	..	..
XVI	(g)			XXXI	XXIX	XXIX	XXIX
XVI-A	(g)			XXXII			
XVII	(g)	.		XXXIII	XXVIII	XXVIII	XXVIII
XVIII	XV	XV	XV	XXXIV	..	..	..
XIX	XXII	XXII	XXII	XXXV			
XIX-A	XXII	XXII	XXII	XXXVI	XXVII	XXVII	XXVII
XX	(e)	.		XXXVII	(g)	..	..
				XXXVII-A	(g)	..	..

(a) Denotes transferred to P. & A. Regs.

(b) " " Regulations Medical Services, India

(c) " " Dress Regulations

(d) " " Veterinary Regulations.

(e) " " Regulations for M. E. Services

(f) " " Courses of Instruction, India.

(g) " " Equipment Regulations.

(h) " " A. T. M. S.

(i) " " Army List

(j) " " R. E. Corps Memoranda.

(k) " " provided for in preface.

NOTE.—Where no new paragraph, appendix or letter is shown against the old paragraph it has been omitted.

APPENDICES

TO THE

REGULATIONS FOR THE ARMY IN INDIA

(CORRECTED UP TO, AND INCLUDING,
AMENDMENTS TO REGULATIONS, BOOKS
AND FORMS, DATED 1ST APRIL 1900)



CALCUTTA: GOVERNMENT OF INDIA
CENTRAL PUBLICATION BRANCH
1900

APPENDICES.

	Page.
Appendix I.—Desertion or absence without leave, Indian army	422—424
Appendix II.—Furlough and leave	425—427
Appendix III.—Rules relating to the possession of private arms by Indian officers, British and Indian other ranks	428—431
Appendix IV.—List of officers authorised to send "clear the line" and "priority" telegrams within Indian limits	432—433
Appendix V.—Regulations for the award of decorations and medals	434—438
Appendix VI.—Regulations for the award of medals	439—440
Appendix VII.—Regulations for the employment of persons employed by the Government	441—443
Appendix VIII.—Examination of officers for promotion up to the rank of major	444—449
Appendix IX.—Procedure in cases of civil offences committed by persons subject to military law	450—456
Appendix IX-A.—List of Government (Civil) Law Officers who may be consulted by military commanders on matters of civil law	457—459
Appendix IX-B.—Defence of Mechanical Transport Drivers	460—461
Appendix X.—Rules regarding the grant of patents and the trial of inventions	462—465
Appendix XI.—Rules relating to the suspension, reduction, removal and dismissal of public servants	466—467
Appendix XI (A).—Rules relating to the discharge if found unfit for field service, of civilian establishments engaged on I. A. F. Z-2055 and employed in the various administrative services and departments of the Indian Army	48
Appendix XII.—Tabular statement of appointments	469—520
Appendix XII-A.—Composition, procedure and duties of (A) The Selection Board and (B) The Staff Selection Board	521—522
Appendix XIII.—Rules for the purchase, hire and selection of chargers	523—527
Appendix XIV.—Regulations for the purchase, hire and selection of pack animals	528—530
Appendix XV.—Regulations for the purchase, hire and selection of pack animals by the civil	531—533
Appendix XVI.—Regulations for the purchase, hire and selection of pack animals by the civil	534—535
Appendix XVII.—Regulations for the employment of pensioned or discharged Indian soldiers and reservists in civil capacities	536—537
Appendix XVIII.—Regulations for Rural Survey class (Indian ranks)	538—540
Appendix XIX.—Regulations governing the erection, etc., of wireless sets in military units	541—543
Appendix XX.—Scales of free oil lighting	544
Appendix XXI.—Rules regulating admission to Indian works of defence and ordnance establishments	545—547
Appendix XXII.—Administration, inspection and audit of regimental fund accounts	548—549

	Page.
Appendix XXII.—A.—Banking of regimental funds	550—554
Appendix XXIII.—Rules for handling of explosives	555
Appendix XXIV.—Preliminary examinations for departmental employ	550—557
Appendix XXV.—Prescribed tour of service in India for British service	558
Appendix XXVI.—Rules for the employment of troops on rail ways, public and military works	559—561
Appendix XXVII.—Unattached List	562—575
Appendix XXVIII.—The Indian Reserve Force Rules, 1925	576—577
Appendix XXIX.—Duties connected with the administration of Army Headquarters, India	578—589
Appendix XXX.—Regulations for the Army in India reserve of officers	590—631
Appendix XXXI.—List of enrolled and attested and enrolled persons subject to the Indian Army Act	632—637
Appendix XXXII.—Military nomenclature for certain tradesmen and followers, included in establishments of the Army in India	638
Appendix XXXIII.—Examination of Indian non-commissioned officers for promotion to commissioned rank	639—641
Appendix XXXIV.—Conditions of service of officers of the—	
(a) Royal Engineers (Indian Army)	
(b) Indian Signal Corps (Special List)	642—643
Appendix XXXV.—Provision for the determination of domicile	644
Appendix XXXVI.—	645
Appendix XXXVII.—Instructions for the disposal of bills of lading, etc.	646—654
Appendix XXXVIII.—	655
Appendix XXXIX.—	656
Appendix XL.—	657
Appendix XLI.—Rules for the submission of payment indents	658—662
Appendix XLII.—List of books and regulations maintained by units	663—665
Appendix XLIII.—Regulations for the Indian Supplementary Reserve	666—690
Appendix XLIV.—Provisional regulations under which Indian officers with Viceroy's commissions may be granted permanent commissions in the Indian Army	691—698
Appendix XLV.—Rules for the grant of Good-Conduct badges, Indian Army	699—701
Appendix XLVI.—Rules relative to the loan of British or Indian troops to private firms in connection with film production, etc.	702—705
Appendix XLVII.—Rules regarding Landing Grounds	706—716
INDEX	335—403*
Table.—Shewing the number of the paragraphs in the old edition and the corresponding paragraphs in the present edition.	404—421*

APPENDIX I.

DESERTION OR ABSENCE WITHOUT LEAVE, INDIAN
ARMY.

I. Action.—If a person subject to the I. A. A. deserts, or is absent without leave, the unit commander will at once furnish the following particulars to the civil authorities :—

Place, date of desertion or absence, regimental number, rank and name and unit. Father's name, tribe or caste sub-tribe, village, tehsil, thana, district or agency, distinguishing marks or any other information which will assist in effecting the prompt arrest of the offender.

The above information will be furnished without delay to :—

(a) **Local police.**—The verification roll, I. A. F. K.-1152, if available, will also be sent to the police, who will be informed of the date and place of recruitment, and, if possible, name and address of recruiter.

(b) **Railway police.**

(c) **Superintendent of police of the civil district to which the man belongs, or the commissioner of police concerned if the man belongs to Calcutta, the city of Bombay, the city of Madras or Rangoon.**

A-20689
(A. G.-8).

(d) **To one of the following if the man is a resident of Burma or Assam :—**

(i) **D. I. G. of police for railways and criminal investigation, Rangoon.**

(ii) **Special superintendent of police in charge of the C. I. D., Shillong.**

2. Residents of Indian states—In the case of a man residing in an Indian state, the unit commander will address the political officer mentioned below :—

Name of State.	Designation of Political Officer.	Headquarters
Baroda . . .	Resident at Baroda . . .	Baroda
Hyderabad	Resident at Hyderabad . . .	Hyderabad (Deccan), Bangalore.
Mysore	Resident in Mysore	Bangalore.
Gwalior	Resident at Gwalior	Gwalior
Indore	Agent to the Governor-General in Central India.	Indore.
Rewa and Mather . . .	Political Agent in Baghelabad . .	Patna.
Bhopal, Khilthipuz; Nar- singgarh and Rajgarh.	Political Agent in Bhopal . . .	Bhopal.

Name of State.	Designation of Political Officer.	Headquarters.
Allrajpur, Barwani, Dhar and Jhabua	Political Agent in the Southern States of Central India.	Manpur.
Ajaigarh, Raoni, Bijawar, Charkhari, Chhatarpur, Datia, Orchha, Panna and Samthar.	Political Agent in Bundelkhand	Nowgong.
Dewas (Senior and Junior Branch), Jaora, Ratlam, Sallana and Sitawan.	Political Agent in Malwa	Neemuch.
Kashmir	Resident in Kashmir	Srinagar (in summer) and Gaiskot (in winter)
Bikaner, Sirohi and Jhalwar	Agent to the Governor-General in Rajputana	Abu.
Alwar, Bharatpur, Dholpur, Karauli and Kotah	Political Agent in the Eastern States of Rajputana	Bharatpur.
Bundi and Tonk	Political Agent, Harauti and Tonk	Deoli.
Jaipur and Kishangarh	Resident at Jaipur	Jaipur.
Jaisalmer and Jodhpur (Mewar)	Resident in the Western States of Rajputana.	Jodhpur.
Udaipur (Mewar).	Resident in Mewar.	Udaipur.
Banswara, Dungarpur and Partabgarh.	Political Agent, Southern Rajputana States.	Dungarpur.
Travancore and Cochin	Resident in Travancore and Cochin	Trivendrum.
Pudukottal	Political Agent for Pudukottal	Trichinopoly.
Cooch Behar	Political Agent, Cooch Behar	Jalpaiguri.
Tripura (formerly known as the Hill Tippera State).	Political Agent, Tripura State	Agartala.
Benares	Governor's Agent for Benares	Benares.
Rampur	Governor's Agent for Rampur	Rampur.
Tehri (Garhwal)	Governor's Agent for Tehri	Naini Tal.
Bhavnagar, Dhrangadra, Dhol, Gondal, Junagadh (Junagarh), Limbdi (Litr), Morvi, Navanagar (Navanagar), Palitana, Porbandar, Rajkot, Vankaner (Wankaner), and Wadhwan (Vadwan)	Agent to the Governor in Kathiawar	Kathiawar Rajkot.
Kolhapur, Mudhol and Sangli	Resident, Kolhapur and Southern Maratha Country States Agency.	Kolhapur.
Cutch	Political Agent, Cutch	Bhuj, Coton.
Idar and Danta	Political Agent, Mahi Kantha	Sadra.
Khairpur	Political Agent, Khairpur	Sukkur.
Cambay	Political Agent, Cambay	Katra.
Janjira	Political Agent, Janjira	Allbag.

A. 26719
(A. G.-11).

Appendix I.

Desertion or absence without leave, etc.

Name of State	Designation of Political Officer	Headquarters.
Palanpur and Raitanpur	Political Agent, Palanpur	Palanpur.
Balasinor (Vasinsore) Parliya, Chotta Uderpur (Mohan), Lunawala, Rajpipla, and Smith.	Political Agent, Pawa Kantha	Gothra.
Baneda, Dharanpur and Sachin.	Political Agent, Surat	Surat.
Savantvadi	Political Agent, Savantvadi	Savantvadi.
Jawhar	Political Agent, Jawhar	Thana .
Jind Nabha, Patiala, Bahawalpur, Faridkot, Maler Kotla, Kapurthala, Mandi, Suket, Jhilsapur (Kahlur), Chamba, Loharu, and Sirmur (Nahan)	Agent to the Governor-General, Punjab States	Lahore, Punjab.

A.-10782
(A. G.-8).

APPENDIX II.

FURLOUGH AND LEAVE.

1. Applications will be submitted on the following forms. Officer of all services, excepting the Cantonments Department, I. A. F. L. 1170; departmental officers, warrant officers U. L. and I.M.D., I.A.F.L.-1171; other soldiers, U. L. and soldiers of the R. E. Indian establishment, I.A.F.L.-1174. Those officers of the Cantonments Department who are subject to military leave rules, will submit their applications on I. A. F. L.-1170 and those subject to civil leave rules, on the form prescribed for officers of civil departments.

A.-41862
(A. G. XI)

C. M. A. concerned.

A. D. U.-O.
No. 494-
O.E.—(A.
D. 4.)

This, however, will not apply in the case of those officers of the cantonments department who are subject to civil leave rules; in their case the leave applications will always be submitted through the C. M. A. concerned.

3. Notification of leave will appear in the orders issued by the sanctioning authority.

02996
(M. S.)

Item.	Application from	Channel of submission.	Authority for sanctioning leave in or ex-India.	Authority for sanctioning privilege leave.
1	STAFF, COMMANDS, AND SCHOOLS OF INSTRUCTION. G. O C-In-C.	Direct to M. S., A. H. Q.	C-In-C.	C-In-C.
2	General officers commanding districts, brigades or brigade areas.	Usual channel to M. S., A. H. Q.	C-In-C.	G. O. C-In-C.
2 (a)	Officers commanding brigades or brigade areas	Command or independent district H. Q.	G. O. C-In-C. or G. O. C., independent district.	G. O. C-In-C. or G. O. C., independent district.
3	Officers at A. H. Q.	M. S., A. H. Q.	C-In-C.	C-In-C.
4	Officers at command H. Q.	.. .	G. O. C-In-C.	G. O. C-In-C.
5	Officers at district or brigade H. Q.	Command H. Q.	District commander, officers 1st grade ex-India, G. O. C-In-C.	District or brigade commander as case may be.
6	Staff officers in stations.	Usual channel.	District commander.	Brigade commander.
7	Commandant and instructors at staff college and other schools of instruction	Through C. G. S. to M. S., A. H. Q.	C-In-C.	C-In-C. in case of commandant and commandant in other cases.
7 (a)	Student at the staff college, Quetta.	Through the Adjutant, S. C.	*District commander in which unit is stationed.	†Comdt., Staff College

* Applications for combined leave.

† Commandant, Staff College, may grant privilege leave up to the maximum amount due either in or ex-India.

A.-28681
(A. G.-11).
05453
(M. S.-2).

Item.	Application from	Channel of submission.	Authority for sanctioning leave in or for India	Authority for sanctioning furlough leave.
STAFF, COMMANDS AND SCHOOLS OF INSTRUCTION				
7 (b)	Commandant, Signal Training Centre (India), Jubbulpore	Through C. G. R. to M. S., A. H. Q.	C-in-C.	C-in-C.
REGIMENTAL				
8	Officers of British units.	Usual channel.	District commander (In case of leave on in a district commander will notify War Office and submit copy of proceedings and date of embarkation).	Brigade commander
9	Officers of units of the Indian army	Usual channel.	District commander	Brigade commander
10	Soldiers of British units.	Usual channel.	District commander (Leave in India is sanctioned by unit commander)	..
11	B. E. soldiers of Indian establishment.	Usual channel.	District commander (Leave in India is sanctioned by brigade commander)	Brigade commander.

No. 116 of November 1931.

Appendix II, item 12-A—

In column 3, for existing entry substitute "Usual channel".

In column 4, for existing entry substitute "District Commander or A-33978 G. O. C-in-C. Command. (In the case of leave ex-India, the approval of A. G.-11), the Adjutant General in India will first be obtained)"

A-49672-A, G. 1.

A. D. Reg. No. 2776-A. D. 1 of 1930.

Amendment to R. A. I.

14	Officers in the remount department other than those at A. H. Q.	Usual departmental channel to Q. M. G.	..	ment
14-A	Officers in the military farms department other than those at Army Headquarters	Usual departmental channel to Master General of Ordnance	Commander-in-Chief.	Head of department
14-B	Officers in the ordnance factories and the inspection section other than those at Army Headquarters.	Usual departmental channel to Master General of Ordnance	Commander-in-Chief	Head of department
15	Recruiting officers	To A. G. Direct.	C-in-C.	District commander
16	Officers in auxiliary force units, including adjutants.	Usual channel.	District Commander.	Brigade commander

7779
(M. G. S.)

* Rules for officers and other ranks of the military Engineer Service, Indian Army Service Corps, Indian Army Ordnance Corps and Army Veterinary Corps (India), are contained in the departmental regulations of those services.

Furlough and leave.

Item.	Application from	Channel of submission.	
17	U. L. departmental officers and wos	Usual channel with concurrence of local head of department	
18	Non-departmental w os. and all n. c. os. U. L.	Ditto	Dit
OFFICERS WITH CIVIL DEPT.			
19	Chaplains of Church of Scotland	Through Presidency senior chaplain with C M A's certificate prepared in consultation with civil audit officer maintaining record of service	District depend. gade co' der (sub. the ter: para 911)
*20	Officers with Indian state forces	Direct to F and P Dept	F. and P. D. in case of Military Adviser in-Chief a' Military Adviser-in-Chief in other cases
21	Officers in civil employ whose appointments lapse on taking leave for periods of more than three months.	Civil head of department, local government, district commander	District commander. (In case of leave : months the app' posed of by the
22	Officers in civil employ whose appointments lapse on taking leave for periods of more than three months.	Civil head of department, local government, district commander	Civil department, C.
37502-A.D.	only and cantonments (ii) Inspecting officers, military lands and cantonments (iii) Executive officers of cantonments	Lant-general General officer commanding in chief the command, controller of military accounts President of cantonment board general officer commanding in chief the command, controller of military accounts.	Secretary to the Government of India in the Army Department Sec Go In' Dr.

A.-33110
(A.D.-F).

A.-43747

(A. G.-11).

* Military officers employed with Indian state forces will, for the purposes of leave and leave emoluments, be treated as in military employ. They are subject to the rules prescribed for officers in regimental employ.

APPENDIX III.

RULES RELATING TO THE POSSESSION OF PRIVATE ARMS BY INDIAN OFFICERS, BRITISH AND INDIAN OTHER RANKS.

1. General Provisions.—The Indian Arms Act provides that any person disposing of arms, which he possesses, for his own private use to any other person not entitled by law to possess the same, is liable to be punished with imprisonment which may extend to three years, with fine, or with both.

A-48149
(A. G.-S).

The arms which an officer or soldier is allowed to possess shall not be of a class superior to that of the arm in use in the regular army nor shall it include weapons, the import of which is prohibited under clause (a) of Rule 7 of the Indian Arms Rules, 1924, nor ammunition which can be fired from the same. No license shall be granted for the possession of rifles, pistols and revolvers specified in that clause unless such weapons have been lawfully imported into British India."

2. British Officers.—A British officer is allowed to possess firearms for purposes of sport provided he takes out a license, on payment of the prescribed fee, for the possession of such weapons before their purchase.

2A. British soldiers —A British soldier of good character is allowed to possess firearms (not including pistols and revolvers) for purposes of sport, but a license, which will be granted free of all fees, must be obtained prior to the purchase or possession of such arms. Applications for the grant of such licenses will be made to the local licensing authority through the unit commander. B-5587 (A. G. S).

Fire arms purchased by British soldiers will be inspected by the armourer sergeant or armament artificer, and passed by the unit commander. A register will be kept of all arms, in which will be recorded description, sales or other disposals.

Private arms supplied by government for sporting purposes will be inspected monthly by the armourer sergeant or armament artificer.

If any person wishes to dispose of arms and ammunition either by private sale, public auction or otherwise, he will ascertain that the would-be purchaser is a person entitled by law to possess the same:

civil
the
mis-
dual

under the rank of officer, the above procedure will be conducted through the unit commander.

3 Indian Officers —An Indian officer, whether on the active list or retired, is entitled to obtain a license, to carry or possess, for his personal use, arms and ammunition without payment of any fee.

4.

5. Swords of Indian officers.—A pass is not required for the regimental sword of an Indian officer proceeding on leave or furlough if permission to carry it is entered on his furlough certificate.

6. Purchase of arms by Indian officers and other ranks.—An Indian officer or soldier shall not purchase arms or ammunition unless

- (i) he has been furnished by competent authority with a written permit specifying, in the case of arms, the period for which it is valid and, in the case of ammunition, the amount purchasable on the occasion of each individual purchase
- (ii) The arms and ammunition are purchased from a person entitled under the Indian Arms Act, 1878 (XI of 1878), and Indian Arms Rules, 1924, to possess or sell arms or ammunition.
- (iii) The arms and ammunition so purchased by him and the arms and ammunition already possessed by him do not exceed the numbers and quantity authorised by these rules.

7. Indian soldiers.—An Indian soldier is allowed, after having obtained a license for which no fee will be charged, to carry or possess, for his personal use, one gun or pistol, one sword, dagger or knife, twenty cartridges, or an equivalent quantity of powder, bullets or shot, and caps. The conditions are—

- (a) The soldier shall be of good character.
- (b) The possession of arms and ammunition to which these rules apply will be immediately reported and their description entered in the private arms register maintained in the unit, extracts of which shall be sent with the man's documents when he is transferred.
- (c) All arms will be kept in the armoury while the soldier is with his unit
- (d) The loss of arms or ammunition will be immediately reported.
- (e) If he wishes to take his arms on furlough or leave, he will obtain a pass from his unit commander. This pass will be produced on return, together with the arms to which it relates. The unit commander will satisfy himself that the arms have not been changed; failure to produce the arms or pass will be punished by deprivation of a pass for one year which should be communicated to the magistrate or political officer concerned. If an absentee is found in possession of arms and ammunition not covered by a pass, he will be made over to the military authority for trial.

8. Passes.—Every pass shall be granted by the unit commander who shall not delegate his authority. The pass shall contain—

- (a) A full description of arms, with a record of their distinctive marks, and ammunition authorized by the pass.
- (b) The parentage, religion, class, tribe and home of the holder of the pass.

Appendix III. Private Arms of British and Indian officers, etc.

The magistrate or political officer of the district in which the pass holder intends to reside shall be furnished with a duplicate copy of the pass by the unit commander in the case of men proceeding on leave or furlough. When passes are cancelled or withdrawn, the civil officer will be informed.

A pass shall not be granted to an Indian officer or soldier whose home is situated beyond the N.-W. frontier, unless he shall have obtained, from his clansmen in the unit, a deposited security to the full trans-frontier value for the return of any arm which it is proposed to take away. The brigade commander will decide what is the trans-frontier value of any arm.

9. Disposal of arms near the frontier.—An Indian officer or soldier shall not, unless authorized by competent authority, give or otherwise transfer any rifle to which these rules apply, to an Indian whose home is situated near or beyond the N.-W. frontier.

10. Forfeiture of security.—When an arm, for which security has been deposited, and a pass granted, is not returned the security shall be forfeited and the clansmen of the defaulter shall, for a period not exceeding two years, be precluded from taking arms on furlough. These cases will be reported to the district commander.

11. Special license for exportation of arms outside British India.—An Indian soldier at
weapon requiring a license,
beyond the limits of British
unit commander an export
Department, except in the
Nepal.

No export license will be granted to a trans-frontier tribesman except for arms certified by his unit commander to have been brought from his home on enrolment.

12. Pensioners and reservists.—An Indian soldier before
transfer to home or as reserve, will be required to return his private arms, etc.

The unit commander will endorse his recommendation on all three forms and will give one copy to the soldier before he leaves the unit, and one copy will be despatched to the civil officer concerned. The third copy will be kept in the unit for record.

13. Applications of pensioners and reservists for renewal of license.—An application by a pensioner or reservist for renewal of license, free of license fee, will be submitted to the civil authority, through the unit commander.

14. Offences committed by pensioners or reservists.—Offences under the Arms Act and Rules, committed by pensioners and reservists will be dealt with in the ordinary manner, by the civil authorities.

6. Purchase of arms by Indian officers and other ranks.—

An Indian officer or soldier shall not purchase arms or ammunition unless

- (i) he has been furnished by competent authority with a written permit specifying, in the case of arms, the period for which it is valid and, in the case of ammunition, the amount purchasable on the occasion of each individual purchase.
- (ii) The arms and ammunition are purchased from a person entitled under the Indian Arms Act, 1878 (XI of 1878), and Indian Arms Rules, 1924, to possess or sell arms or ammunition.
- (iii) The arms and ammunition so purchased by him and the arms and ammunition already possessed by him do not exceed the numbers and quantity authorised by these rules

7 Indian soldiers.—An Indian soldier is allowed, after having obtained a license for which no fee will be charged, to carry or possess, for his personal use, one gun or pistol, one sword, dagger or knife, twenty cartridges, or an equivalent quantity of powder, bullets or shot, and caps. The conditions are—

- (a) The soldier shall be of good character.
- (b) The possession of arms and ammunition to which these rules apply will be immediately reported and their description entered in the private arms register maintained in the unit, extracts of which shall be sent with the man's documents when he is transferred
- (c) All arms will be kept in the armoury while the soldier is with his unit.
- (d) The loss of arms or ammunition will be immediately reported.
- (e) If he wishes to take his arms on furlough or leave, he will obtain a pass from his unit commander. This pass will be produced on return, together with the arms to which it relates. The unit commander will satisfy himself that the arms have not been changed; failure to produce the arms or pass will be punished by deprivation of a pass for one year which should be communicated to the magistrate or political officer concerned. If an absentee is found in possession of arms and ammunition not covered by a pass, he will be made over to the military authority for trial

8. *Passes.*—Every pass shall be granted by the unit commander who shall not delegate his authority. The pass shall contain—

- (a) A full description of arms, with a record of their distinctive marks, and ammunition authorized by the pass.
- (b) The parentage, religion, class, tribe and home of the holder of the pass

Appendix III. Private Arms of British and Indian officers, etc.

The magistrate or political officer of the district in which the pass holder intends to reside shall be furnished with a duplicate copy of the pass by the unit commander in the case of men proceeding on leave or furlough. When passes are cancelled or withdrawn, the civil officer will be informed.

A pass shall not be granted to an Indian officer or soldier whose home is situated beyond the N.-W. frontier, unless he shall have obtained, from his clansmen in the unit, a deposited security to the full trans-frontier value for the return of any arm which it is proposed to take away. The brigade commander will decide what is the trans-frontier value of any arm.

9. Disposal of arms near the frontier.—An Indian officer or soldier shall not, unless authorized by competent authority, give or otherwise transfer any rifle to which these rules apply, to an Indian whose home is situated near or beyond the N.-W. frontier.

10. Forfeiture of security.—When an arm, for which security has been deposited, and a pass granted, is not returned the security shall be forfeited and the clansmen of the defaulter shall, for a period not exceeding two years, be precluded from taking arms on furlough. These cases will be reported to the district commander.

11. Special license for exporting arms outside British India.—An Indian soldier at the time of his discharge, possessing a weapon requiring a license, shall be warned, if his home is situated beyond the limits of British India, that he shall obtain, through his unit commander an export license from the Foreign and Political Department, except in the case of a kukri of a Gurkha proceeding to Nepal.

No export license will be granted to a trans-frontier tribesman except for arms certified by his unit commander to have been brought from his home on enrolment.

12. Pensioners and reservists.—An Indian soldier before transfer to pension or reserve wishing to retain his private arms, subject to the extent specified in the first paragraph of this appendix

13. Applications of pensioners and reservists for renewal of license.—An application by a pensioner or reservist for renewal of license, free of license fee, will be submitted to the civil authority, through the unit commander.

14. Offences committed by pensioners or reservists.—Offences under the Arms Act and Rules, committed by pensioners and reservists will be dealt with in the ordinary manner, by the civil authorities.

15. Report of loss of arms by pensioners and reservists.—Every soldier before transfer to the pension establishment or reserve, and every reservist before returning home after training, shall be warned by his unit commander that he must report the loss or theft of any arms covered by his license, to the nearest police station as required by the conditions on the license form.

16. Passes not to be given to discharged soldiers or reservists.—Soldiers and reservists on leaving the army cannot be granted arms passes and any such passes will be withdrawn from them.

17. Sikh kirpans.—All kirpans possessed or carried by Sikhs, while serving in the army are exempt from the operation of the Indian Arms Act, 1878, and Indian Arms Rules, 1924, provided they conform to the measurements laid down, viz., a maximum length of blade of 9 inches and a maximum width of $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

Appendices, pages 432 and 433—

Appendix IV is re-constructed as follows:—

ander-

in cases, by special order of the Commander-in-Chief.

2. Chief of the General Staff.
3. Senior General Staff Officer at headquarters in the absence of H. E. the Commander-in-Chief or of the Chief of the General Staff from headquarters.
4. Adjutant-General in India.
5. Quartermaster-General in India.
6. Master-General of the Ordnance in India.
7. Military Secretary, Army Headquarters.
8. Director of Military Operations.
9. Signal Officer-in-Chief (in the case of messages on signal matters only).
10. Officer in-charge of the Railway Control Section, Quartermaster-General's Branch.

Lower formations, etc.

11. General Officers Commanding-in-Chief, Commands.
12. Commanders of Districts and Independent Brigade Areas (*see Note 1*).
13. Senior Staff Officer of each Command, District or Independent Brigade Area headquarters in the absence from headquarters of the General Officer Commanding-in-Chief or Commander as the case may be (*see Note 1*).
14. Officer Commanding a force in the field.
15. Embarkation Commandants at Bombay and Karachi.

NOTE 1.—The power of clearing the line is limited, in the case of District and Independent Brigade Area Commanders and Senior Staff Officers, to messages addressed to the Army Department, to Army Headquarters and to the General Officers Commanding-in-Chief, Commands.

or already empowered to issue such an order

(b) Priority.

1. Chief of the General Staff.
2. Adjutant-General.
3. Quartermaster-General.
- 3-A. Master General of Ordnance.
4. Officer in charge railway control section of the Quartermaster-General's Branch.
5. Assistant Military Secretary (Personal) to H. E. the C-in-C.
6. Military Secretary, Army headquarters.

NOTE 2.—The officer on duty in the Army Headquarters Cipher Section is authorised to sign inland cipher telegrams as "clear the line" in cases where the copy of the telegram *en clair* had previously been endorsed as "clear the line" by an officer already empowered to issue such an order.

NOTE 3.—In war, those officers authorized by a General Officer
 is over
 line"
 t of all
 biliza-

(B) PRIORITY.

Army Headquarters.

1. Chief of the General Staff.
2. Deputy Chief of the General Staff.
3. Adjutant-General in India.
4. Deputy Adjutant-General in India.
5. Quartermaster-General in India.
6. Deputy Quartermaster-General in India.
7. Master-General of the Ordnance in India.
8. Deputy Master-General of the Ordnance in India.
9. Military Secretary, Army Headquarters.
10. Engineer-in-Chief, Army Headquarters.
11. Assistant Military Secretary (Personal) to H. E. the Commander-in-Chief.
12. Signal Officer-in-Chief.
13. Directors and Deputy Directors in the Branches of Army Headquarters.
14. Staff Officers, 1st Grade.
15. Officer-in charge of the Railway Control Section, Quartermaster-General's Branch.

Lower formations, etc.

16. General Officers Commanding-in-Chief, Commands.
17. Commanders of Districts.
18. Commanders of Brigades and Brigade Areas, or in their absence the Brigade Major.
19. Brigadier-General Staff of a Command.

APPENDIX V.

RULES REGARDING THE AWARD OF MERITORIOUS SERVICE AND GOOD CONDUCT MEDALS, BRITISH AND INDIAN TROOPS.

No. 184 of July 1931.

*Appendix V-1. British troops—**Delete clauses (b) (i), (d) and (f) of paragraph 3.**Clause (b) (i) (d) and (f) of paragraph 3 to*

3 as "Note 1"

and insert the following as Note 2 :—

"NOTE 2. British warrant and non-commissioned officers of the
 Veterinary
 names were
 meritorious
 transferred to
 continue to"

B-14600 (A. G. 9)-A. D. 1.

Amendment to R. A. I.
 meritorious service medal with annuity.

- (a) British warrant and non-commissioned officers above the rank of corporal on the Indian Unattached List, including warrant officers in charge of the field parks of corps of sappers and miners, but excluding departmental warrant and non-commissioned officers.
- (b) British warrant and non-commissioned officers of—
 - (i) garrisons and depots
 - (ii) the Viceroy's and Governors' bands,
 - (iii) Sappers and miners, including D. L. sections,
 - (iv) the Indian signal corps
- (c) Auxiliary force, India, instructors who belong to the unattached list.
- (d) Farrier quartermaster serjeants and serjeant-farriers employed in chief and branch veterinary station hospitals.
- (e) Provost-serjeants.
- (f) Warrant officers, staff-serjeants and serjeants of the Indian corps of clerks (British wing).

A. 32091
(A. G. 9).

NOTE.—Superintendents and assistant superintendents of military prisons and detention barracks, have no claim to these rewards.

4. Promotion of annuitant.—In the event of an annuitant being promoted to a commission, he retains the medal but relinquishes the annuity which becomes available for disposal with a new medal.

5. Selection of candidates.—Registers of qualified candidates for the meritorious service medal with annuity will be maintained by

the general officers commanding-in-chief and general officer commanding, Burma district. The names of candidates will be arranged on the registers, according to the marks they obtain, under the following scale of marks :—

	Marks.
Service out of India, for each complete year	5
Service in India for each complete year	1
For each campaign	1
For each war medal	2
For each clasp	1
For the Victoria Cross	5
For the distinguished conduct medal	3
For the military medal	2
For each other decoration	1
For each wound	1
For special service	1

On the occurrence of a vacancy, the names of the candidates at the top of the registers will be called for by A. H. Qrs. A candidate's name will not, however, be removed from the register until a notification appears in I. A. Orders that the candidate has been awarded the medal with annuity.

The selection of the candidate and the award of the medal rest solely with H. E. the Commander-in-Chief, and the name of the recipient, as well as that of an annuitant granted an enhanced annuity will be published in India Army Orders.

On the occurrence of a vacancy an annuitant has no claim to be advanced from a lower to a higher rate

The register should be examined annually and particulars of candidates should be verified. Registered candidates, who have left the service, should be informed that they should keep the command or district office, in which their names are registered, informed of any change likely to affect their claim to the medal.

(c) GOOD CONDUCT MEDALS.

6. Silver medals for long service and good conduct may be awarded to soldiers of the U. L., I. C. C. (British Wing) I. M. D., and to those of European parentage enrolled in an Indian corps before the 15th September 1902, or serving in the band of the Governor of Madras, who fulfil the conditions prescribed in the K. R., and in the case of soldiers of the U. L., have not been removed therefrom at any time for misconduct

Recommendations are considered half-yearly as laid down in I. A. F. Z-2000. Warrant officers, class I, are ineligible for the award of the gratuity of £5, but warrant officers, class II, and all other ranks are eligible for the medal with gratuity.

Appendix V.

Medals, Indian troops.

No 187 of July 1931.

Appendix V-2. Indian Troops—

Under "2. Scale of medals" on page 437 *delete* the existing entry in the table relating to Indian Army Service Corps and the notes (c) and (d) in the Remarks column on page 438, and *substitute* :—

	Medals for meritorious service with annuity, awarded as vacancies occur.	Medal for long service and good conduct awarded annually.		REMARKS.
		With gratuity.	Without gratuity.	
Indian Army Service Corps—				
(i) Animal transport.	12	25	12	
(ii) Mechanical transport.	4	9	4	

A. G.'s Ca
A-40848

and mountain Artillery				ment, Bangalore, vacancies being filled by each alternately.
Cavalry regiments	1	2	1	(b) One between the two corps, vacancies being filled by each corps alternately.
Infantry battalions and Mowat's Corps	1	2	1	(c) Transport branch, quartermaster and hot dafadars and veterinary assistants (other than those ranking as Indian officers)
Indian personnel of British Infantry battalions	2	4	2	(d) Applicable to men enrolled on or after the 21st March 1917 and to those prior to that date who have elected the new conditions as combatants
Indian ranks of heavy batteries, royal artillery	1(a)	2	Nd	
Indian hospital corps	3	8	4	
Indian army ordnance corps proof and experimental establishment, Bangalore	1(a)	3	2	
Indian signal corps	3	5	3	
Malwa hill corps	1(b)	1	1(b)	
Nepal escort		1		
King George's Own Bengal sappers and miners	2	5	3	
Queen Victoria's Own Madras sappers and miners.	2	4	3	
Royal Bombay sappers and miners.	2	5	3	
Burma sappers and miners.	1	1	1	

Medals, Indian troops.

28613
(G.-9).

Corps	Medals for meritorious service with annuity, awarded as vacancies occur.	MEDALS FOR LONG SERVICE AND GOOD CONDUCT AWARDED ANNUALLY.		REMARKS
		With gratuity.	Without gratuity.	
Indian Army Service Corps.				
(i) Mule corps establishments	10(c) {	2 per 900 men (d) 11	1 per 900 men (d) 5	
(ii) Bullock, camel and pony establishments		5	3	
(iii) Mechanical transport branch.				

No. 163 of June 1931.

ndix V-2—Indian Troops—

"2 Scale of medals" on page 437, insert the letter "n" in the third and fourth columns opposite followers, Class I", and add in the Remarks column —

In the case of followers, Class I, in the Burma District with gratuity and one without gratuity, will be triennially. The first awards will have effect from January 1933".

B. 9682 A. G. 9-A. I
M. F. Diary No. 2353-P.

- (e) One among the six corps, vacancies being filled by each corps in turn.
- (f) One every third year.
- (g) One every fourth year.
- (h) Every two years, i.e. 2 in one year and 1 in the following year and so on.

ANNUITY.

R. A. I.

service medal, provided they have 18 years' service free from conviction by court martial and have not had more than 5 red ink entries on their conduct sheets.

- (i) Dafadars and havildars (including drum, trumpet, bugle and Life Majors)
- (ii) I. A. S. Corps—Quartermaster and kot dafadars.
- (iii) Cancelled.
- (iv) Indian Army Ordnance Corps—Proof and experimental establishment, Balasore—havildars

A-2861
(A. G.-9).

A-35602
(A. G.-9).

Individuals who distinguish themselves in the field after committing an offence which has rendered them ineligible, may be recommended for these medals if duly qualified

Service as followers by men of the Indian coast artillery will count as qualifying service for the medal

4. Vacancy for annuity.—A vacancy occurs on the death, motion to commissioned rank, reduction, discharge, or (in the hospital corps) on reversion to a regiment of the annuitant, or on annuity being forfeited.

5. Retention of forfeiture of medal or annuity.—(a) medal is retained but the annuity is surrendered on promotion

commissioned rank, on reversion to a regiment (from the Indian hospital corps), or on transfer to the pension or reserve establishment.

NOTE—The grant of the honorary rank of jemadar does not entail the surrender of the meritorious service medal annuity, if otherwise a feasible

(b) An annuitant loses both medal and annuity on reduction to the ranks or on being sentenced to forfeit the medal by a court-martial.

(c) The Government of India reserve the right of withdrawing or withholding the meritorious service medal or annuity or both if an individual being a pensioner is guilty of grave misconduct or is convicted by a criminal court of a serious offence

B.2322 (A.G.-9).

(c) LONG SERVICE AND GOOD CONDUCT MEDALS WITH GRATUITY.

6. Eligibility.—N. C. Os below the rank of dafadar or havildar, privates, and tindals and lascars of arsenals and depots are eligible for good conduct medals with gratuity provided they have 19 years' service free from conviction by court-martial, and have not had more than five red ink entries on their conduct sheets, and if eligible for good service pay and good conduct pay, have three g s. or g. c. badges including any in their possession as privates. Followers, Class I, are also eligible for the award of long service and good conduct medals.

A.44623 (A.G.-9).

A soldier otherwise qualified who has been tried as a n. c. o. and reduced to the ranks for an offence which would not necessarily have involved trial as a private may be recommended for the medal if his conduct sheet shows five years continuous good service since reduction.

7. Forfeiture of medal.—The medal will be forfeited on deprivation of a g. s. or g. c. badge

8. Restoration of medal.—The medal can be restored by the brigade commander, without affecting the scale mentioned in paragraph 2 —

(i) If the soldier has been free from conviction by court martial.

(ii) If the limit of 5 red ink entries on the conduct sheet has not been exceeded.

(iii) If he possesses three g s or g c badges (in the case of naks, two)

(iv) If the conduct of the soldier has been meritorious notwithstanding the offence which led to the deprivation.

(d) LONG SERVICE AND GOOD CONDUCT MEDALS WITHOUT GRATUITY.

9. Eligibility.—The medals may be awarded to those who are eligible for, but have not received the medals with gratuity and are under transfer to the pension establishment or have been transferred thereto since the last issue.

APPENDIX VI.

UNLAWFUL ASSEMBLIES.

The following sections of the Code of Criminal Procedure lay down the course to be adopted in dispersing unlawful assemblies.

Section 127.—Any magistrate or officer in charge of a police station may command any unlawful assembly, or any assembly of five or more persons likely to cause a disturbance of the public peace, to disperse; and it shall thereupon be the duty of the members of such assembly to disperse accordingly.

This section applies to the police in the towns of Calcutta and Bombay.

Section 128.—If upon being so commanded, any such assembly does not disperse or if, without being so commanded, it conducts itself in such a manner as to show a determination not to disperse, any magistrate or officer in charge of a police station, whether within or without the Presidency towns, may proceed to disperse such assembly by force

that they may be punished according to law.

Section 129.—If any such assembly cannot be otherwise dispersed, and if it is necessary for the public security that it should be dispersed, the magistrate of the highest rank who is present, may cause it to be dispersed by military force.

Section 130.—When a magistrate determines to disperse any such assembly by military force he may require any commissioned or non-commissioned officer in command of any soldiers in His Majesty's army or of any volunteers enrolled under the Indian Volunteers Act, 1869 (or X of 1896), to disperse such assembly by military force, and to arrest and confine such persons forming part of it as the magistrate may direct, or as it may be necessary to arrest and confine in order to disperse the assembly, or to have them punished according to law. Every such officer shall obey such requisition in such manner as he thinks fit; and in so doing he shall use as little force, and do as little injury, to person and property, as may be consistent with dispersing the assembly and arresting and detaining such persons.

Section 131.—When the public security is manifestly endangered by such assembly, and when no magistrate can be communicated with, any commissioned officer of His Majesty's army may disperse such assembly by military force, and may arrest and confine any persons forming part of it, in order to disperse such assembly, or that they may be punished according to law, but if, while he is acting under this section, it becomes practicable for him to communicate with a

magistrate, he shall do so, and shall thence-forward obey the instructions of the magistrate, as to whether he shall or shall not continue such action.

Section 132.—No prosecution against any magistrate, military officer, police officer, soldier or volunteer for any act purporting to be done under this chapter shall be instituted in any criminal court, except with the sanction of the Governor General in Council, and—

- (a) no magistrate or police officer acting under this chapter in good faith,
- (b) no officer acting under section 131 in good faith,
- (c) no person doing any act in good faith in compliance with a requisition under sections 128 or 130,
- (d) no inferior officer, or soldier or volunteer, doing any act in obedience to any order which under military law he was bound to obey, shall be deemed to have thereby committed an offence.

APPENDIX VII.

RULES FOR THE SUBMISSION OF PETITIONS TO THE G. OF I.
BY PERSONS FORMERLY IN MILITARY EMPLOY.

The rules for the submission of petitions to the G. of I. by persons who have been, but are no longer in military employ, are laid down in Home Department Notification No. 534 (Public), dated 30th June 1916, extracts from which are summarised below :—

- I. Every petition will be forwarded through the official channel to the local Government (C.-in-C., G. O. C.-in-C., and district commander) with a letter requesting its transmission to the Government of India.
- II. A petition may be in writing or in print, but shall, with all enclosures, be properly authenticated by the memorialist's signature, and shall conclude with a specific prayer.
- III. A petition should be forwarded to the G. of I., with a concise statement of material facts, any service or character book of the individual, and an expression of an opinion on the merits of the case. If not in English a translation should accompany it.
- IV. If the appeal be against dismissal by the local government it should be shown whether the charge, the petitioner's defence, and the orders thereon were reduced to writing.
- V. A local government may withhold a petition—
 - (1) When a petition is illegible or unintelligible.
 - (2) When a petition contains language which, in the opinion of the local government, is disloyal, disrespectful or improper.
 - (3) When a previous petition has been disposed of by the S. of S. for India or G.-G.-in-Council, and the petition discloses no new facts or circumstances which afford grounds for a reconsideration of the case.
 - (4) When a petition is a mere application for relief, pecuniary or other, which is presented by a person manifestly possessing no claim, or advancing a claim of an obviously unsubstantial character, or is so belated that its consideration is clearly impossible.
 - (5) When a petition is an application for employment from a person not in the service of government; or is a request for exemption from the provision of any law or rule prescribing the qualifications to be possessed by persons in the service of government or by persons engaging in any profession or employment.
 - (6) When a petition is an appeal against the discharge of a person appointed in India on probation, if his discharge was ordered before the termination of his probation.

- (15) When a petition relates to a subject which the local government is competent to pass orders and no previous application for redress has been made to the local government.
- (16) When a petition makes a proposal regarding legislation which the local government is not prepared to support.
- (17) If a petition is withheld, the petitioner should be informed of the fact and the reason for it.
- (18) A list of petitions withheld under rule 11, with the reasons for withholding them, shall be forwarded quarterly to the G. of I. in the proper Department.

Submission of petitions to the military authorities.

The following procedure will be observed in the case of petitions submitted to the military authorities by persons who have been, but are no longer, in military employ (including reservists) or their relatives —

- (a) In the first instance the person who wishes to submit a petition should, whenever possible, consult the nearest member of his district soldiers' board or district soldiers' committee.
- ✓ (b) When necessary a petition will subsequently be addressed to the commanding officer of the petitioner's late unit or in the case of disbanded units to the authority indicated on the discharge certificate; where possible the remarks of the member of the district soldiers' board concerned being endorsed thereon.
- (c) Petitions should in no ^{case} sent be sent direct to His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief or to officers at Army Headquarters. Petitions so addressed involve further delay in examining the petitioner's request as it is invariably necessary to refer to the commanding officer of the petitioner's unit before any reply can be given.
- ✓ (d) Commanding officers will only after careful consideration refer to higher authority, petitions which they are unable to dispose of themselves or on which it is desirable that the orders of higher authority should be passed; any petition so referred will be accompanied by full particulars and, where possible, a definite recommendation.
- (e) Petitions which contain a request for a grant of land will not be forwarded to the civil authorities.
- (f) Commanding officers will ensure that these orders are understood by all persons in military employ at the time of their discharge.

R.-5571
(A.G.-9)

A.-38362
(A.G.-11).

Appendix VIII. Examination of officers for promotion.

APPENDIX VIII.

EXAMINATION OF OFFICERS FOR PROMOTION UP TO THE RANK OF MAJOR.

(See paragraph 343, *et seq.*)

1. The rules given in K. R., 849, *et seq.* and Appendix X, are applicable to the Indian army with the modifications below. These rules have not been reproduced in this appendix.

16150
(G. S., M.
T-I).

General.

2. Officers of the Indian army will be required to pass in the same subjects as officers of the corresponding branches of the British service, with the exceptions noted below.

3. Indian Army papers will be set in subject (b), sub-heads (i) and (iv); subject (c), sub-heads (i) and (iv), subject (g), sub-heads (i) and (ii) for Indian Army officers and in subject (d), sub-heads (i), (ii) and (iii) for officers of the Indian medical service.

4. British service officers serving with Indian artillery and R. E. officers permanently appointed to S. and M. units will take the Indian army papers. R. E. officers, other than those permanently appointed to S. and M. units, and officers of the Royal corps of signals serving with the Indian signal corps may take either the British service papers or the Indian army papers.

17157
(G. S., M.
T-I).

5. British service officers who have already qualified for promotion will on transfer to the Indian army be required to pass a retention examination in accordance with Regulations for the Army in India, paragraph 371.

6. Unless otherwise mentioned the terms "Army Council" and "G. O. C." will be read as "A. H. Q., India" and "G. O. C. district or brigade independent brigade" respectively.

K. R. 850.

A Lieutenant of the Indian army will be required to qualify in accordance with paragraph 349, *et seq.*, Regulations for the Army in India.

K. R. 855.

In the case of Indian army officers the certificates, together with results on A. F. B-109, will be forwarded to the M. S., Army Headquarters.

K. R. 856.

In the case of Indian army officers who have failed twice, applications to be given a further opportunity of qualifying will be forwarded through the usual channels to the M. S., Army Headquarters.

K. R. 858.

General officers commanding will forward A. F. B-203 direct to the war office.

In the case of officers being examined in India, Burma or Aden, A. F. B-2053 will be forwarded, in duplicate, to Army Headquarters, India.

K. R. 860.

18433 (G. S.,
M. T.-2).

The results of examinations in practical subjects will be reported to the Chief of the General Staff, Army Headquarters, India, in the case of both British and Indian service officers.

K. R. Appendix X.

16160 (G. S.,
M. T.-1).

1. Tests for Promotion.—(1) *Lieutenant for promotion to captain*.—Qualifying Courses. Lieutenants of the I. A. S. C. will be required to qualify at the I. A. S. C. training establishment (junior officers' course).

(2) *Captain for promotion to major*.—Captains of the R. E. (I. A.) will qualify in subject (c), sub-head (c) (ii), subject (d), sub-heads (i) and (v) and subject (f), sub-heads (i) and (ii).

In the case of I. A. S. C. captains, a certificate that a candidate has successfully passed through the I. A. S. C. training establishment (senior officers' course) will be accepted in lieu of (g).

The examination of I. M. S. officers for promotion to major and lieutenant-colonel is in abeyance.

II. Syllabus of Examination subjects—*Subject (b) Written examination*—

Part I.—Indian army officers will be required to possess a general knowledge of the organization and administration of the forces in India, including the auxiliary force (India) and the territorial force in peace, instead of a general knowledge of the forces of the United Kingdom.

Part II.—The Manual of Military Law, the Manual of Indian Military Law, King's Regulations, Regulations for the Army in India, will be allowed for answering Part II. These books may not contain any additions whatever, other than amendments made by Army Orders, the Monthly Amendments to Regulations, Books and Forms and A. C. Is.

Syllabus.

Manual of Military Law, Chapters I, II (paragraph 35), III, IV, V, VI, X and XII. Chapters XIII and XIV (only a broad general knowledge of these chapters will be required). The Army Act; Preliminary, Part I (less sections 57 and 63-71 and 74-75), Part II, Part III, Part IV (less sections 122, 135-A, 166-174-A), Part V (less sections 177-181, 185-188). Rules of procedure: Rules 1-56, 105-25, Appendices I and II, Memorandum to Appendix II. Rules for Field Punishment.

Section V:
is 943 993 :
1451-1489,
1650-1669,
aw, Part I.

Chapter I to V and paragraphs 1 to 3 of Chapter VIII, the Indian
 pension of Sentences Act).

Regulations for the Army in India. Chapters II (1); VI (1), VII; VIII (1), (2), (3), (4) and (6); X (1), XI, XII, XIV, XV (3), XVI; and the corresponding appendices.

Subject (c). Duties as in the field—Sub head (c) (ii) R E (I A.) officers will qualify in this sub head. The examination of I M. S. captains for promotion to major is in abeyance.

Subject (d). Written Examination.—Part II—The Manual of Military Law. The Manual of Indian Military Law, King's Regulations, Regulations for the Army in India, will be allowed for answering Part II. These books may not contain any additions whatever other than amendments notified in Army Order, A O is of the Monthly Amendments to Regulations, Books and Forms.

Syllabus.

Manual of Military Law; Chapters I to XIV Army Act Rules
of Procedure.

King's Regulations, 1923, as laid down for Lieutenants for promotion to Captain.

Manual of Indian Military Law, Parts I, II and III Regulations for the Army in India, Chapters I, II, III, VII, VIII, IX, X, XI, XII, XIV, XV, XVI and (1) and (6) of Chapter VI, and the corresponding appendices.

Subject (f). Engineers.—Paragraph 1 (ii).—For "Director General of Military Works in India" read "Engineer-in-Chief, Army Headquarters in India".

Paragraph 3—For officers of S. and M the project will be set under the direction of the commandant of the corps concerned

Paragraph 4.—In India during the hot weather, the hours of work may be varied according to circumstances. The total time allowed will not be exceeded.

Paragraph 5.—In India the project will be criticised by the officer setting the project who will also state his opinion as to the extent to which local conditions are satisfied. The project will then be sent to the chief engineer of the command in which the candidate is serving, who will add his criticisms and then forward it to Army Headquarters for final examination by a standing board consisting of the Director, R. E., and an officer nominated by the Engineer in Chief, Army Headquarters.

After confirmation by the Engineer-in-Chief, the standing board will be returned together with the project to the candidate through the chief engineer of the project.

After perusal by the candidate the project with the various criticisms and remarks will be returned to Army Headquarters for record.

16156
(G. S. M.
T-1).

An officer must obtain 50 per cent. of the marks allotted in order to qualify in this subject.

Paragraph 6.—Officers employed with railways, survey, etc., will have their projects set by the C. R. E. most conveniently situated for the purpose.

Paragraph 10.—In India applications to be set a project will be forwarded through the usual channels to the Engineer-in-Chief.

Paragraph 11.—In India the projects will be set by the standing board referred to in paragraph 5 and will be sent under confidential cover to the stations requiring them. The site and any other particulars necessary to adopt the project to local conditions will be inserted by the C. R. E. (or commandant) corps of S. and M. in the case of S. and M. officers at the headquarters of a corps on the project before issue to the officers concerned.

The examinations in sub-heads (f) (i) and (f) (ii) will be held twice yearly on 15th April and 15th October.

Subject (g). Indian Army Service Corps Subjects.

(For I. A. S. C. captains only.)

Two papers.

Time allowed three hours for each paper.

Marks allotted 400, i.e., 200 for each paper.

Sub-heads (g) (i) Supplies and Economics and (ii) Transport.

Books recommended for study and from which information may be obtained.

Regulations for the Army in India.

Army Regulations, India, Volume V.

Regimental Standing Orders, I. A. S. C.

Fields Service Regulations, Volumes I and II.

War Establishments, India.

I. A. S. C. Training.

Field Service Manual for the Supply and Transport Services.

Animal management.

The Punjab Military Transport Animals Act (Act I, 1916).

Certain subjects taught to officers at the London School of Economics (Synge).

Manual for the guidance of I. A. S. C. officers in their relations with contractors (Henderson).

Manual of Movement (War).

Railway Manual (War), India.

16150 (G S.,
M T-1).

Syllabus.

Accounts, Book-keeping—Its general principles and application. Methods of accounting in peace and in the field.

Judging supplies of every description and the methods of taking and submitting samples to the military food laboratory

Duties of supply and transport officers in peace and war.

Methods of obtaining supplies and transport in peace and war.

Formation and working of depots, transport and supply in peace and war.

Animal Transport—Carrying capacity. Transport on the march. Application of convoy systems, station duties and economical employment.

Transport saddlery, harness, gear and carts. Provision of preservation and repairs, condemnation and replacement, and mobilization reserves.

Embarkation and disembarkation of personnel, animals and vehicles. Duties on board ship.

Convoys, their formation and defence.

Organization and administration of the I. A. S. C. in peace.

Organization and administration of the I. A. S. C. in the field (India).

Organization and administration of the lines of communications of an army in the field and the chain of supply from the base to the troops in the field (India).

Organization and administration of the supply and transport services in war under War Office Regulations

The general organization and administration of M. T. in India

Solution of problems dealing with supplies and transport of a force in the field

Contracts, methods of making and by whom made. Dealings with contractors. Indian Contract Laws and correspondence.

Functions of the (i) district supply company, (ii) supply depot company.

Economics generally in their relation to the supply and transport services.

System of providing and maintaining personnel in the field.

Stocks and reserves. Upkeep and turnover.

Mobilization of I. A. S. C. units and personnel.

Railways, general principles of their organization—gauge, and capacity.

Railheads, allotment of, for supplies.

Animal management.

Subject (h). Indian Medical Service.—Lieutenants for promotion to captains.

Three papers—

Time allowed 3 hours for each paper.

Marks allotted 600, i.e., 200 for each paper.

Syllabus.

16150 (G.S., ~~Sub-head (h) (i) — The principles of administration and~~
M. No. 113 of April 1931

Appendix VIII, page 449.—Delete the first sentence of sub-head (h) (i), and substitute—

The organization, training and functions of the Indian Medical Department, Indian Military Nursing Service and Indian Hospital Corps.

Z.-9339-D. M. S. I.

Amendment to R. A. I.

- (1) ~~the principles and objects of military medicine~~ and the chief wastage of strength from physical disabilities.
(2) ~~Medical records of service~~ ; the object contain and the

Books recommended and sources from which information may be obtained.

King's Regulations.

F. S. R., Volume II.

Regre for the Medical Services of the Army in India.

F. S. Manual War

A. I. (I) 379 of 1920.

P. and A. Regulations.

Regulations for the Army in India.

R. A. M. C. Training.

War Establishments, India

Mobilization Regulations, India.

Medical Manual (War) ,

III.—General instructions for the conduct of examinations.

1. Examination in subjects (a) and (c).

(i) In India notification of the dates of examinations will be sent to Army Headquarters.

(ii) In India, A. F. B-109 and the scheme and map will be forwarded to Army Headquarters for officers of both British and Indian services; a separate form will be used for each service.

2. Examination in written subjects.

In India the papers and proceedings will be sent to Army Headquarters, who will take action similar to that taken by the War Office.

A.-48433
(G. S., M.
T.-2).

Appendix IX. Civil offences by persons subject to Military Law.

APPENDIX IX.

(Referred to in paragraph 228.)

PROCEDURE IN CASES OF CIVIL OFFENCES AFFECTING THE ARMY.

PART I.

CIVIL OFFENCES COMMITTED BY PERSONS SUBJECT TO MILITARY LAW*

(1) The following are triable exclusively by civil court (except in active service, etc.):—

~~Civil offences which a court-martial is debarred from trying~~ *by virtue of* *180098*
No. 50 of February 1931. 8)

Page 450, Appendix IX, Part I, penultimate line of paragraph 2—

For "M. I. M. E." read "M. I. M. L".

B-2022-A. G 11.

A. D. Regr. No. 2250-A. D. Rev. of Nov. 1930.

Amendment to R. A. I

~~Civil offences not suitable for trial by court-martial on account~~
No 117 of November 1930. ~~and frauds~~)

Appendix IX, Part I, para. 2—

Delete clause (c),

B 6802-A G -8.

A. D. Regr. No. 10584-A. D.-I. .

Amendment to R. A. I.
Ch. VI, para. 1).

PART II

INITIATION OF CRIMINAL PROCEEDINGS IN CIVIL COURTS.

1. Criminal proceedings against persons subject to military law may be initiated by:—

- (a) the police on the complaint of a civilian or on arrest by them for a cognizable offence;
- (b) the military on reporting to the police or to a magistrate that civil offence has been committed;
- (c) a magistrate taking cognizance *suo motu* or on the complaint of a private individual.

In cases (a) and (c) the military may (i) decline to interfere with the course of the civil law or (ii) claim, the accused for trial, or, if the offender is already in military custody, order trial, by court-martial, if the accused is legally liable thereto.

Civil offences by persons subject to Military Law. Appendix IX.

In a case falling under (b), the military will not take any further action unless in their opinion —

- (a) the complaint is wrongly dismissed or the accused is wrongly discharged by the civil court, or
- (b) the accused is acquitted by the civil court but is liable on the same alleged facts to be tried for a purely military offence for which he could not have been tried by the civil court.

In any of these cases it will be open to the military to bring the accused before a court-martial.

During the investigation stage, the military may in suitable cases intervene, with the concurrence of the police and magistrate, and claim the accused for trial by court-martial. See also Home Department Notification No. F.465/28 of 1928 below.

If the case is one that must or should be tried by civil court (*vide* Part I above), it should be handed over to the civil power at the earliest possible stage.

2. Criminal proceedings against persons *not* subject to military law must be initiated in accordance with the provisions of the Code of Criminal Procedure, 1898, by report to the police or complaint to a magistrate.

(The above instructions must not be interpreted as forbidding or discouraging that close and personal co-operation between military and civil officials which is essential in matters involving the discipline and welfare of the army.)

PART III.

A-48026
(A. G.-8).

PROCEDURE IN CASES OF CIVIL OFFENCES COMMITTED BY PERSONS SUBJECT TO ARMY ACT.

Statutory rules of the Government of India.

(Home Department Notification No. F. 405/28 of 1928.)

In exercise of the powers conferred by sub-section (1) of section 549 of the Code of Criminal Procedure, 1898 (Act V of 1898), and in pursuance of the notification of the Government of India in the Home Department No. 817, dated the 23rd May 1902, the Governor General in Council is pleased to make the following rules as to cases in which persons subject to military or airforce law shall be tried by a Court to which the said Code applies, or by a court-martial, namely:—

1. Where a person subject to military or airforce law is brought before a Magistrate and charged with an offence for which he is liable under section 41 of the Army Act or under section 41 of the Air Force Act, as the case may be, to be tried by a court-martial, such Magistrate

Appendix IX. Civil offences by persons subject to Military Law.

shall not proceed to try such person, or to issue orders for his case to be referred to a Bench, or to inquire with a view to his commitment for trial by the Court of Session or the High Court for any offence triable by such Court, unless—

- (a) he is of opinion, for reasons to be recorded, that he should proceed without being moved thereto by competent military or airforce authority, or
- (b) he is moved thereto by such authority.

2. Before proceeding under clause (a) of rule 1 the Magistrate shall give notice to the Commanding Officer of the accused and, until the expiry of a period of five days from the date of the service of such notice, he shall not—

- (a) acquit or convict the accused under section 243, 245, 247 or 248 of the Code of Criminal Procedure, 1898 (Act V of 1898), or hear him in his defence under section 244 of the said Code; or
- (b) frame in writing a charge against the accused under section 251 of the said Code; or
- (c) make an order committing the accused for trial by the High Court or the Court of Sessions under section 213 or sub-section (1) of section 446 of the said Code; or
- (d) issue orders under sub-section (1) of section 445 of the said Code, for the case to be referred to a Bench.

3. Where within the period of five days mentioned in rule 2, or at any time thereafter before the Magistrate has done any act or issued any order referred to in that rule, the Commanding Officer of the accused gives notice to the Magistrate that, in the opinion of competent military or airforce authority as the case may be, the accused should be tried by a court-martial, the Magistrate shall stay proceedings and, if the accused is in his power or under his control, shall deliver him, with the statement prescribed by section 549 of the said Code, to the authority specified in the said section.

4. Where a Magistrate has been moved by competent military or airforce authority, as the case may be, under clause (b) of rule 1, receiving such notice done any act or issued any order referred to in rule 2, shall stay proceedings and, if the accused is in his power or under his control, shall in the like manner deliver him, with the statement prescribed in section 549 of the said Code to the authority specified in the said section.

tra
wh
ord
circumstances to the lo

Civil offences by persons subject to Military Law. Appendix IX.

(Army Department Notification No. 1217 of 1922.)

In pursuance of sub-section (2) of section 526-A* of the Code of Criminal Procedure, 1898 (Act V of 1898), the Governor-General in Council is pleased to declare the officers specified in the first column of the following table to be the competent authorities for the purpose of issuing instructions under sub-section (1) of the said section in regard to the classes of cases specified in the corresponding entries in the second column.—

The Table.

His Excellency the Naval Commander-in-Chief of His Majesty's Ships and Vessels, East Indies Station.	Cases in which a person subject to the Naval Discipline Act is accused.
The General Officer Commanding-in-Chief, Northern Command.	Cases in which a person subject to the Army Act serving under the command of the General Officer Commanding-in-Chief, Northern Command, is accused.
The General Officer Commanding-in-Chief, Southern Command.	Cases in which a person subject to the Army Act serving under the command of the General Officer Commanding-in-Chief, Southern Command, is accused.
The General Officer Commanding in-Chief, Eastern Command.	Cases in which a person subject to the Army Act serving under the command of the General Officer Commanding-in-Chief, Eastern Command, is accused.
The General Officer Commanding in Chief, Western Command.	Cases in which a person subject to the Army Act serving under the command of the General Officer Commanding-in-Chief, Western Command, is accused.
His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief in India.	Cases in which a person subject to the Army Act other than a person serving under the command of the General Officers Commanding in-Chief, Northern, Southern, Eastern or Western Command, is accused.
The Air Officer Commanding, Royal Air Force in India.	Cases in which a person subject to the Air Force Act is accused.

PART IV.

PROCEDURE IN CASES OF CIVIL OFFENCES COMMITTED BY PERSONS SUBJECT TO INDIAN ARMY ACT.

1. An offence committed against the person or property of a civilian cannot as a rule be tried by court-martial.

* Section 526-A of the Code of Criminal Procedure is as follows:—

(2) The Governor-General in Council may, by notification in the *Gazette of India*, declare any officer to be the competent authority for the purpose of issuing instructions under sub-section (1) in regard to any class of cases specified in the notification."

Appendix IX. Civil offences by persons subject to Military Law.

2. Offences under the Indian Army Act, sections 27 (d), 35 (a), (b), 50 (b), (d), 41 and 42, as well as most offences under section 31 can be tried by a court-martial or a civil court.

3. The procedure in a case where there is dual jurisdiction is laid down in the Indian Army Act sections 69 and 70, the 'prescribed military authority' being the general officer commanding-in-chief, district, brigade or station commander.

If the offender is in military civil custody the unit commander/magistrate will take steps to request the prescribed military authority to decide before which court proceedings shall be instituted; but in those cases falling under the Indian Army Act, sections 41 and 42, in which death has resulted, the decision shall rest with the district commander or general officer commanding in chief.

PART V.

LEGAL ADVICE AND ENGAGEMENT OF COUNSEL FOR THE PROSECUTION.

1. For list of civil law officers, and the military officers by whom they may be consulted, see Appendix IX-A.

2. In cases in which the army is directly interested, financially or otherwise, in the prosecution of an offender in a civil court (whether subject to military law or not), the procedure laid down in Home Department Memo. No. F. 336-Judl., dated 30th June 1922, reproduced below, will be followed.

In such cases, the prosecution will ordinarily be conducted by the public prosecutor, government pleader or other legal officer of the local government concerned, in which case the expenses of the prosecution will be defrayed by the civil power in the ordinary course.

When, however, the employment of a government pleader or other legal officer of the local government concerned is not feasible owing to the nature of the case, or for other reasons, and the government law officer who is consulted advises the employment of special counsel, the following procedure shall be followed:—
The amount of fees agreed upon will be immediately reported to Army Headquarters together with an estimate of the total cost involved. On conclusion of the case, a report of the result and a complete statement of costs will be forwarded to Army Headquarters.

The amount of fees agreed upon will be immediately reported to Army Headquarters together with an estimate of the total cost involved. On conclusion of the case, a report of the result and a complete statement of costs will be forwarded to Army Headquarters.

In no case will such counsel be employed without reference to the government law officer concerned, who will be asked to nominate a suitable barrister or other legal practitioner.

NOTE.—The above rules apply *mutatis mutandis* as far as is possible to trials before a court-martial where in the interests of justice or on account of the special nature of the case it is necessary to employ counsel for the prosecution.

Civil offences by persons subject to Military Law. Appendix IX.

(Army Department Notification No. 1217 of 1922.)

In pursuance of sub section (2) of section 526-A * of the Code of Criminal Procedure, 1898 (Act V of 1898), the Governor-General in Council is pleased to declare the officers specified in the first column of the following table to be the competent authorities for the purpose of issuing instructions under sub-section (1) of the said section in regard to the classes of cases specified in the corresponding entries in the second column :—

The Table.

His Excellency the Naval Commander-in-Chief of His Majesty's Ships and Vessels, East Indies Station.	Cases in which a person subject to the Naval Discipline Act is accused.
The General Officer Commanding-in-Chief, Northern Command.	Cases in which a person subject to the Army Act serving under the command of the General Officer Commanding-in-Chief, Northern Command, is accused.
The General Officer Commanding in-Chief, Southern Command	Cases in which a person subject to the Army Act serving under the command of the General Officer Commanding in Chief, Southern Command, is accused.
The General Officer Commanding-in-Chief, Eastern Command	Cases in which a person subject to the Army Act serving under the command of the General Officer Commanding-in-Chief, Eastern Command, is accused
The General Officer Commanding in-Chief, Western Command.	Cases in which a person subject to the Army Act serving under the command of the General Officer Commanding in-Chief, Western Command, is accused.
His Excellency the Commander in-Chief in India.	Cases in which a person subject to the Army Act other than a person serving under the command of the General Officers Commanding-in Chief, Northern, Southern, Eastern or Western Command, is accused.
The Air Officer Commanding, Royal Air Force in India.	Cases in which a person subject to the Air Force Act is accused.

PART IV.

PROCEDURE IN CASES OF CIVIL OFFENCES COMMITTED BY PERSONS SUBJECT TO INDIAN ARMY ACT.

1. An offence committed against the person or property of a civilian cannot as a rule be tried by court-martial.

* Section 526-A of the Code of Criminal Procedure is as follows :—

"... and the Court-martial shall not be competent to try any person subject to the

Appendix IX. Civil offences by persons subject to Military Law.

2. Offences under the Indian Army Act, sections 27 (d), 35 (a), (b), 50 (b), (d), 41 and 42, as well as most offences under section 31 can be tried by a court-martial or a civil court.

3. The procedure in a case where there is dual jurisdiction is laid down in the Indian Army Act—sections 69 and 70; the 'prescribed military authority' being the general officer commanding in-chief, district, brigade or station commander.

If the offender is in military/civil custody the unit commander/magistrate will take steps to request the prescribed military authority to decide before which court proceedings shall be instituted; but in those cases falling under the Indian Army Act, sections 41 and 42, in which death has resulted, the decision shall rest with the district commander or general officer commanding in-chief.

PART V.

LEGAL ADVICE AND ENGAGEMENT OF COUNSEL FOR THE PROSECUTION.

1. For list of civil law officers, and the military officers by whom they may be consulted, see Appendix IX-A.

2. In cases in which the army is directly interested, financially or otherwise, in the prosecution of an offender in a civil court (whether subject to military law or not), the procedure laid down in Home Department Memo. No. F. 336-Judl., dated 30th June 1922, reproduced below, will be followed.

In such cases, the prosecution will ordinarily be conducted by the public prosecutor, government pleader or other legal officer of the local government concerned, in which case the expenses of the prosecution will be defrayed by the civil power in the ordinary course.

When, however, the employment of a government pleader or other legal officer of the local government concerned is not feasible owing to the nature of the case, or for other reasons, and the government law officer who is consulted advises the employment of special counsel, the fees, travelling and detention allowances of the latter may on the advice of the government law officer concerned, be sanctioned by the general officer commanding in chief or by the district commander who formally engages counsel.

The amount of fees agreed upon will be immediately reported to Army Headquarters together with an estimate of the total cost involved. On conclusion of the case, a report of the result and a complete statement of costs will be forwarded to Army Headquarters.

In no case will such counsel be employed without reference to the government law officer concerned, who will be asked to nominate a suitable barrister or other legal practitioner.

NOTE.—The above rules apply *mutatis mutandis* as far as is possible to trials before a court-martial where in the interests of justice or on account of the special nature of the case it is necessary to employ counsel for the prosecution.

1922.)

in which the Government of India are concerned.

The undersigned is directed to communicate the following decisions of the Government of India to the Army Department and to request that they may be carefully observed. In order to avoid any chance of irregularities of procedure in connection with criminal prosecutions, the Governor-General in Council has decided:—

- (1) that, when the Government of India are interested in any criminal prosecution, either the Solicitor of the Local Government where the accused is prosecuted should be employed, or, when the prosecution is directly controlled from headquarters, the Solicitor to the Government of India, who will, if necessary, take further advice from the Advocate General or the Government Advocate, according to the province in which the prosecution is being conducted ; and
- (2) that no prosecutions shall be instituted without adequate legal advice being taken in writing, and that no prosecutions shall be instituted or withdrawn in any manner contrary to such legal advice without reference to the Governor-General in Executive Council.

PART VI.

DEFENCE OF SOLDIERS CHARGED WITH CRIMINAL OFFENCES

The following are the rules for the defence of British and Indian soldiers charged with criminal offences, and prosecuted by government in civil courts :—

- (1) $\text{CH}_3\text{COOH} + \text{H}_2\text{O} \rightleftharpoons \text{CH}_3\text{COO}^- + \text{H}_3\text{O}^+$

importance and necessities of the case may require.

- (2) Except in cases in which the Government of India are interested the maximum amount that may be paid to the pleader, advocate or barrister is (a) Rs. 100 for each day that he appears in the case, on behalf of one or more accused, before a high, chief or sessions court, or (b) Rs. 50 for each day that he appears in the case on behalf of one or more accused, before any other court. These amounts include expenses of every description which counsel may incur

Appendix IX. Civil offences by persons subject to Military Law.

- (3) The brigade commander is only to appoint a pleader, advocate or barrister in cases where he thinks it desirable. The amount to be paid to counsel will be definitely settled beforehand, subject to the above maxima. If suitable counsel cannot be obtained for the remuneration admissible under these rules, the case should be reported to superior authority with a view to the orders of government being obtained thereon.
- (4) When counsel is rightly provided for the defence of a soldier at the first trial in a civil court, counsel can also be provided when considered necessary on appeal, subject to the limitations laid down in rules (2) and (3).
- (5) (a) The term 'soldier' in (1) includes British regimental warrant and non-commissioned officers and privates and army reservists up for training or called out for service; it also includes Indian regimental non-commissioned officers and privates, and regimental reservists up for training or called out for service.
- (b) It does not include British officers, departmental warrant officers (including assistant surgeons), departmental non-commissioned officers and privates, and army reservists not up for training and not called out for service, nor does it include Indian officers, warrant officers (including sub-assistant surgeons), regimental non-commissioned officers and privates when on leave, all non-regimental non-commissioned officers and privates whether on leave or not, and all non-regimental reservists, regimental reservists not up for training and not called out for service, departmental and regimental followers, or any classes beyond those specified in clause (a).
- (c) Any special case not falling within the terms of clause (a) may be reported to superior authority with a view to the orders of government being obtained thereon.

A.-38944
(A. G.-8.)

APPENDIX IX-A.

LIST OF GOVERNMENT (CIVIL) LAW OFFICERS WHO MAY BE CONSULTED BY MILITARY COMMANDERS ON MATTERS OF CIVIL LAW.

NOTE (1)—Where a district is mentioned the military district is meant unless the civil district is specifically mentioned.

(2)—The rules relating to legal business, made by local governments, must be strictly complied with in respect of the channels through which the advice of their law officers is to be sought and of the particular adviser (where more than one is mentioned in respect of matters arising in the same area) who is to be consulted in each particular case. These rules may be obtained from the local governments concerned.

Formation	Advisers.	In respect of matters arising in.
<i>Northern Command</i>		
General Officer Commanding-in-Chief, Northern-Command.	Legal Remembrancer, Punjab Government Government Pleader, Peshawar	Punjab. Peshawar District, and Hazara (Civil) District of Rawalpindi District
	Government Pleader, Dera Ismail Khan.	Kohat and Waziristan Districts.
Officer Commanding Peshawar District	Government Pleader, Peshawar	Peshawar District.
Officer Commanding, Kohat District	Government Pleader, Dera Ismail Khan	Kohat District.
Officer Commanding, Waziristan District	Do do do	Waziristan District.
Officer Commanding Rawalpindi District	Legal Remembrancer, Punjab Government Government Pleader, Peshawar	Punjab. Hazara (Civil) District.
Officer Commanding, Lahore District	Legal Remembrancer, Punjab Government	Lahore District
<i>Western Command</i>		
General Officer Commanding		Command.

Appendix IX-A.

Government Civil Law officers.

Formation	Officers	In respect of matters arising in.
Western Command— contd		
Officer Commanding, Peshawar District	Public Prosecutor in Criminal and Government Pleader in the Court of Judicial Commissioners, Ssd	Peshawar District
Officer Commanding Sind (Independent) Brigade Area.	Do do do	Sind (Independent) Brigade Area. A-44333 (A. G. 8).
Officer Commanding, Zhob Brigade Area (Independent)	Do do do	Zhob Brigade Area (Independent).
Eastern Command		
General Officer Commanding in-Chief, Eastern Command	Legal Remembrancer, United Provinces Government	United Provinces
	Government Pleader, Delhi and (through him) Legal Remembrancer, Punjab Government	Delhi Province
	Superintendent and Remembrancer of Legal Affairs, Bihar and Orissa Government	Bihar and Orissa
	Legal Remembrancer, Bengal	Bengal Presidency
	Remembrancer of Legal Affairs, Assam	Assam
Officer Commanding, Meerut District.	Legal Remembrancer, United Provinces Government	United Provinces
Officer Commanding, Delhi Brigade Area (Independent)	Government Pleader, Delhi and (through him) Legal Remembrancer, Punjab Government	Delhi Province.
	Legal Remembrancer, United Provinces Government	Those parts of the Delhi Brigade Area (Independent) which are in the United Provinces.
Officer Commanding, Presidency and Assam District.	Superintendent and Remembrancer of Legal Affairs, Bihar and Orissa Government.	Bihar and Orissa. A-43238 (A. G. 8).

Formation.	Advisers.	In respect of matters arising in
<i>Eastern Command— contd.</i>		
	Legal Remembrancer, Bengal .	Bengal Presidency.
	Remembrancer of Legal Affairs, Assam. .	Assam.
General Officer Commanding, Lucknow District	Legal Remembrancer, United Provinces Government.	Lucknow District.
<i>Southern Command.</i>		
General Officer Commanding in Chief, Southern Command.	Advocate-General, Bombay . Solicitor to Government of Bombay . Legal Remembrancer, Bombay .	} Bombay Presidency.
	Legal Remembrancer, Central Provinces Government.	Central Provinces and Berar.
	Legal Remembrancer, United Provinces Government.	Those parts of the Central Provinces District which are in the United Provinces.
	Government Solicitor, Madras .	Madras District and Hyderabad State.
Officer Commanding, Mhow District.	Legal Remembrancer, Central Provinces Government. Legal Remembrancer, United Provinces Government.	Central Provinces and Berar. Those parts of the Central Provinces District which are in the United Provinces.
Officer Commanding, Poona District.	Advocate General, Bombay . Solicitor to Government, Bombay . Legal Remembrancer, Bombay .	} Bombay Presidency.
	Government Solicitor, Madras	Hyderabad State.
Officer Commanding, Bombay District.	Advocate General, Bombay . Solicitor to Government, Bombay . Legal Remembrancer, Bombay .	} Bombay District.
Officer Commanding, Madras District.	Government Solicitor, Madras	Madras District.
Officer Commanding, Burma Independent District.	Government Advocate to Government of Burma.	Burma District.
Officer Commanding, Aden Independent Brigade.	Advocate General, Bombay . Solicitor to Government, Bombay . Legal Remembrancer, Bombay.	} Aden Independent Brigade.

APPENDIX IX-B.

DEFENCE OF MECHANICAL TRANSPORT DRIVERS.

(Referred to in paragraph 251-A.)

The defence of all officers and soldiers, whether British or Indian, against whom claims of civil law are preferred in respect of damage to persons or property arising out of accidents in which they may be involved when driving mechanical transport vehicles *on duty*, will be undertaken by the local military authorities under the provisions of paragraph 251. This course will be followed whether the accident is deemed to have been due to the negligence of the officer or soldier concerned or not. A 47958 (A. G. 8).

2. When a British or Indian soldier, N. C. O., warrant officer, or an Indian officer (but not a King's commissioned officer), meets with an accident whilst driving a government mechanical transport vehicle *not on duty*, but whilst driving it with the permission of competent authority, the local military authorities will undertake his defence as a matter of course only when the circumstances are such that, but for Crown exemption, a claim would lie against the Government of India as the employer of the driver. Where doubt exists as to whether such a claim would lie, the case will be considered specially and will be referred for that purpose to the district or independent brigade commander concerned, who will obtain the advice of his civil law officer (*vide* Appendix IX-A). In the event of the civil law officer advising that no such claim would lie against the Government of India, the defence of the driver will not be undertaken by the local military authorities.

3. When a King's commissioned officer meets with an accident whilst driving a government mechanical transport vehicle *not on duty*, but with permission, he will be left to undertake his own defence save in the most exceptional circumstances, when the case will be reported to Army Headquarters with a view to the orders of the Government of India being obtained thereon.

4. In cases where the vehicle was being driven *not on duty* and *without authority*, the defence of the driver (whether a British or Indian soldier or an officer) will not be undertaken.

5. The utmost discretion should be used by officers in a position to give permission for the use of vehicles *not on duty*, as they will be held responsible in the case of such permission having been improperly granted.

6. Nothing in the above instructions should be construed as an indication that an officer or soldier, whose defence is being undertaken, is thereby absolved from his liability to disciplinary action, or stoppages of pay, either by sentence of court martial or, in the case of a soldier, his commanding officer, in respect of damage to public or

Defence of Mechanical Transport Drivers. Appendix IX-B.

private property or injury to persons ; or when the damage is to public property and the driver is an officer, an order for stoppages of pay by the Governor-General in Council under the Royal Warrant which forms the preamble to the Pay and Allowance Regulations, Part I.

7. These rules do not extend to defence against criminal proceedings (the procedure for which is laid down in Part VI, Appendix IX) but is limited to claims at Civil Law.

APPENDIX X.

(Referral to in pars 545.)

RULES REGARDING THE GRANT OF PATENTS AND THE TRIAL OF INVENTIONS.

"A"

REGULATIONS REGARDING PATENTS AND INVENTIONS.

1. No officer, warrant officer, n. c. o., or soldier of the regular forces and no civilian or other person employed in the army or marine departments of the G. of I. is permitted to apply for, or obtain, a patent, except in the manner laid down in these regulations.

1-A. Officers and others subject to military law who wish to take out a patent in the United Kingdom shall obtain the permission of the Army Council in accordance with the instructions laid down in the King's Regulations.

Applications for British patents should be forwarded direct to the War Office by the district commander.

2. Should permission to apply for, or obtain, a patent be granted it will be subject to these regulations from which there will be no appeal by the applicant of patentee.

4. In order that the inventor may not be prejudiced in any way

approved by them is to be forwarded at once to the Secretary to G. of I. in the army or marine department as the case may be. The other two copies of the form approved by them should be returned to the inventor, one for his retention and the other for him to forward to the Patent Office together with his application.

5. The following is the form of agreement referred to in the preceding paragraphs. It is to be prepared locally and must be signed and approved before the application is made at the Patent Office.

This form must be made out in triplicate by the inventor and sent to his unit commander or the head of his department for approval.

The unit commander or head will sign the three copies, send one copy to the Secretary to the Government of India in the army or marine department and return the other copies to the inventor.

The inventor will then enclose one copy with his application to the Patent Office, 1, Council House Street, Calcutta.

AGREEMENT.

INVENTION SOUGHT TO BE PATENTED.

Address _____

Date _____

I hereby request permission to apply at the Patent Office (India) or a patent for an invention of (quote title of invention) on the following conditions.

1. Within 48 hours of the despatch by me to the Patent Office of my application, I will forward a copy of the application and of the specification accompanying the application, to the Secretary to the G. of I. in the Army or Marine Department as the case may be through my unit commander or head of my department.

2. I will, if so ordered, withdraw my application for a patent.

3. I will, if so ordered, assign to the G. G. in Council, on behalf of the G. of I., any patent that use by G. of I Council.

I will not assign or deal with the invention or patent, or grant any license or rights to the use of it, to any one except with the previous authority of the G. G. in Council, or under the terms of my agreement (if any) with the G. G. in Council.

5. I fully understand that the terms of payment (if any) for the assignment of the invention or patent to the G. G. in Council, or for its use by the G. of I., will be decided by the G. G. in Council and that regard will be paid to any facilities in originating, working out, and perfecting the invention which I may have enjoyed by reason of my official position, and that all payments will be made subject to the approval of the G. of I.

6. I will not apply for a patent in any foreign country, or in any British colony or dependency, without the authority of the G. G. in Council.

Signature

Rank

Approved.

I have informed the inventor that he may apply for an Indian patent for his invention and have furnished him with two copies of this agreement.

Signature

Rank

Date

" B "

MEMORANDUM FOR INVENTORS DEALING WITH THE
ARMY OR MARINE DEPARTMENT OF THE GOVERNMENT
OF INDIA.

1. *Instructions how to submit.*—Persons who desire to submit any invention for the consideration of the G. of I. should do so by letter addressed to the Secretary to the Government of India in the army or marine department through the M. G. O.

2. The letter should state the nature of the invention and give sufficient particulars to enable its merits to be fully considered, and adduce any evidence there may be of the usefulness of the invention, obtained by actual previous experiment. Any drawings, models or samples which it is desired to submit should either accompany the letter or be sent separately at the same time, or if bulky, particulars should be given as to the place at which the samples or models can be inspected if necessary. All designs, plans, drawings, models, samples or papers submitted are at the owner's risk, and the army or marine department cannot accept any responsibility for damages to them should such occur.

3. The letter should also state whether the inventor has acquired an exclusive privilege under the Inventions and Designs Act, II of 1889 or a patent under the Indian Patents and Designs Act, 1911, or whether application has been made for a patent under the latter Act. If the invention is not so covered the fact should be stated.

4. *Terms.*—The letter should also state what remuneration or terms the inventor would ask if the G. of I. should desire—

- (i) to acquire exclusive use of the invention ;
- (ii) to acquire unrestricted use of the invention, but also allowing inventor a free hand to let others use it.

If no remuneration is desired the fact should be stated.

5. Should the G. of I. consider it desirable to try an invention

6. *Retention of description.*—The G. of I. reserve the right to retain for future reference any designs, plans, drawings, models, samples or papers forming an essential part of the description of the invention which may be forwarded ; but if the inventor desires their return the G. of I. will not refuse it unless they think there is good reason for doing so. It is desirable, however, that the inventor should keep copies.

7. *Adoption of invention.*—Should the invention be adopted for

derstood that all such designs, drawings, patterns and particulars will be absolutely at the disposal of the G. of I. for all purposes whatever, and that for them reasonable prices only will be paid to cover the cost of draughtsmanship and manufacture.

8. No claim for remuneration for an invention will be held to be established unless the invention has been adopted into the service.

9. All claims for remuneration will be carefully considered, but any award which may be made will only be payable to the claimant when approved by the G. of I.

APPENDIX XI.

RULES RELATING TO THE SUSPENSION, REDUCTION, REMOVAL AND DISMISSAL OF PUBLIC SERVANTS.

I. Permanent servants should not be removed or dismissed except for serious offence which has been clearly proved.

II. Cases of physical incapacity should be treated according to rule; and as regards inaptitude for any particular branch of occupation the difficulty may frequently be overcome by a readjustment of duties, so again, a man who is inefficient in one appointment may be capable of performing the duties of another.

III. Neglect of duty, inattention or disobedience renders a servant liable to suspension, or reduction from a higher to a lower grade.

IV. Continued and wilful neglect, or disobedience, hopeless inefficiency, fraud, dishonesty, gross misconduct, and offences involving moral disgrace should be visited with dismissal, or removal according as it is considered necessary, or not, to bar the individual from re-employment under government.

V. Before a permanent public servant is removed, before a temporary servant is removed, and the right of reinstatement is

he should be allowed an opportunity of cross-examining witnesses against him and of producing witnesses in his own behalf; and he should be furnished with a copy of the document showing the grounds on which his removal or dismissal was ordered. In the event of the removed or dismissed servant appealing, these documents, together with his character roll or service book should be forwarded with the memorandum of appeal. In this rule a public servant includes a menial servant.

VI. A dismissed servant should not be reinstated or re-employed in any department of the State without the sanction of the local government or administration or head of a department.

VII. A dismissal should only be notified in the gazette—

- (1) when it is necessary to notify the public of the removal from service of an officer whether because his appointment was previously gazetted or from any other cause, or
- (2) when it is specially desired to exclude from re-employment a public servant who has been dismissed for a heinous offence.

VIII. The authority who can appoint to a particular office has power to dismiss, remove, reduce or suspend from that office but an

appeal lies from an order of dismissal or removal, etc., to the official superior to the officer who passes such order.

IX. All civilians in military employ holding or exercising any office other than a menial office are subject to the provisions of the Government Servants' Conduct Rules, 1904.

X. All enrolled regimental and departmental public followers in permanent employ and paid by the state shall, in the event of the abolition of their appointments, be entitled to at least 3 months' notice before their services are dispensed with.

2. If in any case such notice is not given and the man has not been provided by government with other suitable employment on the date on which his services are dispensed with, a gratuity not exceeding his

the period in respect of which he receives a gratuity in lieu of notice.

NOTE.—Unless it contains an express statement to the contrary, an order for the abolition of an office or appointment shall not be brought into operation till the expiry of three months after notice has been given to the person whose services are to be dispensed with on such abolition.

APPENDIX XI (A).

(Referred to in para. 195.)

A RULES RELATING TO THE DISCHARGE, IF FOUND UNFIT FOR FIELD SERVICE, OF CIVILIAN ESTABLISHMENTS ENGAGED ON I.A.F.Z.-2055 EMPLOYED IN THE VARIOUS ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES AND DEPARTMENTS OF THE INDIAN ARMY.

19278
(A.G.-6.)

Civilian personnel (clerks, agents, hospital store-keepers, etc.) engaged on I. A. F. Z.-2055 and employed in the various administrative services and departments of the Indian army shall not be eligible for further promotion, officiating or permanent, who have on two occasions, with an interval between them of not less than three months, been found unfit for field service. Any individual who has been found repeatedly unfit for field service shall be brought before a medical board with a view

A-18026
(A.G.-8.)
A-44333 (A.G.-8.)

The opinion of the medical (Medical) No. 8. No man been repeatedly found, or is service. A certificate of partial incapacity, [on I. A. F. (Medical) No. 8.] as provided for in the second clause of Article 447 of the Civil Service Regulations, must, having in view the field service liabilities of clerks, agents and hospital store-keepers, be regarded as equivalent to a certificate of total incapacity [on I. A. F. (Medical) No. 8] and the men will be invalided from the service.

Z-5702
(D M. S.).

2. The orders in the above paragraph do not apply to civilian personnel who have more than 20 years' continuous and pensionable service under government. In their case unfitness for field service, temporary or permanent, does not constitute a bar to further promotion, provided that they are certified by a medical board to be fit for duty in cantonments. Personnel of over 20 years' service will, however, still be liable for field service, and the man who is physically fit for duty in the field will ordinarily have a stronger claim to promotion than his immediate senior who is only fit for duty in cantonments.

3. Any man, whatever his service (whether under 20 years or not) who is, in the opinion of a medical board, guilty of malingering in order to avoid field service, or of aggravating his disease with the same object, shall be dismissed from the service. Such a man should not be invalided from the service or permitted to enjoy the pension which he may have earned.

N.B.—For an interpretation of the above rules, see Appendix to Army Instruction, India, No. 1006, dated the 5th December, 1922.

APPENDIX XII.

TABULAR STATEMENT OF APPOINTMENTS.

(Special attention is directed to the notes at the end of the Appendix.)

- Section I.—Commands. (Items 1—4.)
- Section II.—Staff and administrative appointments tenable by major-generals. (Items 5—26.)
- Section III.—General staff appointments (Items 27—45.)
- Section IV.—Administrative staff—
 - (a) Adjutant general's appointments. (Items 46—73.)
 - (b) Quartermaster general's appointments. (Items 74—131.)
 - (c) Master general of ordnance branch. (Items 132—143.)
 - (d) Military secretary's branch. (Items 144—146.)
 - (e) Engineering services (Engineer-in-Chief). (Items 147—155.)
 - (f) Station staff. (Items 156—157.)
- Section V.—Training establishments. (Items 158—213.)
- Section VI.—Regimental appointments. (Items 214—257.)
- Section VII.—Personal appointments. (Items 258—269.)
- Section VIII.—Civil appointments. (Items 270—287.)

No.	Appointment.	Sanctioning and nominating Authorities.	Qualifications and remarks.	Where notified.
	<p>SECTION I.</p> <p>COMMANDS.</p>			
1	* <i>Commander-in-Chief</i> . .	His Majesty the King on the recommendation of the Secretary of State for India, with the concurrence of the Secretary of State for War.	Tenure of 5 years . . .	Gazette of India.
2	* <i>Army commander</i> . .	The Secretary of State for India on the nomination of the Government of India, with the concurrence of the Secretary of State for War in the case of an officer of the British service.	Rank not below lieutenant-general.	
3	* <i>District commander</i> . .		Rank not below major-general.	
4	* <i>Brigade area and brigade commander.</i>	The Government of India on the nomination of the Commander-in-Chief in the case of an officer of the Indian army. The Secretary of State for War, with the concurrence of the Commander-in-Chief in the case of an officer of the British service.	Rank not below colonel or brevet colonel.	

SECTION II.	STAFF AND ADMINISTRATIVE APPOINTMENTS TENABLE BY GENERAL OFFICERS.			
5	• Chief of the General Staff			
6	• Adjutant General in India	The Secretary of State for India on the nomination of the Government of India, with the concurrence of the Secretary of State for War in the case of an officer of the British service.	If the Commander-in-Chief belongs to the British service two of these must belong to the Indian army, and their rank should not ordinarily be lower than Lieutenant-general. If a major-general is appointed he may be given the local rank of lieutenant-general with the concurrence of the War Office. No. 8 may be held by a civilian, in which case the sanctioning authority is the Government of India (Nos. 5 to 8 are designated Principal Staff Officers.)	London Gazette.
7	• Quartermaster-General in India			
8	• Master General of Ordnance			
9	Secretary, Military Department, India Office.	The Secretary of State for India, in consultation with the Chief of the Imperial General Staff and the Commander-in-Chief in India.	General officer of the Indian army. Rank not below major-general	

No.	Appointment.	Sanctioning and nominating Authorities.	Qualifications and remarks.	Where notified.
	<p style="text-align: center;">SECTION II—<i>contd.</i></p> <p>STAFF AND ADMINISTRATIVE APPOINTMENTS TENABLE BY GENERAL OFFICERS—<i>contd.</i></p>			
10	Military Secretary, Army Headquarters.		Major-general of the Indian army.	
11	*Deputy chief of the General Staff and Director of staff duties.			
12	*Deputy adjutant general in India, and Director of personal services.			
13	*Deputy quartermaster-general and director of movements and quarterings.		Rank of major-general	
14	*Deputy adjutant and quartermaster-generals, commands.		Of the 4 officers holding these appointments, 2 should be of the rank of major-general and 2 of the rank of colonel.	

15	•Deputy master general of ordnance (director of technical organisation).			Rank of major-general . . .	
16	•Director of ordnance services	The Government of India on the nomination of the Commander-in-Chief, with the concurrence of the Secretary of State for War in the case of an officer of the British service.		Rank of colonel . . .	Gazette of India.
17	•Commandant, staff college .			Rank of major-general. Tenure 3 years, extendible up to a limit of 4 years	
18	•Commandant, equitation school and major-general of cavalry.			Rank of major-general. No. 19 to be an officer of the Indian Army.	
19	Director of supplies and transport.			Normally an officer of the army remount department of the rank major-general or colonel.	
20	•Director of remounts . . .			Rank of major-general or colonel. In the case of a British service officer he must have previously served in India or in an eastern theatre with Indian troops for at least 2 years.	
21	•Director of veterinary services in India.				

No.	Appointment.	Sanctioning and nominating Authorities.	Qualifications and remarks.	Where notified.
SECTION II— <i>contd.</i> STAFF AND ADMINISTRATIVE APPOINTMENTS TENABLE BY GENERAL OFFICERS— <i>contd.</i>				
22	*Major-general, Royal Artillery	The Government of India on the nomination of the Commander-in-Chief, with the concurrence of the Secretary of State for War in the case of an officer of the British service	Rank not below major-general.	
23	*Engineer-in-Chief			
24	*Director of Medical Services		Rank not below major general As a general rule officers will not be eligible for re-appointment after completing four years' tenure, but in special circumstances re-appointment may be permitted provided the total tenure does not exceed five years or that the officer re-appointed will not exceed the age of 60 on the termination of his extended tenure.	

		Gazette of India.	
		Rank not below major-general. Tenure :—4 years in the rank. (Officers of the Indian Medical Service may be re-appointed for a second term of duty subject to vacation on reaching the prescribed age limit.	
		Rank of major general . . .	Rank not below colonel
25	* Deputy directors of medical services, commands.	Government of India on the nomination of the Commander in Chief, with the concurrence of the Secretary of State for War in the case of an officer of the British service.	
26	Military adviser-in-chief, Indian state forces	Government of India on the nomination of the Foreign and Political Department, after consultation with the Commander in Chief.	
SECTION III.			
GENERAL STAFF APPOINTMENTS			
27	* Director of military operations	The Government of India on the nomination of the Commander-in-Chief, with the concurrence of the Secretary of State for War in the case of an officer of the British service.	
28	* Director of military training		
29	* Deputy director of staff duties.		
30	* Deputy director of military intelligence		
31	* Brigadier, General Staff, Commands		
32	* Brigadier, Royal Artillery, Commands		
33	* Brigadier, Royal Engineers, Army Headquarters		
34	* Signal Officer in-Chief		

No.	Appointment.	Sanctioning and nominating Authorities.	Qualifications and remarks.	Where notified.
SECTION III—contd.				
GENERAL STAFF APPOINTMENTS				
35	General staff officer, 1st grade, at the India Office.	The Secretary of State for India	Officer of the Indian Army of the rank of colonel or lieutenant-colonel. Special qualifications are laid down for this appointment. Rank not below colonel.	London Gazette.
36	General staff officer, 1st grade, at the War Office.	The Secretary of State for War, on the nomination of the Commander-in-Chief.	Rank not below captain.	London Gazette.
37	General staff officer, 2nd grade, at the War Office.		Rank not below colonel.	
38	*General staff officer, 1st grade	Commander-in-Chief, with the concurrence of the Secretary of State for War in the case of an officer of the British service.	Rank not below colonel.	India Army Orders.
39	*General staff officer, 2nd grade	Commander-in-Chief	Rank not below captain.	
40	*General staff officer, 3rd grade, Army Headquarters.		Rank not below captain.	
41	Translation officer and, editor "Fauji Akhbar" (G.S.O.-3).		captain or lieutenant.	

	Army Commander . . .	Captain or lieutenant	Command Order.
42	*General staff officers, 3rd grade, commands and districts.		
43	*Colonel, Royal Tank Corps, India, and technical adviser to the Chief of the General Staff.	Rank not below lieutenant-colonel and qualified at the Royal Tank Corps school. Tenure 3 years, extendible to 4.	
44	*Chief signal officers, commands		
45	*Staff officers, Royal artillery, commands.	Rank not below major . . .	
SECTION IV.			
ADMINISTRATIVE STAFF.			
(a) <i>Adjutant General's appointments.</i>			
	(Staffs.)		
46	*Deputy director of personal services.		
47	*Director of organization . . .	Rank not below colonel . . .	
48	*Assistant adjutant general . . .		

India Army Orders.

No.	Appointment.	Sanctioning and nominating Authorities.	Qualifications and remarks.	Where notified.
	SECTION IV—contd.			
	ADMINISTRATIVE STAFF—contd.			
	(a) <i>Adjutant general's appointments</i> —contd.			
	(Staffs)—contd.			
49	• Deputy assistant adjutant general.	Commander in Chief . . .	Rank not below captain . . .	
60	• Deputy director of auxiliary	Commander in Chief with the	Rank not below colonel . . .	
	Appendix XII, page 478—	No. 137 of May 1931.		
	Item 52. <i>Delete the bracket in column 5. and insert "Command Orders".</i>			
	<i>Insert as a new item—</i>			
	Item 52-A. Staff Captain, "A" Commands. C.-in-C. Captain or		below captain . . .	
	Lieutenant. Command Orders.		Lieutenant . . .	
	<i>Against items 49 to 51 and 53 in the fifth column insert "India Army Orders."</i>		below major . . .	
	Appendix to R. A. I.	02684-6 (M. S. 1).		

Appendix XII—

No 114 of April 1931.

On page 479, against item 57, in column 4 insert "Rank not below Captain. Must have passed the examination laid down in Appendix XXIV. Tenure unlimited".

Case No. 02664—3 (M. S. I).
A. D. 10/6 1916 A. D. L.

Amendment to R. A. L.
No. 20 of January, 1931.

Page 479, Appendix XII. Section IV—After Item 59, insert the following new Item—

No.	Appointment	Sanctioning and recommending authority	Qualifications and specialia	Where detailed
57(a)	Commissioned. Noted. Indian. Reserve. Transport.	Commissioned. Chief.	Rank not below Captain. Not a field officer. Should be experienced. Not less than 10 years. Not less than 10 years. Not less than 10 years.	India Army. General.

Amendment to R. A. L.

17/10/31 E. J.

Rank not below major. Must have passed the examination laid down in Appendix XXIV. Must not below captain. Must have passed the examination laid down in Appendix XXIV. Tenure unlimited.

Rank of the Indian army with knowledge of classes recruited from his area. Must be an officer of the I. A. Tenure is 3 years. Rank of the Indian army generally captain or subaltern with a knowledge of the same recruited from his area. Tenure 1 year.

Rank not below colonel. Should be of the same service as the director of medical services. Tenure as in Item 57. Rank not below colonel. Tenure as in Item 57.

India Army Orders.

Command Officers

India Army Orders.

No.	Appointment.	Sanctioning and nominating Authorities.	Qualifications and remarks.	Where notified.
	<p>SECTION IV—<i>contd.</i></p> <p>ADMINISTRATIVE STAFF—<i>contd.</i></p> <p>(a) <i>Adjutant General's appointments</i>—<i>contd.</i></p> <p>(Medical Directorate)—<i>contd.</i></p> <p>62 • Director of medical organization for war, Army Headquarters.</p> <p>63 • Assistant director of medical services, Army Headquarters.</p> <p>64 • Deputy assistant director of medical services, Army Headquarters.</p> <p>65 • Deputy assistant directors of medical services, commands, districts or independent brigades.</p>		<p>Rank of lieutenant-colonel.</p> <p>Officer of the R. A. M. C. or I. M. S.</p>	

		India Army Officers.
66	*Director of hygiene and pathology, Army Headquarters.	R. A. M. C. or I. M. S. officer who holds the D. P. II. or is qualified as a specialist in hygiene or pathology and has held an appointment as such. Rank of lieutenant colonel.
67	Assistant director of pathology, Army Headquarters.	R. A. M. C. or I. M. S. officer, with previous experience as an A. D. P. or D. A. D. P. who has qualified as a specialist in pathology at the R. A. M. college, or holds an equivalent qualification. Tenure 3 years extensible to 4 years.
68	Assistant director of pathology, commands	R. A. M. C. or I. M. S. officer who holds a specialist certificate in hygiene or pathology (R. A. M. college, or an equivalent qualification. Tenure 3 years extensible to 4 years. Rank of lieutenant colonel.
69	*Assistant directors of hygiene and pathology, commands	R. A. M. C. or I. M. S. officer with previous experience as an A. D. H. or D. A. D. H. who holds the D. P. II. or a specialist certificate in hygiene. Tenure 3 years extensible to 4 years.
70	Deputy assistant director of hygiene, Army Headquarters.	Tenure 3 years extensible to 4 years.
71	Assistant director of hygiene, commands.	Tenure 3 years extensible to 4 years.
72	*Deputy assistant directors of hygiene, districts.	Tenure 3 years extensible to 4 years.

No.	Appointment.	Sanctioning and nominating Authorities.	Qualifications and remarks.	Where notified.
SECTION IV— <i>contd.</i>				
ADMINISTRATIVE STAFF— <i>contd.</i>				
(a) <i>Adjutant General's appointments</i> — <i>contd.</i>				
(Medical Directorate)— <i>contd.</i>				
73	• Deputy assistant directors of pathology, districts.	Commander-in-Chief	R. A. M. C. or I. M. S. officer who holds a specialist certificate in pathology (R. A. M. college) or an equivalent qualification. Tenure 3 years extensible to 4 years.	India Army Orders.
74	(b) <i>Quartermaster General's appointments.</i> 1 (Staffs).	Commander-in-Chief, with the concurrence of the Secretary of State for War in the case of an officer not on the Indian establishment.		
75	• Assistant quartermaster-general. • Assistant adjutant and quartermaster-general.		Rank not below colonel	

76 Deputy assistant quarter-master general.	Rank not below captain	77 Deputy assistant adjutant-general.	Rank not below lieutenant.	Command Orders.
No. 188 of July 1931.				
Appendix XII—				
Page 483—				
Item 81.—In column 2, after "O.C., C.M. T. S. Depot" insert "Commandant, M. T. Depot".				
Insert at the bottom of the page the following footnote.—				
"The appointment of Commandant, M. T. Depot is only graded as a D. D. S. and T. when held by an officer of the rank of substantive Colonel."				
Insert as a new item:—				
81-A. Mechanical Trans. Secretary of State Rank not London port Adviser, India the recom- mentation of the Govern- ment of India.	not below colonel		not below lieutenant-colonel.	India Army Orders.
Page 483—				
Item 90.—In column 2 insert a full stop after the word "depot" in line 2, and delete the words "and mechanical transport depot".				

67326-M. S. I.

A. D. Regt. No. 1038 (Rev.) of 1931.

Amendment to R. A. I.

No.	Appointment.	Sanctioning and nominating Authorities.	Qualifications and remarks.	Where notified.
	SECTION IV— <i>contd.</i>			
	ADMINISTRATIVE STAFF— <i>contd.</i>			
	(b) <i>Quartermaster General's appointments—contd.</i>			
	(SUPPLY AND TRANSPORT SERVICES)— <i>contd.</i>			
	(Administrative)— <i>contd.</i>			
83	Assistant directors of transport, Army Headquarters and commands.		Rank not below major.	
84	Deputy assistant director of supplies & transport and deputy assistant director of transport, Army Headquarters.		Rank of major or captain.	
85	Officer in charge Indian army service corps records.		Rank not below colonel.	
86	Staff captain (M. T.) Army Headquarters		Rank not below captain.	
87	Chief inspector of M. T., Army Headquarters.		Rank of lieutenant-colonel or major.	

(Executive.)	Commander-in-Chief.	India Army Orders.
88	Assistant director of supplies and transport, districts.	Rank not below lieutenant-colonel.
89	Commandant, Indian army service corps, training establishment	Rank not below lieutenant-colonel.
90	Commandant "A" "B" and "C" transport depots and mechanical transport depot.	Rank not below lieutenant-colonel.
91	Officers commanding. "I", "K", "M" and "N" supply depot companies	Rank of lieutenant-colonel or major.
92	Commandant, heavy repair shops, M. T. Class II.	Rank of major
93	Deputy assistant director of supplies and transport, independent brigades.	Rank not below captain
94	Deputy assistant director of supplies, deputy assistant director of transport, deputy assistant director of supplies and transport, districts, deputy assistant director of transport (M. T.) districts.	Rank not below captain

No.	Appointment.	Sanctioning and nominating Authorities.	Qualifications and remarks.	Where notified.
	SECTION IV— <i>contd.</i> ADMINISTRATIVE STAFF— <i>contd.</i>			
	(b) <i>Quartermaster General's appointments—contd.</i>			
	(SUPPLY AND TRANSPORT SERVICES)— <i>contd.</i> (Executive)— <i>contd.</i>			
95	Instructor, Indian army service corps training establishment.		Rank not below major (tenure 3 years).	
96	Technical inspectors, assistant technical inspectors (M. T.).		Major, captain or lieutenant	
97	Officers posted to H. R. S (M. T.), Classes I and II, central (M. T.) stores depot and M. T. depot.		Rank not below captain (tenure 3 years).	
98	Executive commissariat officer, Port Blair.			

	Commander-in-Chief.	India Officers.	Army
99	Unbarakation supply officer, officer in charge, ghee heating centre.	Rank not below captain (tenure 2 years).	
100	Officer in charge, supplies and transport, Kashmir Gilgit agency.		
101	Officer in charge, supplies and transport, Gilgit.	Rank not below captain (te- nure 3 years).	
102	Adjutant, Indian army service corps training establishment.		
103	Adjutant, M. T. depot . . .		
104	Commandant, animal transport company, H. E.	Normally held by a major, but may be held by a captain of 15 years' service.	
105	Officer commanding, M. T. companies.	Rank not below major . . .	
106	Officer commanding, M. T. companies, (M. A. C.), officer commanding, M. T. com- panies (M. R. U.).	Rank of major or captain . . .	Command Officers.
107	Commandant, animal transport companies, L. E.	Rank not below captain . . .	

No.	Appointment.	Sanctioning and nominating Authorities.	Qualifications and remarks.	Where notified.
	SECTION IV— <i>contd.</i> <i>ADMINISTRATIVE STAFF—contd.</i> (b) <i>Quartermaster General's appointments—contd.</i> (SUPPLY AND TRANSPORT SERVICES)— <i>contd.</i> (Executive)— <i>contd.</i>			
103	Station, brigade and depot supply officer and assistant supply and transport officer.	District commander	Rank of major, captain or lieutenant according to importance of charge.	Command orders.
103	Workshop and section officers, M. T. companies, (M. A. C.) and (M. R. U.) and the officer posted to Bannu workshop section and assistant to A. D. T. (M. T.) Northern command.	Army commander.	Captains and lieutenants	
110	Inspector of messing	Commander-in-Chief	Rank not below captain	India Army Orders.

(Ordnance Services).		India Army Or- ders.	
111	*Deputy director of ordnance services, Army Headquarters	Commander-in-Chief, with the concurrence of the Secretary of State for War in the case of a British service officer not on the Indian Establishment.	Rank not below colonel
112	*Deputy directors of ordnance services, commands.		
113	*Assistant director of ordnance services, Army Headquarters.		
114	Assistant director of technical ordnance, Army Headquarters	Commander-in-Chief.	Rank not below major
115	*Assistant directors of ordnance services, Army Headquarters and commands.		
116	*Chief ordnance officer		
117	*Deputy assistant director of ordnance services, Army Headquarters.	Two appointments may be held by officers not below the rank of colonel. There is no rank qualification for the remaining appointments of chief ordnance officer, nor is there any limit to their tenure.	Rank not below captain
118	*Deputy assistant director of ordnance services, districts.		

No.	Appointment.	Sanctioning and nominating Authorities.	Qualifications and remarks.	Where notified.
	<p>SECTION IV—<i>contd.</i></p> <p>ADMINISTRATIVE STAFF—<i>contd.</i></p> <p>(b) <i>Quartermaster General's appointments</i>—<i>concl.</i></p> <p>(Veterinary Services.)</p>			
419	<p>• Deputy director of veterinary services, and assistant director of veterinary services of a command.</p>		Rank not below lieutenant-colonel.	
120	<p>• Assistant director of veterinary services, Army Headquarters.</p>			
121	<p>• Deputy assistant directors of veterinary services, districts.</p>			
122	<p>• Commandant, army veterinary schools, Ambala and Poona.</p>			
123	<p>• Officer in charge, Indian army (veterinary corps, record office, Ambala.)</p>		Tenure 4 years, subject to termination of Indian tour of duty in the case of a British service officer.	

	Commander-in Chief.	India Army Or- ders.
124	*Veterinary instructor, equitation school, Sangor.	In the case of a British service officer, selection will be made from those who have completed not less than one and not more than 2 years' service in India of their present tour.
125	*Veterinary officer, attached to the army remount department. (Remount Department.)	
126	Deputy director of remounts	
127	Remount officer, command headquarters.	
128	Deputy assistant director of remounts.	Officer of the army remount department. No fixed tenure
129	Superintendent, remount depot	
130	District remount officer	Officer of the Indian army attached for duty to the army remount department.
131	Assistant remount officer	

No.	Appointment.	Sanctioning and nominating Authorities.	Qualifications and remarks.	Where notified.
	SECTION IV— <i>contd.</i>			
	ADMINISTRATIVE STAFF— <i>contd.</i>			
	(c) <i>Master General of Ordnance Branch</i>			
132	*Director of artillery . . .	The Government of India on the nomination of the Commander-in-Chief, with the concurrence of the Secretary of State for War in the case of a British service officer not on the Indian establishment	Rank not below colonel but may be held by a major-general, vide item No. 15. The senior of the two officers holding the appointments of director of artillery and director of ordnance factories and munitionery will be appointed deputy master general of supply.	Gazette of India.
133	*Director of ordnance factories and manufacture.			
134	Director of farms . . .			
135	Director of contracts . . .			
136	*Deputy director of artillery .		Normally of the rank of lieutenant-colonel or colonel.	
137	*Deputy director of ordnance factories and manufacture.		Rank not below lieutenant-colonel.	India Army Orders. Gazette of India.
137a	Deputy director of contracts .			

	Commander-in-Chief.	Rank not below captain.	India Army Orders.
138	* Assistant director of artillery		
139	* Assistant director of contracts		
140	* Assistant director of farms		
141	* Deputy assistant director of artillery.		
141a	Deputy assistant director of contracts.		
142	* Ordnance consulting officer, India Office	Rank not below lieutenant-colonel or colonel. Tenure 3 years extensible to 5 years.	London Gazette.
143	Assistant ordnance consulting officer, India Office.	Rank of captain Tenure 2 years.	
	(d) <i>Military Secretary's Branch</i>		
144	* Deputy military secretary, Army Headquarters.	Rank not below colonel	Gazette of India.
145	* Assistant military secretaries, Army Headquarters and commands.	Rank not below captain	India Army Orders.
146	* Assistant military secretary (Personal).	Tenure 5 years	

No.	Appointment.	Sanctioning and nominating Authorities.	Qualifications and remarks.	Where notified.
	SECTION IV— <i>concl'd.</i> ADMINISTRATIVE STAFF— <i>concl'd.</i> (c) <i>Engineering Services (Engineer-in-Chief).</i>			
147	*Deputy engineer-in-chief, Army Headquarters.	The War Office on the recommendation of the Commander-in-Chief. (In the case of continuous service R.E. officer the Government of India sanction appointment).	Officer of the rank of colonel.	Gazette of India.
148	*Chief engineer . . .	The War Office on the recommendation of the Commander-in-Chief.		India Orders. Army
149	*Deputy chief engineer, North-West frontier province.	Commander-in-Chief.		

No.	Staff officer, R. E. 1st grade	Commander-in-Chief (with the concurrence of the War Office if not on the Indian establishment)
150	India Army orders.	Officer of the rank of lieutenant-colonel or major.
	Command orders.	Rank of major or lieutenant colonel.
	India Army orders.	Lieutenant colonel.
	Command orders.	Lieutenant colonel, captain. No fixed tenure.
	India Army Orders or command orders	Lieutenant colonel or lieutenant captain. No fixed tenure.
	Command orders.	Lieutenant colonel or lieutenant captain. No fixed tenure.
	District or independent brigade orders.	Lieutenant colonel or lieutenant captain. No fixed tenure.

Page 495, Appendix XII—

The existing items 152 and 153 are *reconstructed* as under. Item No. 154 should be *deleted* :—

No.	Appointment	Sanctioning and nominating authorities	Qualifications and remarks.	Where notified.
152	Commander, Royal Engineers	Commander-in-Chief.	Rank of Lieutenant-Colonel or Major. No fixed tenure.	India Army Orders.
153	Assistant to Commander, Royal Engineers	Army Commander.	Rank of Lieutenant-Colonel, Major or Captain. No fixed tenure.	Command Orders.

Amendment to R. A. I.

S. 2

07085/M. S. 1.

No.	Appointment.	Sanctioning and nominating Authorities.	Qualifications and remarks.	Where notified.
SECTION V. TRAINING ESTABLISHMENTS				
158	*Commandant, senior officers' school.	Commander in Chief, with the concurrence of the War Office in the case of a British service officer not on the Indian establishment	Rank not below colonel. Item 159 Preferably an officer holding a "Distinguished" certificate at a small arms school. Preliminary Urdu. Tenure 3 years, extensible up to a limit of 4 years.	
159	*Commandant, small arms school, India.			
160	*Commandant, school of artillery.			
161	*Commandant, army signal school.	Commander-in-Chief	Rank not below major. Certified instructor in army signalling (Distinguished). Preliminary Urdu. Tenure 3 years, extensible up to a limit of 4 years.	

		Commander-in-Chief, with the concurrence of the War Office in the case of a British service officer not on the Indian establishment.	Rank not below major. Aldershot advanced course certificate. Preliminary Urdu.	India Army Order.
162	*Inspector of physical training			
163	*Commandant, army school of physical training.		Rank not below captain, Aldershot advanced course certificate Preliminary Urdu. Tenure 3 years, extendable up to a limit of 4 years.	
164	*Superintendent of physical training.			
165	*Commandant, Ahmednagar wing, S. A. S.	Commander-in-Chief.	Rank not below major. Qualified in machine gun (extra or distinguished). Preliminary Urdu. Tenure 3 years, extendable up to a limit of 4 years. Rank not below major. Preferably an officer holding a "Distinguished" certificate at a small arms school. Preliminary Urdu. Tenure 3 years, extendable up to a limit of 4 years.	
166	*Commandant, Pachmar, wing, small arms school.			
167	*Commandant, school of cookery, Poona.			
168	*Instructor, staff college. (G S O-1).	Commander-in-Chief, with the concurrence of the War Office in the case of a British service officer not on the Indian establishment	Rank not below colonel Tenure 3 years, extendable up to a limit of 4 years.	
169	*Assistant commandant and chief instructor, senior officers' school. (G. S. O-1).		Rank not below lieutenant-colonel. Tenure 3 years, extendable up to a limit of 4 years.	

No.	Appointment.	Sanctioning and nominating Authorities.	Qualifications and remarks.	Where notified
SECTION V—contd				
TRAINING ESTABLISHMENTS - contd.				
170	Instructors, staff college. (G S. O. 2)		Rank not below major. Tenure 3 years, extendible up to a limit of 4 years. Majors appointed will be given the temporary rank of lieutenant colonel.	
171	Instructors, senior officers' school. (G. S. O. 2).		Rank not below major. Tenure 3 years, extendible up to a limit of 4 years.	
172	Instructors, class "A", equitation school.		Rank not below major. Passed gunnery staff course.	
173	Instructors, class "A", school of artillery.		Rank not below captain. Preferably an officer holding a cavalry school proficiency certificate Preliminary Urdu. Tenure 3 years, extendible up to a limit of 4 years.	
174	Instructors, class "B", Equitation school.		Rank not below captain. Passed gunnery staff course. Preliminary Urdu.	
175	Instructors, class "B" school of artillery.		Rank not below captain. Passed gunnery staff course. Preliminary Urdu.	

	Commander-in-Chief.	India Army Officers.
176	Instructors, class "B", Pachmarhi wing, small arms school.	Rank not below captain. Distinguished certificate at a small arms school. Preliminary Urdu. Tenure 3 years, extendible up to a limit of 4 years.
177	Instructors, class "B", army signal school.	Rank not below captain. Certified instructor in army signalling (Distinguished). Preliminary Urdu Tenure 3 years, extendible up to a limit of 4 years.
178	Instructors, class "B", Ahmednagar wing, small arms school	Rank not below captain. Qualified in machine gun (Distinguished or extra) Preliminary Urdu Tenure 3 years, extendible up to a limit of 4 years.
179	Instructors, class "B", army school of physical training	Rank not below captain. Senior to be an officer holding Aldershot advanced course certificate. Junior to hold a certificate of physical training. Tenure 3 years, extendible up to a limit of 4 years.
180	Instructors, class "C", equitation school	Rank of captain or lieutenant. Cavalry school proficiency certificate Preliminary Urdu. Tenure 3 years, extendible up to a limit of 4 years.
181	Instructors, class "C", Pachmarhi wing, small arms school	Rank of captain or lieutenant. Preferably an officer holding a distinguished certificate at a small arms school. Preliminary Urdu. Tenure 3 years, extendible up to a limit of 4 years.

No.	Appointment.	Sanctioning and nominating Authorities.	Qualifications and remarks.	Where notified.
SECTION V— <i>contd.</i> TRAINING ESTABLISHMENTS— <i>contd.</i>				
182	*Instructors, class "C", army signal school.		Rank of captain or lieutenant. Certified instructor in army signalling. (Distinguished). Preliminary Urdu. Tenure 3 years, extensible up to a limit of 4 years.	
183	*Instructors, class "C", Mined-nagar wing, small arms school.		Rank of captain or lieutenant. Certified proficiency (extra or distinguished) in the machine gun. Preliminary Urdu. Tenure 3 years, extensible up to a limit of 4 years.	
184	*Instructors, class "C", army school of physical training.		Rank of captain or lieutenant. Certificate of physical training. Preliminary Urdu. Tenure 3 years, extensible up to a limit of 4 years.	
185	*Adjutant and quartermaster, staff college.			

India Army Or- ders.	Commander-in-Chief.	Item 186. Rank not below captain. Items 186, 187, 188 may be held by officers of the rank of captain or lieutenant. Preliminary Urdu. Tenure 3 years, extensible up to a limit of 4 years	Rank of captain or lieutenant. Qualified at a small arms school. Preliminary Urdu. Tenure 3 years, extensible up to a limit of 4 years	Rank of captain or lieutenant. Qualified in the machine gun school. Preliminary Urdu. Tenure 3 years, extensible up to a limit of 4 years
186 *Adjutant and quartermaster, senior officers' school.				
187 *Adjutant and quartermaster, equitation school				
188 *Adjutant and quartermaster, school of artillery				
189 *Adjutant and quartermaster, Pachmari wing, small arms school				
190 *Adjutant and quartermaster, Ahmednagar wing small				
5				

N. 115 of April 1931.

Appendix XII, page 501—

Item 191.—“Adjutant and Quartermaster Army School of Physical Training.” In column 4, for “Certificate of Physical Training” substitute “Preliminary Urdu”.

major. Qualified at N. C. school. Tenure 3 years, extensible up to a limit of 4 years. B. S. officer.

No.	Appointment.	Sanctioning and nominating Authorities.	Qualifications and remarks.	Where notified.
	SECTION V— <i>contd.</i> TRAINING ESTABLISHMENTS— <i>contd.</i>			
194	Instructors, class "B", Royal tank corps school.	Commander-in-Chief.	Major or captain. Qualified at R. T. C. school. Tenure 3 years, extensible up to a limit of 4 years. B. S. officer.	
195	Instructors, class "C", Royal tank corps school.			
196	Adjutant and quartermaster, Royal tank corps school.		Captain or lieutenant qualified at R. T. C. school. Tenure 3 years, extensible up to a limit of 4 years. B. S. officer.	
197	*General staff officer, 2nd grade, to Commandant, small arms school, India.	Commander-in-Chief, with the concurrence of the War Office in the case of a British service officer not on the Indian establishment.	Rank not below captain. Distinguished certificate at a small arms school.	India Army Orders.
198	*Commandant, army school of education.		Rank not below lieutenant-colonel. Tenure at the discretion of the Chief of the General Staff.	

199	Assistant commandant, army school of education, and Commandant, Indian wing.	Officer of the Indian army. When the officer holding the appointment proceeds on leave for a period exceeding 3 months an officer of the same rank as the permanent incumbent should be appointed to officiate. Tenure 3 years, extensible up to a limit of 4 years.	Command Orders
200	Inspectors of educational training, commands.	Officer of the army educational corps of the rank of major or captain. Tenure as ordered by the Chief of the General Staff	
201	District education officers	educational - ordered by General Staff.	
202	Area education officers	educational - if major or year, ext of 4 years	
203	Chief Instructor, British wing, army school of education.	educational captain or years, ext of 4 years.	India Army Orders.
204	Instructor, class "B" or "C", British wing, army school of education.	lieutenant, army or educational - assessed the termination, ensable up	
205	Instructor, Indian wing, army school of education		

No.	Appointment.	Sanctioning and nominating Authorities.	Qualifications and remarks.	Where notified.
SECTION V— <i>contd.</i>				
TRAINING ESTABLISHMENTS— <i>contd.</i>				
206	*Adjutant and quartermaster, British wing, army school of education.	Commander-in-Chief	Officer of the British service of the rank of captain or lieutenant, who has experience of orderly room and quartermaster's duties. Tenure 3 years, extensible up to a limit of 4 years.	India Army Officers.
207	Adjutant and quartermaster, Indian wing, army school of education.		Officer of the Indian army of the rank of captain or lieutenant. Tenure 3 years, extensible up to a limit of 4 years.	
208	Commandant, Royal Indian military college		Rank not below major. Officer of the Indian army specially selected.	
209	Adjutant, Royal Indian military college.		Rank not below captain. Tenure 3 years, extensible up to a limit of 4 years	
210	Head master and assistant master, Royal Indian military college.		Terms of service as for Indian educational service. Tenable only by civilians.	
		Specially recruited through the Secretary of State for India.		Gazette of India.

		India Army Or-
		ders.
<p>Officer of the army educational corps, of the rank of captain or lieutenant. Passed Urdu qualifying examination. Tenure 3 years, extensible up to a limit of 4 years. Rank not below major. Must possess the necessary language qualifications. Tenure 4 years but extensible as required.</p>		
Rank of major or captain.		
<p>Tenure of 4 years or attainment of age limit, whichever first occurs. Must have undergone a course at a senior officers' school and pronounced fit for command by the selection board.</p>		
Rank not below major, Officer of the Royal Engineers. Preliminary Urdu.		

211	*Commandant, King George's Royal Indian military school.	Commander in Chief
212	Adviser in languages, and Secretary, board of examiners	
213	*Translation officer, Army Head quarters, (graded as instructor, Class B)	
SECTION VI.		
REGIMENTAL APPOINTMENTS.		
214	Commandants, cavalry and infantry, Indian army	Commander in-Chief.
215	*Commandants, sappers and miners	

No.	Appointment.	Sanctioning and nominating Authorities.	Qualifications and remarks.	Where notified.
<i>A, pending XII— Pages 506 and 507— Delete all entries in columns 2, 3, 4 and 5 against Items 218, 219, 220 and 221. Page 506— Insert the following:—</i>				
218	*Commandant, Indian moun- tain battery.	Rank not below major. Preliminary Urdu. Must not be within 120 places from the top of the list for promotion.	Rank not below lieutenant- colonel. Preliminary Urdu. Not eligible after completing 2 years in the rank.	Command Orders.
219	*Captain, Indian moun- tain battery, Royal Artil- lery.	Rank not below cap- tain. Will vacate on promotion to major. Preliminary Urdu. Must not be within 160 places from the top of the list for promotion.	Rank not below major. Pre- liminary Urdu. Must not be within 120 places from the top of the list for promotion.	
220	...	.....	Rank not below captain. Will vacate on promotion to major. Preliminary Urdu. Must not be within 160 places from the top of the list for promotion.	
221	...	.....

07339—M. S. I—A. D. I.

Amendment to R. A. I.

			Will vacate on promotion to captain. Must have more than 2 years' service and qualify in preliminary tests within 2 years of appointment.		
221	*Subaltern, Indian mountain battery, Royal artillery, mountain artillery, training centre and Indian heavy artillery.	Commander-in-Chief, when no suitable officer is available within the command. Otherwise, Army commander.	Rank of captain or lieutenant preliminary tests. Must have experience of mountain artillery. Tenure years as to be by a posted not exceeding 6 months.		
222	*Adjutant, Indian mountain brigade, Royal artillery.	Army Commander . . .	Rank not below major. Officer of the British service. Tenure 2 years.		
223	*Commandant of a sanitarium open continuously.		Officer of the Indian cavalry of the rank of major or captain. Tenure 3 years.		
224	Commandant, Governor General's bodyguard.	The Viceroy . . .	Officer of the Indian cavalry of the rank of captain or lieutenant.		
225	Adjutant, Governor General's bodyguard.		Officer of the Indian cavalry of the rank of major or captain.		
226	Commissioner, Governor's bodyguard.	The Governor concerned with the concurrence of the Commander-in-Chief.	Officer of the Indian cavalry of the rank of lieutenant. Must vacate on promotion to captain or on completing 4 years' tenure, whichever first occurs.		
227	Adjutant, Governor's bodyguard.				

Gazette of India.

Local Government Gazette.

No.	Appointment.	Sanctioning and nominating Authorities.	Qualifications and remarks.	Where notified.
	SECTION VI.—contd. REGIMENTAL APPOINTMENTS— contd.			
229	Tank engineer, Royal tank corps, India.	Commander-in-Chief.	Rank not below captain. Tenure 3 years.	India Army Orders.
229	2nd in command, cavalry and infantry units, Indian army.		....
230	Adjutant, Indian cavalry and infantry (except training battalions).		See paragraph 99 of these Regulations.	
231	Quartermaster, Indian cavalry and infantry units (except training battalions).	District Commander.	See paragraph 100 of these Regulations.	District Orders.
232	Adjutant, training battalion and headquarters, pioneer corps.	Commander-in-Chief.	See paragraph 99 of these Regulations. Tenure 3 years, extendable to 4 years.	India Army Orders.
233	Quartermaster, training battalion and headquarters, pioneer corps.		See paragraph 100 of these Regulations.	

234	Adjutant, auxiliary force, India.	Commander-in-Chief.	Tenure 3 years extensible to 4 years. See para. 57 of these Regulations.	India Army Orders.
235	Company commander, Indian territorial force.	Commander-in-Chief.	Officer of approximately 6 years service. Tenure 3 years.	India Army Orders.
236	*Adjutant, sappers and miners	} District commander.	Rank not below captain. Must have certificate. Preliminary Urdu	} District orders.
237	*Quartermaster, sappers and miners.		Rank of lieutenant	
238	*Superintendent of instruction or superintendent of park, sappers and miners.	} Commander-in-Chief.	Rank not below major. Will vacate on promotion to lieutenant-colonel, but may be retained for six months if selected for appointment as Commandant, sappers and miners. Preliminary Urdu.	Command orders.
239	*Commandant, signal training centre, India.		Rank not below colonel . . .	} India Army Orders.
240	*Commandant, signal training battalion, signal training centre, India.		Rank of lieutenant-colonel . . .	

No.	Appointment.	Sanctioning and nominating Authorities.	Qualifications and remarks.	Where notified.
SECTION VI— <i>contd.</i>				
REGIMENTAL APPOINTMENTS— <i>contd.</i>				
241	*Commandant, signal training school, signal training centre India.	Commander-in-Chief.	Rank of lieutenant-colonel	India Army Orders.
242	*Officer in charge, records, signal training centre, India.			
243	*Commandant, divisional signals.			
244	*Commandant, corps signal company.			
245	*Officer commanding, "A" depot company, signal training centre, India.			
246	*Senior instructor, signal training schools, signal training centre, India.		Rank of major.	

		District commander.	Rank of captain.	District orders.
247	*2nd in command, signal training battalion, signal training centre, India.			
248	*Second instructor, signal training school, signal training centre, India.			
249	*Officer commanding, "B", "C" and "D" depot companies, signal training centre, India.			
250	*Officers commanding, companies, Indian signal corps, other than those mentioned in Items 246 and 250.			
251	*Adjutants, Indian signal corps			
252	*Commandant, "D" cavalry brigade signal troop (cadre).			
253	*Commandants, "A", "B" and "C" cavalry brigade signal troop.	Commander-in-Chief	Rank not below captain	
254	*Instructor in gunnery, Royal artillery.	Commander-in-Chief, with the concurrence of the War Office.	Rank not below captain. Gunnery staff course certificate, and recommended by the commandant, school of gunnery.	India Army Orders.

No.	Appointment.	Sanctioning and nominating Authorities.	Qualifications and remarks.	Where notified.
	SECTION VI— <i>concl.</i> REGIMENTAL APPOINTMENTS— <i>concl.</i>			
255	Squadron and company commander, Indian army.	Commander-in-Chief	....	India Army Orders.
256	Company commanders, sappers and miners.	District commander	Captain or lieutenant	District orders.
	SECTION VII. PERSONAL APPOINTMENTS.			
257	Military secretary to the Viceroy.		Lieut.-colonel or major. If a Major is appointed he will be given the temporary rank of lieutenant-colonel.	
258	Assistant private secretary to the Viceroy (when a military officer).	The Viceroy.	....	Gazette of India.
259	Comptroller, Viceregal household.		....

260	*Military secretary to a provincial governor.	The Governor concerned, with the concurrence of the Commander-in-Chief.	....	Local Government Gazette.
261	*Private secretary to a provincial governor.		....	Gazette of India.
262	Personal assistant to an agent to the Governor General and to a chief commissioner and to a resident.		....	Local Government Gazette.
263	*Aide-de-Camp or extra Aide-de-Camp to the Viceroy.		....	India Army Orders.
264	*Aide de-Camp to a provincial Governor.		....	Command Orders.
265	*Aide-de-Camp to the Commander-in-Chief.		....	District Orders.
266	*Aide-de-Camp to army commander.		....	India Army Orders.
267	*Aide-de-Camp to district commander.		....
268	*Aide-de-Camp to the Chief of the General Staff.			
SECTION VIII.				
CIVIL APPOINTMENTS				
269	*Military Adviser, Indian state forces.	Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department after services have been placed at their disposal by the Commander-in-Chief.	Officer of the Indian army except in the case of artillery and sapper and miner units, major or captain.	Gazette of India.

No.	Appointment.	Sanctioning and nominating Authorities.	Qualifications and remarks.	Where notified.
SECTION VIII—contd.				
CIVIL APPOINTMENTS—contd.				
270	Staff officer to military adviser-in-chief, Indian state forces.	Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department after services have been placed at their disposal by the Commander-in-Chief.	*** Distinguished certificate at a small arms school. Officer of the Indian army except in the case of artillery and sapper and miner Units, Major or captains.	
271	Technical adviser for musketry to the military adviser-in-chief, Indian state forces			
272	*Assistant military adviser, Indian state forces			
273	Malwa Bhil corps . . .	Agent to the Governor General in Central India after services have been placed at his disposal by the Commander-in-Chief.		
274	Mewar Bhil corps and Mina corps.	Agent to the Governor General in Rajputana after services have been placed at his disposal by the Commander-in-Chief.	Tenure 5 years . . .	

275	Frontier Corps. Kurram militia. Tochi scouts. South Waziristan scouts. Chitral scouts.	Chief Commissioner and Agent to the Governor General in the North-West Frontier Province after services have been placed at his disposal by the Commander-in-Chief.	Tenure 3 years extensible to 5 years.	Gazette of India
276	Zhob levy corps. Mekran levy corps	Agent to the Governor General and Chief Commissioner in Baluchistan, after services have been placed at his disposal by the Commander in Chief.	Tenure 3 years . . .	
277	Glisht scouts . . .	Resident in Kashmir after services have been placed at his disposal by the Commander-in-Chief.		
278	Commandant, Burma military police.	Government of India in the Home Department after services have been at their disposal by the Commander-in-Chief.	Must have served previously with the formation, and have served for 3 years regimental duty before being re-appointed.	
279	Commandant, Assam rifles			
280	Commandant, Eastern frontier rifles, Bengal battalion.			
281	Commandant, military police, Port Blair.			

No.	Appointment.	Sanctioning and nominating Authorities.	Qualifications and remarks.	Where notified.
	SECTION VIII— <i>contd.</i>			
	CIVIL APPOINTMENTS— <i>contd.</i>			
282	Commandant, East coast special police force, Madras	Government of India in the Home Department after services have been placed at their disposal by the Commander-in-Chief.	Tenure 3 years . . .	Gazette of India.
283	Assistant commandant, Burma military police.			
284	Assistant commandant, Assam rifles.			
285	Assistant commandant, Eastern frontier rifles, Bengal battalion.		Tenure 2 years extensible to 4 years.	
286	Assistant commandant, military police, Port Blair.			

NOTES.—(1) In the case of Staff appointments the tenure is for 4 years unless otherwise stated.

(2) The appointments prefixed with an asterisk (*) are open to officers of the British Service

(3) The sanctioning authority for officiating staff and command (other than Regimental) appointments will be as follows :—

1 Officiating appointments	2 Absence from any cause for a period exceeding 90 days.	3 Where notified	4 Absence from any cause for a period not exceeding 90 days.	5 Where notified.
<p>G. O. C.-in-C., command .</p> <p>Chief of the general staff</p> <p>Adjutant general in India</p> <p>Quartermaster general in India.</p> <p>Master general of the ordnance.</p> <p>Military secretary, Army Headquarters.</p> <p>Engineer-in chief, Army Headquarters.</p> <p>Director, Medical services in India.</p> <p>G. O. C., Burma Independent district.</p>	<p>Government of India on the nomination of His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief.</p>	<p>Gazette of India</p>	<p>His Excellency the Commander-in Chief.</p>	<p>India Army Orders.</p>

Officiating appointments.	Absence from any cause for a period exceeding 90 days.	Where notified.	Absence from any cause for a period not exceeding 90 days	Where notified.
1	2	3	4	5
G. O. C. a district . G. O. C. or O. C. brigade or brigade area.	Government of India on the nomination of His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief.	Gazette of India	*General Officer Commanding-in-Chief, Command.	* Command Orders.
Other appointments at Army Headquarters. Instructional staffs at colleges and schools.	His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief.	India Army Orders	His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief.	India Army Orders.
Other appointments in commands or Burma district.	G. O. C.-in-C. command or G. O. C., Burma district or officer commanding lower formations if so provided for in regulations	Command, independent district or independent brigade orders or orders of lower formations if so provided for in regulations.	As in Column 2	As in Column 3

* The appointment of an officer to officiate for a period not exceeding 90 days in command of a brigade or brigade area included in an independent district will be made by the G. O. C. independent district, and will be notified in the orders of the District.

In the case where those officiating appointments to the command of districts, brigade areas and brigades which require the approval of the Government of India or His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief, the general officer commanding in-chief, or the general officer commanding, independent district or independent brigade concerned, will forward the names of the officers recommended to the Military Secretary, Army Headquarters.

In the case of officiating appointments to the command of districts sanctioned by the general officer commanding in-chief of a command, the name of the officer appointed to officiate should be reported separately to the Military Secretary, Army Headquarters.

- (4) Officiating appointments in the Indian Army Service Corps, Medical Service (except the Director of Medical Services in India), Indian Army Ordnance Corps, Veterinary and Remount Services will be governed by the departmental orders or regulations of those services.
- (5) The sanctioning authority for officiating and sub. *pro tempore* regimental appointments will be as follows:—*Officiating appointments*—(a) Commandants and second in-command of over 3 months' duration—Army or independent district commander. (b) Commandants and second in-command of under 3 months' duration and squadron and company commanders of over 3 months' duration—District or independent brigade commander. (c) All other appointments—Brigade commander. Sub. *pro tempore* appointments.—(a) Second in-command of over 3 months' duration—Army or independent district commander. (b) Second in-command of under 3 months' duration and all other appointments of more than 3 months' duration—District or independent brigade commander. (c) All other appointments—Brigade commander. All the above appointments will be settled in Part II, regimental orders.
- (6) Where not otherwise provided for, the sanctioning authority for officiating appointments is the same as in the case of the permanent appointments.
- (7) An officer should not ordinarily be selected for an officiating appointment unless he possesses the same qualifications as required in the case of the permanent appointment. [See para. 36 (e) of these Regulations.]
- (8) His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief is empowered to sanction extensions of tenure in staff appointments up to a maximum of 3 months where he is the sanctioning authority for the appointment itself; any further extensions in such appointments require the approval of the Government of India and all extensions in other staff appointments require the approval of the authority empowered to make the appointment.
- (9)
- (10) The appointments in the following groups are to be considered as in the same category:—
- Group No. 1.—Colonel-on-the-staff and Deputy adjutant and quartermaster general, when held by a Colonel on-the staff.
- Group No. 2.—General staff officer, 1st grade, Assistant adjutant general, Assistant quartermaster-general, an Assistant adjutant and quartermaster-general.
- Group No. 3.—General staff officer, 2nd grade, Deputy assistant adjutant general, Deputy assistant quartermaster-general, Deputy assistant adjutant and quartermaster general or Brigade major.
- Group No. 4.—General staff officer, 3rd grade or Staff captain.
- Group No. 5.—Station staff officer, 1st or 2nd class, when held by an Indian army officer.
- Group No. 6.—D. S. & T., Army and command headquarters, O. C., Chakala and Commandants, H. R. & class 1 & C. M. T. S. depot (graded as D. D. S. & T.).
- (a) an officer holding an appointment specified in Groups 1 and 2 whose tenure in such an appointment may be extended or who is transferred from one such appointment to another, whether the latter be of the same or higher grade, may commence a fresh tenure of 4 years in his new appointment if the Commander in Chief considers this in the interests of the service,
- (b) an officer holding an appointment specified in Groups 3, 4 and 5 who may be transferred from an appointment in one group to an appointment in another group will count his whole continuous service towards the completion of his tenure which will be limited to 4 years,
- (c) the leave admissible to the officers is governed by paragraph 992 of these regulations.

11. A major-general ceases to be eligible to be appointed to a new major-general's appointment on attaining the age of 53.

12. When a major general commanding a 2nd Class district is transferred to the command of a 1st Class district, such transfer will not carry with it a new tenure of appointment, and the command of the combined districts will be limited to 4 years.

(13) A colonel or brevet colonel is not ordinarily eligible to be appointed to any staff appointment after attaining the age of 53, but where it is necessary in the interests of the service to appoint an officer who has attained the age of 53, or beyond, he will be required to vacate on attaining the age of 57. This includes items 12, 15, 16, 18, 20, 21, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 38, 46, 47, 48, 50, 74, 75, 80, 81, 85, 111, 112, 113, 116, 132, 133, 134, 135, 136, 137, 142, 144, 147, 148, 149, 153, 159, and 168.

(14) A colonel or brevet colonel ceases to be eligible for appointment to a brigade command on attaining the age of 53.

(15) Appointments made to the personal staff of high officials normally terminate when that official ceases to hold office. An officer may, however, be re-appointed to the personal staff of his successor subject, in the case of re-appointment to the personal staff of a governor, to the concurrence of the army commander.

(16) The following will vacate their appointments on the expiration of 3 months from the date of the receipt of notification of promotion in the "London Gazette":—

On promotion to lieutenant general	{ Major-general commanding, district brigade area or brigade. Commandant, Equitation school and Inspector-general of cavalry (when a major-general). Major-general, Royal artillery. Deputy chief of the general staff. Deputy adjutant-general. Deputy quartermaster-general. Deputy adjutant and quartermaster general (commands) (when held by a major general). Military secretary, Army Headquarters. Deputy director, medical services (commands). Commandant, staff college. Director of remounts (when held by a major-general).
------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

On promotion to major-general	{ Brigade commander. Brigadier, General staff. All directors at Army Headquarters (except the Director of remounts and of ordnance factories and manufacture, equipment and ordnance stores, and artillery) when held by an officer of the Indian army. Commander, Royal Artillery (commands). All other appointments tenable by an officer of the rank of colonel.
-------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

APPENDIX XII-A.

COMPOSITION, PROCEDURE AND DUTIES OF (A) THE SELECTION BOARD AND (B) THE STAFF SELECTION BOARD.

*(A) The Selection Board.*1. *Composition.**President.*

His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief.

Members.

General officers commanding-in-chief, commands.

The chief of the general staff.

The Adjutant general in India.

The Quartermaster general in India.

The Master general of ordnance.

Secretary

The Military secretary, Army Headquarters

The President may call in, as temporary members, any other officers who may be specially qualified to assist in making selections for appointments or commands. O. 6114 (M. S.-1.)

2. *Duties.*

(a) Selection of officers for command of :—

Districts.

Brigades (infantry and cavalry).

Regiments and battalions (Indian army).

Corps of sappers and miners.

(b) Selection of officers for lieutenant colonels' appointments (I. A. S. C).

(c) Selection of officers for promotion to higher rank than that of lieutenant-colonel.

(d) Selection of officers for staff appointments (General staff and administrative) higher than those of first grade.

The names of all lieutenant-colonels and upwards will be considered by the selection board in respect of their qualifications for promotions and further employment.

Officers not selected for promotion will be informed of the decision on conclusion of the meeting in which their cases were considered.

3. *Procedure.*

(a) The selection board will meet as may be required, but normally once only during the year and then at Delhi.

(b) The secretary will prepare agenda for these meetings as follows :—

He will draw up lists of the items to be dealt with at the particular meeting, and furnish members of the board with these lists previous to the meeting in order to give them opportunities in the course of tours, etc., of becoming personally acquainted with the officers on whom they may be called upon to give an opinion.

(B) The Staff Selection Board.

Procedure of filling staff and extra regimental appointments.

1. Recommendations to the Commander-in-Chief for the appointment of officers to the staff of the army in India, in 2nd grade and higher appointments will be made by staff selection board, consisting of the principal staff officers at Army Headquarters. The board will normally meet twice yearly in March and September and will deal with the appointments falling vacant during the half year commencing six months after the date on which the meeting takes place.

2. The Military secretary, Army Headquarters, will be responsible for preparing a list of all staff appointments falling vacant and, after consultation with the branches concerned where necessary, for producing lists of officers available to fill the different classes of appointments.

3. The Military secretary will then, in consultation with the Deputy chief of the general staff, prepare lists of officers in order of suitability for the various staff appointments falling vacant, and the Military secretary will circulate these lists to the members of the staff selection board for their consideration at least a month before the proposed meeting of the board.

At the meeting the board will make any additions they desire to the lists, and select from them the various officers required for the appointments falling vacant.

The Military secretary and the Deputy chief of the general staff will be in attendance at the meeting of the board.

4. Appointments which have to be dealt with during the period intervening between one meeting of the board and the next will be notified to the members of the board who can then consider them at the next meeting of the principal staff officers, for which purpose the Military secretary and the Deputy chief of the general staff will be called in in attendance.

5. The Military secretary, Army Headquarters, will be responsible for extra-regimental appointments (other than staff appointments).

APPENDIX XIII.

(Referred to in para. 192.)

RULES FOR THE PURCHASE, HIRE AND SELECTION OF CHARGERS.

1. (a) The general principle underlying the charger concessions is that those officers holding the King's commission who are required to be mounted in war for the efficient performance of their duties in the field, shall maintain chargers in peace. These concessions are not admissible to civil officers in military employ nor to departmental officers of the commissary class *except* when such departmental officers are employed in appointments usually held by substantive commissioned officers in the Indian Army Service Corps, Military Engineer Services (excluding Barrack Department) and Indian Army Ordnance Corps and the latter are entitled to be mounted while holding such appointments. Officers should provide themselves with suitable chargers at their own expense, in accordance with the scales laid down in Pay and Allowance Regulations, Part II. To assist these officers in providing themselves with chargers they will be allowed to purchase horses from government at the concessional rates laid down in Pay and Allowance Regulations, Part II to be paid in 12, 15 or 18 monthly instalments, as the case may be (or earlier at the officers convenience).

56490 (Q. M.
G.-15).

(b) Officers wishing to purchase chargers from the ranks of their own units will apply direct to the unit commander. Those wishing to purchase chargers from a remount depot or from the ranks of other units will apply to the remount officer with command headquarters, through their own unit commanders. In both cases applications will be made on the prescribed form I.A.F. H-1107.

65028 (Q. M.
G.-15).

In addition to the number of chargers purchased from the ranks by officers serving with the regiment, selections of chargers for purchase will be permitted from each I. C. regiment, up to a maximum of 12 chargers annually per regiment, by the officers detailed below:—

- (1) Officers of the staff.
- (2) Officers attached to the staff.
- (3) Officers serving with dismounted units.

(c) On removal of a selected charger from a remount depot or a unit, the selecting officer takes all risks and becomes liable for its value at the concessional rate. Officers are recommended to protect themselves against loss by insuring their chargers as government is in no way responsible once the horse has been removed from the depot or unit except in cases of exceptional nature as provided for in P. and A. Regs.

(d) If an officer is promoted before payment for the horse has been completed he will only complete payment up to the scale laid down for the rank he held when the horse was originally selected.

(e) For rates payable for officers chargers see P. and A. Regs, Part II.

(f) Officers will be provided by the state with line gear for the horses to which they are entitled under Pay and Allowance Regulations, Part II, and with one set of saddlery per mounted officer. The line gear will accompany the horse when it is transferred, but the saddlery will be borne on the charge of the unit, and will not be trans-

No. 22 of January, 1931.

Appendix XIII—

Add "(i)" after "(a)" in paragraph 2 and insert the following as a new para.—

- "(ii) Officers transferred *ex-India* to the Home or Colonial establishments, or who proceed *ex-India* on retirement, will not be permitted to remove chargers, purchased from Government, out of India unless such chargers have been in their possession for five years, or have been pronounced unfit for resale to Government.

This will not, however, apply to officers of the Indian Army whose units are temporarily stationed *ex-India*."

Amendment to R. A. I.

Q. M. G. (10) case No. 18234.

D. F. A. (Q.) Dy. No. 4554-Q of 1930.

A. D. Regr. No. 3678-A. D.-3 of 1930.

transfer *ex-India* or some adequate reason of which the director of remounts shall be the judge. Leave *ex-India* will not be considered an adequate reason.

- (c) Except on mobilization, government will not re-purchase chargers over 12 years of age. The owner of a charger over 12 years of age is at liberty to sell it privately, even if it has not been in his possession for five years as laid down above.
- (d) Should an officer die before he has paid for the horse in full it will be returned to the remount department and his estate will be credited with the value of the horse at the time as assessed according to para 3 (a) less any balance due to government for the purchase of the horse. If unfit for service it will be sold under the orders of the unit commander and the proceeds credited to the officers' estate less any balance due to government for the purchase of the horse.
- (e) All chargers resold to government under the above rules must be passed fit for service by a station board.
- (f) When chargers are resold to government, they shall be returned to a remount depot or unit at the expense of the officer concerned, *except*, in the following cases when all

expenses connected with railway freight, etc., will be borne by government :—

- (i) When an officer is transferred to an appointment in which he is required to maintain a smaller number of chargers than in the appointment previously held, and is in consequence permitted to resell a charger to government.
- (ii) When chargers are re-purchased by government on mobilization.

3. (i) When mobilization orders lay down that officers' chargers are to be taken over by the state, they will, if certified fit for service by a board, be taken over by government in accordance with the following rules :—

- (a) Horses purchased at concession rates will become the property of government who will refund to the officers concerned the full concession rates paid by them, reduced if the horse is over six years of age, by 10 per cent. of that concession rate for each complete year the horse has been in the officer's possession. The purchase by an officer of a horse at concession rates involves the above mentioned liability at all times.
- (b) Officers' chargers purchased by them in any other way will also be taken over by the state, if certified fit for service by a board, which board will also determine the value at which the charger shall be taken over. This value, based on the horse's utility as a charger shall not exceed the following maximum prices :—

2217 (Q. M. G.-15).

	Rs.
For horses 10 years of age and under ..	900
Over 10 to 12 years	600
Over 12 to 14 years	400
Over 14 to 16 years	200
Over 16 years	Nil.

In assessing the value the board will be guided solely by the degree of serviceability of each charger and are not in any way bound to give the maximum prices.

The receipt by an officer of syce allowance and free forage for a privately purchased horse in peace time involves the liability of its being taken over by the state on mobilization.

- (c) Officers who own privately purchased chargers for which syce allowance and free forage have not been drawn in peace time and who wish to take such chargers into the

understand that no guarantee can be given that such horses will be restored to them once they have been evacuated sick or wounded or have left the field force for other reasons.

19478 (Q. 1.G.15). (ii) If it is laid down in mobilization orders that officers' chargers will not be taken over by the state, officers will take their authorised

4. In applying the above rules all commanders will be guided by the principle that the selection or return of chargers is authorized for the good of the public service and not for the benefit of the individual.

5. The following rules apply to the hiring of chargers.—

(a) An officer requiring a charger on hire will apply to the inspector of remounts of the command on I. A. F. H.-1107 attaching the sanction of the district commander for the hire of a charger.

(b) An officer hiring a charger will pay Rs. 12-8 per mensem, and will be entitled to draw syce allowance and forage for each horse. The horse will not be shod at public expense. Should it become non-effective it will be replaced on application to the inspector of remounts of the command on a certificate from the unit commander that the horse has not been misused, but such replacement will for the purpose of sub-para. (c) reckon from the date it is actually taken out as a charger and not from the date that its predecessor was taken out.

(c) A hired charger may be used by the hirer at his own risk for any purpose except racing (other than regimental point-to-point races under military supervision), driving in broughams or heavy harness work generally.

(d) An officer will be held financially responsible for any loss due to accident or injury when the horse is being used otherwise than on military duty. Should a disability occur when it is being used on military duty, the officer will be held similarly responsible. If it be determined that there has been neglect, recklessness or ill-treatment of any kind, in either case the financial responsibility will be assessed as in sub-para. (c).

(e) Accidents to hired chargers on or off duty will be immediately investigated. If, in any case, it is decided that an officer is responsible he shall pay.—

(i) If the horse is, or is subsequently found to be permanently unfit for duty, the full price laid down in sub-para 1 (d) for the rank of the hirer at the time the casualty occurred

the following as a new Appendix.

APPENDIX X, A.

REGISTRATION AND INSPECTION OF OFFICERS' CHARGERS.

(Referred to in paragraph 491.)

Initial Registration

Subsequent inspection of Officers' Chargers.

1. Registration:—

No horse will be presented for registration unless previously declared fit for military purposes in the army or branch in which the officer is serving by the unit or formation commander concerned.

No charger shall be registered, i.e., entered in the Charger

This certificate will not be granted, on initial registration, to horses of over 13 years of age, except in cases of chargers previously registered, and transferred from one officer to another.

In all cases where a charger is transferred from one officer to another, a fresh registration on the prescribed form will be carried out.

Horses cast from the army will not be registered as chargers.

2. Subsequent inspection of chargers:—

Administrative Veterinary officers of Commands, D. A. De V. S. Districts and Executive Veterinary officers will inspect all registered chargers when carrying out their inspections. Their remarks will be recorded in inspection

(Fide R. A. I. paragraph 491.)

All formations and units having mounted officers on their establishment will maintain a Charger Register in which will be entered the following information regarding each officer's charger:

Full description including year of foaling

Whether purchased from Government or private

Date of selection and source of receipt

Date of registration certificate

D. C. unit or formation commander will cause a Veterinary Sheet (I. A. F. V-1752) to be prepared for all chargers regis-

tered and removals from the Charger Register will be effected by the officer to whom the duty of maintaining this register is delegated by the unit or formation commander. In the case of D. H. Q., the

understand that no guarantee can be given that such horses will be restored to them once they have been evacuated sick or wounded or have left the field force for other reasons.

59478 (Q. U.G.-15). (ii) If it is laid down in mobilization orders that officers' chargers will not be taken over by the state, officers will take their authorised chargers with them into the field, and in the event of any of the horses becoming casualties, compensation will be assessed and paid as laid down in the Pay and Allowance Regulations, Part II.

4. In applying the above rules all commanders will be guided by the principle that the selection or return of chargers is authorized for the good of the public service and not for the benefit of the individual.

5. The following rules apply to the hiring of chargers:—

(a) An officer requiring a charger on hire will apply to the inspector of remounts of the command on I. A. F. H.-1107 attaching the sanction of the district commander for the hire of a charger.

(b) An officer hiring a charger will pay Rs. 12-8 per mensem, and will be entitled to draw syce allowance and forage for each horse. The horse will not be shod at public expense. Should it become non-effective it will be replaced on application to the inspector of remounts of the command on a certificate from the unit commander that the horse has not been misused, but such replacement will for the purpose of sub-para. (c) reckon from the date it is actually taken out as a charger and not from the date that its predecessor was taken out.

(c) A hired charger may be used by the owner at his own risk for any
it-to-
oug-

(d) An officer will be held financially responsible for any loss due to accident or injury when the horse is being used otherwise than on military duty. Should a disability occur when it is being used on military duty, the officer will be held similarly responsible. If it be determined that there has been neglect, recklessness or ill-treatment of any kind, in either case the financial responsibility will be assessed as in sub-para (e).

(e) Accidents to hired chargers on or off duty will be immediately investigated. If, in any case, it is decided that an officer is responsible he shall pay:—

(i) If the horse is, or is subsequently found to be permanently unfit for duty, the full price laid down in sub-para 1 (d) for the rank of the biter at the time the casualty occurred

No. 51 of
the following as a new

APPENDIX

REGISTRATION AND INSPECTION OF OFFICERS' CHARGERS.

(Referred to in paragraph 491.)

Initial Registration.

Subsequent inspection of Officers' Chargers.

Initial Registration :—

No horse will be presented for registration unless previously declared fit for military purposes in the army or branch in which the officer is serving by the unit or formation commander concerned.

No charger shall be registered, i.e., entered in the Charger Register, unless passed fit for service in peace and war by responsible authority in accordance with the fitness certificate appended below.

This certificate will not be granted, on initial registration, to horses of over 13 years of age, except in cases of chargers previously registered, and transferred from one officer to another.

In all cases where a charger is transferred from one officer to another, a fresh registration on the prescribed form will be carried out.

Horses cast from the army will not be registered as chargers.

Subsequent inspection of chargers :—

Administrative Veterinary officers of Commands, D. A. De V. S. Districts and Executive Veterinary officers will inspect all registered chargers when carrying out their inspections. Their remarks will be recorded in inspection

(Fide R. A. I. paragraph 491.)

All formations and units having mounted officers on their establishment will maintain a Charger Register in which will be entered the following information regarding each officer's charger.

Full description including year of foaling.

Whether purchased from Government or privately.

Date of selection and source of receipt.

Date of registration certificate.

O. C. unit or formation commander will cause a V. S. Sheet (I. A. P. V-1752) to be prepared for all chargers

entries and removals from the Charger Register will be

to whom the duty of maintaining this register is

rested. In the case of

understand that no guarantee can be given that such horses will be restored to them once they have been evacuated sick or wounded or have left the field force for other reasons.

59478 (Q.
M.G.-15).

(ii) If it is laid down in mobilization orders that officers' chargers will not be taken over by the state, officers will take their authorised chargers with them into the field, and in the event of any of the horses becoming casualties, compensation will be assessed and paid as laid down in the Pay and Allowance Regulations, Part II.

4. In applying the above rules all commands will be guided by the principle that the selection or rejection of a charger is for the good of the public service and not for the private interest of the individual.

5. The following rules apply to the hiring of chargers:

- (a) An officer requiring a charger for his own use or of remounts of the unit must obtain the sanction of the commanding officer before hiring a charger.
- (b) An officer hiring a charger will be entitled to draw syce a horse. The horse will not be available for other use. Should it become non-effective, the officer must report to the inspector of remounts and obtain a certificate from the unit commanding officer that the horse has not been misused, but such replacement will be at the expense of sub-para. (c) reckon from the date taken out as a charger and not from the date the predecessor was taken out.
- (c) A hired charger may be used by the hirer at his own expense for any purpose except racing (other than regulated point races under military supervision), draught work or heavy harness work generally.
- (d) An officer will be held financially responsible for a charger due to accident or injury when the horse is otherwise than on military duty. Should a charger be injured or killed while being used on military duty, the officer will be held similarly responsible. If it be determined that there has been neglect, recklessness or ill-treatment of any kind, in either case the financial responsibility will be assessed as in sub-para. (e).
- (e) Accidents to hired chargers on or off duty will be immediately investigated. If, in any case, it is decided that an officer is responsible he shall pay:—
 - (i) If the horse is, or is subsequently found to be permanently unfit for duty, the full price laid down in sub-para. 1 (d) for the rank of the hire at the time the casualty occurred

APPENDIX XIV.

(Referred to in paragraph 485.)

BOARDING OUT CAVALRY HORSES.

1. Horses may not be boarded outside the district in which the G. unit headquarters are stationed except with the authority of the G. O. C.-in-C. of command. The sanction of the Q. M. G. in India will be necessary for the boarding out of horses outside the command.

2. *Allotment.*—There is no limit to the number of horses that may be boarded with any one applicant. Officers on the active list may become allottees on production of a certificate from the unit commander or analogous officers and will be entitled to the same allowance for horses boarded out as any person commanding the regiment, European or Indian, when the officer commanding the regiment,

3. *Agreement.*—The allottee will be required to sign an agreement, on I. A. F. H-1119, of which the main provisions are :—

(i) That the allottee will maintain the horse in working condition and suitably feed and care for the animal to the satisfaction of the officer commanding the regiment.

(ii) That the allottee will produce the horse for inspection at his or her own stable or other suitable place whenever required by the officer commanding the regiment or his representative.

[4406-Q. 10.

(iii) That the allottee recognizes the right of the officer commanding the regiment to recall the horse at any time should he be dissatisfied with the condition in which it is kept, in which case the expense of returning the horse to its unit will be borne by the allottee, irrespective of the period for which the horse has been in his possession.

That the allottee also recognizes the right of the officer commanding the regiment to recall the horse at any time if required for mobilization, when the expense of returning the horse to its unit will be borne by the state.

[4406-Q. 10.

(iv) That the expense of sending the horse to the allottee's station

(i) If recalled on mobilization ;

(ii) If the horse has been retained by the allottee for a full period of 12 months or longer,

Further, when the horse reaches the age of 13 years, the horse will normally be withdrawn from the allottee and a replacement issued at government expense. 14403-Q. 10.

In cases where the boarder is being used for such light work, in comparison with ordinary regimental duty, that its sphere of fitness for service will be prolonged by extended retention as a boarder, the officer commanding the unit may grant a further extension beyond the age of 13 years, provided that he is satisfied as to the horse's probable fitness for service at any time during the period of such extension.

These extensions are to be given only as special cases with the concurrence of the commands concerned.

(v) That the allottee will pay no charge for the horse except that he or she will be required to pay into the nearest treasury on or before taking over the horse, a sum of Rs. 75 in lieu of insurance premium for one year. A further sum of Rs. 75 will be required to be paid by the allottee on or before every anniversary of the date of such payment, if the horse is to be retained by the allottee for any further term exceeding one year.

(vi) That the allottee will be entitled to a refund on account of the money paid in lieu of insurance premium, proportionate to the unexpired period for which payment has been made by him or her only in the case of withdrawal of the horse on mobilization. Under no other circumstances will a refund be admissible. 14406-Q. 10.

(vii) That the allottee must agree that he or she will not remove the horse to a station other than his or her residence at the time of allotment, without the sanction of the officer commanding the regiment, who will arrange to obtain the necessary authority to the transfer of the horse, if it is outside the district in which the unit headquarters are stationed. Except in the case of an allottee proceeding on leave, and then only with the previous sanction of the remount officer at command headquarters, a boarder will not be transferred to the custody of another person. In no circumstances, will a boarder be allotted to another person without a fresh form of agreement (I A F H 1119), being executed, and a new insurance fee of Rs. 75 being paid. 14408-Q. 10.

4. *Types allotted.*—Preference is given to applicants for riding horses and no horse shall be certified as quiet to drive.

5. *Despatch by rail.*—Horses will not be despatched by rail unless

6. *Inspection.*—All boarded out horses in the same station as the unit will be inspected at least once half-yearly under the orders of the unit commander. Boarders at outstations will be inspected by suitable officer under the orders of the district commander, the inspection report being sent for record direct to the commander of the unit to which the horse belongs or is attached. The unit commander will furnish the district commander with the names and addresses of allottees at outstations.

7. *Register.*—A register of approved applicants for boarders shall be maintained by each cavalry regiment, and serving gazetted officers of the Army and Royal Air Force shall have a prior claim to the issue of boarders, and no boarders will be issued to other persons whilst applications from Army and Royal Air Force officers have not been complied with. The unit commander will also maintain a separate register for boarded-out horses showing :—

- (a) Depot or general and regimental number.
- (b) Colour, sex, caste, height and year foaled.
- (c) Source of receipt in the regiment.
- (d) Brief description of marks.
- (e) Name and full address of allottee.
- (f) Date of allotment.
- (g) Particulars as to extension of allotment.
- (h) Date of last inspection and by whom.
- (i) If recalled, the date of receipt in the regiment with remarks as to condition on arrival.

8. *Replacements of boarders.*—The unit commander will demand remounts to replace horses boarded-out. If by the return of boarders there are horses in excess of the peace establishment the unit commander will entertain syces at the ratio of one to three horses or less.

On relief, boarders are transferred from the outgoing to the incoming unit.

9 As in some stations the number of suitable allottees may be few, and in others many, applications may be made in respect of the latter to the G. O. C.-in-C., command, who will sanction a further allotment, provided that the sanctioned number of horses issuable in the command be not exceeded.

10. On mobilization, all boarders will be recalled to their units.

APPENDIX XV.

No. 139 of May 1931.

*Appendix XV, paragraph 1 (a) of (a) British "**Insert the following" as Note 1 and re-number the existing note as Note 2:—*

NOTE 1.—The above percentages give the number who are entitled to be placed on the "married quarter roll." The provision of quarters is, however, limited to the percentages laid down in clauses (c), (d) and (e) of para. 4, *Brack Synopsis (India), 1931*. 123
101

20154 (Q. M. G. 3).

M. F. Br u-o No. 1557 W. & M. of 1931.Regt. No. 2069 A. D. 2.**Amendment to P. A. I.**

NOTE—No restrictive limit is prescribed for quarters in the P. A. I. and except in the case of soldiers serving with the Indian medical corps

- (b) A soldier, including a soldier belonging to the I. U. L., and I. C. C., will not be eligible to be placed on the married quarters roll or the marriage allowance roll until he attains the age of 26 years

2. Supernumerary married establishment.—A soldier on the married roll who is transferred to a unit on the married roll of which there is no vacancy, will be supernumerary to the married establishment of his new unit and must be absorbed in that establishment before any other soldiers can be admitted to it. Until he has been so absorbed the vacancy caused in the married establishment of his former unit will not be filled up, and an explanatory note of any temporary excess or of vacancies, caused by such transfers, will be made upon the married roll of each unit.

The two divisions of the married establishment laid down above will be kept entirely distinct, and vacancies in each division will only be filled out of the ranks assigned to that division. In the case, however, of a married sergeant being reduced to the ranks, his name will occupy a place on the sergeants list until a vacancy occurs in the married roll of the rank and file.

3. Extra-regimentally employed personnel.—British other ranks who are extra-regimentally employed in India and who are borne supernumerary to the establishment of their unit or corps may be admitted to the married establishment as follows:—

- (a) *If of substantive rank of Sergeant or above.*—The head of the service or department with which they are serving shall be the authority for admitting them to the married establishment, but will first get the concurrence of the officer administering the married roll of the applicant's permanent unit. A man so admitted will be taken on the married establishment roll of his permanent unit from the date he is ad.

mitted and will retain his place on the roll, but will be borne supernumerary until he rejoins and is absorbed.

- (b) *If below the substantive rank of serjeant.*—The man shall apply to the officer administering the married roll of his permanent unit or corps, through the head of the service or department with which he is serving for admission to the married establishment, and will not be entitled to admittance thereto, until his proper turn arrives in his permanent unit or corps.

When admitted he will be borne supernumerary to the married establishment roll, and will be placed and retained on it with seniority from the date of his admission.

4. *Indian signal corps.*—Admission to the married establishment of the Royal corps of signals will be sanctioned by the officer in charge, Royal signals records, Chatham, who is responsible for the administration of the married roll of the Royal corps of signals as a whole.

Admission to the married establishment of the Royal corps of signals does not, in itself, confer any right to admission to the married establishment of an individual signal unit in India.

In order to protect their own interests in the event of posting to the home establishment, or reversion to their units, those individuals who are not already borne on the married establishment or on the

A.45000 (A.
G.-7.)

(b) Indian.

(Referred to in para. 541.)

The scale below refers only to the rank and file. All Indian are allowed to have their families with them in the lines of the unit

1. Cavalry regiment	14 per cent
2. Artillery troop	30 per cent.
3. Governor General's bodyguard	15
4. Bodyguard, Governor of Madras or Bombay	35
5.	35
6.	14 per cent
7.	14 per cent.
8.	14 per cent
9.	14 per cent
10.	7 per cent.
11.	14 per cent
12.	27 per cent for 1
	quarters (incl
	all units at 1
	quarters and
	forcements and
	cruts)

9110-Q. 3.

63385

(Q. M. G.-8).

10. Headquarters, Royal Bombay sappers and miners—	
“E.” depot company	50 per cent
Remaining units at headquarters	24 per cent
Reinforcements and recruits	7 per cent
11. Headquarters, Burma sappers and miners	All N C Os and 33 per cent of sappers.
12. Detached company, sappers and miners	14 per cent.
13. Defence light section	14 per cent
14. Signal corps	14 per cent
15. Gurkha battalions (excluding training coys)	27 per cent
15. (a) Gurkha battalions training coys	14 per cent
16. Infantry and pioneer battalions	14 per cent.
17. I. A. S. corps, animal transport units	Superior personnel and 14 per cent of remainder (E. 2-B.).
18. Indian hospital corps	14 per cent
19. Authorized followers of British and Indian units	All
20. Indian combatants of all British units	14 per cent.
21. Army veterinary corps, India	All veterinary assistants ranking as w.o. and 14 per cent. of the remainder.
22. Mechanical transport units and mechanical transport depot	Combatant ranks 14 per cent
Indian artificers as follows—	
Assistant foreman and charge hands	100 per cent
Artificers drawing Rs 75 per month and upwards	100 per cent
Artificers drawing Rs 20 per month and under Rs 75 per month	14 per cent.
Artificers drawing under Rs 20 per month	100 per cent
23. Infantry and pioneer training battalions	7 per cent.

NOTE. (i)—The term families means “wife and children” and does not include relations.

NOTE. (ii)—The scale in item 22 applies *mutatis mutandis* to Indian artificers of Medium brigade headquarters and tractor drawn batteries, R

A. 30326
(A. G.-2)
66559 (Q
M. G.-3).

No. 148 of December 1930.

Page 533, Appendix XV—

Insert the following—

“22A.—Indian Military Establishment of the I. A. O. C. 60 per cent.”

Amendment to R. A. I.

(Case 18838-M. G.-2.)

A. D. Regt. No. 6163-A. D.-3 of 1930.

mitted and will retain his place on the roll, but will be borne supernumerary until he rejoins and is absorbed.

- (b) *If below the substantive rank of serjeant*—The man shall apply to the officer administering the married roll of his permanent unit or corps, through the head of the service or department with which he is serving for admission to the married establishment, and will not be entitled to admittance thereto, until his proper turn arrives in his permanent unit or corps.

When admitted he will be borne supernumerary to the married establishment roll, and will be placed and retained on it with seniority from the date of his admission.

4. Indian signal corps.—Admission to the married establishment of the Royal corps of signals will be sanctioned by the officer in charge, Royal signals records, Chatham, who is responsible for the administration of the married roll of the Royal corps of signals as a whole.

Admission to the married establishment of the Royal corps of signals does not, in itself, confer any right to admission to the married establishment of an individual signal unit in India.

In order to protect their own interests in the event of posting to the home establishment, or reversion to their units, those individuals who are not already borne on the married establishment or on the waiting list for the signal unit in India, should apply to be placed on that list at the same time as they submit their application for admission to the married establishment of the Royal corps of signals.

A.45000 (A.
G.-7.)

(b) Indian.

(Referred to in para. 541.)

No 140 of May 1931.

Appendix XV—

Page 532—

Under “(b) Indian” for present entries 7 to 7 (c) substitute

7. Indian Mountain Artillery units	. . .	14 per cent
7(a) Mountain Artillery Training Centre	. . .	7 “

9110 Page 533—

5338 Note (ii) is reconstructed as follows:—

(Q.1) The scale in item 22 applies *mutatis mutandis* to Indian artificers of mechanized Royal Artillery units.

File No. 20460 (Q-3).

M. F. n. o. No 1262—W. & M. of 1931.

Regt. No. 2238-A. D. 2.

Amendment to R. A. I.

10. Headquarters, Royal Bombay sappers and miners—	
" E " depot company	60 per cent.
Remaining units at headquarters	24 per cent
Reinforcements and recruits	7 per cent
11. Headquarters, Burma sappers and miners	All N C Os and 33 per cent of sappers.
12. Detached company, sappers and miners	14 per cent.
13. Defence light section	14 per cent.
14. Signal corps	14 per cent
15. Gurkha battalions (excluding training coys)	27 per cent
15. (a) Gurkha battalions training coys	14 per cent.
16. Infantry and pioneer battalions	14 per cent
17. I. A. S. corps, animal transport units	Superior personnel and 14 per cent of remainder 34141 (E. 2-B.).
18. Indian hospital corps	14 per cent
19. Authorized followers of British and Indian units	All
20. Indian combatants of all British units	14 per cent
21. Army veterinary corps, India	All veterinary assistants ranking as w os. and 14 per cent of the remainder.
22. Mechanical transport units and mechanical transport depot	Combatant ranks 14 per cent
Indian artificers as follows —	
Assistant foreman and charge hands	100 per cent
Artificers drawing Rs 75 per month and upwards	100 per cent
Artificers drawing Rs 20 per month and under Rs 75 per month	14 per cent.
Artificers drawing under Rs 20 per month	100 per cent
23. Infantry and pioneer training battalions	7 per cent
NOTE. (i)—The term families means " wife and children " and does not include relations	
NOTE. (ii)—The scale in item 22 applies <i>mutatis mutandis</i> to Indian artificers of Medium brigade headquarters and tractor drawn batteries, R	

A-30526
(A. G.-2).
68559 (Q.
M. G.-3).

No. 148 of December 1930.

Page 533, Appendix A F —

Insert the following —

" 22A.—Indian Military Establishment of the I. A. O. C. 60 per cent."

Amendment to R. A. I.

(Case 18598-M. G.-2.)

A. D. Regr. No. 5168-A. D.-3 of 1931.

APPENDIX XVI.

(Referred to in para. 565.

RULES FOR THE SUPPLY OF CARRIAGE BY THE CIVIL AUTHORITIES.

1. **Indents**—Indents on the civil authorities for hired carriage required for the movements of troops or stores will be prepared on I. A. F. S.-1675, giving full details of requirements, and sent so as to reach the district or political officer concerned if possible, not less than fifteen days (one month in Gwalior state) before the carriage is required.

2. **Collection and payments.**—Hired carriage will not ordinarily be required to proceed beyond the limits of the next civil district on the route, but will be exchanged, if possible, at such stations as may be fixed by the local civil authorities.

It will be paid for at the authorised local hire rates from the date on which it is engaged by the civil officer for the march to the date of its discharge, both inclusive. If double marches are undertaken double rates will be paid for each march. Half hire will be paid for the return journey from the exchanging station to the place where the carriage was engaged. If the carriage is taken beyond the exchanging station full hire will be paid for the return journey from the place where the carriage is released to the place where it was engaged, without any allowance for the halts. If the carriage has to be collected before the date on which it is required, the civil authorities will notify the indenting officer the time required for collection prior to the start, and the probable extra expense that will be incurred. Carriage which ordinarily plies for hire, and are on the list to be kept by the district officer will first be called upon and the balance will be made up by impressment. Carriage indented for in excess of requirements, and discharged, will

dhries are engaged to collect carriage, their fees at the local rates will be paid by the Army Department.

3. **Advances and handing over of carriage.**—On engagement of the carriage, the civil or political officer will advance to the owners half the estimated hire for the full journey. The carriage will be sent to the place required in charge of a tehsil or durbar official who will hand to the indenting officer a detail of the composition of the carriage, authorized loads, hire rates, owner's name, amount advanced and receipt for the same, and intimation as to the station at which the carriage should be exchanged (see I. A. F. S.-1675). The amount advanced will be at once repaid to the civil officer by the I. A. S. C.

4. **Exchanging station.**—The civil officer supplying the carriage will at the same time warn the civil officer at the first exchanging station of the transport requiring exchange, and the date and place at which it will be required. The latter will then proceed as in para 3, and warn the next exchanging station. Similar action will be taken at each exchanging station on the route.

5. **Change in original transport requirements.**—Should any change be required *en route* in the original quantity and description of transport supplied, the O C the troops will give the civil officer at the exchanging station concerned as much notice as possible.

6. **Unserviceable carriage.**—Carriage breaking down between exchanging stations should be replaced on the spot in communication with the local civil officials, and paid off. If the advance received has not been liquidated the owner must refund the amount then due.

7. **Discharge of carriage.**—On arrival at an exchanging station, or at destination the carriage will be at once released and paid off by the I. A. S. C. officer, if there is one, otherwise by a British officer of the marching unit in the presence of the civil official attached to the troops, the acquittance roll being signed by both and countersigned by the O C. Any disputes will be referred to, and settled by, the district civil officer at the place at which the transport is released.

8. **Detention of transport.**—If carts are brought from a distance and detained at a camp of exercise, etc., the full rate of hire will be paid for each day for such detention. Carriage will not, however, be detained at a camp which lasts for five days or over, except in very special circumstances.

9. **Protective certificate.**—When carriage is discharged, a certificate in English and the vernacular should be given by the civil officer at the exchanging station, or by the civil officer accompanying the troops, to each person in charge thereof, to protect the carriage from being taken for the use of troops while on its return journey unless such troops are marching in the direction of the owner's home. If so employed, the full hire rate will be paid.

APPENDIX XVII.

REGULATIONS FOR THE EMPLOYMENT OF PENSIONED OR DISCHARGED INDIAN SOLDIERS AND RESERVISTS IN CIVIL CAPACITIES.

(Referred to in para. 193.)

1. The object of these regulations is to assist pensioners, discharged soldiers and reservists of good character who may be seeking employment, and to enable civil administrations and others to obtain the services of loyal, trustworthy and well disciplined men, the majority of whom have served the state in a meritorious and exemplary manner.

2. The rules regarding pensioners continuing to draw their usual pensions in addition to the pay of their civil situations, are contained in P. and A. Regs

~~the services of pensioners, discharged soldiers~~
~~the class of~~

No. 141 of May 1931.

Appendix XVII—

After the word "Sikhs" with connected entries against it in para. 3, insert the following:—

"Garhwals . . . O. C., 10th Bn. 18th R. G. Rifles, Lansdowne"

Amendment to R. A. I.

B.—14015-A. G. 6—A. D. 1.

4. FOR OFFICERS, EMPLOYERS AND ADMINISTRATORS, whose names are approved will be made to the Pension Paymaster, Madras.

5 These officers will keep a register of men who wish for employment, in which the nature of the work which each man desires, and is fitted for, as well as his age, qualifications and character, will be recorded.

6 When employers in want of men of any particular class apply to the R. O. concerned, they should state their requirements fully, and the terms offered, also whether free passage will be granted to the place of employment. Recruiting officers will use every endeavour to select and send only such men as are in all respects suitable.

7. The R. O. concerned will act as a medium between the employers and those desirous of employment and will afford any information that may be required on either side.

8 R. Os. will have power to strike off the roll the names of any men whom they have reason to consider in any way unfit for employment, informing the unit commander concerned.

9 R. Os. will have power to enter on the roll the names of any candidates whom they may consider suitable for employment.

Employment of pensioned Indian soldiers, etc. Appendix XVII.

10. Reservists who record their names for employment will be informed that in the event of obtaining employment it is on the understanding that their annual or biennial attendance for training is not interfered with. Employers will be similarly informed.

10.-A.— Para. 10 does not apply to Indian cavalry and infantry reservists who obtain employment in the provincial police, provided that :—

- (i) They belong to Class " B " of the reserve.
- (ii) It is certified by the head of the department that they undergo training in drill and fire a musketry course at least once every year.
- (iii) They are released from employment immediately mobilization is ordered to enable them to rejoin the colours.

A.43705
A. G. 2.

11. Every person subject to the I. A. A. on discharge or on transfer to the reserve will, if certified as of good character, and provided he is desirous thereof, receive from his unit commander a recommendation on India Army Form Y-1962. A completed copy of this form will be sent to the recruiting officer concerned, or to the pension paymaster, Madras, who will record it and submit a report on the employment of pensioners as directed in India Army Form Z-2000. Concurrent with the issue of India Army Form Y-1962, the following instructions will be communicated to the recipients :—

- (i) that they should apply personally or in writing normally not less than 3 months after return to their homes, to the recruiting officer concerned, or the pension paymaster, Madras, if desirous of employment.
- (ii) that unless they so apply they will not be considered for employment.
- (iii) that names of men from whom no application has been received within 3 months from the date of discharge will be so

12. The unit commander will maintain a register of men he has recommended and will himself endeavour to find suitable employment for them. The R. O. will be informed of all men who obtain employment in this manner.

13. When applicants are once provided with employment, government will take no further part in the transaction. The railway fares or other expenses of the men to their destination will be paid either by the men themselves or by their employers. Any advance that may be made on behalf of the men will, however, be forwarded to them through the R. O.

APPENDIX XVIII.

REGULATIONS FOR RURKI SURVEY CLASS (INDIAN RANKS).

(Referred to in para 319.)

1. A proportion of surveyors, who are passed out of the Indian survey class at Rurki annually, will proceed under arrangements which will be made between the Chief of the general staff and the Surveyor-general, to join parties of the Survey of India, for either one or two periods of extra training.

2. The first period of extra training will occupy about one year and ten months and will commence from the day after that on which the man leaves his military unit to join the Survey of India. This is usually about July 1st.

3. For pay and allowances and passages by rail during leave see P. and A. Regs

4. Soldier surveyors will, whenever possible, be provided by the Survey of India with unmarried house accommodation in recess quarters during the first period of extra training but not during the second period. Such accommodation will depend on the quarters available at the office of the survey party, and such arrangements as the officer in charge can conveniently make must be accepted. If necessary, quarters may be hired.

5. During the recess (i.e., hot weather) season of the first period of extra training, soldier surveyors, who wish to visit their homes may, with the sanction of the Surveyor-general, be granted furlough up to two and a half months.

In the case of men who are entitled under regulations to a free passage to and from their homes, applications for furlough should be submitted before the commencement of the recess season to officers in charge of survey parties who, if the leave is sanctioned, will apply to the officer commanding the men's military unit for the payment of the necessary rail fares

6 (a) About the end of each field season, the Surveyor-general will supply the Chief of the general staff with a report on all soldier surveyors who have just completed their first period of extra training, showing which men are being retained to undergo a second period of extra training. The number so retained will not, as a rule, exceed 25 per cent. of the whole.

When the retention of certain soldier surveyors has been approved by the Surveyor-general, the officers in charge of survey parties concerned will communicate to the officers commanding the men's military units the names of the men selected and the probable date of commencement of their second period of training so that the remittance of their pay may be discontinued from that date. This date will usually be about May 1st.

(b) Men who are not retained will be sent back to their military units as soon after the end of their second field season as they can be conveniently spared. The Surveyor-general will supply the Chief of the general staff with two copies of qualification reports on each of these men.

7. (a) The second period of extra training will last about three years and will commence from the date reported by the officer in charge of the survey party to the officer commanding the men's military unit.

(b) At the termination of this period, after a total period of training

each of these men.

8 During the second period of extra training soldier surveyors will be paid by the Survey of India. They will cease to draw any pay or allowance from their military units.

"The rules regarding soldier surveyors who are permanently appointed to the Survey of India having been fully explained to me I.....(name, rank and corps).....wish to take my discharge from the Army and to be permanently appointed to the Survey of India, and do hereby undertake to be bound by these and such other rules regarding soldier surveyors who are permanently appointed to the Survey of India, as may from time to time be enforced."

for the men's discharge from the end of their second period of
~~unattached list from the date following~~
 No. 116 of April 1931.

In lines 8 to 10 of paragraph 10, Appendix XVIII, for "In the case of..... general staff" substitute "In the case of transfer to the unattached list, I. A. F U-1742 will be duly signed and forwarded by the unit concerned together with the man's sheet roll to the Chief of the General Staff."

latter.

11. Surveyors on the unattached list may take their discharge from the army at any date subsequent to their transfer to the unattached list.

12. During the period of extra training soldier surveyors are not liable to be "claimed" for work under the Chief of the general staff or under any department, except in the case of war. During the second period they are not liable to be "claimed" under any circumstances.

13. During both periods of extra training, soldier surveyors may, military inform.

APPENDIX XIX

REGULATIONS GOVERNING THE ERECTION, MAINTENANCE AND WORKING OF WIRELESS SETS IN MILITARY (REGULAR AND NON-REGULAR) UNITS.

The following regulations shall govern the erection, maintenance and working of wireless sets in military (regular and non-regular) units in British India :—

15259-II
(G.S.M.O. 1).

- (a) Sets which have to be maintained by regular and non-regular units as part of their normal authorised equipment do not require a license.
- (b) Sets which are the private property of a regular or non-regular unit and only intended for use by the unit for military purposes need not be licensed.

Before such sets can be established and worked authority will be obtained from Army Headquarters, to whom applications will be submitted through command headquarters on the form shown in the attached schedule.

No liability for the maintenance and upkeep of these sets will be accepted as a charge against government.

- (c) Sets which are the private property of a regular or non regular unit and intended for use for other than military purposes must be licensed by the Director general of posts and telegraphs, India, in accordance with the Rules under the Indian Telegraph Acts, 1885 and 1914 governing the erection, maintenance and working of licensed telegraphs in British India. The license will provide that the fullest use can be made of the set for the purposes of the units both as regards training and recreation and also in emergency. Such sets will not be licensed to work with government stations but may work with military stations by general or local arrangements, but while being so used they will conform to the conditions governing the operations of military stations in every respect.

- (d) Sets which are the private property of individuals in units must be licensed by the Director general of posts and telegraphs as in (c) above and may be employed for any purpose which the license permits. If required the license will also be framed to permit such sets being used as part of the equipment of the unit in which case while being so used they must conform to the conditions governing the operations of military stations in every respect.

2. Applications for licenses will be submitted by individuals in the first instance to the officer commanding unit, who will forward all such applications to the headquarters of the command for transmission to the Director-general of posts and telegraphs (Wireless Branch),

Appendix XIX. Erection and maintenance of wireless sets.

Simla, through the local government of the province in which the set will be installed. All applications should indicate clearly the scope of license required in accordance with the foregoing. In the case of sets which are the private property of an unit as in (c) above, the application will be made by the officer commanding the unit, (through command headquarters) and the license will be issued to him.

3. Military sets enumerated in (a) and (b) above are permitted to transmit official government correspondence authorised by competent authority, and to receive British official wireless, copies of which may be issued free of charge to each officer's and sergeant's mess, to the officer commanding the station and to the senior I. C. S. or political officer in the station. On no account will any telegrams be accepted from the public (which includes members of the services in their private capacity).

Regular services for the transmission of messages authorised under this paragraph may not be established without the permission of Army Headquarters.

4. Sets under (a) and (b) above will in no case be permitted to carry private traffic. Sets under (c) and (d) above may carry private traffic provided this is included in the terms of the license. This may entail the payment of an annual royalty to the Department of posts and telegraphs.

5. The terms "set" as used in this regulation includes wireless telegraphy and telephony whether for reception only or for reception and transmission.

SCHEDULE.

Form of "Application for permission to maintain and work apparatus for wireless telegraphy for military purposes" under the provisions of paragraph 777-B., sub paragraph 1(b) R. A. I.

1. Controlling authority—

(Designation).

(Address).

2. Owner of apparatus—

(if different from 1)

(Name).

(Designation).

(Address).

3. Place at which the apparatus is maintained.

4. Area within which apparatus may be established and worked.

5. Official name and call signs of stations—

(1)

(2)

(3)

6. Description of apparatus

7. Authorised wavelengths—

Normal transmitting wave Meters

Additional waves authorised „

Range of waves over which apparatus is capable of transmitting „

Normal receiving wave „

Additional waves authorised „

Range of waves over which apparatus is capable of receiving „

8. Stations with which communication may be carried out.—

Date.....

Sd

(RANK AND APPOINTMENT).

APPENDIX XX.

No. 23 of January, 1931.

Amendment to R. A. I. Appendix XX—

After "authorised" in line 1 of para. 1 insert the following:—

"for both fighting and administrative units, British and Indian
(excluding followers) and hospitals."

Amendment to R. A. I.

11419/Q-3.M. F. u/c. No. 7303/R. P. of 1930.A. D. Re gr. No. 5532 of A. D. 2.

and compensation in lieu of government accommodation.

APPENDIX XXI.

(Referred to in para. 29.)

RULES REGULATING ADMISSION TO INDIAN WORKS OF DEFENCE AND ORDNANCE ESTABLISHMENTS.

1. The district or brigade commander concerned is responsible that no unauthorized persons gain admittance to such works of defence.

drawing photographing, etc., should be displayed in prominent positions outside defences, or portions of defences, when it is not considered advisable that the public should be allowed to take drawings, sketches, or photographs of the same.

2. Applications for passes to defences should be made to the brigade ordnance store establishment or ordnance officer in charge of the stations, permission to enter the defence enclosure, will be obtained from the superintendent of telegraphs concerned. All passes to defence works, etc., will be registered by the issuing authority in a book, with full particulars in each case. The period for which a pass is available will be clearly stated on the pass. All passes will be given up at the date of expiry to the officer in charge of the defence work, arsenal, etc., and returned by him to the issuing authority for destruction. Officers issuing passes may make such subsidiary rules to govern admission to defences, etc., as may seem to them to be necessary.

3. Except in the course of duty, no one admitted to any defensive work or portion of a defensive work to which these rules apply is permitted to make any written note, drawing, photograph, or measurement of any work, whether completely constructed or not; nor of any gun, machinery or apparatus. No restriction is, however, placed on the photographing, sketching or measuring of buildings of purely archaeological interest in inland forts, if these buildings do not form a portion of the defences to which it is considered undesirable to admit the public.

4. Admission will be regulated as follows:—

Class of defence, etc.	Individuals.	Nature of pass or order required for each individual.
(1) Class I defences, position finding stations and electric light establishments, aircraft stations, power stations and their enclosures, and the enclosures of wireless telegraphy stations	Troops under arms	Under rules made by the brigade commander or in the case of persons employed on the construction or maintenance of works, within the enclosure of a wireless telegraphy station on a pass signed by the superintendent of telegraphs
	Persons employed on the construction and maintenance of works	
	Residents, their servants, trades men, and visitors (to residential portions only)	
	Officers and men of His Majesty's forces, on duty.	Yellow pass (I. A. F. Z. 2020, vide I. A. F. Z. 2001) issued by the brigade commander or in the case of persons employed on the construction or maintenance of works within the enclosure of a wireless telegraphy station on a pass signed by the superintendent of telegraphs
	Civilians, being British subjects employed in connection with the defences	
	Officers and men of His Majesty's forces, not on duty.	Red pass (I. A. F. Z. 2028, vide I. A. F. Z. 2001) issued by the district commander and countersigned by the superintendent of telegraphs in the case of wireless telegraphy buildings
	Civilians, being British subjects	
	Foreigners	Blue pass issued by the G. of I. with the sanction of the G. of I.
(4) Such portions of class II and class III defences and such other works as, in the opinion of the district commander it is desirable to restrict admission to	Troops under arms	Under rules for admission made by the brigade commander Officers are required to give their names and addresses.
	Officers and soldiers of His Majesty's forces in uniform.	
	Persons employed under proper authority on the maintenance and construction of works in the defences.	
	Residents, their visitors, and servants to (residential portions only)	

Class of defence, etc.	Individuals.	Nature of pass or order required for each individual.
(iii) Ordnance establishments.	Officers and soldiers of His Majesty's forces out of uniform. Civilians who are British subjects	Yellow pass, issued by the brigade commander.
	Foreigners . . .	Blue pass, issued by the C. G. S., with the sanction of the G. of I.
	Troops under arms	Under rules for admission made by the C. O. O. or officer in charge with the approval of the Q M G
	Officers and soldiers of H. M.'s forces in uniform.	
	Persons employed under proper authority, either in the construction and maintenance of the works, or by the ordnance corps	Officers are required to give their names and addresses
	Officers and soldiers of H. M.'s forces out of uniform, not on duty.	Pink pass issued by the C O O or officer in charge, under the orders of the Q M. G.
	Civilians being British subjects	
	Foreigners . . .	Green pass, issued by the Q M G with the sanction of the G. of I.

APPENDIX XXII.

ADMINISTRATION, INSPECTION AND AUDIT OF REGIMENTAL FUND ACCOUNTS.

Regimental funds are all funds authorized to be maintained by a unit or formation other than public funds as defined in the Financial Regulations for the Army in India, Part I.

2 The officer commanding, whose position in relation to regimental funds is that of trustee for the personnel of his unit, is responsible that these funds are properly applied with special reference to the object of each for the benefit of the personnel or unit as a whole; or, in certain cases, for the benefit of the subscribers to the fund. He will be personally liable for any portion of the funds which may be misapplied or lost owing to neglect or omission on his part.

5-5997
A. G. 13). In the case of British units the officer commanding may delegate details of his administration to his subordinates, i.e., officers or selected other ranks. Such delegation does not, however, relieve him of his responsibility for the proper administration and use of the sums of money, etc. entrusted to them. This responsibility is exercised through the choice of the delegate and supervision of his work. In case of loss it is for the officers or subordinates concerned in the administration to show that the loss was not due to any failure on their part to exercise this responsibility.

3. The grant of extra remuneration from regimental funds to serving soldiers and followers is permissible only where the individual concerned is performing work which is for the benefit of the unit, and which is altogether outside, and in addition to, his ordinary military duties.

4. Regimental fund accounts of British units on the Indian establishment and units of the Indian army will be examined at least once a month by the officer commanding, who will record the result of such examination in the relevant account books.

5. At the end of each quarter, the officer commanding will assemble a board, consisting of three* senior officers present with the unit, for the purpose of auditing the accounts of all regimental funds. In units of the Indian army, the board will be assisted by two Indian

*NOTE.—If any unit (e.g., a company of sappers and miners) is unable to provide an audit board.

officers (holding Viceroy's commissions) when examining the accounts of funds to which Indian ranks subscribe. In British units, which include Indian personnel in their establishments, one Indian officer will be detailed for this duty.

6. It will be the duty of the members of this board to satisfy themselves *inter alia* :—

- (i) that the accounts are arithmetically correct ;
- (ii) that all receipts and disbursements are supported by vouchers ; and that the disbursements, having due regard to the objects of each fund and to the normal policy and practice, are, generally speaking, legitimate and reasonable ;
- (iii) that all authorised or fixed contributions to the various funds have been duly credited in whole to these funds ;
- (iv) that liabilities are not omitted from the balance sheet ,
- (v) that assets are not overestimated, and funds are not being invested contrary to regulations ;
- (vi) that cash credits are actually available, and
- (vii) that the rules in Appendix XXII-A, regarding the banking of regimental funds, have been complied with.

The board should also bring to notice any disbursement which, although in itself legitimate, is, in their opinion, excessive or extravagant.

7. The proceedings of the board will be prepared in duplicate; the balances of all regimental funds will be verified and the Board will certify in the proceedings that the instructions contained in paragraph 6 above, have been carried out. Any action considered necessary with reference to the points noticed in the proceedings will then be taken under the orders of the officer commanding. The original copy of the proceedings with an indication of the action taken or proposed to be taken will be forwarded to the district or brigade commander concerned ; the duplicate copy will be filed after all the matters noticed therein have been settled satisfactorily and will be produced at the annual inspection of the unit.

A.-31819 (A.
G.-13).

8. The officer carrying out the annual inspection of the unit will record in his inspection report whether the quarterly audit boards have performed their duties to his satisfaction.

9. District or brigade commanders are at liberty at any time, to call upon the controller of military accounts concerned to inspect and report upon the regimental fund accounts of any particular unit. The duties and responsibilities of the controller of military accounts will cease on submission of his report to the district or brigade commander, who will take any further action in the matter which may be considered necessary.

APPENDIX XXII-A.

(Referred to in paragraph 846.)

BANKING OF REGIMENTAL FUNDS.

Subject to the following conditions and procedure, the officer commanding a British or Indian unit or an auxiliary force, India corps or an Indian territorial force corps may at his discretion, lodge his regimental funds with any private bank or firm of good standing that may be selected by him.

(By a private bank or firm is here meant any banking concern other than a government treasury or the Imperial Bank of India and its branches; and the term "bank" is hereinafter used to include also any firm which carries on banking business. Shroffs employed in batteries of Royal artillery are not included in the term "bank" or "firm".)

2. Only regimental, as distinct from public funds, may be so lodged (*vide* the definitions prefixed to Financial Regulations for the Army in India) and only such banks may be employed as have entered into an agreement, on India Army Form A-301, on 301-A. or on both with the controller of military accounts the Secretary of State for India, or with both as the case may be.

3. Before making a deposit for the first time, or with a different bank from that previously dealt with, the sanction of the controller of military accounts of the command or district in which the headquarters in India of the bank or firm are located must be obtained. At the time of applying for such sanction the officer commanding will state clearly—

- (a) The name or designation and the location of the bank with which he proposes to deposit his regimental funds.

NOTE.—When it is proposed to deposit funds with a branch of any bank the location of the headquarters of the bank should also be stated.

- (b) Whether the bank has agreed to receive the money and is willing to lodge with government the necessary security.
(c) The nature of the funds severally, to be deposited, e.g., mess, band, etc.

- (d) The aggregate amount of the deposit, for all the funds together.

The necessary security must, except in cases where it is to be deposited with the Secretary of State, be obtained from the headquarters of the bank concerned before sanction is accorded by the controller of military accounts to the proposed deposit of the regimental funds, see paragraph 6. When the security is to be deposited with the Secretary of State, it must be furnished within 3 months from the date of the controller of military accounts sanction above mentioned.

The banks and firms concerned may at their option furnish security in the shape of (1) sterling securities, provided that the securities so pledged are securities issued or guaranteed by the British or Indian governments (2) Government of India rupee paper, cash, post trust or municipal bonds or debentures, or partly (1) and partly (2). Sterling securities shall be lodged with his Majesty's Secretary of State for India; all other forms of security shall be lodged with the controller of military accounts of the command or district concerned, *vide* rule 6.

4. Subsequent deposits with the same bank may be made without further sanction from the controller of military accounts unless the initial deposits reported to him (see paragraph 3) or the actual total balance last reported (see paragraph 5) would thereby be increased by Rs. 5,000 or more.

5. Immediately after the 30th June and 31st December of each year the commanding officer will obtain from each bank holding funds belonging to his unit a statement of the total balance at his credit, as it stood on such date, and he will after verifying the statement with his regimental accounts and attaching his certificate of its correctness, forward it without delay direct to the controller of military accounts of the command or district in which the headquarters in India of the bank are located who maintains registers of regimental funds and regulates the amount of security to be lodged by the bank.

The balance shown in the statement must include all money held by the bank including both the current (or floating) account and fixed deposits, etc.

6 The lodgment of security will follow the account district in which the headquarters of the bank concerned is located, *e.g.*, securities to be furnished by a bank, the headquarters of which may be in Calcutta, will be deposited with the controller of military accounts Presidency and Assam District, who will also accord sanction to the opening of accounts with the bank and receive the statements of half-yearly balances of regimental funds direct from the units concerned (see paras 3—5).

7. In calculating each half year the amount of security to be lodged with his office by each bank holding regimental funds, the controller of military accounts will add a margin of 10 per cent. to the sum of all the balances with that bank as reported in the latest half-yearly statements received from commanding officers, such margin being designed to cover ordinary fluctuations connected with regimental deposits which may occur during the ensuing half year.

In cases where regimental funds are in deposit with a private bank or firm which has lodged sterling security with the Secretary of State, the controller of military accounts of the command or district in which the headquarters of the bank or firm in India are located and who will receive the statements direct from the units concerned under para. 5 should furnish the India Office direct by the 15th July and 15th

January with a consolidated report of the amounts of regimental funds held by the banks and firms concerned on the 30th June and 31st December respectively.

The controller of military accounts will also at dates between the half-yearly reports take further security, if necessary, to cover with a margin of 10 per cent., fresh deposits sanctioned under rules 2 and 3. If the security is lodged with the Secretary of State for India, the controller of military accounts will immediately send an intimation to that effect to the India Office direct in order that the Secretary of State for India may obtain further security.

On the other hand, if considerable withdrawals occur between the dates of half-yearly reports which are not likely to be made up again during the same half year, the controller of military accounts shall, on application made by the bank, release a proportionate part of the security in his hands if he is satisfied that the withdrawals made justify this course.

8. The security lodged, whether in government paper, or in cash, or in port trust or municipal bonds or debentures will be duly hypothecated in favour of the controller of military accounts concerned or, in the case of sterling securities, in favour of the Secretary of State for India, at whose sole order and disposal the security will thenceforward remain subject to the provision that in case of failure of the bank the lien of the controller of military accounts or the Secretary of State for India as the case may be upon the security deposited shall extend only to the aggregate amount of regimental funds then actually held by the bank. The controller of military accounts or the Secretary of State for India, as the case may be, will retain the securities in his own custody, and realise and pay to the bank the interest thereon as it becomes due.

All security deposits lodged in government paper, or in port trust or municipal bonds or debentures shall be taken at their market value at the time of deposit. In the event of fluctuations in the market value of such deposits, the controller of military accounts concerned will in all cases review the position annually or if he or the depositor so desires after an interval of six months from the date of deposit or from the date of last review. In either case when a considerable difference in value has taken place, the controller of military accounts will call upon the depositor to make up the difference or allow him a refund, as the case may be.

In cases where a bank desires to tender the security, in cash instead of in government paper, or port trust or municipal bonds or debentures the cash should be deposited in the Imperial Bank of India, or one of its branches and the bank deposit receipt should be forwarded to the controller of military accounts by whom it will be kept in safe custody.

In cases where the bank has tendered the security in sterling with the Secretary of State for India, the latter will report the amount

so lodged to the Government of India for notification to the Controller of military accounts, of the command or district in which the headquarters in India of the bank concerned is located.

9. With a view to minimising the risk of the security lodged with the Secretary of State being at any time insufficient to cover the total deposits of regiments in India no refund will be made by the Secretary of State except on the basis of the half-yearly statements mentioned in paragraph 7 above.

10. If intimation is received by the Government of India that a bank which has deposited sterling securities with the Secretary of State wishes to replace the same wholly or partly by Government of India rupee paper or some other form of security authorised to be held in this country, the military accountant general will inform the controller of military accounts concerned. Immediately the security which it is desired to substitute is deposited the latter officer will report to the military accountant general to admit of intimation being sent at once by the Government of India to the Secretary of State.

11. The responsibility of the controller of military accounts is limited to the duties above indicated. He is not concerned in detailed work connected with regimental funds, such as settling the rates of interest to be allowed on deposits or seeing that the interest agreed upon is duly credited; arranging for transfer of money from "floating account" to "fixed deposit" or vice versa, checking the amounts paid into or withdrawn from accounts or dealing with points in dispute between depositors and banks. Such matters appertain solely to the interior management of the funds and remain to be settled in direct communication between the officer commanding the unit and the bank concerned.

NOTE 1.—It is to be clearly understood that all deposits of regimental funds with a private bank or firm are made and remain at the personal responsibility of the commanding officer. The rules and procedure above stated have been laid down for the convenience and benefit of corps to make it possible for them to earn interest on their deposits.

NOTE 2.—It is not permissible for the officer commanding a unit to give a bank thus employed by him any general power of attorney or other authority which would enable the bank to forthwith sell securities deposited with the bank which are the property of a regimental fund, but this shall not preclude the bank from carrying out the sale of such securities in the ordinary course of business, if expressly so instructed in each case by the officer commanding the unit.

NOTE 3.—All securities deposited with a controller of military accounts or the Secretary of State, under these rules will be retained by him in custody and the rest of securities no longer required should in each instance be carried out promptly.

Page 554, Appx. XXII-A, Para. 11—

Note 5 under this para. is reconstructed as under:—

"Note 6.—These rules do not permit the banking of regimental
 balances to
 be credited
 to
 the
 subscription
 of regi-
 mental
 funds, and
 may have
 led that
 balances
 in fact.

no deposited.

Officers Commanding British units serving on the Indian establishment may also make remittances from their regimental funds to branches or agencies of banks in the United Kingdom through accredited banks in India for investment in British or Colonial Government Securities on the following conditions :—

- (a) that the securities when purchased are lodged with the bank in India with which the regimental funds of the unit are deposited,
- (b) that the security taken from the bank by the Controller of Military Accounts concerned covers the value of such securities, and
- (c) " " " "

A. G. Branch, Case No. B-5472 (A. G. 10,

D. F. No. (A. G. No.) Dy. No. 929-P., dated 30th Jan. 1930.

Amendment to R. A. I.
Larry Ford

5. 2

Sports and games club fund.

Indian Corps.
All monies other than public funds (and definitions in Financial Regulations for the Army in India)

Under the heading "Indian Corps" after the words
the following —

"A list of public, regimental and private funds.
Appendix I to the pamphlet "Regimental
Cavalry and Infantry."

Amendment to R. A. I.

B-110

APPENDIX XXIII.

RULES FOR THE HANDLING OF EXPLOSIVES.

(Referred to in paragraph 15.)

1. Directions for the use of the explosives are to be found in the Manual of Field Works (all arms).

2. Unit commanders other than S. and M. or pioneers, are responsible that a British officer conversant with these directions is always present when explosives are being used. Fully trained Indian officers of S. and M. or pioneers should be quite capable of carrying out simple explosive work; but more important work should be supervised, when feasible, by a British officer.

3. This officer will be responsible that all necessary precautions in handling and dealing with explosives are observed.

4. The following are points that should be observed —

(a) Allow no smoking or naked lights near any explosives.

(b) Test a length of fuse beforehand for continuity and rate of burning.

(c) Detonators to be kept well away from other explosives.

(d) Explosives to be kept away from work in progress and protected from sparks, stones, etc.

(e) Fuzes to be cut sufficiently long to give time for the firing party to get clear; and of different lengths so that charges shall not explode together, as it is then difficult to count explosions and detect misfires.

(f) Misfires to be carefully flooded with water. On no account should the fuze or any part of a misfired charge be touched until this is done: and even after flooding, untamping should be done with the utmost care. At least half an hour should elapse before a misfire is untamped.

(g) "Alarm" and "retire" signals must be arranged before firing a charge, and must always be sounded and working parties made to retire to a safe distance.

(h) Charges to be fired as soon as possible after placing, otherwise they may be forgotten.

Appendix XXIV, page 100

Column 5—For the first paragraph substitute:—

"A. A. and R. P.; Discipline on Board Ship; M. M. L. Chapters 1, 3, 4, 5, 8, 10 and 12; General questions on other portions of M. M. L., e.g., Regimental Debts Act and regulations thereunder.

Air Force Act and R. P.; Discipline on Board Ship; M. A. F. L. Chapters 1, 3, 4, 6 and 7.

I. A. A. and Rules; M. I. M. L. Chapters 1, 2, 3, 4 and 7; General questions on other portions of M. I. M. L., e.g., Indian Reserve Forces Act.

Those portions of K. R. for the Army, K. R. for the R. A. F. and R. A. I. that relate in any way to discipline or to legal matters, and the Royal Warrant for pay in respect of any matter to which reference is made in M. M. L., Criminal Law of England, Indian Penal Code, English and Indian Law of Evidence.

59.)

ARTMENTAL EMPLOY.

	subjects of examination.	REMARKS.
	P, Air Force Act and R. P. and Rules, those portions of the Army, K. R. for the and Regulations for the Army that relate in any way to discipline, Criminal Law of England, and Indian Law of Evidence, and Indian Code:—	Papers will be set by the J. A. G. The report of the board on (a) and the candidates' replies to (b) and (c) will be sent to the J. A. G.
	(a) <i>Viva Voce</i> examination by the board on A. A. F. A., I. A. A., and books of regulations (b) Framing a charge for a G. C. M. and recording the proceedings; reviewing the proceedings of a minor court martial. (c) Papers (about seven) of questions on the books and subjects above N. B.—No books are allowed at examination save in that portion of (b) above which relates to framing a charge for a G. C. M. and recording the proceedings, when the M. M. L., M. I. M. L., or M. A. F. L. (as the case may be) will be allowed.	

NOTE.—An officer will not be allowed to present himself more than twice for examination.

CANTONMENTS DEPARTMENT.

(Referred to in paragraph 60)

Syllabus of examination for officers of the Cantonments Department.

PART I.

Cantonment Administration.

- Paper I.—The Cantonments Act and rules thereunder other than the portions dealing specifically with the subjects prescribed for the remainder of the examination. 32086 (A. D.).
- Paper II.—Cantonment Finance and Accounts.
- Paper III.—(a) Sanitation.
(b) Office administration, Fundamental Rules as applicable to Cantonment Fund Servants. Government Servants Conduct Rules.
- Paper IV (with books) —Cattle Trespass Act.
The Local Authorities Loans Act.
The Municipal Taxation Act.
The Provident Funds Act.
The General Clauses Act.
The Government Buildings Act.
The Cantonments (House Accommodation) Act.
The Indian Electricity Act.
The Hackney Carriage Act.
The Stamp Act.
The Indian Limitation Act.
The Indian Contract Act

PART II.

Administration of Cantonment Lands.

- Paper I.—(a) (1) Cantonment Land Administration Rules, 1925 together with the complementary rules, 1926.
(2) Land Revenue (with books).
(b) Agriculture and Arboriculture.
- Paper II (with books) —The Transfer of Property Act.
The Land Acquisition Act.

ment Press, Lahore).

- (d) Municipality of Bombay, Office Manual, Part I
(e) Central Provinces Land Revenue Act, 1917.

APPENDIX XXV.

PRESCRIBED TOUR OF SERVICE IN INDIA FOR BRITISH SERVICE.

	Years.
R. A. S. C. officers	5
R. E. officers	See R. E. Corps memorandum (India).
R. C. S. officers	5
R. A. M. C. officers	5
Army Dental Corps officers	5
R. A. V. C. officers	5
R. A. O. Corps officers	5
Officers of the Army Educational Corps	5
R. A. S. C., W. O., n. c. O., and men	5
R. C. S., W. O., n. c. O., and men	5
Warrant and n. c. O., of the Army Educational Corps	5
Army Schoolmistresses	5
Warrant and n. c. O., armament artificer section and armourer section, R. A. O. C.	5
Officers, other than those mentioned above, under paragraph 196 K R.	
Warrant and n. c. O., R. E., when serving with sappers and miners	5 (a)
Defence Light Sections, sappers and miners	Five years, or when services no longer required in India.
W. O., n. c. O., and men of all arms other than those mentioned above	(but see paragraph 304 K. R.).

The tour of service counts from the date of embarkation for India and includes all duty and leave out of India during the tour.

(a) Exception in the case of those who arrived in India prior to troopship season 1921-22 who serve for period of engagement.

No. 5157
(Q.M.G.-
9).

B-1010
(A. G.-1).

APPENDIX XXVI.

**RULES FOR THE EMPLOYMENT OF SAPPERS AND MINERS
AND PIONEERS UNDER GOVERNMENT DEPARTMENTS,
OR WITH NATIVE STATES AND PRIVATE EMPLOYERS.**

(Referred to in paragraph 547.)

1. With due regard to other military interests every opportunity should be taken in peace time for the employment of sappers and miners, and pioneers, on roads, railways, or other works of utility, likely to improve their technical efficiency for war. Such employment may be "on contract" or "under special agreement." The railway administration, the Public Works Department and the Military Engineer Services will pay rates not exceeding those at which similar works in the same locality is being, or could be satisfactorily earned out by a civil contractor, the engineer-in-chief or the commanding royal engineer being the sole authority for determining the conditions and rates of payment, the guiding principles being.—

- (i) no extra expense to government is to be incurred,
- (ii) reasonable remuneration is to be afforded to the troops employed

Payments will be made direct to the officer commanding the troops employed who will determine the amounts to be paid to the men, and also will, as in the case of a civil contractor, be required to meet from the payments for labour all extra expenditure incurred in connection with their employment, including compensation for dearness of provisions, and all charges connected with transport, movement, extra clothing, hutting, water supply, conservancy, etc., and repair and maintenance of tools and plant. Unless it be otherwise provided by special rule, no portion of the extra expenses incurred by reason of the employment of troops on these works shall be borne by the military budget.

2. No engineer or working pay shall be issued to any one employed with a unit engaged on railway, public or military works, or proceeding to or from such employment, except as provided for in paragraph 3.

3. In the case of sappers and miners the issue of working pay admissible to the military budget, is admissible while a unit is employed under the railway administrations, the Public Works Department or the Military Engineer Services, to—

- (a) British non commissioned officers,
- (b) Indian ranks drawing extra duty pay in regimental appointments;

(c) Men employed upon instructional work, if there is no contract work available for them;

Provided they derive no benefit in the way of pay from the contract receipts.

18365 (iii) 4. All contract work shall be regarded as "military duty" for the G.S.S.D. 1. purposes of the grant under the Royal Warrant for pay or Pension Regulations India.

No. 149 of December 1930.

Appendix XXVI—

Para. 5—Lines 1 and 2—

Delete the words "under the Railway Administration, the Public Works Department and the Military Engineer Services" and substitute the words "on contract or special agreement work."

Add to end of para.—"In the case of contracts for special agreement work undertaken for Indian States and private employers, a definite clause to the above effect will be inserted in the contract or agreement."

Paras. 6 and 7 are reconstructed as follows.—

"6. During the course of any work undertaken, either on contract or special agreement, the officer commanding the unit will be responsible that sufficient military training is carried out to avoid loss of efficiency."

"7. District Commanders are empowered to sanction contract or special agreement work being undertaken subject to the following conditions—

(a) That the value of the contract is Rs. 5,000 or below.

(b) That the unit, or part of the unit, employed on the work, is within 24 hours' recall of its peace station.

(c) That the work is in the nature of piece work i.e., can be terminated by 18 hours' notice on either side."

Para 9.—line 1—

For "8" read "7".

Add the following as paragraph 12—

12 In the event of disputes arising between the Officer Commanding a Pioneer or Sapper and Miner unit and an Indian State or private

with whom a contract has been undertaken, application will be made to the Government of India who will decide what steps will be taken and on whom will rest the responsibility for any legal measures for the enforcement of the terms of the contract."

G. S. No. 18365 (III).

F. A. Regr. No. 2403-E. of 1930

A. D. Regr. No. 4233-A. D.-1 of 1930.

APPENDIX XXVII.

UNATTACHED LIST.

(a) General instructions.

1. The U. L. has been constituted to prevent the reduction of the effective strength of units, and comprises the departmental officers and w. os. serving in the various departments; the non-departmental w. os. employed as serjeant-majors of garrisons, schools of instruction, hill depot quartermaster-serjeants, etc., and the n. c. os., and men serving in departments or other permanent extra-regimental appointments specified in P. and A. Regs.

2. Applications by n. c. os. and men of good character and possessing the requisite qualifications, will be submitted in accordance with the instructions on I. A. F. U.-1740, to the head of the department, or other prescribed officer, for consideration and registration if accepted. Applications from men of the U. L. for other departmental appointments will be similarly submitted. Casualties among, or subsequent disqualification from sickness or misconduct of accepted candidates will be at once reported to the registering authority. The departure of an accepted candidate from the Indian establishment necessitates the removal of his name from the list of candidates for appointment to the U. L. If an accepted candidate desires to remain in India and thereby retain eligibility for selection, he should take the necessary steps in sufficient time before his unit leaves India to obtain transfer to another unit. Such transfers will be carried out under the K. R.

3. HEAD OF DEPARTMENT.—The term "Head of department" where used in this appendix will be held to apply as follows with reference to those employed in —

I. A. O. C.	D. E. and O. S.
I. O. D.	D. O. F. and M. or the D. of A. as the case may be.
I. A. S. C.	District commanders.
Public works department	C. E. province.
Public works department (permanent way inspectors)	Agents of company and state railways.
Military engineer services	E-in C., as regards paragraphs 2, 19, 20 and 22 of this appendix, and district commander for all other purposes.
Indian telegraph department	Director, posts and telegraphs.
Indo-European telegraph department.	Director, Persian section.
Station veterinary hospitals	S. V. O.
Army headquarters	Head of branch in which serving.
Headquarters of commands	G. O. C. in C.
Military accounts department	C. M. A.
Army remount department	D. R.
Military farms	Director of farms.
District brigade and station officers	District commander.
Musicians	M. S. to H. E. the Viceroy or Governor.
Indian signal corps	Commandant, Signal training centre (India) Jubbulpore.
Military detention corps (India)	Director, military prisons and detention barracks in India.
All others	District commander.

4. N. C. Os. and men shall not marry without the previous sanction of the officer under whom they are serving.

(b) *Appointments and transfers.*

5. On selection, application should be made direct to the brigade commander under whom the applicant is serving. An application for his transfer to the U. L. will be made on I. A. F. U.-1742, when he succeeds to a permanent appointment. Soldiers of the R. E. are eligible for promotion to serjeant in the corps, but the regimental promotion of other soldiers ceases on leaving their corps for departmental or detached employ, and their subsequent promotion is regulated by departmental rules.

6. On transfer to the U. L., soldiers will continue to be borne supernumerary on the rolls of their original units irrespective of whether their units are serving in India or elsewhere, for so long as the soldier remains on the U. L. or, in the case of departmental ranks, up to the date that a man is promoted to departmental warrant rank, when he will be struck off the rolls of his original unit.

(c) *Promotions.*

7. A soldier, on completion of the undermentioned periods of qualifying service with uniform good conduct, if below the rank stated and the same or higher rank is not attached to and given with the appointment, may be promoted as follows—

(1) *Departmental ranks.*

Serjeant with effect from date of transfer to the U. L. and staff-serjeant after three years' departmental service as serjeant.

Promotion to serjeant on transfer to the U. L. does not carry with it a corresponding increase of pay.

N. C. Os. who joined the Corps of military staff clerks or Indian corps of clerks on or after the 24th November 1911, will on transfer to any section of the departmental U. L. count all non-departmental service in the corps or service in the Indian corps of clerks towards the 3 years' qualifying service for promotion to the rank of staff-serjeant.

(2) *Non-departmental ranks—*

(a) In all cases not mentioned below, serjeant after one year's service in the appointment, and three years' army service.

(b) 1st class soldier mechanics. Corporal on appointment, serjeant after one year's service in the appointment, and staff-serjeant after three years as serjeant.

(c) 2nd class soldier mechanics. Corporal after one year's service, serjeant after six years' service in the appointment, and staff-serjeant after three years as serjeant.

A-49998
(A. G.-9).

(d) Bandmen, serjeant after 6 months' approved service in the band, provided they at once extend their army service for the full period of their engagement and agree to re-engage when eligible under A. A. sec. 84 (1) to do so.

Promotion of soldier mechanics to the rank of staff-serjeant will not affect pay, leave pay and pension.

Recommendations for promotion to serjeant, and in the case of departmental ranks staff-serjeants, will be submitted on I. A. F. U.-1743

8. Promotion to sub-conductor or higher rank will generally be by departmental seniority, but in cases of superior merit may be by selection. When recommending a subordinate for promotion the head of the department will satisfy himself that, in addition to eligibility by reason of efficiency, the subordinate is in every respect fitted for advancement in regard to temperament and habits. Promotions to the next

before they are eligible for promotion to warrant rank. Application for such promotion will be submitted to the G. of I. for approval and notification. A soldier transferred to the departmental U. L. on or after the 1st January 1912 will not be promoted to warrant rank unless and until he is in possession of a first class certificate of education or the equivalent under the army school regulations. This qualification will not be demanded in the case of a soldier of the M. E. S. or P. W. D., who has obtained a certificate as sub-engineer or overseer from a civil engineering college. Before a soldier is promoted to departmental warrant rank, he shall sign a declaration agreeing to continue to serve until legally discharged—(I. A. F. U.-1746). Farmer serjeants of the Indian veterinary corps will receive promotion under the R. W., applications being submitted to the district commander.

A-38483
(A. G.-11).

9. Before a recommendation is submitted for the promotion of a warrant officer of the Unattached List to commissioned rank, the candidate will be seen by a district or brigade commander (head of department in the case of those serving at Headquarters of departments) who will examine the warrant officer's eligibility for a commission. The district commander, brigade commander or head of the department concerned will satisfy himself that both the character and military record of the warrant officer are up to the standard required of a King's commissioned officer.

In the case of *deferred* promotions, similar action will again be taken before such promotions are actually gazetted.

B-131
(A. G.-9).

10. Departmental officers, warrant and non-commissioned officers, may be specially promoted for good service in the field, or for distinguished service of an exceptional nature not in the field. The services rendered should not merely be of very distinguished merit, but should be exceptional and exacting, and denote ability and devotion to duty

of a very high order, and such as could only be carried out by an individual who is exceptionally gifted. A warrant or non-commissioned officer specially promoted to commissioned rank in a department for which a fixed cadre of departmental officers is authorised, will remain supernumerary to that cadre until absorbed into the establishment of officers in the usual way.

A warrant officer or non-commissioned officer specially promoted to conductor under the provisions of this paragraph will not be promoted to commissioned rank in the ordinary course until those warrant and non-commissioned officers who were formerly senior to him in his department have been promoted, or have been considered for promotion, to commissioned rank.

The further promotion of all departmental officers who receive accelerated promotion to commissioned rank will be regulated by the time scale, viz.—deputy commissary and captain on completion of three years' commissioned service, and commissary and

No. 164 of June 1931.

59 (A.

Appendix XXVII—

The third Sub-paragraph of paragraph 10 is *reconstructed* as follows:—

The further promotion of all departmental officers (except those of the I. C. C. and the I. A. S. C.—M. T.) who receive accelerated promotion to commissioned rank will be regulated by the time scale, viz.—captain (deputy commissary) on completion of three years' commissioned service, and major (commissary) on completion of six years' commissioned service; commissioned service will reckon from date of first commission. The further promotion and seniority of departmental officers of the I. C. C. and I. A. S. C.—M. T. who receive accelerated promotion to commissioned rank will be regulated by the date of absorption in their new grade in the ordinary course.

B. 13765 (A G 9)-A.D. 1.

D F A. (A G.) Dy. No. 1649-P of 1931.

Amendment to R. A. I.

These new rules will apply only to those members of the Indian Medical Department who receive accelerated promotion on or after the 1st October 1929

11. The channel for submission of recommendations for special promotion is as follows:—

(A. G.-11)

- (a) *For service in the field*—The G. O. C. the force will include his recommendations in his despatch to the C. G. S. The latter will take the general orders of H. E. the C-in-C. and forward a copy of such orders to the A. G. who will consult heads of

department at Army headquarters or department of Government concerned, direct and take the final orders of H. E. the C.-in-C. before submission of the recommendations to Government.

- (b) *For service not in the field.*—The local head of a department will submit his recommendation to the district or brigade commander for transmission to the A. G. The latter will consult the head of the department at Army headquarters concerned and take the orders of H. E. the C.-in-C. before submitting the recommendation to the Government of India.

12. The commissioned and warrant ranks of the U. L. ar

Commissioned ranks.

Commissary with the rank of major.

Deputy commissary with the rank of captain.

Assistant commissary with the rank of lieutenant.

Warrant ranks, departmental.

Conductor.

Sub-conductor

Warrant ranks, non-departmental.

Director of music, Viceroy's band.

Garrison serjeant-majors.

Embarkation serjeant-majors.

12303 (G. S. M. T.-1) Serjeant-majors and quartermaster serjeants of the equitation senior officers, small arms, physical training, machine gun schools and Army school of education (India), and serjeant-majors, school of-artillery and Prince of Wales' Royal Indian military college.

23253 (G. S. M. T.-1). Serjeant-major, Viceroy's band.

Serjeant-major, Indian veterinary corps.

Serjeant-major, signal units

Hill depot quartermaster serjeants.

1st Class staff-serjeant-major, Military detention corps (India).

Staff-serjeant-majors, Military detention corps (India).

A-31544 (A. G.-11). Commissaries, deputy and assistant commissaries should in all communications be designated by their commissioned titles or by the rank

attached thereto. W. Os. and n. c. os. will be addressed by, and be entitled to, precedence and other advantages attaching to their U. L. rank, which will be noted in their documents, together with any higher scale of pension, for which it may qualify them and the date of commencement of such qualifying service.

(d) Documents.

13. Immediately a British soldier leaves his unit for employment on the U. L., all his documents will be sent to the head of the department or to the officer under whom the soldier is to serve except in the case of the I. A. S. C. and Indian signal corps.

The officers referred to above will be responsible for the maintenance of all the documents, with the exception of those which are kept by the record officer at home, and medical history sheets (Army Form B.-178) which will be maintained as directed below, and also for communicating direct to the officer in charge of records concerned all changes necessitating an entry in the soldier's original attestation paper. The documents of n. c. os. and men of the U. L. belonging to the I. A. S. C. and Indian signal corps will be maintained as follows:—

- (i) By the officer in charge, I. A. S. C. records or Commandant, signal training centre (India)—

Duplicate attestation paper.

- (ii) By the officer under whom the n. c. o. or man is serving:—

Regimental conduct sheet (Army Form B.-120).

Company or squadron sheet (Army Form B.-121).

The duties assigned to the head of the department referred to in this paragraph will be carried out by the officer in charge, I. A. S. C. records, and Commandant, signal training centre (India). A-41103-A.
G. O.

Medical history sheets (Army Form B.-178) in respect of all warrant officers, non-commissioned officers and men of the U. L. will be maintained by the medical officer in charge of the medical inspection room or military hospital. In cases where this is not practicable the medical history sheets will remain with the other documents in the custody of the officer under whom the warrant officer non-commissioned officer or man is serving. In the latter case, the medical history sheets will be forwarded to the medical officer concerned as occasion requires.

14. A soldier is removed from the rolls of his unit on promotion to departmental warrant rank. The head of the department or officer

15. Appointments to the U. L., and in the case of non-departmental w. os. and all U. L. n. c. os. and men, changes in rank, transfers, furloughs, remands, dismissals, discharges, marriages, births and deaths in their families, etc., will be entered up in the soldier's duplicate attestation by the head of the department or officer under whom the soldier is serving. Arrests and court-martial entries, also dates from and to which consolidated pay has been drawn (see P. & A. Regs.) will similarly be entered. All entries so made will be communicated to the officer in possession of the original attestation.

The documents of departmental officers and w. os. will similarly be maintained by the head of the department or officer under whom the departmental officer or w. o. is serving.

16. The documents of a non-effective non-departmental w. o. and all n. c. os. and men of the U. L. will be disposed of by the head of the department or officer under whom the non-effective was serving, as directed in the K. R. In the case of non-effective departmental officers and w. os. all original documents will be forwarded to the A. G. except those of non-effective departmental officers and w. os. of the late Madras unattached list which will be forwarded to the Madras district commander for final custody.

(e) Service.

17. Departmental service counts from the date of transfer to the U. L. but promotion in a department is generally governed by the actual date of appointment or transfer thereto.

18. Non-departmental warrant officers, and all non-commissioned officers and men of the India Unattached List may be permitted to extend their service, re-engage, or continue in the service beyond 21 years, under the conditions prescribed in the King's Regulations. The final approving authority for such extensions, re-engagements and continuance in the service beyond 21 years, will be the head of the department concerned as defined in paragraph 3 of this Appendix. In all cases of such extensions, etc., the Officer-in-charge, home record office concerned, will be duly notified by the customary Part II orders. Departmental officers and w. os. and soldier mechanics, provided they remain efficient, may be permitted to serve on till the age of 55 years on attaining which, retirement is compulsory.

(f) Removals—Retirements—Discharges.

A-33760
(A. G.-XI).

19. Warrant and non-commissioned officers and men of the India Unattached List may be removed and re-appointed to regimental duty in their own corps by the district commander for failure to qualify under departmental rules for retention in the department to which appointed, for inefficiency or for misconduct.

A soldier who is so removed will rejoin the unit of the corps from which he was originally appointed to the India Unattached List. If the unit at the time of the removal is stationed out of India, the soldier will be sent to rejoin it by the first available transport.

Applications for removal, giving full reasons and accompanied by copies of the soldiers, departmental character sheets and conduct sheets, will be submitted by the head of the department to the district commander who may order the removal as follows—

- (a) either in the rank the soldier so removed holds at the time of his removal without loss of seniority; or
- (b) in a lower rank. A soldier removed for misconduct will have seniority in that lower rank from the date of the order of removal. A soldier removed for failure to qualify for retention or for inefficiency, will be removed in the rank held by him prior to his appointment to the India Unattached List without loss of seniority in that rank.
- (c) If the district commander does not comply with an application for removal on account of failure to qualify for retention he will report the case to Army headquarters stating his reasons for not ordering the removal.

As it will seldom be expedient to remove warrant officers in that rank they will usually be dealt with under clause (b).

In the cases of warrant officers, the authority for removal with or without loss of rank is section 83 (6) A.A. In the cases of non-commissioned officers, the reduction (if any) in rank must be ordered under section 183 (2) A. A. The removal will be notified in the orders of the sanctioning authority. The warrants of warrant officers will be withdrawn and returned to the Government of India. If suspended pending removal, non-commissioned officers and men should be attached to the nearest British unit until orders for their disposal are received.

(2) Reduction or remand and reduction under section 180 (2) (f).
A.A.

A warrant officer is liable to be reduced by the Government of India to a lower grade of warrant rank or to be remanded by the same authority to regimental duty in the regimental rank held by him immediately previous to his appointment to be a warrant officer with seniority from the date of the order of remand.

20. Warrant and n. c. os. and men of the U. L. on conviction by court martial will be dealt with as follows,—

- (i) Warrant officer—if reduced by the court in the list of his rank or to an inferior class of w. o., he may or may not be removed (optional); if reduced to the ranks he must be removed to regimental duty, but he shall not be required to serve in the ranks as a soldier.
- (ii) N. c. os. and men may be removed to regimental duty at the discretion of the district commander.

Applications for removal under this paragraph will be submitted by the head of the department to, and dealt with by, the district commander, exactly as laid down in para. 19.

21. The discipline of U. L. ranks employed in the Indian telegraph department is governed by the rules contained in Chapter IV, Vol. II, Telegraph Manual.

22. A departmental warrant officer having 21 years' qualifying service for pension shall be liable to be discharged. He may, however, be retained for such further specified periods as may be authorized from time to time by the head of his department or other superior authority, but shall not be retained beyond the age of 55 years.

A departmental w. o. is also liable to be discharged at any time by order of competent military authority should his services be no longer required.

A-44019
(A. G.-11)

23. Application for the retirement to pension from any cause, of departmental officers and W. Os. serving in India, will be submitted on I. A. F. A-311, together with a copy of A. F. B-200, to the head of the department concerned for sanction and transmission to the C. M. A. concerned for issue of the pension notification. As soon as it is known that an officer or a warrant officer of the departmental India Unattached List is due to retire, the following documents will be sent by the officer responsible for their maintenance to the Secretary, Military Department, India Office, London, S. W. 1 :—

- (a) Copy of British army attestation form including history sheet.
- (b) Extract from India Unattached List service record (I. A. F. U-1744) giving full details of all appointments and promotions (including those to paid acting or sub *pro tem* rank between 5th August 1914 and 31st August 1921), service in and out of India as stated on page 2 of I. A. F. U-1744 and particulars of any gratuities or annuities paid or payable under paragraph 137, Pay and Allowance Regulations, Part II.
- (c) Regimental conduct sheet.
- (d) Medical history sheet and
- (e) Retirement certificate of service and character (I. A. F. U-1748). (Departmental warrant officers only).

B-5193
(A. G.-9).

The above documents will be submitted to the India Office whether the officer or warrant officer will reside in or out of India after retirement.

I. A. F. A-312 will be sent to the Accountant-general, India Office, by the Administrative authority or the Officer-in-charge I. A. S. C. records, as the case may be, in the case of officers or warrant officers proceeding to the United Kingdom pending retirement, and by the controller of military accounts concerned in the case of those returning or invalided from the service in India.

Voluntary application submitted while on leave in the United Kingdom will be addressed to the Secretary, Military Department, India Office, at least two months before the expiration of the leave but when it is desired to retire a warrant officer compulsorily under the provisions of para. 22, while on leave in the United Kingdom the head of the department will submit the necessary papers to the Government of India for transmission to the Secretary of State. The Officer-in-charge I. A. S. C. records performs the functions of head of department in respect of retirements of departmental officers and warrant officers of the I. A. S. C., serving in India, except where such retirement is the result of disciplinary action.

24. A departmental w. o. on being appointed to a civil post at post is required to resign his rank and retire from the service.

25. The special pension authorised in the P. & A. Regs. to soldiers, mechanics of the I. O. D. is awarded by the Chelsea Commissioners. These men are remanded to regimental duty for discharge as required by the discharge regulations, and when their discharge has been carried out their discharge documents are sent by the officer commanding the regiment to the head of the department concerned. Applications for the retirement of these men are submitted on I. A. P. A. 311. The head of the department concerned will obtain the recommendation of the G. of I. as to the rate of pension to be granted to the men and forward the recommendation to the Secretary of State.

may be shall be considered as the head of the department.

26. Warrant and n. e. os. and men of the U. L. may, with the approval of the district commander, resign their U. L. rank and revert to regimental duty. In such cases the man will rejoin his corps in the position he held prior to his transfer to the U. L., and be absorbed in the first vacancy. A R. E. soldier will, however, retain his U. L. rank until he is reverted to regimental duty at the first public opportunity. He will not necessarily return to the particular unit in which he was serving immediately prior to his transfer to the U. L. but will be available for general regimental duty in the Corps of Royal Engineers. Applications from artillery men who wish to resign their U. L. rank in order to accompany a battery or company to England after long service in India, may be specially considered by the district commander.

27. Applications for the discharge of those below the rank of departmental warrant officer will be forwarded by the head of the department or officer under whom the soldier is serving to the district commander in whose district the soldier is serving. The latter will issue an order removing the individual from the U. L. and transferring him to his unit in the rank he holds at the time of his removal, authorizing the discharge. The date of discharge will be notified by the unit commander to the

district commander. Such men need not actually rejoin their corps for duty pending discharge as their discharge documents will be prepared and all claims settled by the unit commander in communication with the officer under whom they are serving. Where the original units are stationed at the time out of India the soldiers concerned will be transferred to the nearest unit located in India which belongs to the same branch of the service as their former corps.

Men of the U. L. who elect for transfer to the army reserve will be called upon to resign their U. L. rank and revert to regimental duty under the same conditions as men who resign under para. 26.

28 N. c. os. and men who are medically unfit for further service will be removed by order of the district commander from the U. L. and transferred to their corps in the rank they hold at the time of their removal, to be invalided or otherwise disposed of; if recommended for change of air in India they will not be removed from the U. L. but sent to a sanitarium for duty.

28-A. When Part II, Regimental Orders, contain notifications of remand of India Unattached List ranks to regimental duty, a copy thereof will be forwarded without delay by the officer commanding the unit concerned direct to the Secretary Military Department, India Office, London.

(g) Indian ranks.

29. Indian n. c. os. and men of all branches are eligible for employment in civil departments and those who have passed a qualifying course of instruction in grass farming for employment on government grass farms. For civil employment (except the survey department for which there are special rules, see Appx. XVIII), the probationary period will be twelve months.

conded, on the establishment of his unit. On the expiry of the period of 3 months' absence in the case of civil department, and at the end of six months if employed with the Military Farms Department, the soldier will be transferred to the Unattached List on application by the head of the department concerned and will not, in any circumstances, be permitted subsequently to revert to his unit. In the event of the failure of the soldier to complete his probationary period or to pass the qualifying examination for permanent retention in the department, or if, in other ways, the soldier is found unsuitable for permanent appointment, he will be discharged from the service. Application for employment will be made on I. A. F. U.-1741, and for transfer to the U. L. on I. A. F. U.-1742.

(h) Disposal and Settlement of Accounts.

30. Soldiers serving on the India Unattached List, other than departmental warrant officers (i.e., sub-conductors and conductors) are, for the purpose of discharge from the service, formally remanded in their India Unattached List rank to their British regiment in order that their documents may be prepared for transmission to the officer i/c records concerned in Great Britain. If a soldier's original unit is stationed at the time out of India, the preparation of the necessary documents is undertaken by the nearest unit in India belonging to the same branch of the service as that of the soldier's original unit. A soldier so remanded from the India Unattached List need not, however, rejoin for regimental duty pending discharge. Unless he is discharged for misconduct, the soldier is entitled to the pay of his India Unattached List rank up to the date of his discharge.

31. The following procedure will be followed in regard to the discharge and settlement of the accounts of such soldiers on their arrival in Great Britain and Northern Ireland :—

(a) Soldiers not granted privilege leave under Indian regulations pending discharge.

The soldier's discharge will be carried out on the expiration of his engagement, or forthwith if his engagement has expired.

The soldier's account will be settled by the regimental paymaster, and all credits, including any gratuities admissible under Articles 981 and 982, Pay Warrant, 1926, but excepting the plain clothes allowance (see paragraph 34), will be recovered direct from the India Office by him.

A soldier not granted privilege leave is eligible for 14 days' furlough, or bonus in lieu under the conditions laid down in paragraph 1689, King's Regulations, 1923.

(b) Soldiers granted privilege leave under Indian regulations pending discharge.

The soldier will be in possession of a furlough certificate showing that he has been granted leave. He is required to report his arrival, in writing, to the India Office immediately on disembarkation.

The officer i/c records will be informed by the India Office of such a soldier's arrival in order that his discharge may be carried out on the expiration of his engagement, or forthwith if his engagement has expired. The officer i/c records will notify the India Office of the date on which the discharge is carried out. The soldier's account will be settled by the India Office, and all credits, including any gratuities admissible under Articles 981 and 982 of the Pay Warrant, 1926, but excepting the plain clothes allowance

(see paragraph 34), will be charged finally to Indian revenues.. The plain clothes allowance will, however, be recovered from the regimental paymaster.

If the soldier's discharge is carried out on a date prior to that on which his privilege leave expires he will be credited with pay up to the end of his leave and debited by the India Office with the equivalent of the pension that he will receive in respect of the period of leave beyond the date of his discharge.

If, however, the soldier is not due for discharge until a date subsequent to that on which his privilege leave expires, the India Office will grant him furlough in extension of his privilege leave to the date of discharge.

B-5221
(A.G.-9).

(c) *Soldiers remanded from the I. U.L. for discharge who have been permitted to continue in the service beyond 21 years for an undefined period.*

The discharge of a soldier of the India Unattached List who has been permitted to continue in the service beyond 21 years for an undefined period (*vide* paragraph 242, King's Regulations) will be carried out forthwith on his disembarkation. If he has been granted privilege leave his accounts will be adjusted as laid down in clause (b) above.

(i) Transfer to the army reserve.

32. A soldier of the India Unattached List who elects to transfer to the army reserve is required to relinquish his Unattached List rank, and is remanded to his British regiment in the rank and seniority held prior to transfer to the India Unattached List.

The accounts of such soldiers will be settled by the regimental paymaster.

(j) Discharge or invaliding while on Leave.

33. In any case in which it is decided that a soldier of the India Unattached List on leave from India should be discharged from the service, the India Office will inform the officer i-c records, in order that the discharge may be carried out. The soldier's account, including any gratuities admissible under Articles 981 and 982 of the Pay Warrants 1926, will be settled by the India Office. Plain clothes allowance, however, will be recovered from the regimental paymaster (see paragraph 34).

(k) Plain clothes allowance.

34. Plain clothes allowance for soldiers remanded from the India Unattached List for discharge or transfer to the army reserve in Great Britain and Northern Ireland is, in all cases, an imperial liability. No credit to Indian funds will be given in respect of public

clothing brought home from India by such personnel. Such articles will be taken on charge as imperial property, and any deficiencies will be dealt with in accordance with Clothing Regulations. When the value of deficiencies is not recoverable from the individual concerned, it will be charged against Indian funds.

(1) Long Service and Good Conduct Medal Gratuity.

35. In cases in which the Long Service and Good Conduct Medal has been awarded, with gratuity, payment of the gratuity will be made by the regimental paymaster or by the India Office, whichever is responsible for the settlement of the soldier's account. A -45193 (A.
G.-13).

When the medal has been awarded under a British Army Order the gratuity is chargeable to Imperial revenues and, when issued by the India Office, will be recovered from the War Office. When the medal has been awarded under an India Army Order the gratuity is chargeable to Indian revenues and, if issued by the regimental paymaster, will be recovered from the India Office.

APPENDIX XXVIII.

THE INDIAN RESERVE FORCE RULES, 1925.

A.-32340
(A. G.-8)

by the Governor-
and regulation of
the Indian Reserve

1. These rules and orders may be called the Indian Reserve Forces Rules, 1925.

2. In these rules and orders, "Commanding Officer" means, the officer in command of a reserve centre or of the corps or portion of a corps to which a reservist is attached for training or muster.

Provided that in the case of a reservist of the Indian Army Service Corps,

(a) When the reservist is not called up for training, or muster, the Commanding Officer of the unit to which he actually belongs.

(b) When the reservist is called up for training or muster, the Commanding Officer of the unit to which he is attached for such training or muster.

3. The Reserve shall consist of:—

(a) Indian Officers commissioned under Rule 4.

(b) Persons enrolled under the Indian Army Act, 1911, and transferred to the Reserve either with their own consent or in pursuance of the conditions of their enrolment.

(c) Persons enrolled under the said Act for service in the Reserve.

4. (a) Commissions as Risaldars or Jemadars in the Reserve of the Indian Army Service Corps may be granted to gentlemen of influence who being not more than 30 years of age, are pronounced medically fit for service.

(b) Such Indian officers will ordinarily be retired on attaining 45 years of age.

(c) When called out for army service such Indian officers will, for

B.-5583 (A.
G.-10).

according to the dates of their commissions and, when employed on army service, will rank with Indian officers of corresponding rank in the Indian Army, but as juniors of each rank. Indian officers commissioned under clause (a) will exercise no military command except over persons belonging or attached to the Indian Army Service Corps.

(e) Commissions already granted under the provisions of Military Department Notification No. 112, dated the 10th February 1905, shall be deemed to have been granted under the provisions of this rule.

5. Every reservist shall come up for service, training or muster, when required to do so by order of his commanding officer: or for service when required to do so by Order of the Commander-in-Chief in India, or of any authority empowered by him in this behalf, and shall for this purpose attend at any place specified in such order.

6. Every reservist shall inform his commanding officer of his address, and shall on any change of such address at once inform the said commanding officer of such change.

7. No reservist shall leave India except with the permission of his commanding officer. For the purpose of this Rule, Nepal shall, as regards Gurkha reservists, be deemed to be included in the term "India", except in the case of Gurkha reservists of the ambulance and nursing sections of the Indian Hospital Corps. Z-2771 (D.M.S.-2).

8. A reservist who has, for any reason, failed to attend at any place

9. Notwithstanding anything contained in Section 126 of the Indian Army Act, 1911, it shall not be necessary to assemble a Court of Inquiry

No. 119 of November 1930.

The Indian Reserve Forces Rules, 1925, published in Appendix XXVIII, are amended as follows:—

Page 577—

Delete paragraph 10 and substitute —

"10. A reservist who fails to attend at any place on the date on which required to do so in pursuance of Rule 5, shall be liable, at the S. 2.

discretion of his commanding officer, to forfeit all or a portion of arrears of pay and allowances due to him. In determining the amount of such forfeiture regard shall be had to the length of the reservist's absence and to the cause, whether reasonable or otherwise, to which it is due."

B-10192-A. G. 8.

A. D. Regt. No. 10373 A. D. 1.

servist was required to attend.

13. When a person subject to the Indian Army Act, 1911, is to be transferred to the Reserve, his commanding officer shall. B-5860 (A. G.-8).

subject to the said Act is enrolled thereunder for service in a reserve establishment, the officer enrolling him shall explain the af obligations, restrictions and forfeiture.

APPENDIX XXIX.*(Referred to in Chapter III.)***DUTIES CONNECTED WITH THE ADMINISTRATION OF THE ARMY IN INDIA, AT ARMY HEADQUARTERS.**

The duties connected with the administration of the army in India under His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief are apportioned as follows :—

THE CHIEF OF THE GENERAL STAFF.

The duties of the branch of the Chief of the General Staff are divided among and dealt with by directors as follows :—

(i) Director of Military Operations.

Strategical distribution of the army in India. Plans of operations transfrontier or involving troops of more than one command and plans of concentration and reinforcement in connection therewith. Internal security schemes and measures for the support and maintenance of the civil power. Disposal of military despatches. Strategical considerations affecting the improvement or extension of communications.

Collection, preparation and distribution of information concerning the military geography, resources and armed forces of India and the countries for which India is responsible. Correspondence with military attaches. Compilation of histories of military operations undertaken by the Government of India. Submarine cables and wireless telegraphy.

Collection of topographical information, compilation and preparation of all maps required for military purposes in co-operation with the Survey of India. Provision, storage and issue of maps for war. All matters connected with frontier questions, boundary delimitations and demarcation commissions. Selection of officers for survey and geographical work. Training of officers and others for intelligence duties in war.

(ii) Director of Staff Duties.

Policy in respect of war organization, efficiency (other than training) and maintenance of all units and formations of the army in India. Questions connected with Royal Air Force in India as far as they affect the general staff. Action in connection with war diaries. Orders of battle. Preparation of organization orders for expeditionary forces. Orders initiating mobilization, concentration of forces and movements of units. War organization and efficiency of Indian State troops. General principles, compilation and revision of war establishments, war manuals, and field service manuals. Questions dealing with the Field Service Regulations. Co-ordination within the branch. Ciphers, policy in regard to patterns and scales of armament and equipment. The study of military experiments and

inventions. Staff establishments and staff duties, organization of the general staff and appointments thereto. Preparation and administration of Head IV of the military budget. Co-ordination at Army headquarters and allotment of military resources.

(iii) Director of Military Training.

Training for war, and education of all arms. Supervision of training at the Staff College, Quetta, and all other military schools and recommendations for appointment of instructional staffs. Allotment and control of training grants. Manœuvres and criticisms of reports thereon. Questions relating to training areas and claims for compensation. Army Sports Control Board.

Questions relating to examination for promotion (combatant services only), and for entrance to the Staff College.

Preparation of training memoranda, and of India supplements to training regulations and manuals.

Translations from, and into, vernacular, of training manuals and editing of vernacular military newspapers. Central Library A. H. Q.

TECHNICAL ADVISERS ATTACHED TO THE GENERAL STAFF.

1. General duties.—The technical advisers attached to the general staff at Army Headquarters are:—

The Major general, cavalry.

The Major general, Royal Artillery.

Brigadier Royal Engineer.

The Signal officer in chief.

The Colonel, Royal tank corps.

The Inspector of physical training.

The technical advisers assist the C. G. S. in ensuring that the technical training, instruction and preparation for war of their respective arms, as laid down by regulations, are fully carried out. They also advise the general staff on question of organization, establishments, scales and design of equipment, and assist in the preparation of training manuals. They are available to work out problems affecting their respective arms in connection with plans of operations for war.

All questions of appointments and posting of officers within their respective arms will, in the first instance, be referred to technical advisers, other than the Brigadier, Royal Engineers. 25511 (G. S. S. D. 2).

Their duties also extend to the inspection of units of the auxiliary force.

2. Inspection Duties.—Technical advisers should bring to the notice of the commander anything they consider advisable,

Appendix XXIX.

Duties, Technical Advisers.

para. 26 R. A. I. and, in addition, should send the result of their inspection to the Chief of the General Staff in such form as they consider suitable, so that the latter may—

(a) keep His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief informed of the general state of the unit :—

No. 150 of December 1930.

Appendix XXIX, page 580.—

After paragraph 2, insert the following as new paragraph 2-A :—

"2-A. *Annual Reports*.—The technical advisers mentioned in paragraph 1 above will each submit to the Chief of the General Staff, by the 16th May annually, a report in duplicate prepared in two sections as under :—

G.S., S.
2-25511 *Section 'A'.*—Containing all matters regarding organization, establishments, equipment, training, etc., which they desire to bring to notice for the information of, or action by the various branches of A. H. Q.

Section 'B'.—Containing those points, dealing with the particular arms and forms of training with which they are concerned, that they consider should be included in the annual collective and individual training reports issued by A. H. Q.

NOTE.—An advance copy of the points that they consider should be included in the annual individual training report will be submitted by technical advisers direct to the Director of Military Training by the 16th November annually."

Amendment to R. A. I.

Case No 29577-G S.-S. D.-2-A. D.-1.

3. *Channel of Correspondence*.—When a technical adviser addresses a unit or formation direct in official correspondence, a copy of the letter must, in every case, be sent to the command concerned.

Addressing a unit or formation, except through the usual channels, is however, to be deprecated, and technical advisers should normally address all matters on which they are empowered to deal, to the technical advisers of command; and, in the case of the M. G. cavalry, for brigaded units to the cavalry brigade commander concerned; with copies to district and command, and for unbrigaded units, to the unit concerned with copies to area, district and command.

4. *Special Duties*.—In addition to the general duties detailed above, and to the general instructions that appear in the K. R., technical advisers will carry out the special duties detailed below.

Major General, Cavalry.—Advice to the General staff on cavalry matters, and submission of an annual report to the Chief

of the General Staff on all matters connected with the duties of the
No. 152 of December 1930.

Page 581, Appendix XXIX—

For "*Major-General, Royal Artillery*" and duties as at present given, substitute the following —

"*Major-General, Royal Artillery.*—Advice to the General Staff on all artillery matters, including questions of training, organization, establishments and equipment.

Co-ordination of the technical training of all Royal Artillery units, including the conduct of practice camps, artillery camps of exercise, and

Attendance at tests and trials of artillery equipment.

Allotment of Royal Artillery vacancies at the school of artillery, equitation school, army signal school, army school of physical training, army school of education, and Royal Tank Corps school.

Reports on the efficiency of senior officers of the Royal Artillery.

Selection of officers for appointment to Royal Horse Artillery; posting to Mountain Artillery, posting to the Royal Artillery Training Centre and Mountain Artillery Training Centre, recommendation for Gunnery Staff Course, Royal Artillery Lect, and Advanced Class of the Military College of Science.

Control of the training at the Royal Artillery Training Centre and Mountain Artillery Training Centre deputing to Brigadiers, Royal Artillery, such responsibilities in this connection as he may think desirable.

Maintenance of liaison with the War Office in regard to technical artillery matters."

Amendment to R. A. I.

29157 G. S.-S. D.-2

A. D. Dy No. 13357 A. D.-1. of 1930.

such inspections. Inspection of searchlight sections in coast defence. Supervision of training at engineer practice Camps. Engineering intelligence. Liaison with civil engineering professions and their utilization in war. Study and development of all engineering possibilities that may assist the army in war. Inspection of fortification. Reports on foreign armaments, research and inventions and attendance at tests and trials. Submission of an annual report to the Chief of the General Staff.

Signal Officer-in-Chief.—Advice to the General staff in all matters connected with signal units and signalling generally.

Inspection of signal units, the army signal school and the signal training centre; submission of reports and recommendations as a result of such inspections. Co-ordination of signal training (including that of regimental signallers by visits to units), and advice to local commanders. Conduct of staff and field exercises for signal units. Assistance in the preparation and revision of signal training manuals. Reports upon the efficiency of senior officers of the

department in war and of the reserve of signal stores required from civil departments by the army on mobilization. Reports on foreign signal organization and equipment, research and inventions, and supervision of tests and trials. Submission of an annual report to the Chief of the General Staff. Control of corps funds of the Indian signal corps. General advice on the administration of branch officers messes in India of the Royal Corps of signals and control of the central mess fund.

Colonel, Royal Tank Corps.—Advice to the General Staff on all

No. 151 of December 1920.

Appendix XXIX, pages 550-552.—

Paragraph 4—Special duties.—

Under "Major General, Cavalry", line 2, change the comma into a full stop, and delete remainder of first sentence

Under "Brigadier, Royal Engineers", last two lines, delete "Submission of an annual report to the Chief of the General Staff."

Under "Signal Officer-in-Chief", lines 14 and 15 on page 552, delete "Submission of an annual report to the Chief of the General Staff"

Under "Colonel, Royal Tank Corps", lines 11 and 12, delete "Submission of an annual report to the Chief of the General Staff."

Amendment to R. A. I.

Case No 29577-G. S.-S D.-2-A. D.-1.

THE ADJUTANT GENERAL.

The duties of the branch of the Adjutant general are divided among and dealt with by directors, the Director of medical services, and the Judge advocate general as follows:—

(i) Director of Organisation.

Organization and maintenance of the military forces in India including the reserve. Raising of new and provisional units. Peace

establishments Organization and strength of clerical and menial establishments of command, district, brigade and station staff offices Provision and distribution of personnel, draft requirements for artillery units, and tank units, and distribution of the drafts on arrival from home. Supply of technical personnel for artillery units. The maintenance of Indian army formations in overseas theatres. Distribution of the army in peace in consultation with the general staff. Transfers in both British and Indian services. Disbandment of units and disposal of records and enquiries relating to records and documents Recruitment of followers and transfers to administrative services.

Terms and conditions of service. Recruiting, British and Indian, combatants and non combatants. Appointment and location of the recruiting staff. Recruiting of technical personnel for India and overseas and recruiting of followers for overseas. Mobilization, preparation of Mobilization Regulations Demobilization. Review reports on units.

(ii) Director of Personal Services.

Discipline, and military law Courts-martial and judicial questions. Reports of all serious assaults and affrays between British ranks and Indian, and between Indian soldiers and civilians. Questions with regard to military law, and the administration of martial and international law. Issue of courts martial warrants and the bestowal of the necessary legal powers on officers commanding formations, in conjunction with the Judge advocate general. Rewards other than those dealt with by the M. S. Medals other than war medals War Services. Investitures. Ceremonial. General questions governing the promotion and status of British and Indian officers Postings, promotions and appointments of British and Indian ranks, other than British officers Financial questions, including all questions of pay and allowances and pensions. Furlough and leave other than cases of leave of individual British officers which are dealt with by M. S. Medical boards. Casualties. Bands and messes Questions of administration. Military prisons and detention barracks. Unattached List Issue of India Army Orders and general routine orders

All questions relating to the organization, training and administration of the auxiliary force, India, and the Indian territorial force.

Questions relating to the Indian Army Reserve of officers.

(iii) Director of Medical Services.

Organization, recruitment, mobilization and maintenance of the military medical services in India. Administrative matters connected with the war training of the above services. Training of regimental establishments in first aid, stretcher drill and sanitation. As far as

the military medical services are concerned.—Pay and allowances, pensions, promotions, postings, transfers, commissions, retirements, records of services, confidential reports, exchanges, furlough and leave. Appointments of honorary surgeon or physician to His Majesty the King or to His Excellency the Viceroy. Medical requirements of the army, ambulance-transport. Sanitation. Administration of military hospitals and medical control and administration of cantonment hospitals. Medical statistics and returns. Military medical accounts and finance. Medical regulations. Medical attendance. Medical boards. Invaliding. Insanes.

A-27237
(A. G.-12).

(iv) *Technical Adviser attached to the Adjutant General's Branch, Judge Advocate General.*

Under the Director of personal services the Judge advocate general deals with.—

The administration of military law in the army. Advice on matters leading up to the convening of courts-martial. Review of and recommendations on court-martial proceedings. Custody of the confirmed proceedings of all general and district courts-martial.

THE QUARTERMASTER GENERAL.

The duties of the branch of the Quartermaster general are dealt with by the Deputy quartermaster general, the Director of movements and quarterings and by departmental directorates as follows.—

(i) Deputy Quartermaster General.

Administers and organizes the Quartermaster general's branch at Army headquarters. Is responsible to the Quartermaster general for the efficiency of the branch and that the duties laid down are performed properly and thoroughly. Considers and carries into effect measures to ensure
Co-ordinates the work
with mobilization and with
subjects requiring special attention, as and when, allotted to him by the Quartermaster general. Refers to the Quartermaster general, all questions of policy or importance which require the notice or approval of the Quartermaster general. Acts for the Quartermaster general in his absence from Army headquarters.

(ii) Director of Movements and Quarterings.

Administration of the Directorate of movements and quarterings. Co-ordination of all movements by rail, road, and inland water in India and Burma. Co-ordination of all movements by sea connected with India and Burma. Co-ordination of all quarterings of British

and Indian troops in India, Burma and Aden. Electrical installation for British and Indian troops.

Policy regarding accommodation, officers' hostels and unit quarters.

Purchasing and hiring of houses for offices. Policy regarding—

Liaison and correspondence with	Commands and independent districts and areas.	} regarding all movement and quartering questions.
	General staff branch ..	
	Adjutant general's branch	
	Quartermaster general's branch.	
	Finance .. -	
	Railway board, etc.	

Establishment, railway transport, embarkation staffs, scales of lighting and quartering for British and Indian troops.

Instructions for troops proceeding overseas and on railway journeys. Camps Scales of tentage, but no provision of tentage.

Chairman, Army canteen board, India.

(iii) Director of Supply and Transport.

Administration of all services connected with food, fuel, forage, light and disinfectants and all personnel engaged in this service. Animal and mechanical transport. Administration of all services connected with transport and of transport personnel.

Labour.

Questions dealing with alteration in scales of rations.

(iv) Director of Equipment and Ordnance Stores.

The administration and control of the Indian Army Ordnance 391 (M. G. Corps Estimates for and provision of the requirements of the military forces in respect of all stores in the Priced Vocabulary of Stores, of all clothing and necessaries. Patterns, scales and specifications of clothing, necessaries and all stores and equipment in Part I of the Priced Vocabulary of Stores with the exception of anti-gas equipment, artificers and intrenching tools, harness and saddlery, signalling and survey equipment. Control of Section VII of the Field Service Manual, Equipment Regulations, Part I, and Equipment Regulations, Part II, except those for Royal Artillery, Signal, and Engineer units

(v) Director of Remounts.

(vi) Director of Veterinary Corps.

Administration and control of Army Veterinary Corps, India. Appointments and promotions of veterinary officers; inspections; confidential reports; remount questions; animal management questions; pay and allowances; schools of instruction; training; liaison with War Office and with Department of Education, Health and Lands.

THE MASTER GENERAL OF THE ORDNANCE.

The duties of the Master general of ordnance branch are carried out by directors as follows:—

(1) Director of Artillery.

- (i) Design, scales, initial allotment of anti-gas equipment, arti-

inventions

- (ii) Administration of inspection and experimental establishments and of personnel attached thereto. Inspection and proof of lethal weapons, technical and other equipment shown in (i) above, and general stores. Inspection and proof of aerial bombs and components and liaison with R. A. F. in connexion with approvals specifications and patterns thereof. Indian List of Changes in War Material Technical points regarding transport of explosives. Also holds on behalf of the Q. M. G. details regarding stores in Sections 3 4, 8-A (except cordage, line and twine), 9 and bolts and nuts and steel nuts and washers in section 10 of the Priced Vocabulary of Stores, Part I.

- (iii) Control of the following technical publications:—

Equipment Regulations (India) Part II for Artillery, Signal and Sapper and Miner units, Magazine Regulations, Regulations for Ordnance Services Part II, technical pamphlets on artillery equipment and Ammunition. Co-ordination and publication of technical and factory forms.

(2) Director of Ordnance Factories and Manufacture.

Organization, maintenance and financial administration of ordnance and clothing factories and all personnel employed therein. Production of ammunition and explosives and such lethal weapons, equipment vehicles and material as are manufactured in India, and provision of material for clothing factories. Sales, losses and disposal of obsolete and redundant stores in factories. Mobilization programme and war reserves in factories. Design of experimental equipment. Provision of machinery, plant, tools, gauges, motor vehicles and electrical installations for factories. Revision of factory regulations and forms. Co-ordination with Indian Store Department.

(3) Director of Contracts.

General administration of the contracts directorate in connexion with purchase of foodstuffs including food grains and wheat products; (flour, atta, bran). Coal and coke. Petrol, mineral oil, lubricants, and paints. Miscellaneous articles (excepting textiles and M. E. S. Engineering stores) required by I. A. O. C., I. A. S. C., M. E. S., R. A. F. and Farms.

Statistics relating to the above. Review of local purchases made by supply and ordnance officers. Review of home indents with a view to the development of Indian industries.

(4) Director of Farms.

Administration of grass and dairy farms in India. Accounts and budgets. Sanctions under the Director of farms financial powers. Appointments, transfers, leave, etc., of Assistant controllers. Conditions of service, pay, allowances and promotion of British and Indian personnel. Building works and projects. Acquisition and renting of lands for farms purposes. Machinery. Maintenance and replacement of fodder reserves. Contracts to supplement farm produce.

THE MILITARY SECRETARY.

The duties of the branch of the Military Secretary are as follows:—

Executive duties connected with appointments, promotion, exchange, postings, transfers and retirements of all British officers of the British service, Indian army, Army in India reserve and Auxiliary force, of Indian officers with King's commissions in the Indian army and of officers of the Indian territorial force. Executive action in connection with appointments of officers to the staff and to the command of units and formations; executive action connected with the appointment of officers to civil departments; (Honorary commissions to Indian notables) Scrutiny and maintenance of confidential reports, maintenance of staff lists; maintenance of promotion and retention registers of British officers and Indian officers holding King's commissions of the I. A., all work in connection with the selection board. Leave to individual officers. Honours and rewards to officers. Appointment of individual officers to complete staffs and headquarters on mobilization.

ENGINEER-IN-CHIEF.

The Engineer-in-Chief is responsible for:—

21503 (G.S.)

- (a) Engineer operations and engineer services during war and S. D.-2) peace.
- (b) The preparedness for war of the engineering services.
- (c) The supply of engineer stores during war and peace.
- (d) The execution and maintenance of all military works.

Appendix XXIX—

On page 588, under "Engineer-in-Chief" insert the following as
27 item (g):—
(E. "Liaison with the War Office on engineer matters."

Amendment to R. A. I

42510 (E. 5-B).

A. D. Regr. No. 12833-A. D.-2 of 1930.

- (i) Engineer works immediately connected with war or manoeuvres.
- (ii) Engineer preparations for war.
- (iii) Liaison with the civil engineering professions and their utilization in war.
- (iv) Study and the development of all engineering possibilities that may assist the army in war.
- (v) Engineering intelligence.
- (vi) Technical instruction in schools and the preparation of training manuals.
- (vii) Engineer training and the technical inspection of engineer and pioneer units.
- (viii) War organization and establishment of engineer units.
- (ix) Scales and designs of engineer equipment and mobilization reserves of engineer stores.
- (x) Siting and design of fortifications, defences and strategic roads.

B. Through the Adjutant general.

- (xi) Peace organization and establishment of engineer units.

C. Through the Quartermaster general.

- (xii) Military works policy and finances.
- (xiii) Engineer services during war, other than those immediately connected with operations, including the construction of railways, communications, harbour works, etc.
- (xiv) Supply of engineer stores, other than those supplied by other services.

D. Through the Military secretary.

(xv) Demands on the War Office for completion of the Indian establishment ~~posting reversion to~~ British establishment.

No. 153 of December 1930

Page 559—

Insert the following as Appendix XXIX-A —

“APPENDIX XXIX-A.

(Referred to in paragraph 70)

Duties of Brigadiers, Royal Artillery, in Commands.

advice where necessary. He will, under the orders of the General Officer Commanding-in-Chief, supervise and co-ordinate the training of all artillery in the command, but the technical artillery training of all artillery units is his special responsibility.

2. He will, so far as may be practicable, be at the disposal of the

3. In the case where an artillery brigade is quartered outside the command which is to form the division to which it is allotted in war, the two commands concerned will arrange with each other direct that—

(i) the C. R. A. designate of the division in war will wherever possible conduct the practice of the brigade, and

(ii) so far as funds permit, the brigade, or parties or representatives from it attend artillery camps of exercise, staff rides and manœuvres in which the divisional artillery is engaged.

4. He will maintain a liaison with the commanders of all districts and independent brigades within the command in addition to those mentioned in paragraph 3 above, and will carry out his inspections in accordance with a programme drawn up in consultation with these

commanders. He will issue his technical instructions to the artillery in those districts in accordance with the provisions of paragraphs 1 and 2 above, keeping the district and independent brigade commanders fully informed.

5. His headquarters will be located in the same station as the headquarters of the command.

APPENDIX XXX.

(Referred to in paragraph 112.)

REGULATIONS FOR THE ARMY IN INDIA RESERVE OF OFFICERS.

NOTE.—These regulations are applicable only to officers and officers designate who joined the Army in India Reserve of officers on or after the 3rd August 1926, or who have since elected to be governed by them. Officers who joined the reserve before the 3rd August 1926, and who do not elect to be governed by these regulations will continue to serve under the conditions laid down in Army Instruction (India), No. 892 of 1922.

I.—Composition.

1. The Army in India Reserve of Officers consist of the following categories :—

<i>Category.</i>	<i>Nature.</i>
1	Staffs.*
2	Cavalry and Tank Corps.
2 (a)	Remounts.
3	Artillery.
4	Engineers.
5	Signals
6	Infantry.
7	Miscellaneous Duties.†
8	Indian Army Service Corps.‡
9	Indian Army Ordnance Corps.§
10	Ordnance Factories and Inspection.
11	Medical.
11 (a)	Dental.
12	Veterinary.
13	Railways.

B-5953
(A.G.-2).

been registered for the grant of a commission in the Army in India Reserve of Officers upon the calling to army service of that reserve.

* Includes movement control staffs (railway transport and embarkation staffs).

† Includes labour units, rest camps and other miscellaneous establishments.

‡ Includes supply duties, animals and mechanical transport.

§ Includes duties in arsenals, ordnance and clothing depots.

The particular conditions governing the service of "officers designate" of Category 13 are shown in Appendix "I."

The Army in India Reserve of Officers will normally be filled by civilians who possess the requisite qualifications and previous training, and who have not already undertaken a liability for general service.

II.—Liability for Service.

2. Upon general mobilization, necessitating the mobilization of all A. 41232 military forces in India, being ordered, all officers and officers designate (A. G.-2) of the Army in India Reserve of Officers will be liable to be called to army service.

Upon general mobilization being ordered the Army in India Reserve of Officers will be called to army service by a notification in the *Gazette of India*. This notification will be sufficient authority for individuals to join. Orders will, however, be sent to all concerned by letter or telegram. Officers and officers designate will be required to report for duty within an interval of time mutually agreed upon between the military authorities and the individual in each case. Such interval will be (i) within 7 days, (ii) between 7 and 30 days, or (iii) between 30 and 60 days of the date of the gazette notification, unless otherwise specified.

Officers and officers designate of the Army in India Reserve of Officers will not be called to army service on *partial* mobilization being ordered, but if additional officers are required, the Government of India will call for volunteers from among officers and officers designate of the Army in India Reserve of Officers.

3. Upon the termination of the war or other emergency being notified in the *Gazette of India*, officers who have been called to army service will be entitled to release therefrom with all convenient speed. The date of release of each individual officer from army service will be published in the *Gazette of India*, allowance being made for the completion of any periods of leave which may be due to him in respect of his army service (see paragraph 43). After release from army service an officer will revert to his normal peace time status in the Army in India Reserve of Officers. Those whose peace time status was officer designate will not however revert from officer to officer designate unless they rejoin the Auxiliary Force, India. In this latter case they will relinquish their commissions in the Army in India Reserve of Officers and again become officers designate.

4. Should the exigencies of the public service necessitate the temporary retention of any officers in army service beyond the period provided for in paragraph 3, the following procedure will be observed:—

- (i) Retention will be confined, as far as possible, to officers who volunteer therefor.
- (ii) All extra army service rendered under this paragraph will count for concessions such as leave and gratuities in exactly the same manner as ordinary army service rendered in the preceding period.

- (iii) The eventual release from army service of every officer so retained will be carried out as prescribed in paragraph 3.

III.—Eligibility for appointment.

5. The following, being British subjects, are eligible for appointment to the Army in India Reserve of Officers :—

(i) As officers :—

(a) Ex-officers who, having held a King's commission in any branch of His Majesty's British, Indian or Dominion Forces, either naval, military (including the Auxiliary Force, India) or air, have retired therefrom and are no longer liable for service therein, and who are resident in India, Burma, or Ceylon.

(b) Civil officials of gazetted status serving under the Government of India or a local government.

(c) Private gentlemen who are resident in India, Burma, or Ceylon.

(ii) As officers designate :—

(a) Officers and other ranks of the Auxiliary Force, India, subject to the approval of their commanding officers and to the provisions of Section V of these regulations.

(b) Gazetted officers of state worked railways and officers of similar status of company-worked railways, under the conditions prescribed in Appendix "I."

A.41070
(A. G.-3)

Applicants for category 11 must possess a qualification registrable in Great Britain and Ireland under the medical acts in force at the time of their appointment.

Officers who hold commissions under pre-existing regulations may accept the conditions laid down in these regulations, subject to the approval of H. E. the Commander-in-Chief. Applications should be submitted in accordance with section V.

Applicants for category 11a must possess a qualification registrable in Great Britain and Ireland under the dentists acts in force at the time of their appointment.

IV.—Terms of Service.

6. (a) On first appointment to the Army in India Reserve of Officers, officers will be given commissions in the rank of second lieutenant (lieutenant for medical and dental officers) or in such higher rank as they may be entitled to by virtue of previous service under the conditions set forth in paragraphs 7 and 8 of these regulations. In order to obviate misunderstanding, prospective candidates for commissions, on furnishing particulars of their cases to the Military Secretary at Army Headquarters, will be informed how much previous service they will be allowed to count, and the rank in which they will be commissioned.

(b) In special circumstances (e.g., if possessing qualifications of an exceptional technical or scientific nature), upon the recommendation of the Commander-in-Chief in India, officers may be granted commissions in the A. I. R. O., in a higher rank than that to which they would otherwise be entitled under these regulations.

(c) Officers designate will not, on appointment, be given commissions in the A. I. R. O. They will be registered for the grant of commissions on being called to army service as in paragraph 2. Commissions so granted will be in the rank they would have held if they had been granted commissions on first appointment to the A. I. R. O. For the purpose of subsequent substantive promotion in the A. I. R. O., service as officer designate will count as service as an officer.

(d) In conformity with King's Regulations, an officer on being called up for service or training, and an officer designate when called up for service and appointed to a regiment or corps, will be placed at the bottom of his rank in the regiment or corps to which he is appointed.

7. (a) Officers who held King's commissions at any time during the period 4th August 1914—11th November 1918, will be entitled to count double such commissioned service for the purpose of seniority for promotion and for all other purposes mentioned in these regulations.

(b) Other previous King's commissioned service in any branch of His Majesty's naval, military, marine and air forces (including the Auxiliary Force, India), and commissioned service in the forces of a Dominion, Crown Colony or other British possessions whether regular or otherwise, will count in full.

A-42950
(A. G.-2)

(c) Warrant and non-commissioned service and service as a private will count as half commissioned service, reckoned as above. For purposes of these regulations, Viceroy's commissioned service will count as warrant service.

A-42886
(A. G.-2)
A-45978
(A. G.-2)

Any service, other than commissioned service, rendered before the age of 18 years will not be reckoned as qualifying service for the purpose of these regulations.

(d) Other cases of previous active service, not covered by these regulations, will be considered on their merits by the Government of India, who will decide how much service may be counted.

(e) Back service which counts for promotion and other purposes under the above rules gives no retrospective claim to arrears of pay or enhanced gratuity.

* e.g., "A" served for 3 years during the war 1914-18, as an officer and joined the reserve in August 1926. "A" counts a total of 6 years and would be commissioned as a Captain of 2 years seniority.

"B" served for 2 years as a non-commissioned officer and 1 year as an officer in the "Queen's Westminsters" before the war. He served as an officer for 3 years during the war 1914-18, and joined the reserve in August 1926. "B" counts a total of 6 years and would be commissioned as a Captain of 4 years seniority.

A.47823
(A. G.-2).

approving authority to meet special cases which will require to be submitted to the Government of India for consideration on their merits.

A.43577
(A. G.-2). 8. Provided that they are qualified for promotion (*vide* paragraph 25) and that they are recommended by the district or independent brigade commander concerned, officers will receive promotion on the following time-scales :—

	Categories 1 to 10 (as for Indian Army).	Category 11.	Categories 11 (a) and 12.
To lieutenant	2½ years' service	.....	.....
To captain	9 years' service	3 years' service	3½ years' service.
To major	18 years' service	12 years' service	12 years' service
To lieutenant colonel	By special selection.	By special selection.	By special selection.

These scales will be modified so as to conform to the time-scale authorised for officers of the Indian army and I. M. S. respectively whenever those scales are varied.

All officers and officers-designate will be given the benefit the time-scales of promotion authorised during or subsequent the Great War, in operation (i) at the dates of their first commissions, or (ii) at the dates of commencement of their warrant, no commission or rank service, or (iii) at the dates from which the count service, whichever may be the most favourable to them. arriving at the dates at (iii), all previous commission, warrant, n. c. o. and rank service, as allowed to reckon in paragraph 7, will be taken into account.

Officers will, however, be exempted from qualifying for promotion up to the rank to which they are entitled on first appointment

6835
(G.-2). 8-A. *Retarded promotion.*—An officer or officer-designate, whose promotion has been retarded will be promoted when qualified and recommended from the date of the first day of the examination at which he qualified or from the date of the recommendation of the district or independent brigade commander concerned where no examination is held.
designate
8 and 25 :

9. The minimum age limit for admission to the Army in India Reserve of Officers is 20 years.

The maximum age limits for service are as follows :—

For cavalry, Tank Corps, artillery and Infantry	{ Lieutenants 35 years Captains 40 years.
Other categories	{ Majors 45 years. Lieutenant colonel 47 years. All ranks 55 years.

Officers and officers designate of categories 2, 3 and 6 may, if recommended, be transferred at their own request to other categories, either to avoid superannuation or for other reasons.

In special cases, district commanders may recommend the retention of an officer or officer designate in any category beyond the age limits specified above.

9-A. In special cases, the Government of India may sanction the appointment of an applicant in a rank and category for which he is ordinarily ineligible on account of age or other reason provided that H. E. The Commander-in-Chief is satisfied that such applicant is suitable in all other respects.

B.-132
(A. G.-2).

10. Officers designate are in all respects subject to the regulations governing the Auxiliary Force (India).*

During periods of peace time training carried out under the Army in India Reserve of Officers Regulations, those who hold commissions in the Auxiliary Force, India, will be granted promotion to cover the exact period of such training up to the rank to which they would be entitled in the Army in India Reserve of Officers, if called up for service, i.e., the rank of which they draw pay during training (*vide* paragraph 35).

If, however, an officer designate's rank in the Auxiliary Force (India), is higher than the rank to which he would be entitled in the Army in India Reserve of Officers, he will retain his Auxiliary Force rank while undergoing training.

Officers designate who do not hold commissions in the Auxiliary Force, (India), will be given temporary commissions in the Auxiliary Force, (India), in the rank to which they would be entitled to the Army in India Reserve of Officers, if called up for service, i.e. the rank of which they drew the pay during training (*vide* paragraph 35), to cover the exact periods of such training.

The pay of officers designate undergoing peace time training as officers under paragraphs 21 and 22 of these regulations will be governed by their length of service and assessed as in paragraph 35. On the conclusion of this training they will revert to their previous status in the Auxiliary Force, (India).

V.—Method of joining.

11. Every applicant for appointment to the Army in India Reserve of Officers whether as an officer or as an officer designate, will be required to obtain the assent of his "superior authority" in civil life. In the case of a government servant the "superior authority" should be

The assent of the "superior authority" will be recorded on the form of application before submission.

B.-8637
(A.G.-2).

12. An applicant for a commission in the Army in India Reserve of Officers, not being a member of the Auxiliary Force, India, will submit his application to the headquarters of the district or independent brigade in which his permanent residence is located.

Applicants for commissions will state the unit and branch or department of the army in which they prefer to be employed. Every applicant, on submitting his application for the cavalry or infantry branch, should state two or three units in order of preference. These wishes will be recorded and will, as far as the exigencies of the service permit be considered when appointing officers; but the actual employment of officers when called to army service rests with His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief, and officers must be prepared to serve wherever required by the exigencies of the emergency or campaign.

An applicant for registration as an officer designate of the Army in India Reserve of Officers, being a member of the Auxiliary Force, India, will submit his application to his commanding officer, who will forward it with his recommendations to the headquarters of the district or independent brigade in which the unit headquarters is situated.

13. The proportion of officers and other ranks of units of the Auxiliary Force, India, who may become officers designate of the Army in India Reserve of Officers, will be at the discretion of the unit commander subject to the approval of the district or independent brigade commander.

14 All applicants will, when possible, be interviewed by the district or independent brigade commander. When this is impracticable or inconvenient, the interview may be dispensed with by the district or independent brigade commander, who will make such enquiries as he considers desirable, or he may depute a military officer to carry out the interview.

B.-215
(A. G.-2)

All applicants before being accepted for categories 2 (a), 8, 9, 10 and 12 will invariably be interviewed as under:—

Category 2 (a).—By the Remount officer, command or an officer of the Army remount department deputed by him. (By a district commander as above in the case of Burma district.)

Category 8.—By an A. D., S. & T. (D. A. D., S. & T. in the case of independent brigades), or an officer of the I. A. S. C. deputed by him.

Category 9.—By the Chief ordnance officer of the nearest arsenal or ordnance officer of the nearest depot.

Category 10.—By the Superintendent of the nearest ordnance factory and/or inspector (or the Officer-in-charge) of the nearest ordnance inspection establishment.

Category 12.—By the D. D., V. S., or A. D., V. S. command or a veterinary officer deputed by him, or by the executive veterinary officer in the case of Burma District.

In order to avoid extra expenditure and the necessity for more than one interview, the interview by a district or independent brigade commander or another officer deputed by him with applicants for the above categories should be arranged at a time and place at which the local head of the corps or department concerned can be present.

In the case of officers who belong, or belonged to the A.I.R.O. as constituted under the Regulation of 1922, this interview is not necessary.

Candidates for category 11 and 11-A will require to be approved by the Director of medical services at Army headquarters before acceptance.

15. Applications will be made on India Army Form Y 1932 (*vide* Appendix A), copies of which will be held by a Auxiliary Force units and by headquarters of districts and independent brigades

16 Every application will be accompanied by the following declaration, made before a magistrate, district or independent brigade commander or an officer specially authorised by him in this behalf:—

I, the undersigned, hereby promise and declare that I will serve His Majesty the King-Emperor of India, his heirs and successors, as an officer/officer designate of the Army in India Reserve of Officers, so long as my services may be required or until my resignation is accepted and, if I am in army service, notified in the *Gazette of India*, that I will serve in any part of India or in any other place in which any portion of His Majesty's Indian forces may be serving and in any branch or department of the service to which I may be appointed.

Signed this.....day of.....19 ..

Witness

A-48591
(A. G.-2).

VI.—Physical standard.

17 All applicants for appointment to the Army in India Reserve of Officers will be required to undergo a medical examination, under arrangement made by the district or independent brigade command concerned. They will be classified as:—

- (a) fit for general service.
- (b) fit for service on the lines of communication
- (c) unfit.

Those classified as fit for service on the Lines of Communication will be remarked for appointments and categories suited to their physical standard. Unfit applicants will not be accepted.

VII.—Resignations and Removals.

B.5177
(A. G.-2).

18 (a) An officer who wishes to resign his commission in the Army in India Reserve of Officers will apply through the prescribed channel (see paragraph 57) to the Military Secretary, Army headquarters, if residing out of India, Burma or Ceylon, to the Military Secretary India Office.

(b) The registration of an officer designate may be terminated the application of an officer designate to sever his connection with the Army in India Reserve of Officers, may be approved, by H. E. I. Commander-in-Chief.

(c) An officer designate who desires to sever his connection with the Army in India Reserve of Officers whilst continuing to serve in the Auxiliary Force, India, will apply through the prescribed channel to be released from the former obligation.

(e) An officer of the Army in India Reserve of Officers who becomes a member of the Auxiliary Force, India, must apply for appointment as an officer designate if he wishes to retain his connection with the Army in India Reserve of Officers.

(f) In such cases service as an officer designate followed by service as an officer of the Army in India Reserve of Officers (or vice versa) will be reckoned as continuous, provided that the hiatus between the date of acceptance of the resignation and the date of re-admission or between the date of becoming a member of the Auxiliary Force India, and the date of appointment as an officer designate does not exceed two months.

Appendix XXX.

No 89 of July 1931.

In paragraph 1 (i)
ed by Amendment
Delete from "
in line 3.

Ap E of Appendix XXX, as reconstruct
54 December 1930—
(i) lines....." in line 2 to "paragraph 214,"

Amendment to R. A. I.

26903-G. S. M. T. 1 (A. D.-I).

19. The following

(i) The training year extends from 1st April to 31st March.

(ii) Th. biennial training will be 10 days.

(iii) Officers may be exempted by District or ~~subordinate~~
Commanders from undergoing the prescribed training :—

(a) For urgent private or business reasons.

(b) When the individual's civil occupation is considered to be
adequate training for the duties he will be called upon
to perform in war.

Such exemptions will not be granted for two consecutive train-
ing period without very exceptional reasons.

No. of C	Designat- or Sub-C	No. of annually	No of biennial	Remarks.
1	Staffs, G. S Os, 3rd grade.	10		Headquarters of Com- mand, District or Independent Bri- gade.
	Intelligence		16	Army Headquarters, Commands, Districts and Independent Bri- gades.

VI.—Physical standard.

17. All applicants for appointment to the Army in India Reserve of Officers will be required to undergo a medical examination, under arrangement made by the district or independent brigade commander concerned. They will be classified as:—

- (a) fit for general service.
- (b) fit for service on the lines of communication
- (c) unfit.

Those classified as fit for service on the Lines of Communication, will be earmarked for appointments and categories suited to their physical standard. Unfit applicants will not be accepted.

No. 143 of May 1931.

Appendix XXX—

B-5 Insert as Section VII-A.

(A.)

"VII-A. Retention of rank."

"Officers of the A.I.R.O., who relinquish their commissions in the reserve, may be permitted to retain their rank in the following circumstances:—

- (a) on reaching the age limit for compulsory relinquishment, provided they have rendered satisfactory service, are recommended by their C. O. and the district commander, and are not removed from the reserve for reasons which reflect adversely on them,
- (b) on being invalided out of the reserve on account of medical unfitness, provided they are recommended by their C. O. and the district commander.

Officers who originally belonged to the Indian Army Reserve of Officers, who were permitted to retain their rank under the provisions

of the A. I. R. O. Regulations, 1920, shall be permitted to retain their rank in the reserve, provided they are recommended by their C. O. and the district commander, and are not removed from the reserve for reasons which reflect adversely on them.

Applications for the retention of rank in the circumstances mentioned above will be submitted through the usual channels to the M. S. A. H. Q.

The concessions mentioned above do not apply to "Officers Designate" of the A. I. R. O."

B.—2005-A. G. 9

Amendment to R. A. I.

In paragraph 1 (i) of Appendix E of Appendix XXX, as reconstructed by Amendment No. 154 of December 1930—

Delete from “, on the lines.....” in line 2 to “paragraph 214,” in line 3.

26903-G. S. M. T. 1 (A. D -1).

Amendment to R. A. I.

TRAINING.

(In this section, unless otherwise specified, the term, “officers” includes “officers-designate.”)

19. The following general rules apply in all cases:—

- (i) The training year extends from 1st April to 31st March.
- (ii) The period of annual and biennial training will be 16 days. Only in very exceptional cases will this training be permitted to be carried out in broken periods, and then only provided that no additional expense to the state is incurred, but see para. 26 (A) and Appendix F'.
- (iii) Officers may be exempted by District or Independent Brigade Commanders from undergoing the prescribed training —
 - (a) For urgent private or business reasons.
 - (b) When the individual's civil occupation is considered to be adequate training for the duties he will be called upon to perform in war.

Such exemptions will not be granted for two consecutive training period without very exceptional reasons.

No. of C.	Designat. or Sub-	No. of annually	No. of biennial	Remarks.
1	Staffs, G S. Os., 3rd grade	16		Headquarters of Command, District or Independent Brigade.
	Intelligence		16	Army Headquarters, Commands, Districts and Independent Brigades

No. of Category.	Designation of Category or Sub-Category.	Period of training.		Place of training	Remarks.
		No. of days annually.	No. of days biennially.		
1— <i>contd</i>	Station Staff Officers.	...	16	Station Staff Office, or Headquarters of Districts and Inde- pendent Brigades	
	Embarkation	...	16	The first period of training with the nearest British or Indian Infantry bat- talion (active) in order to gain an elementary know- ledge of military or- ganization and ad- ministration, includ- ing military law and military regula- tions, all subsequent periods of training with the Embarka- tion Staffs at Bom- bay or Karachi	
	Movement (R T.) Staff		16	(a) The first period of training with the nearest British or Indian Infantry battalion (active) in order to gain an elementary know- ledge of military or- ganization, including military law and military regulations.	(a) For the first three years train- ing will be an- nual.

No. or category.	Designation of Category or Sub-Category.	Period of training.		Place of training.	Remarks.
		No. of days annually.	No. of days biennially.		
1 Mtd.				units with the nearest British Cavalry Regiment.	
				District Commanders will use their discretion, having due regard to economy, in arranging training with a unit in another district outside the Command.	
	Royal Tank Corps.	16		With the nearest R. T. C. unit.	The first year's training of officers with no previous military training will take place at the R. T. C. School, Ahmednagar; if for any reason this is impracticable, training will be carried out as in column 6.
(a)	Remounts . . .	16		Nearest Remount Depôt.	
3	Artillery . . .	16	...	With Artillery Unit in the area to which posted.	

	Designation of Category or Sub Category.	Period of training.		Place of training.	Remarks
		No. of days annually.	No. of days biennially		
4	Engineers (Sappers & Miners)	16	.	At the Headquarters of the Corps to which posted.	
	Military Engineer Service.	..	16	With the nearest Infantry Battalion.	
	Road construction Battalions	...	16	Do.	
5	Signals	16	...	With the nearest signal unit	The first period of training of officers will take place at the Signal Training Centre, Jubbulpore; if for any reason, this is impracticable, training will be carried out as in column 5.
6	Infantry	16		With the unit to which posted, provided it is stationed within the Command in which the officer resides. Otherwise with the nearest	The first year's training of officers with no previous military experience will take place with the nearest

No. of Category.	Designation of Category or Sub-Category.	Period of training.		Place of training.	Remarks.
		No. of days annually.	No. of days biennially.		
6— contd.				<p>rest battalion of his regiment, in the case of officers posted to units of the Indian Army, provided one is stationed within the Command</p> <p>If neither of the above courses is possible, the officer will train with a battalion stationed within the Command at the discretion of G. O. C.-in-C., Command. Officers posted to British Service units, with the nearest British Infantry Battalion. District Commanders will use their discretion, having due regard to economy, in arranging training with a unit in another District outside the Command.</p>	British Infantry Battalion.
6(a)	Pioneers	16	...	With the nearest Pioneer Unit.	

No. of Category.	Designation of Category or Sub-Category.	Period of training.		Place of training.	Remarks.
		No. of days annually.	No. of days biennially.		
7	Miscellaneous duties.				
	Depôts and Sub-depôts (Railway Reserve Regiment).	...	16	Nucleus Depôt, Railway Reserve Regiment, Lahore.	
	General Personnel Depôt.		16	Training Battalions for training in administrative duties.	The training of officers in this category will be of a nature to prepare them for their duties in war.
	Followers Depôt.				
	Technical Depôt.				
	Reinforcement Camps				
	Rest Camps				
	Garrison Companies.				
	Recruiting .		18	Nearest Indian Infantry Battalion.	
				Recruiting office to which posted on mobilization	The first year's training with a training battalion.
	Labour Companies and Depôts.			Nearest Pioneer Unit.	
	Canteen and Mess Inspection.			With the nearest British Infantry Battalion for training in administrative duties.	

No. of Category.	Designation of Category or Sub-Category.	Period of training.		Place of training.	Remarks.
		No. of days annually.	No. of days biennially.		
7	Miscellaneous duties— contd.				
	Field Cashiers.	..	16	With the nearest of the following offices:— Office of the C. M. A., Northern Command, Rawalpindi. Office of the C. M. A., Western Command, Quetta. Office of the C. M. A., Eastern Command, Meerut. Office of the C. M. A., Southern Command, Poona. Office of the C. M. A., Lahore District, Lahore.	The arrangements to be made by the Districts with the C. M. A. concerned.
8	J. A. S. C.— Supplies— Animal Transport. Mechanical Transport.	...	16	With the particular unit to which posted in war, if such a unit exists in peace, or similar type of unit within the Command. The Q. M. G. in India will issue special orders in the case of officers posted to	

No. of Category.	Designation of Category or Sub-Category.	Period of training.		Place of training.	Remarks.
		No. of days annually.	No. of days biennially.		
8	I. A. S. C. —contd.			certain technical units or formations to whom the above mentioned general rule does not apply.	
9	I. A. O. C.	...	16	At the nearest arsenal.	
10	Ordnance and Clothing Factories.	}	16	With the factories to which they will be appointed on mobilization.	
	Inspection .			At the localities to be decided by the Director of Artillery.	
11	Medical .		16	At the nearest Military Hospital.	Ex-L.M.S. T.C. Officers should not carry out any training until 2 years have elapsed from the date of termination of their temporary commissions.

(ii) A. I. R. Officers should be encouraged to attend military lectures in their stations. Special lectures should also be arranged for them in centres where their numbers warrant this.

(iii) The success of the annual and biennial training will depend on the close co-operation of the commanding officers of the units with which A. I. R. Officers carry out their training, and it is therefore essential that the former should realise to the fullest extent their obligations and responsibilities in this respect.

21. Officers designate will normally undergo training as laid down in paragraph 20. In special cases, however, a District or Brigade Commander may exempt an officer designate of Categories for which annual training is authorised, not oftener than every second year, provided that he carries out in that year the training as an officer to which he is liable under the Auxiliary Force (India) Act.

In no other circumstances will the training, to which an officer

In such cases A. F. I. Pay will not be admissible in addition to A. I. R. O. pay.

22. When it is considered that the benefit to the service is commensurate with the expenditure involved, officers may be permitted to undergo training in Peshawar, Kohat, Waziristan and Baluchistan Districts, with a view to enabling them to gain frontier experience.

Applications for training on the frontier will be submitted, through the usual channel, to the Chief of the General Staff for sanction.

In the case of officers resident in the commands in which these districts are situated, the sanction of the Chief of the General Staff to their training therein is not required.

23. (i) An officer will apply to his District or Independent Brigade Commander for permission to undergo his periodical training as laid down.

He will state in his application—

- (a) the period of training he wishes to undergo, giving dates;
- (b) the dates of the last period of training carried out.

(15) The period of training ordered, and

(a) the period of training ordered, and

(b) the dates of the last period of training undergone.

24. Arrangements may be made for an officer on leave in the United Kingdom to be attached to a regular unit of the Army at home, provided that he gives two months' notice before he proceeds on leave, to Army Headquarters, India, through his district or independent brigade commander.

The application will state the approximate dates for the attachment and the particular unit if any to which he wishes to be attached.

25. The qualifications for promotion of Army in India Reserve Officers are given in Appendix "E" of these regulations.

(i) The boards for the examination of officers in Part I will be assembled under the orders of General Officers Commanding-in-Chief of Commands, who may delegate this duty to District and Independent Brigade Commanders.

In the case of Burma, boards will be assembled by the General Officer Commanding, Burma Independent District Part I of the examination will take place during the period of an officers' training.

The composition of the board for Part I will be governed by the rules laid down in "King's Regulations" for examination boards in subjects (a) and (c). Where officers designate are being examined, one member of the board should be a senior and experienced officer of the A F I., if available having due regard to the exigencies of the service.

(iii) Officers appointed to Category 10 may be exempted from examinations for promotion on the reports of the Factory Superintendents after training on the recommendation of the Inspector

Director of Ordnance Factories and
Director of

Manufacture
Artillery—to the District Commander concerned.

- (iv) The courses, which form Part II of the examination for promotion from subaltern to captain and from captain to major will be held at the discretion of the Government.

It will probably be sufficient to hold courses biennially, but this is left to the discretion of General Officers Commanding-in-Chief, Commands.

The officers to attend and the place and time of a course, must be selected with due regard to the convenience of officers and their employers, local conditions, etc.

The centre selected need not always be the same. As long notice as possible of the assembly of a course must be given.

A satisfactory report at the conclusion of the course is an essential qualification for promotion.

NOTE.—Officers who fail in one sub-head of their promotion examination need only be re-examined in that sub-head.

26 Officers of the Army in India Reserve residing in Ceylon, will apply to the Chief of the General Staff, Army Headquarters, India (through local military headquarters) for instructions as to training facilities. Applications will be submitted two months before the date on which it is desired that training should commence. Special arrangements will then be made for their training with the local military forces or with the Army in India, as convenient.

26A. Officers of the Army in India Reserve other than Government Servants may be employed on part-time military duty in peace time for certain special purposes, under the terms laid down in Appendix "F".

" APPENDIX " E ".

QUALIFICATIONS FOR PROMOTION, A. I. R. O.

Examinations.

1. (i) *2nd-Lieutenant to Lieutenant.*—There will be no examination, but an officer must receive satisfactory reports, on the lines laid down in King's Regulations, para 214, from each of the three senior officers present with the unit with which he carries out his training.

11(a)—Promotion will be dependent on a satisfactory
the District or Independent Brigade Commander.

12.—As laid down in Appendix "G".

ent to R. A. I.

G. S. Case No. 20042—M. T. J.

No. 155 of December 1930.

CLIV—

a new para. 21-A.—

Each cadet will be issued with a sum of £7 10s. in
ency notes, prior to embarkation, to meet incidental *expenses*
ward voyage. A note of the payment will be made in the
"state."

A-46064 (A. G.-9)-A. D.-1.
P. A., M. F., u-o. No. 6316 of 1930.

G. M. YOUNG,

Secretary to the Government of India.

(g) Where the above procedure is not carried out, resignation or discharge from the Auxiliary Force, India, or appointment to that force, as the case may be, will automatically involve withdrawal from the Army in India Reserve of Officers. In this case the date of appointment as an officer or officer designate will be the date the application is approved, *vide* paragraph 7 (f)

(h) An officer of the Army in India Reserve of Officers serving under these regulations who finally leaves India, Burma or Ceylon, with the intention of taking up his permanent residence elsewhere will be required to relinquish his commission in the reserve.

(i) Resignations will not usually be accepted when the Army in India Reserve of Officers has been called to Army Service, nor if any emergency is imminent

(j) Subject to the approval of His Majesty, the Governor-General in Council may dispense with the services of an officer for failure to attend for training when so required or for any other cause

VIII.- Training.

19. All officers except those belonging to category IIa and officers designate of the reserve will be required to carry out such training as may be prescribed from time to time. Times and places will be arranged, as far as possible, to suit the convenience of individuals.

District and independent brigade commanders are empowered to exempt officers and officers designate from undergoing the training prescribed:—

(a) for urgent private or business reasons

(b) when the individual's civil occupation is considered to be adequate training for the duties he will be called upon to perform in war.

20. Officers will undergo training as prescribed for the following periods:—

Categories 2, 3 and 6	16 days every year.
Other categories	16 days every second year

In exceptional cases under the authority of the district or independent brigade commander the training may be carried out in broken periods, provided no additional expense is incurred.

With the sanction of the district or independent brigade commander the above periods may be increased to a maximum of 30 days in any one year for individuals who so wish.

An officer who carries out 30 days training in any one year may be exempted by the district or independent brigade commander from undergoing the prescribed training in the following year.

L-41272

'A. G. 2).

Officers selected for training in intelligence duties may, on the recommendation of the Chief of the general staff, be trained for a period not exceeding 30 days annually.

Officers of category 11a will not undergo periodical training.

21. Officers designate will normally undergo training for the periods laid down in paragraph 20. It shall, however, be within the power of the district or independent brigade commander to exempt an officer designate of categories, 2, 3 and 6, not more often than every second year, provided that he carries out the training in that year for which he is liable under the Auxiliary Force (India) Act.

With the approval of the competent military authority as defined in the Auxiliary Force (India) Act, training carried out as an officer designate under paragraph 20 may be allowed to count as unit training prescribed under the Auxiliary Force (India) Act. In such cases A. F. I. pay will not be admissible in addition to A. I. R. O. pay.

22 In order to enable them to gain frontier experience, officers and officers designate may be permitted to undergo training in the Peshawar, Kohat and Waziristan districts.

Similarly, arrangements will be made in special cases for attachment to units of the Royal Air Force, if facilities are available.

23. Officers and officers designate will apply through the prescribed channels (see paragraph 57) indicating the dates, station and unit which are suitable to them for undergoing their training as prescribed.

27666-

M.T.1.

24. Arrangements will be made for officers and officers designate on leave in the United Kingdom to be attached to regular units of the British Army in Great Britain provided they give two months' notice to the Military Secretary, India Office, London.

25. The qualifications for promotion in the Army in India Reserve of Officers are given in Appendix E of these regulations.

Officers and officers designate who, on termination of not less than 30 days' training, made up in two necessary, are re-ported by the district or independent bri-er to be fit for-promotion, may be exempted from par-tests.

Officers and officers designate who are
 di which require knowledge of a
 may be similarly exempted
 er, without

All such exemptions will be reported to the Military secretary at Army headquarters.

26. Officers of the Army in India Reserve of Officers who may be residing out of India will apply to the Military secretary, Army headquarters in India (through the local military headquarters, if any), for instructions as to training facilities. Special arrangements will then be made for their training with the local military forces, if any, or with the army in India, as convenient.

26-A. Officers of the Army in India Reserve of Officers may be employed on part time military duty in peace time for certain special purposes, under the terms laid down in Appendix F.

IX.—Precedence and status.

27. When nominated to appointments which carry enhanced rank, officers of the reserve will be entitled to acting rank on the same terms as those in force for the time being for regular officers.

28. Officers designate, who are officers of the Auxiliary Force, India, will hold the status they possess as officers of that force at all times. Officers designate, other than officers of the Auxiliary Force, India, who are granted temporary commissions under paragraph 10, will have the status of an officer of the Auxiliary Force, India, during the period covered by that commission.

X.—Uniform and equipment.

29. Officers and officers designate (other than officers designate of Category 13) of the reserve will be required to maintain in peace time, the articles enumerated in Appendix 'B' (1).

30. On being called to army service in time of war or other emergency, officers of the reserve will receive a free issue, on loan of the articles enumerated in Appendix B (2).

31. Officers and officers designate of the reserve whose duties necessitate their being mounted, will, if attached to regular troops for training, be provided with chargers by the unit to which they are attached. Travelling allowance for private horses is inadmissible. A mounted officer of the reserve on being called to army service in time of war or other emergency, will be provided with the number of chargers to which he is entitled, and also with the necessary saddlery and line gear. Mounted officers who are in possession of horses which are their own private property, will be subject to the same

rules as regular officers in a similar situation, i.e., they may sell them to Government at a valuation, or they may retain them in which case they will be unable to claim compensation in case of loss.

L. F. U/o
No. 3677-P.
of 1929.

Note.—When chargers are provided by the unit to which the officer is attached, the syces of the unit will continue to look after such chargers, and syce and forage allowances will be inadmissible.

32. *Service dress*—(a) *Peace time.*—

Officers, and officers designate, when called up for training, will wear the uniform of the unit, corps or department to which posted with badges (cap and collar only) and buttons of regimental pattern except that the letters "A. I. R. O." will be worn on the shoulder straps below the badges of rank, in lieu of regimental shoulder titles or numerals.

Officers of the A. I. R. O. may wear this uniform on all "appropriate occasions" on which uniform is worn.

Officers designate who only hold a commission for the period of their training, cannot wear uniform as Army in India Reserve of Officers at any other time.

Officers and officers designate who are *not* posted to any particular unit, i.e., those appointed to the categories "Staff" or "Miscellaneous duties," etc., will wear badges and buttons (cap and collar only) authorised for officers of the General List, "Indian Army" (*vide* para. 217, Dress Regulations (India)) with the letters "A. I. R. O." on the shoulder

(b) *When on field service.*

Officers and officers designate will wear the uniform of the unit, corps or department in all respects identical with that worn by regular officers. The letters "A. I. R. O." will not be worn.

2. *Mess dress*

Officers and officers designate may provide themselves optionally with mess dress as laid down in para. 246, Dress Regulations (India), namely.—

(a) *General list mess dress,* or

(b) *The mess dress of the unit, corps or department to which they have been posted but in both cases will wear the letters "A. I. R. O." on the shoulder straps below the badges of rank.*

Officers of the A. I. R. O. may wear mess dress on all "appropriate occasions."

Officers designate, who only hold commissions for the period of their training, may not wear mess dress at any other time.

A-43610
(A. G.-9).

Officers and officers designate who do not provide themselves with mess dress may wear service dress (as in para. 1 above) or evening dress, when dining in mess during training

XI.—Pay and allowances.

33. When called to army service by Gazette notification, and when called up for training, officers of the reserve will receive pay and allowances admissible to regular officers of the same status and rank in the arm or service to which they are posted, from the date on which they report for such service of training, subject to any rules which may be in force with regard to civilian government servants employed in a military capacity.

As an exception to the above, officers of category 11 will receive the rates of pay laid down for regular officers of the Indian Medical Service. In addition, those entitled to overseas pay will draw such overseas pay in rupees. Officers of category 7 will receive the rates of pay and allowances laid down for regular officers of the same status and rank in the army service to which they are actually attached for training.

Officers of category 11a will receive pay and allowances admissible to regular officers of the same status and rank in the Army Dental Corps in India.

In the case of all categories where any form of Indian allowances is admissible under the general terms of this rule, such allowance will not be granted to an officer attached to a unit of the British service and serving in the United Kingdom. The issue of pay and allowances of officers of the reserve will be subject to all rules governing their issue to officers of the Indian army.

The current rates of pay of the regular army in India are given in Appendix C.

33-A Officers and officers designate of the Army in India Reserve of Officers shall, on being called up for military service on mobilization, draw pay and allowances of rank from the dates on which they leave the stations at which they were employed before mobilization, the admissibility of pay being restricted to the time necessarily spent on the journey, subject to a maximum period of 10 days.

34. Officers designate will receive the emoluments admissible to them as members of the Auxiliary Force, India, for all training carried out under the Auxiliary Force (India) Act, 1920, and under the regulations made under the Act. (See also paragraph 21.)

35. Officers designate undergoing periods of training under these regulations will be paid at the rates of the rank which would have been admissible to them if they had been granted commissions on first being registered for the Army in India Reserve of Officers and had received the promotion to which they would then have been entitled as officers of the reserve.

36. The ordinary lodging allowance rules will not be applied to officers and officers designate during training, except when accommodation in government quarters is available and when they elect

Appendix XXX—

Paragraph 39 is reconstructed as follows:—

(i)

37570

Part II

A. G. 2).

(ii) While on leave in India, Burma, Ceylon, Great Britain or Northern Ireland, the civil leave pay and allowances which

7697

1.2).

increments or civil pay.

B-7526-A. G. 2 (A. D. 1)

F. D. U-o. No. 3324-R. I., dated 1st Aug 1930.

Amendment to R. A. I.

actually does his training.

3629

A. G. 2).

40. (a) In time of peace every officer or officer-designate of the reserve will receive a retaining fee at the rate of Rs. 200 per annum. This allowance includes a sum of Rs. 50 for the maintenance of the prescribed uniform and equipment [See Appendix B (i).]

(b) This allowance will normally be payable in January according to the amount admissible on account of the number of months' service completed during the previous year, i.e., up to 31st December.

(c) No officer or officer-designate will become eligible for the retaining fee until he has completed 12 months' service in the reserve, when the amount admissible for service up to the end of the previous calendar year may be claimed.

(d) An officer or officer-designate who resigns his commission in India Reserve of Officers, or who is discharged from service, by an officer or by an officer-designate will be entitled to a payment of not less than 12 months' service in the reserve.

(e)

called up.

(f) For the purpose of computing the date from which officers and officers-designate will commence to earn the retaining fee, the following conditions will apply :—

(i) Officers serving under the 1922 regulations who elected the conditions laid down in these regulations before the 1st January 1927 will, for the purposes of the grant of this allowance, be considered as having joined the reserve on the 3rd August 1926, i.e., the date the revised regulations were sanctioned. Such officers electing the new conditions subsequent to 31st December 1926 will be eligible to earn the retaining fee from the date of signing their application forms (I A F X-1952).

(ii) The date from which new entrants to the reserve, whether as officers or officers designate, commence to earn this allowance will be the date on which such applications

are sanctioned, subject to confirmation in the Gazette of India, No. 26 of January, 1931.

Appendix XXX, para. 40 (g)—

In line 3 for "date of" substitute "date given in".

Amendment to R. A. I.

B-3629 (A. G. 2.)

M. F. n/o. No. 4512-P. of 1930.

A. D. Regr. No. 14609-A. D. 1 of 1930.

D. F. A. A. G., Dy. No. 4920-P of 1930.

A. D. Regr. No. 6616-A. D. 1 of 1931.

individual in question has completed one year's actual service, and will be expended in the interests of the Auxiliary Force unit at the discretion of the commanding officer.

42-A. In all cases of disability occurring at preliminary training annual training manoeuvres or authorised courses of instruction, and duly reported as required by regulations, pay and allowances will be issued to the officer until the end of the period of training for which he is called up, if he remains at the place of training or is sent to a military or civil hospital, subject to a limit of 30 days from the date of a disability not contracted in and by the performance of military duty.

42-B. If an officer is suffering from a disability contracted in, and by, the performance of military duty and is sent to a military or civil hospital, or is sent home certified as incapacitated pay may be issued, at the discretion of the Government of India, for a period not exceeding six months from the date on which the disability was incurred.

XII.—Leave.

43. On the conclusion of his mobilized service and prior to the official date of his release from army service as notified in the *Gazette of India* an officer will be entitled to the grant of the following periods of leave:—

- (a) *Privilege leave*—30 days in respect of each year of mobilized service, or for broken periods one day for every twelve days, up to a maximum of 90 days
- (b) *Special leave*.—On full pay, where applicable as may be authorised for regular officers
- (c) *Furlough*—30 days in respect of each year of mobilized service or, for broken periods one day for every twelve days, up to a maximum of 90 days.

In all cases the basis of calculation will be the period of mobilized service reckoned from the date of assumption of duty on being called to army service.

44. The monthly rate of pay admissible during leave under 43 (a) and (b) above will be the same pay as when on duty, i.e., the full pay of the last appointment held. If, however, the pay of the last appointment held is less than the pay calculated at the rate for assessing gratuity (vide paragraph 54) then the latter rate will be drawn.

The same rules will apply to the leave of officers in the Indian Reserve of Officers.

45. During his period of mobilized service an officer may be granted—

- (a) *Leave* on the recommendation of a medical board up to a maximum of eight months, such leave to be governed by the same rules as for regular officers.

(b) Casual leave up to 10 days at a time.

(c) Any special periods of war leave which may be authorized for regular officers during the course of a campaign.

46. Officers of the reserve will be entitled to any special concessions which may be made to regular officers in respect of free passages, when proceeding on leave in accordance with paragraph 43.

47. Officers of the reserve who, on completion of their mobilized period of army service, are entitled to leave under paragraph 43, may if they desire resume their civil duties, whether in government employment or otherwise, during their leave without prejudice to the receipt of the full emoluments due to them in respect of such leave. Duty so rendered, in the case of government servants, counts for civil leave.

XIII.—Passage rules.

48. Officers and officers designate of the reserve travelling on duty in India will travel under these regulations and will be entitled to draw travelling allowance at the scales laid down in Chapter II, Passage Regulations, important details of which are given in Appendix D.

Officers temporarily resident in Great Britain and Northern Ireland will travel on duty under War Office Allowance Regulations applicable to officers of the same rank in Great Britain, officers resident in Ceylon will travel on duty under War Office Allowance Regulations in Ceylon and under the rules in Chapter II, Passage Regulations, in India.

A-43976
(A. G. 2).

No. 165 of June 1931.

A-43976
(A. G. 2).

Appendix XXX—

Paragraph 49 is reconstructed as follows —

(a) Candidates summoned for an interview by the Commander of a District or Independent Brigade Area before admission to the I. A. R. O. are entitled to Travelling and daily allowances as under —

(i) *By rail, river or sea* — One first class fare between the place of residence in India or Burma and place of interview and back. The use of I. A. T 1709 (Form E) is not admissible.

individual in question has completed one year's actual service, and will be expended in the interests of the Auxiliary Force unit at the discretion of the commanding officer.

A-4 8587
(A.G. 10).

42-A. In all cases of disability occurring at preliminary training annual training manoeuvres or authorised courses of instruction, and duly reported as required by regulations, pay and allowances will be issued to the officer until the end of the period of training for which he is called up, if he remains at the place of training or is sent to a military or civil hospital, subject to a limit of 30 days from the date of a disability not contracted in and by the performance of military duty.

42-B. If an officer is suffering from a disability contracted in, and by, the performance of military duty and is sent to a military or civil hospital, or is sent home certified as incapacitated pay may be issued, at the discretion of the Government of India, for a period not exceeding six months from the date on which the disability was incurred.

XII.—Leave.

43. On the conclusion of his mobilized service and prior to the official date of his release from army service as notified in the *Gazette of India* an officer will be entitled to the grant of the following periods of leave:—

- (a) *Privilege leave*—30 days in respect of each year of mobilized service, or for broken periods one day for every twelve days, up to a maximum of 90 days
- (b) *Special leave*.—On full pay, where applicable as may be authorised for regular officers
- (c) *Furlough*—30 days in respect of each year of mobilized service or, for broken periods one day for every twelve days, up to a maximum of 90 days

In all cases the basis of calculation will be the period of mobilized service reckoned from the date of assumption of duty on being called to army service.

44. The monthly rate of pay admissible during leave under 43 (a) and (b) above will be the same pay as when on duty, i.e., the full pay.

The pay admissible during furlough under 43 (c) above will be the same as that admissible to a regular officer of the same branch and of the same rank as the officer's substantive rank in the Army in India Reserve of Officers

45. During his period of mobilized service an officer may be granted—

- (a) Leave on the recommendation of a medical board up to a maximum of eight months, such leave to be governed by the same rules as for regular officers

(b) Casual leave up to 10 days at a time.

(c) Any special periods of war leave which may be authorized for regular officers during the course of a campaign.

46. Officers of the reserve will be entitled to any special concessions which may be made to regular officers in respect of free passages, when proceeding on leave in accordance with paragraph 43.

47. Officers of the reserve who, on completion of their mobilized period of army service, are entitled to leave under paragraph 43, may if they desire resume their civil duties, whether in government employment or otherwise, during their leave without prejudice to the receipt of the full emoluments due to them in respect of such leave. Duty so rendered, in the case of government servants, counts for civil leave.

XIII.—Passage rules.

48. Officers and officers designate of the reserve travelling on duty in India will travel under these regulations and will be entitled to draw travelling allowance at the scales laid down in Chapter II, Passage Regulations, important details of which are given in Appendix D.

Officers temporarily resident in Great Britain and Northern Ireland will travel on duty under War Office Allowance Regulations applicable to officers of the same rank in Great Britain, officers resident in Ceylon will travel on duty under War Office Allowance Regulations in Ceylon and under the rules in Chapter II, Passage Regulations, in India.

No. 165 of June 1931.

Appendix XXX—

Paragraph 49 is reconstructed as follows —

(a) Candidates summoned for an interview by the Commander of a District or Independent Brigade Area before admission to the I. A. R. O. are entitled to Travelling and daily allowances as under —

(i) *By rail, river or sea*.—One first class fare between the place of residence in India or Burma and place of interview and back. The use of I. A. F. T. 1709 (Form E) is not admissible.

A-4577
(A. G. T.)

A-4577
(A. G. T.)

Services of the Army in India which provide for:—

- (a) the professional advice and care, during sickness or injury, afforded by the appointed medical attendant who may call in for consultation (which shall be free of all charge) any medical officer paid by government who may happen to be in the same station at the time. The rules governing movements of specialist medical officers called in for attendance or for consultation are contained in Passage Regulations, India.
- (b) the supply of such authorised medicines and appliances as may be considered necessary and are available from a military hospital or dispensary, if ordered by an authorised medical attendant in military employ or his *locum tenens*.
- (c) the supply in hospital of such medical comforts as are authorized and are considered necessary by the medical attendant.

* This concession cannot be claimed as a right and is only admissible if accommodation and staff necessary are available.

56 Married officers and officers designate of the Army in India Reserve of Officers when attached to a regular unit for training will be entitled to medical attendance, in India, and Burma for themselves and for their families, if accompanying them under the same conditions as officers of the regular army.

When called to army service in time of war or other emergency their families will be on the same footing in this respect as those of regular officers.

XVI.—Administration and correspondence.

57. The commander of a district or independent brigade is responsible for the local administration of all officers and officers designate of the Army in India Reserve of Officers resident within his area. He is responsible for maintaining touch with them and keeping them acquainted with any changes in regulations which affect them.

He will depute an administrative staff officer of the formation who will be placed in charge of all members of the Army in India Reserve of Officers resident in the area. This officer will get into and maintain touch with all officers of the Army in India Reserve of Officers who will communicate direct with him, officially, on questions affecting their position as members of the Army in India Reserve of Officers, and he will, therefore, be the channel through which the Army in India Reserve of Officers will gain touch with the military authorities.

The administrative staff officers of the Madras district will perform these duties for officers of the reserve resident in Ceylon.

Officers designate of the Army in India Reserve of Officers will communicate with the district or independent brigade headquarters through their Auxiliary Force commanding officer.

Correspondence will be addressed:—

Headquarters.

..... District
Independent Brigade.

.....

..... Station.

The locations of the Headquarters of districts and independent brigades are as follows:—

A. 46534
(A. G.-2).

Northern Command—

Peshawar District, Peshawar.

Kohat District, Kohat.

Rawalpindi District, Rawalpindi.

Lahore District, Lahore.

Waziris an District, Dera Ismail Khan

Southern Command—

Deccan District, Secunderabad (Bolarum).

Central Provinces District, Mhow.

• Bombay District, Bombay

Madras District, Bangalore

Poona Independent Brigade Area, Poona

Eastern Command—

Meerut District, Meerut.

Lucknow District, Lucknow.

Presidency and Assam District, Calcutta.

Delhi Independent Brigade Area, Delhi

Western Command—

Baluchistan District, Quetta.

Sind Independent Brigade Area, Karachi.

Zhob Independent Brigade Area, Loralai.

Burma Independent District, Maymyo.

58. Every officer and officer designate will report his address, through the headquarters of the district or independent brigade to the Military Secretary, Army Headquarters, in January each year.

B-3778
(A.G.-2.)

Reserve boundaries another district or independent brigade area in which they establish their new residence and their personal files will be transferred accordingly.

If no report is received for a year the officer will be liable to be treated as non-effective and to have his name removed from the list.

B-6161
(A.G.-2.)

Officers and officers designate going on leave out of India, Burma or Ceylon will notify the Military Secretary at Army headquarters, through the prescribed channels, of their intention to do so, giving details of the period of absence together with a certificate to the effect that it is their intention to return to India, Burma or Ceylon at the termination thereof.

XVII.—Examinations in Urdu.

24391
G. S. M. T.
Languages.)

59. Officers and officers designate of British units are eligible to sit for the British service officers' Urdu test whilst those of Indian units are eligible to sit for the Urdu qualifying examination. The tuition grant to a successful candidate for the former is Rs. 100, and for the latter Rs. 150.

For the purposes of these regulations, the following will be considered as British units:—

Category (See Section 1)	Nature.
1	Staffs.
2	British cavalry and tank corps.
3	Light artillery.
6	British infantry.
11	R. A. M. C.

For syllabus and other regulations concerning these examinations see Appendix "H".

APPENDIX A.

I. A. F. Y.-1952.

Application for appointment to the Army in India Reserve of Officers.

The candidate should furnish the following particulars :—

1. Name in full (Christian names, surname, where applicable), (to be given in block capitals).	
2. Date of birth	
3 *Whether married (if married, the number of children should be given).	
4. Particulars of parentage	
5 *Name, occupation and address of next-of kin	
6. Whether a British born or naturalized British subject	
7. Place and standard of education (State examinations passed)	
8. *Permanent address	
9. *Present address for correspondence	
10. Present occupation	
11. Particulars of service (if any) in any Government Department (Home, Indian or Colonial) with dates of each rank held	
12. (a) Previous military experience (if any) (b) Whether previously rejected for military service. If so give reasons	
13. *Whether able to ride	
14. *Linguistic qualifications (Oriental and European) stating degree of proficiency in each Special knowledge of any Indian or class in India	

*NOTE.—(i) Officers referred to in paragraph 8, last sub-paragraph, of the " Regulations for the Army in India Reserve of Officers " need only complete those items with the particulars necessary, other items being left blank.

(i) Periods of service in the ranks, if any, should be stated.

15. * (a) Whether a member of the Auxiliary Force, India, or of any other armed force of the Crown

* (b) Categories of Army in India Reserve of Officers, in order of preference in which desirous of serving with special or technical qualifications, if any.

- | | |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| * | 1. Staffs† |
| | 2. Cavalry and Tank Corps |
| | 2(a) Remounts |
| | 3. Artillery |
| | 4. Engineers |
| | 5. Signals |
| | 6. Infantry |
| | 7. Miscellaneous Duties‡ |
| | 8. I. A. S. C.§ |
| | 9. Indian Army Ordnance Corps¶ |
| | 10. Ordnance Factories and Inspection. |
| | 11. Medical** |
| | 11(a). Dental*** |
| 12. Veterinary | |
| 13. Railways‡ | |

NOTE. The applicant may state any particular sub-division or branch of the category selected in which he desires to serve, and may indicate the units for which he has preference.

* See note on the preceding page.

† Includes movement control staffs (railway transport and embarkation).

‡ For railway employees only.

§ Includes labour units, rest camps and other miscellaneous establishments.

¶ Includes supply duties, animal transport and mechanical transport.

** Includes duties in arsenals, ordnance and clothing depots.

*** Medical qualifications and date of registration under the medical Act must be stated, and applications should be accompanied by certificates as to the nature of the medical degrees obtained.

**** Dental qualifications and date of registration under the dental Act must be stated, and applications should be accompanied by certificates as to the nature of the dental degrees obtained.

16. *Order of preference of units

NOTE.—No guarantee is made by the military authorities, but every effort will be made to meet the wishes of officers in this respect as far as military exigencies permit.

17. *Time interval from the gazette notification calling the reserve to army service, within which the applicant will guarantee to place himself at the disposal of the military authorities.

(i) Within 7 days.

(ii) between 7 and 30 days.

(iii) between 30 and 60 days.

NOTE.—This time interval is regarded as the basis of the contract between the applicant and the military authorities. It is essential that it be adhered to.

18. *I request that I may be appointed to the Army in India Reserve of Officers as an ^{officer} officer designate.

Date

Usual signature of candidate.

Remarks of Auxiliary Force Unit Commander (if applicable, i.e., for officers designate only).

*Certificate to be signed by the employer (or other competent authority) under whom the applicant is employed.

I concur in this application of _____ and agree to his admission to the Army in India Reserve of Officers.

Place

Signature.

Date

Description.

Medical certificate required by applicant for appointment to the Army in India Reserve of Officers.

I have examined Mr.

and hereby certify

that he is ^{fit for active service} fit for service on the Lines of Communication
and.

His eyesight is :—

Eye.	Distant vision.		Near vision.		Colour vision.	Remarks.
	Without glasses.	*With glasses.	Without glasses	With glasses.		
Right eye						
Left eye						

Height.	Weight.	
Chest measurements.	Minimum.	Maximum.
Station.	Signature.	
Date	†Medical Officer.	

The applicant must sign the following declaration before a Magistrate a District or Independent Brigade Commander or an Officer specially authorised by him in this behalf.

I, the undersigned, hereby promise and declare that I will serve His Majesty the King Emperor of India, his heirs and successors, as an officer of the Army in India Reserve of Officers, so long as my services may be required or until my resignation is accepted and if I am in army service, notified in the *Gazette of India*, that I will serve in any part of India or in any other place in which any portion of His Majesty's Indian forces may be serving and in any branch or department of the service to which I may be appointed.

Signed this day of 19 .
Witness .

Recommendation of district or independent brigade commander.

Place	Signature.
Date	Commanding

Forwarded and recommended.

Date _____ Signature _____
Place _____ General Officer Commanding-in-Chief,
Command.

*Not required when strength is "normal" without glasses.
Should be a commissioned medical officer.

APPENDIX B.

(1) *List of Articles of Kit to be maintained by officers and officers designate of the Army in India Reserve*

Boots ankle	Prs	2 (1 pr. field boots and 1 pr ankle boots for mounted officers)
Breeches, khaki, cord or drill, laced at the knee	Pr	1
Cap, forage		1
Great coat or Coat, warm		1
Helmet, khaki		1
Haversack		1
Jackets, drill, khaki		2
Gaiters or puttees	Pr	1
Sword Belt, "Sam Browne"		
Spurs	Pr	1
Shirt, khaki		4
Collars, khaki		6
Khaki Tie		1
Khaki socks	Prs,	4
Trousers, drill, khaki		1
Waterbottle		2
Whistle		1

NOTE.—Such quantities of these articles, or materials for their manufacture, as may be required for the maintenance of the authorised scale can be obtained from the Indian Army Ordnance Corps on payment indents countersigned by the individual's commanding officer, who in the case of staff officers, will be the general officer commanding the district or independent brigade, and in the case of miscellaneous duties and departmental officers, the local head of the department or corps.

67702
(Q.M.G.-1)(2) *List of Articles to be issued, on loan, to Army in India Reserve of Officers, if called to Army Service.*

Service revolver with pistol case, two ammunition pouches lanyard, cleaning rod and protector hammer (d).

Prismatic binoculars.

Liquid prismatic compass.

(a) Those destined for active duties with fighting units will receive a revolver on loan when called to army service. Others will not ordinarily receive a revolver, but issue on loan may be authorised to such officers when serving in an area of active operations provided that the G.O. C. determines such issue to be necessary.

4553-1204
(M G.O.-1)

No. 144 of May 1931.

APPENDIX XXX.

Appendix "C".

Insert "2(a)" after the word "categories" in the heading on page 620.

M. F. u-o. No. 1373-P. of 1931.

M. A. G. No. 8760-At.

Amendment to R. A. I.

	Pay of rank		Unmarried rate allowance.	Total.	Pay of rank.		Married rate of lot allowance.	Marriage allowance	Total.	REMARKS.
	Rs.	Rs.			Rs.	Rs.				
Lieutenant-Colonel	1,225	75	1,300	1,225	150	75	1,450			Command pay is not admissible during attachment for training in peace
Major after 5 years' service as such	1,035	55	1,090	1,035	110	80	1,225			

No. 27 of January, 1931.

Appendix XXX—

Appendix "C".—

The footnote on page 618 is reconstructed as follows

Officers and officers designate of categories 2, 3 and 6 Indian units for service or training and those of category 7 undergoing training in staff duties, will draw, in addition allowance at the rates laid down for officers of category (1).

Officers of category 1, when in army service, will draw their appointment.

Officers and officers designate of category 7 will pay and allowances laid down for regular officers of rank in the arm of the service to which they are training. When in army service, they will receive allowances laid down in the above table. If attached Indian army allowance will be admissible in addition where authorized.

Amendment to R. A. I.

Indian units
in addition,
category (1)
not appoint.

Officers and officers designate of category (II).

(I. M. S. Rates.)

Rank.	Service in rank.	Basic Pay.	Oversena Pay Drawn in rupees	Year of total service
		Rs	Rs	
Lieutenant		600	150 150 150	1 2 3
Captain	(i) During first 3 years' service as Captain	650	150 150 150	4 5 6
	(ii) With more than 3 and less than 6 years' service as Captain	750	250 250 250	7 8 9
	(iii) With more than 6 years' service as Captain	850	250 250 300	10 11 12
Major	(i) During first 3 years' service as Major	950	300 300 300	and over
	(ii) With more than 3 and less than 6 years' service as Major	1,100	300 300 300	
	(iii) With more than 6 years' service as Major	1,250	300 300 300	
			300	
Lieutenant Colonel	(i) Until completion of 23 years' total service	1,500	300 300 300	
	(ii) During 24th and 25th years' service	1,600	300 300 300	
	(iii) After completion of 25 years' total service.	1,700	300 300 300	
	(iv) When selected for increased pay.	1,850	300 300 300	

N.B.—Until the completion of 23 years' total service basic pay is regulated according to rank and service in rank (columns 1 and 2) which owing to the system of accelerated promotion, may be in advance of the time-scale of promotion. Overseas pay is regulated solely with reference to length of total service (column 5)

APPENDIX D,

1. Scales of travelling allowance—

- (a) Temporary duty . 1 and 3-5th first class rail fare less value of form 'E.'
Eight annas a mile by road. This is basic rate and subject to increase in certain localities. The actual rate should be ascertained from the C. M. A. of the District.
- (b) Permanent duty . (a) Three first class fares for self less value of form 'E.'
One extra fare for each adult member of his family who accompanies him and for whom full fare is actually paid, and one-half fare for each child for whom such fare is actually paid.
- (b) Actual cost of transporting by goods train or other craft personal effects up to a maximum of 40 maunds if travelling alone and 60 maunds if accompanied by family. When the family travels independently 20 maunds.
- (c) Actual cost of transporting at owners' risk by rail or other craft of one charger and a carriage or motor car or motor cycle, provided that
- (i) the distance travelled exceeds 80 miles
- (ii) the individual is travelling to join a post in which the possession of a conveyance or horse is advantageous from the point of view of his efficiency, and
- (iii) conveyances or horses are actually carried by rail, steamer or other craft;
- (d) (c) requires the previous sanction of the G. O. C.-in-C the Command or a District or Independent Brigade Commander.

2. Form 'E' not to be used in all cases where temporary allowance is drawn. Payment of 2nd admissible under between a first and second class fare.

NOTE 1.—If personal effects are carried by passenger train instead of by goods train, an officer may draw the actual cost of carriage up to a limit of the amount which would have been admissible had he taken the maximum number of maunds by goods train.

NOTE 2.—In the case of a motor car, the cost of transporting a chauffeur or cleaner, and for each horse the cost of transporting one syce may be drawn.

NOTE 3.—The term "motor cycle" includes a "side car."

—Definitions.—"Temporary duty" means absence from permanent station exceeding three months—, and all inspection duty.

"Permanent duty" means duty (other than inspection duty, or courses of instruction the duration of which does not exceed 90 days) involving an absence of more than three months from the permanent station of the officer concerned.

APPENDIX E.

Qualifications for promotion, A. I. R. O.

(1) *2nd-Lieutenant to lieutenant.*—There will be no examination but the officer must receive satisfactory reports from three senior

The reporting officers will record their opinions, independently, as to whether the officer is fit for promotion and whether his retention in the A. I. R. O. is in the interests of the service.

(2) *Lieutenant to Captain.*—The examination which will be entirely practical will be carried out by a board, detailed as in paragraph (1) above, and will consist of—

(a) Questions on—

- (i) The organisation and administration of a typical unit of the candidate's arm or branch.
- (ii) General military organization in so far as it directly affects the candidate's category of the reserve.
- (iii) Practical work to show the candidate's capacity to instruct men in drill, manœuvre and the use of weapons and equipment.
- (c) A tactical exercise involving the handling of a company or analogous unit.

In those categories of the A. I. R. O. to which the above is not applicable, the scope of the test will be varied under the orders of the G. O. C. district or independent brigade to suit the special requirements of the case.

(3) *Captain to major.*—As for paragraph (2) above, but the standard demanded will be proportionately higher and in sub-paragraph (c) the size of the unit may be increased at the discretion of the board.

APPENDIX F.

Part time employment of officers of the Army in India Reserve of Officers.

(1) Officers of the Army in India Reserve of Officers, possessing A -37570 the necessary commercial connections or other appropriate qualifications, and willing to undertake the work, may be employed on part time military duty on behalf of general officers commanding-in-chief, commands, and the general officer commanding, Burma district. This duty will consist of formulating schemes for the provision of personnel required on mobilization in accordance with requirements notified to the selected officers by a command headquarters or by the Burma district headquarters. (A. G. -2).

Such schemes will indicate the sources of supply from which the various categories are likely to be obtainable on mobilization and the measures required on mobilization to make the scheme operative.

(2) Part time duty of the nature indicated above, earned out intermittently throughout the year will, to such extent as may be assessed by the general officer commanding-in-chief command, or the general officer commanding the Burma district, be reckoned as the equivalent of a period of continuous military training earned out under the regulations in force at the time for the Army in India Reserve of Officers, and will entitle the officer concerned to the emoluments admissible under the Regulations for the Army in India Reserve of Officers for such a period of training. If the period as assessed is less than the maximum period of training admissible, actual military training may be earned out if required for the remainder of the maximum period.

(3) The authority for the issue of emoluments for such work will be a command or Burma district order in the following terms —

“Captain , Army in India Reserve of Officers, performed part time military duty during the financial year 19 -19 , equivalent to a period of days training with regular troops. He is entitled under Army Department letter No. A-35528-1 (A. G. -2), dated 13th March 1926, to the emoluments admissible in respect of such a period of training.”

(4) The period of such employment as assessed under clause (2) preceding may not exceed the total period of training admissible under the regulations in force at the time for the Army in India Reserve of Officers.

(5) Officers of the Army in India Reserve of Officers so employed may be borne on any list or category of the Army in India Reserve of Officers.

(6) The number of officers of the Army in India Reserve of Officers to be employed under the terms of this Appendix shall not exceed six per command and two in the Burma district.

APPENDIX G.

Category 12—Veterinary.

1. Applicants must be in possession of the diploma M. R. C. V. S.
2. Candidates will require to be approved by the Director of veterinary services in India at Army headquarters before acceptance.

7 and 8 of these regulations.

4. Provided that they are qualified and recommended officers will receive promotion on the following time scales:—

To captain	3½ years' service
To major	12 years' service.
To lieut.-colonel	By special selection.

These scales will be modified so as to conform to the time scales authorised for officers of the R. A. V. C. whenever these scales are varied

5. When called to army service by Gazette Notification and when called up for training officers of the reserve will receive pay and allowances admissible to regular officers of the same status and rank in the R. A. V. C.

6. The age limit will be 55 years.

7. Training—16 days every second year.

8. Qualifications for promotion,—

(i) *Lieutenant to captain*.—No examination, but the officer must receive satisfactory reports from the D. D. V. S/A. D. V. S. Command and D. A. D. V. S. District in which he has done his training

(ii) *Captain to major*—An examination entirely practical in—

- (a) Army veterinary organization and administration.
- (b) General military organization in so far as it affects army veterinary services
- (c) Epizootology and the management of epizootics in peace and war.

The examining board will be convened under the orders of the D. V. S. in India.

(iii) *Major to lieut.-colonel*.—No examination. By selection. Reports will be submitted by D. D. V. S. commands and D. A. D. V. S. districts after each period of training.

APPENDIX II.

Syllabus and other regulations for examinations in Urdu

(i) The B. S. Os Urdu Tests as follows :—

PART I.—ORAL. (TIME—2 TO 5 P.M.)

- (a) Translation into Urdu of sentences read out by one of the examiners. Marks—50. Pass marks 35.
- (b) Translation of Urdu sentences read out by the Indian attending the board. Marks 30. Pass marks 23.
- (c) Conversation on two given subjects. Marks—20. Pass marks 15.

PART II.—WRITTEN—IN ROMAN URDU (TIME—9 TO 11 A.M.)

- (a) Translation into Urdu of sentences and a signal message. Marks—100. Pass marks 70.
- (b) Translation from Roman Urdu of sentences and a signal message. Marks—100. Pass marks 80.

The examination of a candidate who fails in any of the oral subjects will not be proceeded with. A candidate who passes in the oral and fails in the written test will be re-examined in the latter test only.

(ii) The Urdu Qualifying examination is as follows :—

SYLLABUS.

PART I.—ORAL. (100 MARKS) (TIME—9 A.M. TO 1 P.M.)

*Object.**Syllabus.*

- | | |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>(1) To make a candidate read the drill book of his arm in Roman Urdu and to test a candidate's ability to instruct his men and give clear instructions to his subordinates in action.</p> <p>(2) To see that a candidate can construct his sentences correctly, and in order that he may acquire the vocabulary necessary for fire direction and control and for giving tactical orders in the field.</p> | <p>(1) To explain in Urdu the detail of (a) an exercise in small arms training, physical training or drill (according to the candidate's arm of the service) and (b) a minor tactical operation (troop, platoon, etc.) (20 marks.)</p> <p>(2) To translate into Urdu short sentences designed to introduce rules of grammar and the construction of sentences. Sentences to be connected with the description of ground, objects of a landscape, and minor tactics. (30 marks.)</p> |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

(3) To test a candidate's ability to supervise the interior economy and discipline of his command.

(3) To speak to an Indian officer on a matter connected with the interior economy of his unit (including rations, cooking, forage, animal management and stable duties), health, sanitation, pay, discipline, clothing equipment, barrack furniture and utensils.

To interpret what an Indian officer says on one of the above matters. (25 marks.)

(4) To help a candidate to acquire the necessary vocabulary and knowledge to understand the home life and difficulties of his men and be in sympathy with them. To encourage him to visit the recruiting districts of his unit

(4) To speak to a sepoy on a matter connected with his family, land, crops, methods of agriculture, marketing, village life, the organisation of the civil administration of his village, tahsil and district, and questions connected with land and irrigation.

To interpret what a sepoy says on one of the above matters (25 marks)

PART II — WRITTEN (100 MARKS.) (TIME 2 TO 5 P.M.)

Object

Syllabus.

(1) To make a candidate read a Roman Urdu book thus acquiring a vocabulary and learning the construction of sentences

(1) To translate from Roman Urdu into English a passage from a current Training Manual. (20 marks)

(2) To enable a candidate to see that regimental orders are correctly translated and promulgated

(2) To translate extracts from English into Roman Urdu of regimental orders connected with courts martial, charges and sentences, summary punishments, enrolment, discharge, transfer and pay, etc. (30 marks.)

(3) To test a candidate's knowledge of the language for the purpose of writing messages and orders in the field

(3) The candidate will be required to write —

(a) A signal message in Roman Urdu.

(Marks will not be deducted for tactical errors.)

(b) To translate orders for a battalion connected with a march, outposts, attack, defence or retirement. (30 marks)

*Object.**Syllabus.*

- (4) The candidate will be required to write an essay or to answer a letter in Roman Urdu on the subjects mentioned in Part I, items (3) and (4) (20 marks)
- (a) A candidate will be required to pass both parts of the examination. A candidate is required to obtain 60 per cent. marks in each part. The examination of the candidate who fails to pass in Part I will not be proceeded with.
- A candidate who fails in Part I, will be required to present himself for re-examination in Parts I and II. A candidate who fails in Part II only will not be re-examined in Part I.
- (b) The examining board will certify that they consider or do not consider a candidate has sufficient knowledge of the language to command a squadron, battery, or company or equivalent unit, in action and in barracks, to take independent command of a detachment, and to instruct his men in the detail of their work.
- (c) Candidates will be required to give their answers without undue delay. They must speak at ordinary conversational speed with proper pronunciation and intonation.
- (d) In no case will marks be deducted for lack of purely tactical

adhered to

(iii) Both these examinations are held concurrently on the first Monday in January, April, July and October at stations selected by the general officers commanding districts. Candidates will apply in writing to districts one month previous to the Examination.

(iv) No text books are prescribed for these examinations. The following books are recommended for study —

1. Abdul Hakim's Modern Colloquial Hindustani,* price Rs. 3-8.
2. Roman Urdu Radar* Nos. 1 and 2.
3. Phillott's Hindustani Manual*, price Rs. 4 8.
4. The Munshi* by A. Khan Haidari, price Rs. 5
5. Roman Urdu Training Manuals *
6. Conversational Exercises* with its English Translation by Aziz-ur-Rahman, Garrison Munshi, the Fort, Delhi, price Rs. 6.

* Obtainable from Principal Book-sellers, Calcutta.

(v) No one will be eligible to sit for examination in a language which is his mother tongue ; or is the school language, or is well known to the educated classes of the district or province in which he was born or educated ; or which is not so foreign to him as to render its acquisition a matter of difficulty.

(vi) India Army Orders publishing names of successful candidates are the sole authority for the payment of rewards by the C. M. A. concerned.

(vii) Previous question papers in loose sets or in book form are obtainable from the Manager, Government of India Central Publication Branch, Calcutta.

(viii) A list of qualified teachers can be had on application to the Secretary, Board of Examiners, Army Headquarters.

APPENDIX I.

Category 13.—Railways.

1. Gazetted officers of state-worked railways and officers of similar status of company-worked railways may be registered as "officers designate", subject to the approval of the Railway Dept. (Railway Board). A.-41070
(A. G.-3).

2. Applications for appointment as "officers designate" in Category 13 will be submitted to the Military secretary, Army headquarters, through the agent of the railway concerned and the Railway Deptt. (Railway Board). It is not necessary to forward these applications through the district or army commanders as laid down in paras. 12, 13 and 14 of Appendix XXX of these Regulations. The medical examination will be arranged through the nearest district or independent brigade commander.

3. Officers to be registered as "officers designate" for Category 13 need not necessarily be members of the Auxiliary Force, India.

4. Such officers designate as may be required will be called up on mobilization, with the concurrence of the Railway Deptt. (Railway Board), for service with railway technical units.

5. Their appointment to commissions in the A I R O will be made by the Military secretary, A H Qrs., on the recommendations of the Railway Deptt. (Railway Board), and will be governed by the provisions of para 6 (b) of Appendix XXX of these Regulations. The date of registration of officers of Category 13 will have no effect on the substantive rank to which these officers will be gazetted on being called to army service.

6. Regulations for the Army in India Reserve of Officers will apply to them except as varied or supplemented by this Appendix.

7. They will not receive a retaining fee nor will they be called up for military training during peace time.

8. They will not be required to maintain in peace time the articles of kit enumerated in Appendix B (1) of Appendix XXX of these regulations.

9. They will be entitled to outfit allowance of Rs. 400 on being called to service as officers of the Army in India Reserve of Officers.

10. The ranks and conditions of service of these officers when called to service will be as agreed upon by the Army Department and the Railway Deptt. (Railway Board), and the necessary government orders will be issued separately.

APPENDIX XXXI.

List of persons subject to the Indian Army Act who are enrolled and attested or enrolled only as—

(i) Combatants.

(ii) Non-Combatants.

(iii) Followers, Class I.

NOTE—Class II Followers are not enrolled.

To be enrolled and attested.		To be enrolled only.	
Combatants.	Non-Combatants.	Non-Combatants	Followers, Class I
	<i>Indian Cavalry</i>		
1 Indian Officers			Saddlers
2 Regimental Dafadar Major			Footmakers
3 Regimental Q M Dafadar			Tailors.
4 Squadron Dafadar Major			Cooks.
5 Squadron Q M Dafadar			Water carrier
6 Trumpet Major			Sweepers
7 Farrier-Major			
8 Dafadars			
9 Lance Dafadars			
10 Sowars and all ranking as such			
11. Reservists			
	<i>Royal Artillery.</i>		
1 Indian Officers			Carpenters
2 Havildar Major			Blacksmiths.
3 Q M Havildar			Saddlers
Trumpet Major			Footmakers.
4 Havildars			Tailors.
5 Naicks			Water carriers.
7. Gunners and Drivers (including mechanics of Mountain Artillery) and all ranking as such.			Cooks.
8. Artificers			Sweepers
9. Reservists			

To be enrolled and attested.		To be enrolled only	
Combatants	Non-Combatants	Non-Combatants	Followers, Class 1.
<i>Sappers and Miners</i>			
1. Indian Officers			Cooks
2. Corps Havildar Major			Water carriers.
3. Corps Q. M. Havildar			Grooms
4. Troop or Company Havildar Major			Sweepers
5. Troop or Company Q. M. Havildar			
6. Corps Bugle Major			
7. Havildars			
8. Naicks			
9. Sappers and all ranking as such			
10. Reservists			
<i>Indian Signal Corps</i>			
1. Indian Officers			Shoemakers.
2. Depot Havildar Major			Tailors
3. Depot Q. M. Havildar			Grooms
4. Troop or Company Havildar Major			Cooks
5. Troop or Company Q. M. Havildar			Water carriers.
6. Trumpet Major			Sweepers
7. Havildars			
8. Naicks			
9. Signalmen, and all ranking as such.			
10. Reservists			
<i>In Nisa Infantry and Promove</i>			
1. Indian Officers			Cooks
2. Bn Havildar Major			Water carriers.
3. Bn Q. M. Havildar			Sweepers.
4. Coy. Havildar Major			
5. Coy. Q. M. Havildar			
6. Bugle Drum or f'e Major.			
7. Havildars			

To be enrolled and attested.		To be enrolled only.	
Combatants.	Non-Combatants	Non-Combatants.	Followers, Class I.
Indian Infantry and Pioneers—contd.			
8. Naicks			
9. Riflemen, Sepoy and all ranking as such.			
10. Reservists			
Indian Personnel of British Cavalry and Infantry Units.			
1. Indian Officers			Saddlers
2. Havildars			Shoemakers.
3. Naicks			Tailors.
4. Sepoys and all ranking as such			Cooks
			Water carriers.
			Sweepers
Clerical Establishment			
Recruiting Staff.			
1. Indian Officers		Indian Corps of Clerks (Indian Wing).	
2. Havildars			
3. Naicks			
4. Lance Naicks			
5. Sepoys			
Master General of Ordnance Services			
1. Havildars } 2. Naicks } 3. Sepoys }	of Proof and Experimental Establishment		
4. Farriers employed under Chief Inspector of Stores and Clothing.			
5. Military Overseers of Military Farms Dept			
INDIAN ARMY ORDNANCE CORPS.			
Employed in Armaments, Ordnance and Clothing Depots.			
Indian Officers			Armourers
2. Havildars			Blacksmiths.
3. Naicks			Brassiers.

To be enrolled and attested.		To be enrolled only.	
Combatants.	Non-Combatants.	Non-Combatants.	Followers; Class I.
INDIAN ARMY ORDNANCE CORPS— <i>contd.</i>			
<i>Employed in Aarsenals, Ordnance and Clothing Depots—contd.</i>			
4. Sepoys			Browners. Bootmakers Carpenters Electricians. Engine Drivers. Fitters. Grinders. Hammermen. Leather Stitchers Machine gun Repairers. Moulders. Saddlers Painters Pistol Repairers. Polishers Rifle Repairers. Rope workers or riggers Saffmakers Sawyers Stokers Tailors Tinsmiths Turners Wheelers
INDIAN ARMY SERVICE CORPS			
<i>Animal Transport.</i>			
1. Indian Officers.	of Mule and Camel Transport Companies Non-Billadar and Transport Depots.	1 Drivers of Camel Transport Coys. (Billadar). 2 Bullock wags and drivers.	<i>Artillery Mt. Coy</i> Animal Transport. Blacksmiths. Carpenters Saddlers. Shoemsmiths.
2. Q M & Troop Dafadars			

 63539
 (Q. 7-A. T.).

Appendix XXXI.

Enrolled and attested persons.

To be enrolled and attested.		To be enrolled only	
Combatants.	Non-Combatants	Non-Combatants.	Followers, Class 1.
INDIAN ARMY SERVICE CORPS— <i>contd</i>			
3. Naicks		Assistant Foremen	Palan makers.
4. Drivers		Chargehands.	Palantree makers
1. Indian Officers of Camel Transport Companies (Silladar).		Fitters.	Hammermen
		Wheelers.	Bellowsboys
2. Q M and Troop Dafadars		Turners.	Cooks
3. Naicks		Tin and Copper-smiths	Water carriers.
<i>Mechanical Transport.</i>			Sweepers.
1 Indian Officers			Grooms
2 Coy Havildar Majors		Blacksmiths.	<i>Mechanical Transport</i>
3 Coy Q M Havildars		Upholsterers.	Cooks.
4. Havildars		Painters.	Water carriers
5 Naicks		Electricians.	Sweepers
6. Drivers (including reservists)		Pattern makers.	Cleaners
		Hammermen.	<i>Supply services in Waziristan District only</i>
		Bellows boys.	Tinsmiths
		Vulcanists.	Carpenters
		Engine Drivers.	Coopers
		Machinists.	Paulin makers
		Technical Draughtsmen	Packers
			Weighmen
			Lascars
		Springsmiths.	Head Messengers
		Frameplaters	Messengers
			Water carriers.
		Acetylene Welders.	Sweepers.
		Moulders.	Head Bakers
		Artificer Reservists	Mule Bakers
			Knives.
			Head Butchers
			Butchers
			Head Herdams.
			Herdmen.
			Washermen.

To be enrolled and attested.		To be enrolled only.	
Combatants	Non-Combatants	Non-Combatants.	Followers, Class I.
ARMY REMOUNT DEPARTMENT.			
1. Indian Officers . . .			
2. Dafadars			
3. Lance Dafadars . .			
4. Trumpeters . . .			
5. Sowers and all ranking as such.			
6. Nalbands			
INDIAN ARMY VETERINARY CORPS			
1. Veterinary Assistant Surgeons.			Cools.
2. Q. M. Dafadars . .			Water carriers.
3. Dafadars			Sweepers
4. Nalicks			Grooms (syces).
5. Privates			
6. Farriers			
7. Saddlers			
8. Barwans			
INDIAN MEDICAL DEPARTMENT			
	Sub-Assistant Surgeons	Military Medical Pupils	
INDIAN HOSPITAL CORPS			
	All ranks (including reservists) of the I H C except the General Section		All ranks of the Indian Hospital Corps General Section

N.B.—Indian Officers and Warrant Officers are not necessarily enrolled and attested, but are subject to Military Law by virtue of their positions as such—vide I. A. A Sections 2 (1) (a) and 7 (2) and (3)

APPENDIX XXXII.

The following shows the correct military nomenclature, for certain tradesmen and followers, included in establishments of the Army in India, for use in official records and correspondence.

	Army Nomenclature.
Assistant blacksmith	Hammerman.
Bellar or sweeper	Sweeper.
Bhutte or Pakhal	Water carrier.
Chokidar	Watchman.
Cochler	Leather stitcher.
Cook	Cook for British ranks.
Cutter and trimmer	Tailor.
Dhobie	Washerman.
Dutry	Head messenger.
Fileran	Fitter.
Fireman	Stoker.
Forge assistant	Belowsboy.
Kotwal	Inspector.
Largi	Cook for Indian ranks.
Markman or marker	Painter.
Mothier or shoemaker	Saddler, boot maker or leather stitcher.
Nakhod	Shoemender.
Nak syee	Nak syee.
Poon	Messenger.
Sarwan	Camel driver.
Sewing machine examiner	Fitter.
Sikhyar	Grinder.
Smith	Blacksmith.
Syee	Syee.
Tarvie	Tailor.

NOTE. (i) The term "Amirani" tradesmen (except in the case of armorer) will not be used.

NOTE. (ii) The term "Mistri" will not be used, but in cases where a number of tradesmen are in the charge of one man that person will be termed "Head", as used by the army nomenclature of the particular trade.

APPENDIX XXXIII.

No. 123 of November 1930.

The following amendments are made to the "Regulations for the Army in India, 1930", Appendix XXXIII :—

Under "*Syllabus for the Examination of Indian N. C. Os. for Promotion to Commissioned Rank*"—

Note 3. Change the fullstop at the end to a comma and add 'except for the appointment of Jemadar driver M. T. for which subjects (a), (b), (c) and (f) only will be required'.

Add the following new Notes :—

"9. Candidates qualified at Kitchener College will be exempt from passing in subjects (b), (d) and (f)"

"10. Candidates qualified at the Senior Course at the Army School of Education (India), Indian Wing, will be exempt from passing in subjects (b) and (f)".

26693-II-M. T. 2 G S.

A. D. I.

13
1M.T.-2).

Amendment to R. A. I.

S. 2.

SYLLABUS FOR THE EXAMINATION OF INDIAN N. O. OS. FOR PROMOTION TO COMMISSIONED RANK.

PART I.—PRACTICAL.

Subject.	Cavalry	ARTILLERY.			Sappers and Miners	Signals	Infantry.	Pioneers
		Horse and Foot	Medium and Heavy	Mountain				
No. 190 of July 1931.								
Appendix XXXVIII—								
1. Part I—Practical, page 640.—								
Opposite "(c) Gunnery" delete entry in Column 6.								
" Artillery—Mountain " and substitute the following —								
" See Note 1."								
2. Page 641, delete " Note 1 " and substitute —								
" 1. Mountain artillery units—N. C. Os. must be in possession of a certificate of efficiency from the School of Artillery, Kakul, after undergoing a course of gunnery at that school."								
No. 26803-II-G. S. M. T. 2, (A. D.-1).								
Amendment to R. A. I.								

Sappers and Miners	Signals	Infantry.	Pioneers
Drill up to a company.	Drill up to a company.	Drill up to a company.	Drill up to a company.
Map Reading	Map Reading	Map Reading	Map Reading.
..
Carrying out on the ground, a pioneer work involving the tracing of trenches, the preparation of a road trace, the laying of charges for demolitions or equivalent work; to involve the handling of not more than a platoon and including the writing of messages and orders in Roman-Urdu.	Scheme involving the handling of a signal section and including the writing of messages and orders in Roman-Urdu	Scheme involving the handling of a platoon and including the writing of messages and orders in Roman-Urdu	Carrying out on the ground a pioneer work involving the tracing of trenches, the preparation of a road trace, the laying of charges for demolitions or equivalent work; to involve the handling of not more than a platoon and including the writing of messages and orders in Roman-Urdu.

PART I.—PRACTICAL—*contd.*

Subject.	Cavalry.	ARTILLERY.				Signals.	Infantry.	Pioneers.
		Horse and Field.	Air and Anti Aircraft.	Heavy.	Mountain.			
(a) Equitation and stable management or driving, in sword, maintenance of M T.	Equitation and stable management or instruction in sword, lance and tactics if so armed	Alternative according to whether unit is H D or M T	Alternative according to whether unit is H D or M T		Equitation and stable management	Alternative according to whether unit is H D or M T	.	..
(b) Discipline and Intelligence for company Adjutants, duties to include questions of pay, messing and sanitation	Duties dealt with in a troop	Duties dealt with in a section and in the service of the orders or messages in Roman-Urdu	Duties dealt with in a section and in the service of the orders or messages in Roman-Urdu	Duties dealt with in a section and in the service of the orders or messages in Roman-Urdu	Duties dealt with in a section	Duties dealt with in a platoon	Duties dealt with in a platoon	Duties dealt with in a platoon

PART II.—WRITTEN
(To be answered in Roman-Urdu.)

NOTE—

1. Mountain Artillery units, N. C. Os in possession of a satisfactory certificate from the School of Artillery will be exempt from passing in Part I, sub-heads (a) and (b).
2. The signal for promotion in other technical arms will be as laid down in the Regulations applicable to such arms, or as published separately.
3. No N. C. O. of the Indian Signal Corps will be considered for promotion to commissioned rank unless he has successfully passed a "S" course.
4. A non-commissioned officer of an Indian Infantry unit requires to qualify in the rifle and light automatic as a Small Arms School before he can be considered for promotion to commissioned rank. A non-commissioned officer of an Indian cavalry or of a pioneer unit or of an Indian Platoon of British Infantry Battalions will be required to qualify in the rifle only.
5. Candidates in possession of the Indian Army First Class Certificate of Education, obtained in accordance with the provisions laid down in "Education and Training, Indian Army, 1925" (Appendix III, Chapter I) will be exempt from passing in Part I, sub-head (b).
6. Candidates of mountain units who have passed a qualifying course at an Equitation School will be exempt from passing in Part I, sub-head (a).
7. N. C. Os of the clerical establishment of units will be required to pass an examination in the subjects laid down above before promotion to Jemadar (Head Clerk). In cases where clerical personnel are to be employed on clerical duties throughout their service they may be exempted from examination and also from qualifying in the rifle and light automatic as a Small Arms School.
8. This personnel will undergo a modified course of recruit's training at the discretion of the Commanding Officer and will fire the annual course of musketry for their branch of the service.

APPENDIX XXXIV.

Conditions of service of officers of the—

- (a) Royal Engineers (Indian Army).
- (b) Indian Signal Corps (Special list).

(Referred to in the notes to paras. 113 and 114.)

(a) Royal Engineers (Indian Army).

A.-28698
(A. G.-7).

1. *General.*—This list consists of officers who were promoted from the ranks to commissions on the British service general list for employment extra-regimentally with the Indian signal corps and subsequently transferred to the Indian signal corps (Special List). No addition will be made to this list which will gradually disappear. They

disappear. They will continue to serve in India and will not be eligible for transfer to the British service.

2. *Pay.*—As laid down in Pay and Allowance Regulations for the Army in India.

3. *Promotion.*—(a) To receive the substantive rank of captain with seniority from the date they complete nine years' service, or from the date of their commission, if on that date they had completed nine years service or more. Half rank and all warrant service to count for the

substantive rank of lieutenant-colonel eight years after promotion to major.

4. *Examination for rank promotion.*—These officers will be required to pass in the following subjects to qualify for promotion to the rank of major, vide King's Regulations, Appendix X:—

- | | | |
|-------------|---------------|-------------------|
| Subject (c) | Sub-heads (c) | (ii). |
| Subject (d) | Sub-heads (d) | (i) and (d) (i). |
| Subject (f) | Sub-heads (f) | (i) and (f) (ii). |

The conditions will be the same in all respects as laid down in the King's Regulations.

5. *Pensions.*—As laid down in Pension Regulations for the Army in India.

6. *Leave.*—To be eligible for leave under Indian Army Leave Rules.

7. *Dress.*—As laid down in Dress Regulations, India.

(b) Indian Signal Corps (Special List).

1. *General.*—This list consists of officers originally promoted from the ranks to commissions on the British service general list for employment extra-regimentally with the Indian signal corps and subsequently transferred to the Indian signal corps (Special List). No addition will be made to this list which will gradually disappear. They

R. E. (Indian Army) & I. S. C. (Special list). Appendix XXXIV.

will continue to serve in India and will not be eligible for transfer to any other corps or department of the Indian army, or the British service.

2. *Pay and Allowances*.—As laid down in Pay and Allowance Regulations for the Army in India.

3. *Promotion*.—(a) To receive the substantive rank of captain with seniority from the date on which they complete nine years' service, or from the date of their commission, if on that date they had completed nine years' service or more. Half rank and all warrant service to count for the purposes of reckoning this service. (b) Promotion to captain to count for pay from the 12th February 1924, or from the actual date of promotion to that rank, if later. (c) To receive the substantive rank of major nine years from the date on which they attain the rank of Captain. Promotion to the rank of major will be contingent on officers passing such examinations as may be prescribed. (d) To receive the substantive rank of lieutenant-colonel eight years from the date on which they receive the rank of major.

4. *Pensions*.—As laid down in Pension Regulations for the Army in India.

5. *Leave*.—They will be eligible for leave under the leave rules for Indian army Officers.

6. *Dress*.—As laid down in Dress Regulations, India.

APPENDIX XXXV.

Provision for the determination of Domicile.

(Extracts from Government of India, Finance Department Resolution No. 1533-Ex., dated 5th July 1923.)

F. A. M. F.
No. 1257-2
P., 12-2-25.

1. A person can have only one domicile.
2. The domicile of origin of every person of legitimate birth is in the country in which at the time of his birth his father was domiciled, or, if he is a posthumous child, in the country in which his father was domiciled at the time of the father's death.
3. The domicile of origin prevails until a new domicile has been acquired, and a new domicile continues until the former domicile has been resumed or another has been acquired.
4. (1) A person acquires a new domicile by taking up his fixed habitation in a country which is not that of his domicile of origin.
(2) Any person may, if the law of any country so provides, and subject to any such provisions, acquire a domicile in that country by making, in accordance with the said provisions, a declaration of his desire to acquire such domicile.

Explanation 1.—A person is not to be considered as having taken his fixed habitation in a country merely by reason of his residing there in His Majesty's civil or military service or in the exercise of any profession or calling.

Explanation 2.—A person does not acquire a new domicile in any country merely by reason of residing as part of the family or as a servant of any ambassador, consul or other representative of the Government of another country.

APPENDIX XXXVII.

(Referred to in para. 651.)

Instructions for the disposal of Bills of Lading, tonnage accounts invoices and packing accounts in respect of military stores imported into India through the Director General, Indian Stores Department.

N.B.—The term "military stores" includes Military Engineer Service Stores and all stores debitable to army estimates.

"A" Bills of Lading.

Department and Port.	No of copies	To whom to be sent.	Remarks.
<i>Calcutta.</i>	.		
All military and marine stores	1	The Agent for Government Consignments, Calcutta, up to 31st March 1927, after which date Embarkation Supply Officer (Stores and Shipping), Calcutta.	
<i>Bombay</i>			
All military, marine and Royal Air Force stores	1	The Accountant General, Bombay.	M T. on separate form.
<i>Madras</i>			
All military and marine stores.	1	The Agent for Government Consignments, Madras	
<i>Karachi</i>			
All military, marine and Royal Air Force stores	1	The Embarkation Supply Officer, Kiamari, except M. E. S. stores and Marine stores The District Controller of Stores, North Western Railway, Karachi, in the case of M. E. Services Stores The Marine Transport Officer for Marine Stores	
<i>Rangoon</i>			
All military and marine stores	1	Stores and Shipping Officer, Rangoon	
<i>Aden</i>			
All military and marine stores	1	General Officer Commanding, Aden.	
Local shipment Bombay to Karachi	1	The Officer in Charge R. A. P. Port Detachment, Kiamari, Karachi	Original copy.

"B" Tonnage Accounts.

Department and Port	No of copies	To whom to be sent.	Remarks
<i>Calcutta</i>			
All military and marine stores	1	The Agent for Government Consignments, Calcutta, up to 31st March 1927 after which date Embarkation Supply Officer (S S), Calcutta	1st mail
	1	The Auditor General, Delhi	2nd mail
	1	The Controller of Army Factory Accounts, Calcutta	1st mail in the case of consignments for Ordnance and Clothing Factories only
<i>Bombay</i>			
All military, marine and R. A. F. stores	2	Accountant General, Bombay	1 by each mail
	1	The Controller of Army Factory Accounts, Calcutta	By 1st mail, in case of consignments for Ordnance and Clothing Factories only
	1	The Ordnance Officer, Bombay	By 1st mail, in case of consignments for Arsenals, Ordnance and Clothing Depot only
<i>Madras</i>			
All military and marine stores	2	The Agent for Government Consignments, Madras	1 by each mail
	1	The Controller of Army Factory Accounts, Calcutta	By 1st mail, in case of consignments for Clothing Factories only
<i>Karachi</i>			
All military, marine and R. A. F. stores	2	The Embarkation Supply Officer (S and S), Kiamari, except M. E. Service and Marine stores The District Controller of Stores, North Western Railway, Karachi, in case of M. F. Services stores The Marine Transport officer for marine stores	1 by each mail
	1	The Controller of Army Factory Accounts Calcutta	1st mail in case of consignments for Ordnance and Clothing Factories only.
<i>Rangoon</i>			
All military and marine stores.	2	The Agent for Government consignments, Rangoon	1 by each mail.

Appendix XXXVII.

"B" Tonnage Accounts—condid.

Department and Post.	No. of copies.	To whom to be sent.	Remarks.
<i>Adm.</i> All military and marine stores	1 1	Officer in charge Supplies, Adm. O O C. Adm.	
"C" Invoices.			
Canton, Madras, Penang and Adm. Stores for animals, clothing and clothing depots.	1	Director of Equipment and Ordnance Stores, Army Headquarters, India.	
	1	Financial Military Stores, Adm. Finance, India.	
	2	Controller of Military Accounts concerned.	
	2	Controller of Army Factory Accounts, Calcutta.	
Stores for ordnance and clothing factories	1	Master General of the Ordnance India.	
	1	Financial Adviser, N. India Finance.	
	1	Financial Adviser Military Finance	
Stores for ordnance and clothing factories	2	Controller of Army Factory Accounts, Calcutta.	
	1	Inspector, etc., concerned (but substitute P. of A. A. H. Q. India for India Finance and Supplies supplied to Ordnance Dept Inspectors).	
Supplies and transport	1	Financial Adviser, Military Finance, India.	
Army accounts, Military stores, Madras & transport	2	Controller of Military Accounts concerned.	
Madras stores	1	Financial Adviser, Military Finance	
	2	Controller of Military Accounts, Bombay	
	1	Financial Adviser Military Finance, India.	
	2	Controller of Military Accounts concerned.	

I copy through the Agent for Government Commissions, Calcutta, up to 31st March 1927, after which date through the H. S. O. (N. S. A.) Calcutta, to the case of Calcutta; through the A. O. C. Madras, in case of Madras; through the Store and Supplying officer, Bangalore, in the case of Bangalore; and through the O. O. C. Adm. in the case of Adm. For enclosures to Madras see page 174 of A. O. C. Madras.

"O" Invoices—contd.

Department and Port	No. of copies	To whom to be sent	Remarks.
Calcutta, Madras, Rangoon and Aden — contd.			
Stores for the Royal air force	1	Financial Adviser, Military Finance, Simla	1 copy through the Agent for Government Consignments, Calcutta, up to 31st March 1927 after which date through the E. S. O. (S. & C.), Calcutta, in the case of Calcutta; through the A. G. C., Madras, in the case of Madras; through the Store and Shipping Officer, Rangoon, in the case of Rangoon and through the G. O. C., Aden, in the case of Aden. For consignments to Madras one spare copy for A. G. C., Madras.
	2	Controller, R. A. F. Acts	
Medical stores	1	The officer to whom the stores are consigned	
Bombay			
Stores for arsenals, ordnance and clothing depots	1	Director of Equipment and Ordnance Stores, A. H. Q., Simla	1 copy through the A. G., Bombay. Do
	1	Financial Adviser, Military Finance	
	2	Controller of Military Accounts concerned	
Stores for ordnance and clothing factories	2	Controller of Army Factory Accounts, Calcutta.	Do
	1	M. G. Ordnance, Simla.	
	1	F. A., Military Finance	
Stores or ordnance inspection section	1	F. A., Military Finance	Do
	2	Controller of Army Factory Accounts, Calcutta	
	1	Inspector, etc., concerned (but substitute D of A, A. H. Q., Simla, for Dwp. Patterns and Specimens supplied to Ordnance Department Inspectors)	
Supply & transport Army remounts Military farms Mechanical transport	1	F. A., Military Finance	Do
	2	Controller of Military Accounts concerned	
Marine stores	1	F. A., Military Finance	Direct for note and for forwarding to Controller of Marine Accounts, Bombay.
	2	Marine Store Officer, Bombay	
Military engineer services stores	1	F. A., Military Finance	1 copy through the A. G., Bombay.
	2	Controller of Military Accounts concerned	
Stores for the Royal air force	1	F. A., Military Finance	Do
	2	Controller, R. A. F. Acts	
	1	Embarkation Supply Officer, Bombay.	In case of stores shipped on a bill of lading.

Appendix XXXVII.

"O" Invoices—contd.

Department and Port.	No. of copies	To whom to be sent.	Remarks.
<i>Bombay—contd.</i>			
Armoured cars ..	1	Embarkation Commandant, Bombay.	In case of stores shipped on a bill of lading
	1	Embarkation Supply Officer, Bombay.	
Stores for C G E. ..	1	Do	Do
	1	Embarkation Commandant, Bombay.	
Military dairy stores ..	1	Do	
Royal tank corps stores	1	Do	
Medical stores	1	The officer to whom the stores are consigned.	
<i>Karachi</i>			
Stores for arsenals, ordnance and clothing depots	1	Director of Equipment and Ordnance Stores, Army Headquarters, Simla	1 copy through the E. S. O., Kiamari.
	1	Financial Adviser, Military Finance, Simla.	
	2	Controller of Military Accounts concerned	
	1	Embarkation Supply Officer (S. S.), Kiamari.	
Stores for ordnance and clothing factories	1	Master General Ordnance Simla	Do.
	1	Financial Adviser, Military Finance, Simla	
	2	Controller of Army Factory Accounts, Calcutta	
	1	Embarkation Supply Officer (S. S.), Kiamari.	
Stores for ordnance inspection section	1	Financial Adviser, Military Finance, Simla.	Do
	2	Controller of Army Factory Accounts, Calcutta	
	1	Inspector, etc., concerned (but substitute D of A, A. Hdqrs. Simla, for Dws., Patna and Specias supplied to Ordnance Dept. Inspectors)	
	1	Embarkation Supply Officer (S. S.), Kiamari.	
Supply & transport ..	}	1	Financial Adviser, Military Finance, Simla.
Army remounts ..		2	Controller of Military Accounts concerned
Military farms ..		1	Embarkation Supply Officer (S. S.), Kiamari.
Mechanical transport		1	Embarkation Supply Officer (S. S.), Kiamari.

"C" Invoices—concl'd.

Department and Port.	No. of copies	To whom to be sent	Sent under cover to
<i>Karachi—cont'd.</i>			
Medical stores ..	1	The Officer to whom the stores are consigned	
Marine stores ..	1	Financial Adviser, Military Finance	
	2	Controller of Marine Accounts, Bombay	1 copy through D C. Stores, N W R. Karachi
Military engineer services stores.	1	Financial Adviser, Military Finance, Simla.	
	2	Controller of Military Accounts concerned	Do
Stores for the Royal air force	1	Financial Adviser, Military Finance, Simla.	
	2	Controller, Royal Air Force, Accounts	1 copy through O/C E A F Pt Detachment, Karachi

"D" Packing Accounts.

<i>Calcutta</i>			
Stores for arsenals, ordnance and clothing depots, boot depot, Cawnpore, ordnance and clothing factories; and ordnance inspection section.	3	2 to establishment to which goods are consigned 1 to the Agent for Government Consignments, Calcutta, up to 31st March 1927 after which date to E S O (S S), Calcutta	The Agent for Government Consignments, Calcutta, up to 31st March 1927, after which date to E S O (S S), Calcutta
Supply and transport	2	A D S and T Presidency and Assam District, Calcutta.	
Military farms	1	" " " " " "	
Army remounts ..	2	" " " " " "	
Military engineer services stores	2	" " " " " "	
Medical stores	2	" " " " " "	
Books and publications, etc	2	The officer to whom goods are consigned	Direct to consignee
<i>Bombay</i>			
Stores for Chief of general staff	1	E. C., Bombay	
Royal tank corps stores.	1	E. S. O., Bombay	
	1	E. C., Bombay.	

"D" Packing Accounts—concl'd.

Department and Port	No of copies	To whom to be sent	Sent under cover to
<i>Karachi—cont'd</i>			
Royal air force stores	2	To the Officer Commanding, R. A. F., Port Detachment, Kiamari.	The Officer-in-charge, R. A. F. Port Detachment.
	1	To the Officer Commanding, Aircraft Depot, R. A. F. Drigh Road, Karachi.	Through the Officer in charge, R. A. F. Detachment, Kiamari.
<i>Rangoon</i>			
Stores for arsenals	3	Chief Ordnance Officer, Rangoon (through the officer-in-charge, Supplies, Rangoon)	Agent for Government Consignments, Rangoon.
Supply and transport	2	The Officer in-charge, Supplies, Rangoon	Do.
Military engineer services stores	3	Do ..	Do.
Medical stores	3	Do ..	Do.
<i>Aden</i>			
Stores for special defence	2	Addressees of Stores ..	G. O. C., Aden.
Supply and transport	2	Officer-in-charge, Supplies, Aden.	Do.
Military engineer services stores.	2	General Officer Commanding, Aden.	General Officer Commanding, Aden.
Other military services	2	Do. ..	Do.

66176 (Q. M. G.-2).

APPENDIX XXXVIII.

Appendix XXXIX.

APPENDIX XXXIX.

APPENDIX XL.

APPENDIX XLI.

The following are the rules for the submission of payment indents :—

Articles of I. A. S. C. supply.

(1) Payment indents may be submitted by the following :—

Group I—

14665 (Q. M.
G.-6).

- (i) All troops, personnel of departments, staff and establishments, whose pay is debitable to the military or marine estimates (except temporary employees on daily rates of pay, and un-enrolled personnel of classes ordinarily required to be enrolled); such charitable institutes and organizations as are recognized under the shelter scheme; soldiers' homes and kindred institutions; and schools recognized as suitable for the reception of soldiers' children on being awarded scholarships.
- (ii) Officers and men of the naval forces under the command of His Excellency the naval Commander-in-Chief, East Indies station, when on shore in India.

(iii) Military pensioners.

11394

(Q.M.G.-6).

Group II—

- (i) Admiralty.
- (ii) War Office.
- (iii) Colonial Governments.

Group III—

- (i) Municipalities.
- (ii) Indian States.
- (iii) Indian State Forces, or
- (iv) Any other body admitted to the concession by the Government of India.

NOTE I—Payment issues under Group III will only be made in special cases to be approved by the Government of India, or by the Quarter Master General in India when the supplies in hand at the supply depot concerned rendered such issues desirable.

NOTE II—The terms and arrangements under which supplies will be made to the classes mentioned in Groups II and III will be governed by special instructions to be issued at the time.

2. Only such articles as are enumerated below may be issued on payment:—

Group B. T.—

Biscuits, ration.

Bread.

Flour.

Group B. I. T.—

Fresh meat.

Fresh vegetables.

Oatmeal.

Potatoes.

Onions.

Rice, ration.

Salt, ration.

Salt, refined.

Sugar.

Tea, ration.

Ice (at stations where it is obtained from M. E. S. ice factories).

4735
(Q. M. G.-6).

Group I. T.—

Atta.

Dhall.

Ghi.

Gur.

**Group grain—*

Barley.

Bran.

Gram.

Paddy (in Burma district only).

8153
(Q. M. G. 6).

*NOTE.—Officers are allowed to purchase from the I. A. & C. any recognised description of forage, provided the same is available in stock at the time.

Group Fuel—

Charcoal.

Coal of sorts.

Coke.

Firewood, ration.

Appendix XLI.

Group P. O. L.—

Petrol, M. T.

Oil, kerosine.

54759-Q.-6

Oil, I. C., engine—

Light.

Medium.

Heavy.

Extra Heavy.

No. 145 of May 1931.

Page 690. Appendix XLI.—

After "Calcium Carbide" add —

"Group Miscellaneous"

Quicklime.

20788-Q.-6.

F. A. M. F., n.c. No. 687 of January 1931.

A. D. Register No. 573-A, D. 3.

Amendment to E. A. I.

Certain articles, however, which are kept in mobilization reserve and the turnover of which cannot be effected by issues in lieu of other ration articles, may, from time to time, be issued on repayment on the special authority of the Q. M. G. in India.

3. In cases under Group III, the percentage on stock book rates, etc., to be levied depends on the actual cost to Government of making the supply at the place concerned.

4. The following special rules are applicable to the issue of I. A. S. C. articles to the classes mentioned in Group I:—

- (a) The method of obtaining the supplies will ordinarily be through a unit of the army which regularly draws supplies under the existing regulations. Officers and details not belonging to such a unit will apply to the officer commanding the station (or nearest military station), who will attach them to a unit in station orders. Issues on repayment will only be made to individuals at the ration stand of a unit, for which purpose individuals will be attached to units. The O. C. unit on receipt of tickets from individuals for articles required on repayment will indent for supplies in bulk on the O. C. supply depot, on whom dependant, not more than twice a month.

Establishments which are too large to be conveniently attached to an existing unit, e.g., the staff and establishment of a command or district headquarters, the establishment of a controller of military

accounts, etc., may be formed, at the discretion of the G. O. C., into

effecting the necessary recoveries from individuals

The state will not be liable for any extra expenditure on account of establishments, accommodation, or equipment necessitated by payment issues.

(b) The procedure for payment will be as follows :—

(i) The total amounts due on account of payment issues made ⁵⁴⁷⁸⁹ by a unit will be recovered by the military accounts (Q.M. G.-6) department from the units pay bill for the month following that in which the issues have been made. The officer commanding unit must effect the necessary recoveries from the individuals of, or attached to, his unit.

(ii) In the case of individuals who are attached for the purpose of drawing rations to a ration drawing unit but whose pay is not drawn in the pay accounts of the unit, the officer commanding the unit will be responsible for making the necessary recoveries in cash from the individuals, and for indicating in the accounts rendered by him to the military accounts department, how the money recovered has been disposed of.

If, on the date the officer commanding the unit submits the ration return to audit, any individuals have ceased to be attached to the unit for ration purposes and recoveries are due for rations issued on payment the amounts due will be reported to the military accounts department for necessary action

(iii) Each ration drawing unit may have one ration stand, ^{11394 (Q 31} where supplies for issues on repayment may be delivered ^{G-6).}

(iv) Other individuals, canteens, institutes and similar bodies must present, at the time of drawing, a treasury receipt previously obtained for the full cost of articles drawn.

(v) Officers commanding supply unit are responsible that the treasury receipt obtained for articles supplied under (ii) above, are attached to their monthly supply accounts.

(vi) Issues of animal rations on repayment will be shown on ordinary ration return (I. A. F S-1510).

(vii) All regular ration-drawing units will keep both British and Indian ration returns for both classes drawing rations from them.

Appendix XII.

60003
(Q. M. G.-6)

- (c) Payment issues to the classes specified will only be made to meet the *bona fide* requirements of the individuals concerned and their household. The value of articles supplied in any one month must not exceed one-third of the individual's pay or fifty rupees a month, whichever is less. In the case of British officers this limit may be exceeded with the permission of the general officer commanding concerned, and in cases where pay is less than thirty rupees per mensem, articles, up to the value of ten rupees may be drawn with the permission of the officer under whom the individual is serving.

APPENDIX XLII.

(See para. 800-A.)

Books and regulations to be maintained by units.

- King's Regulations for the Army and the Army Reserve.
- Royal Warrant for the Pay, Appointment, Promotion and Non-Effective Pay of the Army (g) (c).
- Pay and Allowance Regulations for the Army in India, Parts I and II.
- Regulations for the Army in India.
- Financial Instructions for the Army in India.
- Regulations for the Military Engineer Services.
- Regulations for Supply and Transport Services, India (e).
- Regulations for the Medical Services of the Army in India.
- Dress Regulations, India.
- Passage Regulations, India.
- Clothing Regulations India.
- Auxiliary Force Regulations, India (g).
- Recruiting Regulations, Indian Army (b), (c), (d), (n) and (r).
- Peace Establishments, India (Vols. pertaining to units).
- Army Orders.
- Army Council Instructions.
- Army Instructions, India.
- India Army Orders.
- Manual of Military Law.
- Manual of Indian Military Law.
- Guide to Courts Martial under the Army Act.
- Guide to Summary Courts Martial under the I. A. A.
- Training Battalion Manual (Provisional) 1924 (i).
- War Establishments, India (Vols. pertaining to units).
- Field Service Manual of unit.
- Equipment Regulations of the Army (India), Part I.
- Mobilization Regulations.
- Equipment Regulations of the Army (India), Part 2 (Section pertaining to unit). 26016 (G. S., M. T.-2.)
- Equipment Regulations of the Army, India, Part 2, Section XVI.

- (l) Units having armourers attached.
- (i) Royal Tank Corps Units.
- (m) According to nature of gun or howitzer on charge.
- (n) Engineer Units.
- (o) Indian Units having British personnel (other ranks) on their establishment.
- (p) British Units having Indian personnel (other ranks, etc., on their establishment).
- (q) Units will be supplied with such sections only as contain A.-16179 details of the stores which form part of their equipment *see* (A.G.-XI). A. I. (I.) 360 of 1925.
- (r) Signal Units.

Note —Where no indicating letter is shown, the publication will be in possession of all Units

APPENDIX XLIII.

Regulations for the Indian Supplementary Reserve.

SECTION I.—ORGANIZATION.

General.

1. The Indian Supplementary Reserve will form part of the Indian Army Reserve, and will provide a reserve of Indian tradesmen in India. Its object is to complete on mobilization the requirements of certain arms and branches of the Indian army, not provided for, or only partially provided for, by the normal Indian Army Reserve.

2. For purposes of administration the Indian Supplementary Reserve will be divided into categories as follows:—

Category A.—Consisting of personnel ranking as sepoy or the equivalent required to undergo training in peace.

Category B.—Consisting of personnel ranking as sepoy or the equivalent not required to undergo training in peace. Such personnel in the event of their being called up on mobilization, will be required to perform duties similar to those of their occupation or profession in civil life.

The personnel of both categories are required for:—

Indian cavalry.

Royal artillery.

Engineers.

Indian signal corps.

Indian army service corps.

Indian hospital corps.

Indian army ordnance corps.

3. Personnel may be allotted to units which exist in peace or which will be formed on mobilization. The Indian Supplementary Reservists will be administered by the officer commanding, reservists, of the arms of the service to which they belong (see Appendix I). Officers shown in Appendix I will act as commanding officers to the Indian supplementary reservists concerned, and will be responsible for the issue of instructions to join on mobilization.

SECTION II.—ENROLMENT, EXTENSION OF SERVICE, DISCHARGE,
ETC.

4. The tradesmen to be enrolled and attested or enrolled only (see Appendices 2 and 3) and the corps for which they are required, will be notified by Army Headquarters to all concerned, from time to time.

Any change may be made in the establishment of Indian supplementary reserve, as desired by the A. G. in India or the Q. M. G. in India, among the various trades within the same category, provided the total cost is not exceeded. B. 2451
(A. G.-5).

Although Indian supplementary reservists rank as sepoy or the equivalent (see paragraph 2), they will, in peace, unlike the sepoys of the Indian army, be enrolled only. They will be attested on mobilization, only if and when they are required B. 4135
(A.G.-6).

~~attested categories, and not~~
No. 121 of November 1930.

Regulations for the Indian Supplementary Reserve (Appendix XLIII—Regulations for the Army in India) are amended as follows —

Para. 5—

Delete the second sentence in this paragraph and substitute the following —

“Enrolment of recruits will, as a rule, be carried out by the O. C., Supplementary Reservists, utilizing, if necessary, the services of unit commanders, or officers of Corps and services, and Recruiting Officers, as the case may be.”

~~Case No. B-7967-A. G. 6 (A. D. 1).
No. 188 of June 1931~~

APPENDIX XLIII.

Regulations for the Indian Supplementary Reserve.

SECTION I.—ORGANIZATION.

General.

1. The Indian Supplementary Reserve will form part of the Indian Army Reserve, and will provide a reserve of Indian tradesmen in India. Its object is to complete on mobilization the requirements of certain arms and branches of the Indian army, not provided for, or only partially provided for, by the normal Indian Army Reserve.

2. For purposes of administration the Indian Supplementary Reserve will be divided into categories as follows:—

Category A.—Consisting of personnel ranking as sepoy or the equivalent required to undergo training in peace.

Category B.—Consisting of personnel ranking as sepoy or the equivalent not required to undergo training in peace. Such personnel in the event of their being called up on mobilization, will be required to perform duties similar to those of their occupation or profession in civil life.

The personnel of both categories are required for:—

- Indian cavalry.
- Royal artillery.
- Engineers.
- Indian signal corps.
- Indian army service corps.
- Indian hospital corps.
- Indian army ordnance corps.

3. Personnel may be allotted to units which exist in peace or which will be formed on mobilization. The Indian Supplementary Reservists will be administered by the officer commanding reservists of the arms of the service to which they belong (see Appendix I). Officers shown in Appendix I will act as commanding officers to the Indian supplementary reservists concerned, and will be responsible for the issue of instructions to join on mobilization.

~~Indian supplementary reservists under orders from~~
No. 28 of January, 1931.

Appendix XLIII—

Para. 3 is amended as follows:—

For "identity certificate and life certificate" attend
substitute "and identity or reservist's certificate (I. A. F. Y-10"

Amendment to R. A. I.

Appendix XLIII.

12. *Men not eligible to enrol.*—The following classes will not be allowed to enrol or re-enrol into the Indian supplementary reserve :—

- (a) Men belonging to the Indian army, the Royal Indian marine, or men already belonging to the reserves of the above forces.
- (b) Men discharged from the forces mentioned in (a) above, who, on discharge, were awarded a character of less than "good".
- (c) Men in receipt of disability pensions.
- (d) Members of the Indian state forces.
- (e) Members of the permanent recruiting staff.
- (f) Men of any police force.
- (g) Individuals employed on railways, survey department or as jail warders or forest guards will not be accepted in the Indian supplementary reserve without the written consent of their employers.

13. *Enrolment of government employees.*—In the case of civil employees in government employ, the consent of the head of the department in which employed will not be given unless the services of the employee concerned can be spared in case of mobilization.

14. *Tradesmen.*—Before enrolment into the Indian supplementary reserve a man must pass a trade test in his particular trade, vide details contained in appendix 4. These tests will be passed in a military workshop, or in civil shops under the supervision of a military technical officer.

A sum of Rs 3 per Class B reservist, to cover the cost of material, etc., will be admitted to the O. C. the workshop in which the trade test is carried out.

15. *Preparation of documents*—

- (a) In the case of enrolment in category 'A' two sheet roll will be prepared by the O. C. unit or O. C. reservists (one the 'Original' and the other the 'Record' copy), each signed by the recruit himself, by a witness and by the O. C. unit or O. C. reservists as the case may be. The 'Original' will be retained by or sent to the O. C. reservists, and the 'Record' copy with which will be kept the enrolment form and other personal documents of the reservists, retained by or sent to the O. C. unit with which the reservist is trained. On final discharge the 'Record' copy will be sent to the O. C. reservists for custody, and the original sent or handed to the reservist. Record copies of the sheet roll will be retained for 25 years after the reservist becomes non-effective, and then destroyed.
- (b) In the case of enrolment in category 'B' similar procedure to 'A' will be carried out, except that after final approval both sheet rolls will be maintained by the O. C. reservists.

16. *Extensions of Service.*—Extensions will be for periods of one year, but an Indian supplementary reservist will be discharged on reaching the age of 40 in the case of R. E. reservists and 45 in the case of others. No Indian supplementary reservist will be permitted to extend his service whose age at the time is 39 in the case of R. E. reservists and 44 in the case of others.

17. The qualifications for the extension of service by the Indian supplementary reservists, are:—

(a) He must be medically fit for general service.

(b) He must pass a trade test as in para. 14 above.

18. Extensions must be carried out on I. A. F. K.-1162, I. A. F. K.-1164, I. A. F. (Medical)-25, or I. A. F. K.-1168, as the case may be, during the twelve months prior to the expiration of the reservist's current term of service.

Extension will be carried out by the O. C. unit with which the reservist trains in the case of category 'A', O. C. reservists in the case of category 'B'.

19. *Approving officer.*—The officer commanding, reservists, concerned will be the competent military authority to approve of the extension of service in the Indian supplementary reserve.

20. *Service*—A reservist of the Indian supplementary reserve will be liable under Section 3 (i) of the Reserve Forces Act, to serve in any part of the world on mobilization. He will be liable to be called out when the Indian army reserve or any part of it, is called out.

21. *Discharge.*—The various causes of discharge and the special instructions regarding cause of discharge in each case, are given in the table below. The competent officers, both to authorize and to confirm discharge, are shown in this table.

Cause of Discharge	Competent Authority to authorize	Special instructions
--------------------	----------------------------------	----------------------

No. 147 of May 1931.

Regulations for the Indian Supplementary Reserve (Appendix XLIII-Regulations for the Army in India) are amended as follows:—

Para. 21—

Insert the following new item in the table annexed to this paragraph as item (i) (a):—

(i) (a) At his own request for enrolment in the Regular Army. } Ditto.

B.-7946-A. G. 6. (A. D. 1).

Amendment to R. A. I.

Appendix XLIII.

Cause of Discharge.	Competent Authority to authorise discharge.	Special instructions.
(iv) Having re-entered the Service after being dismissed or discharged, without at the time of re-entry, stating the fact of his previous dismissal or discharge, or showing his certificate of discharge or dismissal.	Commanding Officer	....
(v) His services being no longer required	Brigade Commander	....
(vi) On compassionate grounds before fulfilling the conditions of his enrolment.	Ditto ..	The Brigade Commander will exercise this power only when he is satisfied as to the bona fides of the application and when the application discloses the existence of compassionate grounds.
(vii) All other classes of discharge.	Commanding Officer	Candidates who are considered unlikely to become efficient Indian Supplementary Reservists will be dealt with under this para.

22. The date from which the discharge will be authorized to take effect will be the date specified by the competent authority in accordance with the provisions of I. A. A. Rule 12.

23. *Discharge Certificate.*—On discharge an Indian Supplementary Reservist will be furnished with a discharge certificate (I. A. F. V. 1949) by the O. C. Reservists concerned.

SECTION III —DISCIPLINE.

24. The Indian Supplementary Reserve forms part of the active Indian Army Reserve, and Indian Supplementary Reservists are subject to military law at all times; they are also subject to the provisions of the Indian Reserve Forces Act, 1888; to the Indian Reserve Force Rules 1925; the Indian Supplementary Reserve Regulations, and Regulations for the Army in India, in so far as they apply. When called out for military service they will form part of the regular forces.

25. When a man belonging to any Arm of His Majesty's Forces is found to have enrolled as an Indian Supplementary Reservist,

the case will be referred to Army Headquarters through the prescribed channels.

20. Indian supplementary reservists who fail to report on mobilization will be dealt with under the Indian Reserve Forces Act, Section 6, or under the Indian Army Act.

SECTION IV.—GENERAL DUTIES.

27. *Reports of deaths*—Whenever the death of a man of the Indian supplementary reserve occurs, it will be notified in Part II orders by the O. C. supplementary reservists concerned, a copy being sent in the case of category 'A' reservists, to the O. C. unit concerned.

28. *Records of service*.—In addition to the normal entries, such as name, address, etc., a record of particulars of service, pay, bounties, promotion, next-of kin, etc., of Indian supplementary reservists will be kept on both the original and record copy of the sheet roll

In addition, the undermentioned details connected with the Indian supplementary reservist's service will be entered on his sheet roll :—

- (a) Extension of service in the Indian supplementary reserve.
- (b) Reduction.
- (c) Convictions by court martial or civil power.
- (d) Details of service.

In the case of category 'A' reservists the details will be entered on the original copy from Part II Orders furnished to the O. C. reservists by the O. C. Unit.

29. *Periodical returns*—The following return is required in the case of the Indian supplementary reserve to be furnished in time of peace. Single copies only are required unless otherwise directed, and unless otherwise indicated returns will be sent to Army Headquarters—

Monthly return of strength and distribution.—In manuscript, rendered by O. C. reservists concerned to A. H. Q. made up to the 1st of each month and despatched by the 7th.

30. *Records*—The following procedure will be observed with regard to the preparation, maintenance and custody of documents :—

- (a) In the case of category B, Indian supplementary reservists, both sheet rolls and the enrolment form will be retained by the O. C. reservists. The O. C. reservists will be responsible for recording variations of service, etc., on the sheet rolls and on the enrolment form, from Part II orders.

Appendix XLIII.

- (b) The O. C. unit in the case of category A, and the Oa. G. reservists in the case of category B Indian supplementary reservists, will prepare the following documents:—

Sheet roll (in duplicate).

Medical history sheet.

The enrolment form will be prepared by the enrolling officer.

31. When an Indian supplementary reservist becomes non-effective his documents will be disposed of as follows:—

Nature of Casualty.	Original Sheet Roll.	Record Sheet Roll.	Enrolment Form.
Death	Retained by O. C. reservists for 25 years as a record.	Retained for 25 years as a record.	Retained for 25 years as a record.
Desertion	Ditto ..	Ditto ..	Ditto.
Discharge ..	Handed to reservist	Ditto ..	Ditto.
Transfer to other corps or other cause of casualty.	Sent to O. C. unit or reservists to which transferred.	Sent to O. C. unit or reservists to which transferred.	Sent to O. C. unit or reservist to which transferred.

SECTION V.—FINANCE.

32. On being called out on mobilization the conditions of service of members of the Indian supplementary reserve will conform in all respects to those of the Indian army. Pay and allowances at rates in accordance with his rank, group and class, will be admissible for a member of the Indian supplementary reserve, from the date of joining at the place at which he is ordered to join on being called out on mobilization, when he will be graded, as regards pay, etc., according to his qualifications.

Indian supplementary reservists, category A, will also be eligible for the rates of pay shown in Appendix 2, when undergoing initial or annual training.

33. Until called out on mobilization, Indian supplementary reservists of category B will not be entitled to any emoluments, except that they will be eligible for bounties under paragraph 34.

34. Bounty.—

- (i) Indian supplementary reservists, category A, will be paid a monthly bounty, varying from Rs. 4 to Rs. 6 in

Appendix XLIII.

accordance with the scale in Appendix 2 for the periods during which they are not called up for training while serving in the reserve. [See (iii) below for details of payment.]

- (ii) Indian supplementary reservists, category B, will be paid an annual bounty, varying from Rs. 48 to 72 in accordance with the scale in Appendix 3. The annual bounty admissible will be drawn proportionately in relation to the period of service rendered in the reserve.
- (iii) These bounties will be paid to the Indian supplementary reservist in the case of category A when he comes up for B. 192 annual training, and in the case of category B when he G-5)

No. 52 of February 1931.

APPENDIX XLIII.

Paragraph 35—*Insert* the following as clause (v) of paragraph 35(a).—

"(v) All Indian supplementary reservists will be entitled to free conveyance by rail, river, canal and sea, from their homes or places of residence to their respective reserve centres and, if necessary, to other training or trade testing stations, in the following circumstances—

- (1) When called up for annual training or trade test. In this case, the return journey will be performed at State expense.
- (2) When called up for discharge from the Indian supplementary reserve with a view to enrolment in the regular army. Further, if enrolled in the regular army, conveyance will be admissible to their units, and if not enrolled, back to their homes or place of residence. Until further orders, this concession will apply to I. A. S. C., M. T. reservists only.
- (3) When discharged under items (i) and (ii) of paragraph 21 above—to their homes or place of residence.

Case No. B-11239—A. G. 6.

M. F. U. O. No. 9186 Q of 1930.

Amendment to R. A. I.

No. 53 of February 1931.

APPENDIX XLIII.

Paragraph 35(b)—*Insert* the following as clause (iii).—

"at annas 4 per diem to Indian supplementary Reservists, category B, whilst undergoing annual trade tests."

Case No. B-2615—A. G. 6-Adj

D. F. A. (A. G.) Dy. No. 10018—P. of 1930.

Amendment to R. A. I.

O. C. of the unit to which the reservists are attached for training, in the same manner as for Indian army reservists in accordance with the rules laid down in paragraphs 245—251, Financial Regulations for the Army in India, Part II.

Bounty money payable to reservists of 'D' will be drawn by O. C. reservists

Regulations for the Indian Supplementary Reserve. (Appendix XLIII)—Regulations for the Army in India) are amended as follows.

Paragraph 43 is reconstructed as under:—

"43. *Identity certificates.* Each Indian supplementary reservist entitled to bounty will, on enrolment into the Indian supplementary reserve be furnished with a certificate

B-11164-A. G. C

D F A (A G.) Dy No 8332-P of 1930
A D. Regr No 12205(I).

Amendment to R. A. I

45. The training to be carried out by Indian supplementary reservists, category A, will be in accordance with the details given in Appendix 5.

46. The duration of the training will be one month initial and one month annual training, except in the case of electricians who will do two months initial training. The annual training will commence in the second year of service.

47. The training will be carried out with the units to which the Indian supplementary reservists, category A, are attached and the O. C. of the unit will be responsible for arranging the training.

Oa. C. reservists concerned will notify Oa. C. units of the names and addresses of all Indian supplementary reservists attached to their units.

48. The O. C. unit will enter a record on the sheet roll of each Indian supplementary reservist, category A, of each training carried out. The O. C. reservists will also be notified by O. C. unit of the completion of each training for record in the original sheet roll.

SECTION VII.—CLOTHING AND EQUIPMENT.

the regular army. This will be to field service scale.

50. *Field service*.—Clothing for Indian supplementary reservists, category 'A' and 'B', will be held as follows:—

(a) *Category 'A'*.—F. S. clothing will be held by units with which they carry out their training.

(b) *Category 'B'*.—

(i) In the case of units existing in peace, by the O. O. reservists concerned, *vide* Appendix I.

(ii) In the case of units not existing in peace, by the arsenal or clothing depot nearest to the station at which the unit will be raised.

51. Indian supplementary reservists, category A, will receive a free issue of clothing and equipment on joining for training, in accordance with the peace scale laid down for the arm of the service to which they belong.

52. The equipment of Indian supplementary reservists, category A, after enrolment, will be dealt with in the same way and under the same rules as for the normal Indian army reservists.

APPENDIX 1.

Indian Supplementary Reserve.

Officers who will act as Officers Commanding, Indian Supplementary Reserve.

Serial	Arm of the Service	Officer Commanding, Indian Supplementary	Remarks.
--------	--------------------	---------------------------------------------	----------

No. 118 of April 1931.

Appendix XLIII, page 677—

Against Serial No 2 in column 3 for "Lucknow" read "Ambala."

3	Engineers	O C, Eng neer Depot, Lahore	
4	Indian Signal Corps	O. i/c Records, Signal Training Centre, Jubbul- pore.	
	<i>I. A S C. Supplies</i>		
5	Nos. 6 and 11 Supply Issue Sections.	O C " K " Supply Depot Company, Peshawar	33 Q.M.G.-5.
	No 10 Supply Issue Section	O C. " N " Supply Depot Coy, Kohat	
	Nos 28, 39 and 41 Supply Issue Sec- tions	O, C " G " Supply Depot Coy, Quetta	
	Nos 48 and 49 Supply Issue Sections	O C " M " Supply Depot Coy, Bannu	
	Nos. 1, 2 and 3 Supply Workshop Sections	O C " k " Supply Depot Coy, Peshawar	
	No 4 Supply Work- shop Section	O C. " N " Supply Depot Coy, Kohat	
	Nos 5 and 6 Supply Workshop Sections	O C " M " Supply Depot Coy, Bannu	
	Nos 7, 8 and 9 Sup- ply Workshop Sec- tions	O C " G " Supply Depot Coy, Quetta	
	No. 10 Supply Work- shop Section.	O. i/c Supplies, Lahore.	

Appendix XLIII.

Serial No	Arm of the Service for which enrolled.	Officer Commanding, Indian Supplementry Reservists.	Remarks.
1	2	3	4
	<i>I. A. S. C. Supplies.</i> —contd. No. 11 Supply Workshop Section. No. 12 Supply Workshop Section. Nos 1 and 2 Rail-head Supply Detachments. No. 3 Railhead Supply Detachment. <i>Mechanical Transport.</i> No 1 H. R. S. (M. T.) Class I. No. 2 H. R. S. (M. T.) Class II. No. 3 H. R. S. (M. T.) Class II. No. 6 H. R. S. (M. T.) Class II. No. 4 H. R. S. (M. T.) Class II. No. 19 M. T. Coy (M. R. U.) No. 20 M. T. Coy. (M. R. U.) No. 21 M. T. Coy, (M. R. U.) No. 22 M. T. Coy. (M. R. U.) <i>Animal Transport.</i> C	O. i-c Supplies, Karachi. O. i-c Supplies, Bombay. O. C. "K" Supply Depot Coy., Peshawar. O. C. "G" Supply Depot Coy., Quetta. O. C. H. R. S. (M. T.) Class I, Chakials. O. C. H. R. S. (M. T.) Class II, Peshawar O. C. H. R. S. (M. T.) Class II, Quetta. O. C Workshop Section, Danna. O. C. H. R. S. (M. T.) Class II, Bombay. No 19 M. T. Coy., Karachi. No 20 M. T. Coy., Chakials. No. 21 M. T. Coy., Peshawar. No. 22 M. T. Coy, D. I. Khan "B" Transport Depot, Lahore. "C" Transport Depot, Meerut.	

Appendix XLIII.

Serial No.	Arm of the Service for which enrolled.	Officer Commanding, Ind'an Supplementary Reservists	Remarks
------------	----------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------	---------

No 168 of June 1931.

APPENDIX XLIII.

Appendix 1, page 679—

Against serial No. 6, for the present entry in column 3 substitute —“O.C., No 2 (Eastern Command) Company, I. H. C., Lucknow.”

Delete the entry in column 4.

B.-10204 (A. G. 6) A. D. 1.

Amendment to R. A. 1.

8	Indian Cavalry ..	Os C. Ind an Cavalry Group Centre Regiments
9	I. A V. C ..	Officer 1/c I A V. C Depot, Ambala.
10	Embarkation ..	Embarkation Commandant, Bombay

Appendix XLIII.

APPENDIX 2.

Trades in the Indian Supplementary Reserve Category "A".

Trades.	Nos. in the Reserve.	Monthly Bounty.	Period of training required.		Monthly pay during training.
			First year.	Subsequent years.	
		Rs.			Rs.
Electricians ..	63	6	2 months	1 month	90
Fitters M. T. ..	716	6	1 month	1 month	90
Tin and copper-smiths ..	62	5	1 month	1 month	75
Vulcanisers ..	39	4	1 month	1 month	50
Total ..	910				

Ration allowance at 0-4-0 per diem will also be admissible.

APPENDIX 3.

Trade in the Indian Supplementary Reserve Category "B."

No. 127 of November, 1930.

The following amendments are made to Regulations for the Army in India, Appendix XLIII, Regulations for the Indian Supplementary Reserve, 1928.—

Appendix 3—

In the first group of trades eligible for an annual bounty of Rs. 72.

Delete "Tin and Coppersmiths" and connected entry.

Delete "Panel Beaters" and connected entry.

After "Electricians" insert "Fitters M. T.—150".

Amend the total "166" to read, "561".

In the second group of trades eligible for an annual bounty of Rs. 60.

Delete "Fitters M. T." and connected entry.

After "Instrument Repairers" insert "Tin and Coppersmiths—46".

Amend the total "614" to read "210".

No. 169 of June 1931.

APPENDIX XLIII.

Appendix 3—

For the item "Carpenters" read "Carpenters or Wheelers".

A G's Bt. Case No. B-2020-1, of 6.

Amendment to R. A. I.

Saddlers	..	..	..	213	2,120	43
Leather stitchers	..	..	..	07		
Tinsmiths	..	..	..	145		
Upholsterers	..	..	..	112		
Bricklayers (and masons)	..	..	..	21		
Drivers, oil engine	..	..	..	18		
Drivers, steam engine	..	..	..	23		
Electric linesmen	..	..	..	31		
Plumbers	..	..	..	164		
Sawyers	..	..	..	46		
Ward servants	..	..	..	21		
Paulin makers	..	..	..
Switchboard attendants	..	..	..

Appendix XLIII.

APPENDIX 4.

Indian Supplementary Reserve.

Conditions under which trade tests for Indian supplementary reservists will be carried out. Details of tests will be as follows:—

B. 5822—(A
G.-6).

Reservists of Engineer Units.—The trade test should, if possible be carried out under the supervision of a R. E. officer. Except in cases where trade tests are carried out in a military or railway workshop the results of the tests should be forwarded to an R. E. officer of field rank for scrutiny, and he will decide whether the individual is acceptable or not. Details for trade tests will be the same as those laid down for the engineers in the R. E. Corps Memo. (India) (now under compilation), in so far as S. and M. trades are concerned. For other trades, the tests will be those laid down in this Appendix.

I. A. S. O. (A. T.)

Blacksmiths.

1st Grade.—Same as 2nd grade with the addition of the following:—

Re-tyre a wheel with the usual assistance.

Make a swivel with pins for draught saddle.

Make up bolts and nuts.

Remove rivet from Mark VI cart; make up new one and re-rivet.

Examine axle bars and currie bars and report whether condemning limit has been reached; gauges to be used.

Make up an iron currie from sketch or description, e.g., chopper for cutting up green fodder.

Be able to supervise work of 2nd grade blacksmiths and to train recruit blacksmiths.

2nd grade

Take a cart to pieces for despatch by rail and re-assemble.

Repair heel and foot chains.

Straighten pegs picketing iron, and re-head and re-point same.

Make a non folding hoof pick out of an iron rod

Make up loop for currie bar.

Make up a permanent picketing peg out of scrap iron.

Make up simple smiths tool, e.g., tongs.

Make up iron work for shackles.

Make a lashing ring for cart transport.

Make a Doe with hook and chain for draught breastcollar.

*Carpenters.**3rd grade.*

Make up a cart seat out of a plank fit iron work which will be provided.

Sharpen irons of planes, and say when jack and smoothing planes should be used.

Cut out and shape roughly a spoke and felloe.

Cut out and shape a spoke and felloe ready for the cart wheel.

Put in ship spokes and felloes.

Make a mortice and tenon and fit together.

2nd grade.—As above for 3rd grade with the addition of the following:—

Prepare a wheel for a re-tying, using new spokes and felloes issued from stores.

Make an emergency repair to a broken cart pole.

Sharpen and set a saw.

Be able to say what wood is suitable for:—

(i) Pole.

(ii) Spokes.

(iii) Felloes.

Make up a wooden article from sketch or description, e.g., small dovetailed box

Supervise work of 3rd grade carpenters and train recruit carpenters

*Saddlers**2nd grade.*

Make up leather work for a hackle.

Make a headcollar, iron work being provided

Carry out minor repairs to harness.

Make up a trace complete iron work being provided

Make a breeching, iron work being provided.

Cut up leather for straps

1st grade.

Make up a pair of baggage ropes

Make a draught breast collar iron work being provided.

Appendix XLIII.

Make up a riding saddle, saddle-tree iron, and brass work being provided.

Cut up leather for repairs.

Make up a leather article from sketch or description, e.g., straight jacket for mule breaking.

Supervise work of 2nd grade saddlers and train recruit saddlers.

Note.—For the above work, harness needles only to be used (not hook awl) with thread waxed with cobblers wax.

Shoeing smiths.

2nd grade.

Remove shoes, prepare foot, fit a cold shoe, nail on and finish off (horses and mules) shoe an ox (only applicable to shoeing smiths of the I. A. S. C.).

Possess an elementary knowledge of the anatomy of the horses foot.

1st grade.—In addition to the above, the following:—

Make any regulation pattern shoe from bar iron or old shoes.

Prepare foot, fit a shoe hot, nail on and finish off.

Be capable of instructing men as 2nd grade shoeing-smiths.

Trade test for A. T. artificers will be carried out at:—

‘A’ Transport Depot, Sialkot.

‘B’ Transport Depot, Lahore.

‘C’ Transport Depot, Meerut.

I. A. S. C. (Supplies).

Trade tests will be carried out in supply depots under the supervision of the officer commanding, supply depot.

Carpenters.

Must be able to use and keep in good order carpenters tools.

Make simple joints such as mortice and tenon and common dove-tailing.

Make a box of certain specified dimensions.

Assemble a cask from staves.

Closing up and wiring packing cases, etc.

Tinsmiths.

Must have a good knowledge of all tools and apparatus in general use in the trades, soldering bits, blow lamps and blow pipes.

Fluxes and solders for use with various metals.

Carry out soft soldering and re-tinning.

Make simple utensils such as funnel, parabuc, etc., etc.

Paulin Makers.

A simple test of patching and repairing paulins

Make a canvas bag of a given size.

I A. S. C. (M. T.)

(a) Trade tests are laid down in the regulations governing the issues of tradesmen's rates of pay which have been made applicable to India and they are being reproduced in a pamphlet of trade tests (now under compilation)

(b) The tests should, if possible, be carried out in an M. T. workshop, if they are carried out in other than an M. T. workshop, an M. T. technical workshop Officer must be present to supervise the test

(c) In the supplementary regulations made for the purpose of the unli-
the
gher
classes means that men will draw the pay of that class, according to groups when called up for service and category 'A' men will draw the pay of that class when doing their training in peace.

Acetylene welder.

Class 3.

- (a) Must be able to prepare and use a plant for welding, either high or low pressure systems, but not both
- (b) (1) Must be able to cut a rolled steel section up to $\frac{1}{2}$ inch thickness to a given line.
- (2) Must be able to weld M. S. plates up to a thickness of $\frac{1}{2}$ inch.
- (3) Must be able to build up in a skilled manner simple worn parts
- (c) Must be able to explain the function of every part of a welding plant.

Class 2.—As for class 3, and in addition:—

- (a) Must be able to use both high and low pressure systems and be able to detect and rectify any fault in the n.
- (b) Must be able to perform such repair work as the following:—
- (1) Weld up a simple crack or defect in cast iron.

Appendix XLIII.

(2) Weld a cracked boiler.

(3) Weld a steel girder.

(c) Must understand and be able to use the muffle.

(d) Must be able to work from simple drawings and sketches.

Class I.—As for class II, and in addition —

(a) Must have a thorough knowledge of pre-heating and annealing.

(b) Must be able to carry out difficult repairs in cast iron—

Such as repairing cracked cylinders, water jackets, and cylinder heads and execute in a skilled manner any welding that may be required, including overhead work.

(c) Must be able to read dimensioned drawings and estimate quantities.

(d) Must be able to instruct men in acetylene welding.

B-5142
(A. G.-6.)

Engineer units (E. & M.).

Armature winder.

Class III.

Must be able to rewind the armatures and field coils of fans and small motors and carry out the tests appertaining thereto.

Class II as for Class III, and in addition :—

(a) Must be able to trace faults in any kind of generator and motor and carry out the necessary repairs.

(b) Must be able to rewind any type of motor or generator armatures.

(c) Must understand the different types of "lap" and "wave" winding and their uses.

(d) Must be able to take down, repair and reassemble commutators.

Class I as for class II, and in addition :—

(a) Must be able to wind a stripped armatures to a winding diagram.

(b) Must have a good practical knowledge of electricity and magnetism and a fair theoretical knowledge.

(c) Must be able to instruct men in armature winding.

Ice mechanics.

Class III.

(a) Must have a sufficient practical knowledge of refrigeration to take charge of a one ton ice plant of the ammonia type.

- (b) Must be able to charge a one ton ice plant correctly.
- (c) Must be able to trace simple faults and carry out simple repairs on the above plant (not including the prime mover) including the making of proper ammonia-tight pipe joint.
- (d) Must be able to read and write sufficient English to keep up the log sheets appertaining to the plant.

Class II as for class III, and in addition :—

- (a) Must have a fair theoretical knowledge of refrigeration and be able to take charge of any ice plant likely to be met with in the service.
- (b) Must be able to carry out all ordinary overhauls and replacements of the above and be able to diagnose all the ordinary faults.
- (c) Must have a working knowledge of the types of prime movers normally used in connection with the above plants.

Class I as for class II, and in addition :—

- (a) Must have a good practical and theoretical knowledge of refrigeration and cold storage.
- (b) Must be able to instruct men as ice mechanics.
- (c) Must be able to take charge of the complete erection of any ice plant up to 10 tons capacity.

Instrument repairers.

Class III.

- (a) Must be able to do simple light fitting work ; simple turning on a small lathe, simple engraving ; simple soldering and brazing.
- (b) Must be able to make and temper small springs of steel and bronze.
- (c) Must be able to check and calibrate instruments from a standard.
- (d) Must have some knowledge of the principles of construction of the electrical or mechanical or optical instruments (such as voltmeters, ammeters, speedometers, pressure gauges, micrometer gauges, theodolites, magnetic compasses, etc) in use in his branch of the corps concerned.

Appendix XLIII.

- (e) Must be able to work to simple sketches.
- (f) Must have an elementary knowledge of either :—
 - (i) Electricity and magnetism, or
 - (ii) Optics.

Class II as for class III, and in addition :—

- (a) Must have a good knowledge of light fitting, turning (including screw cutting), calibrating, engraving (hand and machine), soldering and brazing, and manufacture hardening and tempering of small graving tools, flat drills, taps, screw plates, drifts, punches, etc.
- (b) Must have a good knowledge of the construction of, and be able to test and overhaul, all instruments in use in his branch of the corps concerned; must be able to polish and lacquer metals.
- (c) Must have a fair knowledge of electricity and magnetism, or optics, as far as the subject is involved in the working of the instruments referred to in paragraph (b) above.
- (d) Must have a knowledge of the principles of pattern making, moulding and casting
- (e) Must be able to read drawings dimensioned in either the fractional or the decimal system

Class I as for class II, and in addition :—

- (a) Must be able to perform in a thoroughly skilled and expedition manner any hand or machine tool work (including the cutting, drilling, grinding and polishing of glass, except lenses) involved in the repair of any instrument used or dealt with by his branch of the corps concerned.
- (b) Must be able to make dimensioned sketches.

Electric linesmen.

Class III—

- (a) Must have a fair knowledge of the construction of L. T. overhead lines both A. C. and D. C.
or of the different methods of laying cables underground.
- (b) Must have a fair knowledge of elementary testing and primary batteries.

Class II—

- (a) Must have a good knowledge of the construction of overhead lines and of the different methods of laying cables underground.
- (b) Must know what precautions and protective devices are necessary in connection with H. T. overhead lines.
- (c) Must have a good knowledge of elementary testing and primary batteries.

Class I as for class II, and:—

Must be thoroughly capable of superintending all work in connection with power distribution, whether overhead or underground. A. C. and D. C., H. T. and L. T.

*Switchboard attendant.**Class III—*

- (a) Must have a good knowledge of the construction of switchboards.
- (b) Must be able to read and write English sufficiently to keep up log sheets.

Class II as for class I and:—

- (a) Must have a sufficient practical knowledge of A. C. and D. C. machinery to take charge of 3 wire D. C. or 4 phase A. C. switchboard controlling up to 500 k. w.
- (b) Must have a fair knowledge of secondary batteries.

Class I as for class II and

- (a) Must have a good practical knowledge and a fair theoretical knowledge of both A. C. and D. C. and be able to take charge of any A. C. and D. C. switchboard up to 1,000 k. w.
- (b) Must be able to take entire charge of a small sub station containing rotary converters or motor generators up to 1,000 k. w.

Other arms.

Trade tests for the remaining personnel will be in accordance with existing tests which are laid down from time to time.

Appendix XLIII.

APPENDIX 5.

Details regarding training for Indian supplementary reservists class 'A'.

1. Electricians.—Training to be specially directed to the electrical installations of M. T. vehicles. This means the general lay out and wiring of electric lighting and starting sets, peculiar to each make of vehicle in the service, repairs and maintenance to the above outfits including repairs and adjustments to standard makes of magnetos in use. Charging of batteries, accumulators and adjustments to electrical regulators and cut-outs. Familiarity with all designs and working of all makes of electrical sets in the service.

2. Fitters M. T.—

(a) Familiarity with and use of tools used for precision work.

(b) Repair and refitting of M. T. vehicles parts during overhaul, including fitting of new spare parts.

(c) Erecting of repaired parts to complete units, such as, engines, gear-boxes, transmission and axles, steering gear, etc.

(d) Erecting complete units in chassis frames

(e) Tests and truing up of completely overhauled chassis
Familiarity with all makes of vehicles in the service.

3 Tin and copper smiths.

Repair during overhaul of piping and tube work, radiators petrol tanks, lamps, and sheet metal parts, etc., during overhaul of M. T. vehicles

Familiarity with pipe and sheet metal work peculiar to each make of vehicle in the service.

4. Vulcanists

Use and operation of vulcanizing plants in use in the service.

Repair of inner tubes and outer covers.

Familiarity with all classes of repair work undertaken.

APPENDIX XLIV.

Provisional regulations under which Indian officers with Viceroy's commissions may be granted permanent commissions in the Indian army

1. **Commissions granted.**—Permanent commissions as second-lieutenants in the Indian cavalry and Indian infantry will be granted to Indian officers of the regular Indian army with Viceroy's commissions, fulfilling the conditions, set forth in these regulations, who undergo a course of instruction at the Royal Military College, Sandhurst, and obtain a satisfactory report therefrom. A candidate will not be accepted unless in the opinion of the Government of India he is in all respects suitable to hold a commission

2. **Number of candidates**—The number of candidates selected annually will be five but this number may be varied according to the requirements of the service

3. **Qualifications necessary**—Candidates for admission to the Royal Military College, Sandhurst, will be selected from those recommended by their commanding officers in the form given in Appendix "A" to these regulations

To be eligible for recommendations by his commanding officer a candidate must.—

- (a) be medically fit,
- (b) be in possession of the Indian army special certificate of education,
- (c) pass a special examination in order to test his ability to speak and write English and to understand lectures given in that language,
- (d) be a Viceroy's commissioned officer, and have held that commission for 6 months prior to the date on which he is recommended,
- (e) be under 25 years of age (exceptionally deserving cases above this age limit may be forwarded for special consideration on their merits),
- (f) be a British subject and the son of a British subject or a subject of an Indian state declared eligible for appointment to any military office under the Crown to which a native of British India may be appointed.

4. No candidate will be recommended unless his commanding officer has recommended him, and he has also certified that the physical, intellectual, and moral bearing of the candidate are such as to warrant his being trained for a permanent commission, and that he would be willing to accept him when trained, as a squadron, or company officer in his unit.

Appendix XLIV.

5. The brigade commander will interview the candidate and will state his opinion as to the candidate's fitness and suitability. The general officer commanding-in-chief the command will then forward the recommendation to Army headquarters, India.

6. Recommendations on the recommendation form in Appendix "A" must be submitted so as to reach the Military Secretary, Army headquarters, by the 1st April and 1st September, annually.

7. All recommendations received at Army headquarters will be considered together, and a selection, up to the required number, will be made according to the merits of the candidates.

8. A candidate will be examined by a medical board who will state on the recommendation form whether the candidate is physically fit for service as an officer of the regular Indian army. The board will be guided by the instructions for the examination of candidates appearing for the Army and Air Force entrance examination, laid down in Appendix I of the provisional regulations respecting admission of Indian gentlemen to the Royal Military Academy, Woolwich, the Royal Military College, Sandhurst, and the Royal Air Force Cadet College, Cranwell (1928).

B.-7544
(A. G.-9).

9. Object of course of training at the Royal Military College, Sandhurst.—The course is designed—

- (a) To give the cadet a broad view of his profession as a whole and his responsibilities as a servant of the state.
- (b) To inculcate and develop the essential military characteristics of leadership, discipline, physical fitness and a high sense of duty.

9-A. Description of course.—The course consists of three terms extending over a period of approximately 18 months.

The length of the terms is unequal and the course consists of from 9 to 54 working weeks in accordance with whether the cadet joins by September 1st or February 1st.

The normal syllabus is made up for a 49 weeks course. When the extra five weeks occur, the extra time will be devoted at the discretion of the instructors to those subjects which are considered most beneficial to the individual concerned.

In accordance with the object of the course the principle subjects are :—

- (a) History.
- (b) Civil organization and administration, book-keeping and accountancy, leading to military organization and administration.
- (c) Principles of common law leading to military law.

- (d) Tactics.
- (e) Voluntary courses in either French, German, economics, mechanics, electricity or chemistry.
- (f) Drill.
- (g) Physical training and athletics.
- (h) Equitation.

10. General syllabus.—The general syllabus is divided into three main sections :—

Section 1.—"The general study of war."

Section 2.—"The study of organization and administration."

Section 3.—"The detailed study of war"

Each section consists of certain obligatory and certain voluntary subjects.

10-A. Voluntary subjects.—Each cadet will specialise in one only of the following subjects.— B.-7544
(A.G.-9).

- (a) French.
- (b) German.
- (c) Economics, including economic history.
- (d) Mechanics
- (e) Electricity.
- (f) Chemistry.

11. At the conclusion of the cadets period of residence there will be an examination conducted by independent examiners. The results of this examination combined with the progress reports in each term (see paragraph 11-A below) will determine the cadets place on the passing out list. B.-7544
(A.G.-9).

In order to qualify for a commission a cadet must obtain sixty per cent. of the total marks allotted for the examination and forty per cent. of the total marks allotted to each subject. He must also have attained each term the standard set out in paragraph 11-A below. Any cadet who fails to obtain the percentages mentioned above will be specially reported on by the commandant of the college who will definitely say whether he recommends the cadet as fit for a commission or not.

11-A. In order to ensure due diligence during a course the commandant will ensure by practical tests, company marks or any such means as seem to him necessary, that cadets passing from one division to another attain a standard that would represent not less than sixty per cent. of the marks in an examination on the terms work.

Appendix XLIV.

B.7544
(A.G.-9).

The results of these tests, etc., will be taken into consideration in estimating the relative final position of the cadet when passing out

12. The case of a cadet who misses an examination or part of an examination, owing to sickness or through no fault of his own, will be specially considered by the commandant.

13. Cases of protracted absence on account of ill-health will be reported to the Under Secretary of State for India, for decision.

14 Viceroy's commissioned officers on joining the Royal Military College, Sandhurst, will be called "*gentlemen cadets*" and will be under the control of the commandant.

15. Discipline.—Cadets will remain subject to military law and any offences committed by them can be dealt with under the Indian Army Act.

16. A cadet is liable to be removed from the college :—

- (a) For a serious military offence.
- (b) For normal or physical unfitness.
- (c) For unsatisfactory progress in his studies or physical exercises ; or
- (d) if reported by the commandant as not likely to become an efficient officer.

17 Special manuscript progress reports will be made out for cadets at the end of each month. Cadets will be shown their reports and will initial them. In recommending a cadet for removal under paragraph 16, the commandant will forward with his recommendation all the cadet's monthly reports.

18. Cadets are required to appear at all times in uniform except when on leave or when otherwise exempted by the commandant.

19 Cadets while on the strength of the Royal Military College will comply with all college orders and be subject to college discipline.

20 Viceroy's commissioned officers while cadets at the Royal Military College, Sandhurst, will be entitled to their Indian rates of pay, but will not receive army rations or allowances. They will be seconded and borne supernumerary to the establishment of their units. They will not be eligible for any promotion in rank while at the college.

21. These cadets will receive the pay of their Viceroy's commissioned rank during the whole period of the course but will be required to agree in writing to the following conditions of issue :—

- (a) Only a payment of 2 shillings a day out of their pay will be made to each cadet during term period.
- (b) The remainder of the army pay will be treated as deferred pay

- (c) The deferred pay will be handed over to the cadet on his being commissioned or on his finally leaving the college.

22 The cost of messing, washing, books and other contingent expenses, will be admitted as a charge against the state for each cadet so long as he is actually residing at the Royal Military College, Sandhurst.

23. During vacations a cadet may draw the pay and allowances to which he would ordinarily be entitled while on leave from his unit in India. No charge against army funds for messing, etc., at the Royal Military College will be made during such periods but the pay of rank will be increased by a further payment from the state to such extent as will bring the total sum available for the whole vacation period to £140.

24 An outfit allowance of £100 will be granted to each cadet on being granted a permanent commission.

25. Viceroy's commissioned officers on joining the Royal Military College as cadets will take with them their clothing and necessaries as laid down for their branch of the Indian army, but will not take arms or equipment. Cadets will be assisted in connection with the purchase of European clothes and incidental expenses on arrival in England, if necessary. Application for financial assistance in this respect should be submitted to the India Office.

26. Each Viceroy's commissioned officer on joining the Royal Military College will be supplied with uniform and equipment as worn by gentlemen cadets under arrangements to be made by the India Office, the cost being met from public funds. Each cadet will also be supplied with a bicycle for use during his residence at the college.

27. Cadets holding Viceroy's commissions who fail to qualify at the Royal Military College, Sandhurst, for a permanent commission will be returned to India at public expense and be given the option of taking their discharge from the Indian army or of reverting to their unit in the rank they held. In the latter case they will be absorbed in the first vacancy that occurs in their rank and class.

28. Service for Pension.—The service for pension of Viceroy's commissioned officers granted permanent commissions under this scheme will be regulated as follows:—

- (i) Half the period of any pensionable service rendered in the ranks prior to receiving a Viceroy's commission;
- (ii) all service as a Viceroy's commissioned officer; and
- (iii) all service as a permanent commissioned officer, will be reckoned for purposes of pension; and
- (iv) the minimum service reckoned as in (i) (ii) and (iii) above will be 18 years in order to qualify for a retiring pension as in the case of a British officer.

Appendix XLIV.

B.-7544
(A.G.-9).

The results of these tests, etc., will be taken into consideration in estimating the relative final position of the cadet when passing out

12. The case of a cadet who misses an examination or part of an examination, owing to sickness or through no fault of his own, will be specially considered by the commandant.

13. Cases of protracted absence on account of ill-health will be reported to the Under Secretary of State for India, for decision.

14. Viceroy's commissioned officers on joining the Royal Military College, Sandhurst, will be called "*gentlemen cadets*" and will be under the control of the commandant.

15. Discipline.—Cadets will remain subject to military law and any offences committed by them can be dealt with under the Indian Army Act

16. A cadet is liable to be removed from the college :—

(a) For a serious military offence.

(b) For normal or physical unfitness.

(c) For unsatisfactory progress in his studies or physical exercises, or

(d) if reported by the commandant as not likely to become an efficient officer.

17. Special manuscript progress reports will be made out for cadets at the end of each month. Cadets will be shown their reports and will initial them. In recommending a cadet for removal under paragraph 16, the commandant will forward with his recommendation all the cadet's monthly reports.

18. Cadets are required to appear at all times in uniform except when on leave or when otherwise exempted by the commandant.

19. Cadets while on the strength of the Royal Military College will comply with all college orders and be subject to college discipline.

20. Viceroy's commissioned officers while cadets at the Royal Military College, Sandhurst, will be entitled to their Indian rates of pay, but will not receive army rations or allowances. They will be seconded and borne supernumerary to the establishment of their units. They will not be eligible for any promotion in rank while at the college.

21. Viceroy's commissioned officers while cadets at the Royal Military College, Sandhurst, will be entitled to their Indian rates of pay, but will not receive army rations or allowances. They will be seconded and borne supernumerary to the establishment of their units. They will not be eligible for any promotion in rank while at the college.

(a) Only a payment of 2 shillings a day out of their pay will be made to each cadet during term period.

(b) The remainder of the army pay will be treated as deferred pay

(c) The deferred pay will be handed over to the cadet on his being commissioned or on his finally leaving the college.

22. The cost of messing, washing, books and other contingent expenses, will be admitted as a charge against the state for each cadet so long as he is actually residing at the Royal Military College, Sandhurst.

23. During vacations a cadet may draw the pay and allowances to which he would ordinarily be entitled while on leave from his unit in India. No charge against army funds for messing, etc., at the Royal Military College will be made during such periods but the pay of rank will be increased by a further payment from the state to such extent as will bring the total sum available for the whole vacation period to £140.

24. An outfit allowance of £100 will be granted to each cadet on being granted a permanent commission.

25. Viceroy's commissioned officers on joining the Royal Military College as cadets will take with them their clothing and necessities as laid down for their branch of the Indian army, but will not take arms or equipment. Cadets will be assisted in connection with the purchase of European clothes and incidental expenses on arrival in England, if necessary. Application for financial assistance in this respect should be submitted to the India Office.

26. Each Viceroy's commissioned officer on joining the Royal

27. Cadets holding Viceroy's commissions who fail to qualify at the Royal Military College, Sandhurst, for a permanent commission will be returned to India at public expense and be given the option of taking their discharge from the Indian army or of reverting to their unit in the rank they held. In the latter course they will be absorbed in the first vacancy that occurs in their rank and class.

28. *Service for Pension*.—The service for pension of Viceroy's commissioned officers granted permanent commissions under this scheme will be regulated as follows:—

- (i) Half the period of any pensionable service rendered in the ranks prior to receiving a Viceroy's commission;
- (ii) all service as a Viceroy's commissioned officer; and
- (iii) all service as a permanent commissioned officer, will be reckoned for purposes of pension; and
- (iv) the minimum service reckoned as in (i) (ii) and (iii) above will be 18 years in order to qualify for a retiring pension as in the case of a British officer.

Appendix XLIV.

29. Service for promotion.—His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief will be empowered to permit the whole of an officer's previous service as a Viceroy's commissioned officer, and up to half his service in the ranks, to count for promotion as a King's commissioned officer.

APPENDIX "A".

Roll of an Indian officer recommended for a course of training at the Royal Military College, Sandhurst, with a view to the grant to him of a permanent commission in the Indian army.

1. Unit
 2. Rank and name
 3. Religion, class or tribe
 4. Father's name and residence.....
 5. Date of enlistment
 6. Age on enlistment.
 7. Date of promotion to commissioned grade
 8. Date of passing the Indian Army Special Certificate of Education
 9. Appointments held during service
 10. Family or hereditary service
 11. Any special qualifications.
 12. Medical fitness*
- (*Certificate to be attached.)

(The candidate will be examined by a medical board who will state whether he is physically fit for service as an officer of the regular Indian army.)

The board will be guided by the instructions for the examination of candidates appearing for the Sandhurst entrance examination, laid down in Appendix I of the provisional regulations respecting admission of Indian gentlemen to the Royal Military Academy, Woolwich, the Royal Military College, Sandhurst, and the Royal Air Force Cadet College, Cranwell (1928).
Vaccination† certificate (showing whether the candidate has been vaccinated successfully (or twice unsuccessfully) within the last 5 years) †To be attached.

Certificate to be furnished by the officers commanding the unit :—

I certify that (Rank)..... (Name)

has been employed in a capacity where he has shown power of leadership, and that he possesses character, military attributes, social and moral bearing, which would warrant his being trained for a permanent

Appendix XLIV.

commission in the Indian Army. I am willing to accept him, when trained, as a squadron/company officer in the unit under my command.

.....

.....

(Remarks of brigade commander as to the candidate's fitness and suitability.)

.....

.....

NOTE.—This form will be used by officers commanding units when submitting the names of Indian officers recommended for a course of training at the Royal Military College, Sandhurst.

9. A good-conduct badge shall not be awarded under paragraph 7 to a soldier if, on the completion of a " term of good conduct," he is absent, or is a prisoner, or in arrest, awaiting disposal. When the commanding officer finally disposes of any such case he shall, unless he awards a punishment which entails forfeiture of pay under paragraph 283 (a) (b) (d) (e) and (f), Pay and Allowance Regulations, Part I, decide whether the badge is, or is not, to be given to the soldier.

10. In awarding a good-conduct badge, or badges, to a man re-joining the Indian army from the Indian army reserve, regard shall be had to the entries in the conduct sheet of his sheet roll during his service in the reserve.

11. A soldier reduced from a higher rank to a rank in which he would be eligible for a good-conduct badge shall, unless forfeiture is

12. When the service which a soldier has forfeited by desertion, or for any other cause has been restored to him, he shall, from the date

case, the uninterrupted possession of the previous badge or badges during a complete " term of good conduct " shall not be enforced, nor shall it be necessary, before another badge can be awarded, that a full " term of good conduct " should have elapsed from the date of reassessment.

Forfeiture of badges.

13. One badge held by a soldier shall be forfeited for each occasion on which a red ink entry is made in the conduct sheet of his sheet roll (vide paragraph 804) unless the entry be for an offence entailing further forfeitures under paragraphs 14—17.

14. Except as laid down in paragraph 15, a general, summary-general, district or summary court-martial may, in addition to or without any other punishment, sentence a soldier to forfeit any or all of his good-conduct badges.

15. A soldier shall forfeit all his good-conduct badges and be placed in the same position as regards earning badges as a recruit when :—

- (a) he is convicted of an offence under Section 31 or Section 36 (c) or (d) of the Indian Army Act, or
- (b) his conviction by a court-martial is such as to entail a forfeiture of former service towards engagement.

In such cases the forfeiture of badges shall not be included in the sentence.

16. A soldier sentenced by court-martial or by a civil court a term of imprisonment exceeding 6 months, or enlisted improperly (but not fraudulently), while belonging to the Indian Army Reserve, and on detection of the offence retransferred to the reserve, shall forfeit all good conduct badges held by him without power of restoration, and shall be placed in the same position as regards earning badges as a soldier to whom a badge has never been awarded.

17. A soldier shall forfeit the whole of his good conduct badges when :—

- (a) dismissed from the service,
- (b) discharged under item (xv) of the table annexed to Rule 13 of the Indian Army Act Rules,
- (c) discharged under item (xviii) of the table annexed to Rule 13 of the Indian Army Act Rules, if the discharge has been sanctioned expressly on account of misconduct or as a result of a conviction by the civil authorities.

18. The forfeiture of a good-conduct badge shall be reckoned from the date on which punishment has been awarded.

Restoration of badges.

19. A soldier who forfeits a good conduct badge, except under the circumstances defined in paragraphs 15 and 16, shall regain it on completing a " half term of good conduct ", reckoned as laid down in paragraph 7.

If the soldier has lost more than one badge he shall complete a " half term of good conduct " from the date of losing the last badge forfeited before one lost badge is restored, and shall complete another " half term " before the second badge is restored, and so on.

No good conduct badge shall, however, be restored if, on the completion of a " half term of good conduct " the soldier is absent or in arrest awaiting disposal for an offence which is subsequently entered in the conduct sheet of his sheet roll, or is absent under conditions which afterwards entail such an entry.

APPENDIX XLVL

Rules relative to (a) the loan of British or Indian troops to private firms in connection with films production and (b) their participation in military tattoos or similar displays.

FILM—PRODUCTION.

A. 25421 (A. in connection with film production on the following main conditions. G.-11).

- (A) that the production is in every respect a suitable one,
- (B) that training requirements are not interfered with,
- (C) that no expense of any sort is incurred by army funds,
- (D) that the troops are remunerated at civilian rates by the company concerned,
- (E) that a suitable payment is made to army funds in consideration of the facilities granted.

2. These conditions will be clearly laid down, and formally accepted, in letters exchanged as a preliminary to the provision of facilities.

3. In accordance with the condition in paragraph 1 (A) above the story and the scenario will be approved in advance by Army Headquarters, and the completed film will be submitted for examination before issue. Any unsuitable incident will be deleted by the company if required. The terms, if any, in which reference may be made to the fact that military sanction is afforded, will be submitted to Army Headquarters for approval.

4. The loan of troops will depend upon whether they can be provided at the time and place required without inconvenience or interference with training requirements.

5. In accordance with condition (C) in paragraph 1 above, the film company will undertake :—

- (a) to pay all travelling expenses of military personnel and the cost of conveyance of all stores and animals,
- (b) to make good all damages to, and deficiencies in military property and stores arising out of the representation, and, accordingly, to pay to the Army Department the difference between the values at the date of issue and date of return, as assessed by the issuing officer, of any army stores used at the company's request for the purpose of the representation,
- (c) to provide all stores (including period costume) not of military pattern, and to pay the full cost of putting into repair, for the purpose of the representation, any military stores which cannot be provided otherwise,
- (d) to pay the full value of all consumable stores (such as oil, petrol, lubricants and blank S. A. A.).

(e) to meet all claims which will be based on the cost of such

loss on sale in the case of animals injured so as to be cast,

(f) to pay for actual damage to, loss of, and deterioration of clothing and equipment in the possession of troops. The clothing and equipment will remain the property of the military authorities,

(g) to meet all third party risks,

(h) to insure against all the risks mentioned above.

6. The personnel taking part in the production of films will be drawn from volunteers. They will be paid for their services by the film company at civilian rates (in addition to their army pay from army

tion of troops participating, a condition of official assistance being given will be that the film company take out an insurance covering the payment of compensation in respect of any injury to army personnel taking part in the production. The above conditions will be explained to men who volunteer their services

6-A Film companies will be required to take out an accident A-49787 insurance policy in respect of each person, whilst he is so employed (A. G.-14), providing for the following scale of benefits —

In the event of an accident causing—	British officers and other ranks (including Indians with substantive King's commissions)	Indian officers (Viceroy's commissions) and other ranks
(a) Death ..	Rs 15,000	Rs 7,500
(b) Loss of both hands or both feet or one of each or the sight of both eyes	30,000	15,000
(c) Loss of one hand or one foot and the sight of one eye	15,000	7,500
(d) Loss of one hand or one foot or the sight of one eye ..	7,500	4,000
(e) Disablement by injuries other than those specified in (a), (b), (c) or (d) and resulting (as certified by an Army Medical Board) in discharge from the Army ..	7,500	4,000

6-B. The contemplated insurance will be a pure accident insurance.

6-C. For convenience the insurance may take the form of a group policy in respect of each undertaking to cover the total number of troops engaged, but each man must be furnished by the film company with a leaflet setting out the benefits.

6-D. The policy will contain an arbitration clause providing for all differences arising out of the policy to be referred to the Government of India who will appoint an arbitrator, if necessary.

7. As regards condition (D) in paragraph 1 above, the cost of any rations issued by government during the period of a soldier's employment by a film company will be deducted from his civil emoluments.

commensurate with the facilities afforded.

9. Commanding officers of units concerned are responsible that the above conditions are complied with.

10. Applications for the employment of troops with private film companies will be submitted to Army Headquarters for final approval by commands and Burma district together with the ^{Army Commander's} District Commander's recommendations thereon. Applications will contain full particulars as regards the number of troops required, dates and periods of employment.

Military tattoos and similar displays.

11. It is a primary condition under which British or Indian military personnel are permitted to take part in military tattoos or similar displays when gate money is taken that no expense of any kind should fall on public funds.

covered.

13. Military personnel partaking in these displays (including rehearsals) will be treated as if on duty and, in the event of injury or death, they or their families will be eligible for full pensionary benefits.

14. Sanction for the holding of those displays or the participation of military personnel therein will only be accorded by district or independent brigade commanders provided that adequate guarantees (e.g., full cover by insurance) are furnished by organising committees to cover any charge which by such employment of military personnel may fall on army funds for pension or gratuity.

15. Insurance policies will be approved, and sanction will be accorded to the holding of displays in which military personnel are to participate, by the district or independent brigade commander of the area within which it is proposed the display shall take place. Such approval, together with details as to the guarantees, will be communicated by the organising committee to units invited to take part, who will, in turn, obtain sanction of their district or independent brigade commander before agreeing to participate.

16. If risk to spectators is involved by the display they, both civil and military, will be insured.

17. In the event of an injury being sustained by British or Indian troops while engaged in any of the following :—

- (a) a tattoo or similar event,
- (b) during rehearsals for (a),
- (c) production of films,

the organising committee or film company will be informed immediately in order that they may have the opportunity of notifying the insurance company concerned of a potential claim.

APPENDIX XLVII.

Rules Regarding Landing Grounds

(Paragraphs 70—76 of the Regulations for the M. E. S.).

(See paragraph 547-E).

70. LANDING GROUNDS—CLASSIFICATION.

Military (as opposed to Civil or Political) landing grounds in India are classified as below.

(a) Normal landing grounds.

Grounds situated on Royal Air Force routes or required for Royal Air Force operational purposes. They are sub-divided into :—

- (i) Aerodromes (A).—Grounds equipped with technical buildings, hangars, etc.
- (ii) Petrol Landing Grounds (P. L. G.).—Grounds at which aviation petrol can be obtained either from a shed on the ground or from a source near by.
- (iii) Emergency Landing Grounds (E. L. G.).—Grounds required for special Royal Air Force purposes or more normally to divide distances between P. L. G's. when these are long, or when the country is peculiarly unfavourable for landing.

Aviation petrol is normally not available at or near these grounds.

As a general rule all normal landing grounds can be considered as permanent grounds ; in exceptional circumstances, however, temporary grounds may be taken up for short periods for special Royal Air Force training or for cross country flights.

(b) Co-operation landing grounds (C. L. G.).

Grounds primarily required for co-operation between army and Royal Air Force units.

They may, however, be utilised for purely Royal Air Force purposes with the permission of the local army authorities on each occasion.

Co-operation landing grounds may be permanent or temporary according to the frequency of their use. Examples would be :—

- (i) Permanent—C. L. G's. in cantonments or required for regular practice camps in fixed areas outside cantonments.
- (ii) Temporary C. L. G's. in an area in which a temporary concentration is being held.

(c) Unprepared landing grounds (U. L. G.).

Grounds which may be required at short notice for military purposes in certain stations.

Sites for these grounds will be selected and plans prepared by the local Army authority for their construction at short notice should the necessity arise.

71. LANDING GROUNDS—INCIDENCE OF CHARGES.

The incidence of charges due to the hiring, acquisition, preparation, and maintenance of landing grounds will be in accordance with the following rules:—

- (a) All charges for normal landing grounds, except for grounds in Indian states (classified as normal), but including those grounds (such as parade or recreational) under army control which have been temporarily placed at the disposal of the Royal Air Force will be met from Royal Air Force funds. Grounds in Indian states are the property of, and are maintained by, the state authorities.
- (b) Charges for co-operation landing grounds (permanent or temporary) will be met as follows:—
 - (i) If required for co-operation purposes within cantonments, from Military Engineer Services funds
 - (ii) If required for co-operation purposes outside cantonments, from the training grants concerned.
 - (iii) If required solely for Royal Air Force purposes, from Royal Air Force funds.
- (c) There are no charges for un-repaired landing grounds during normal times. If, however, the military situation demands the preparation of the ground, all expenditure in connection with such preparation will be a debit against army funds, or against Royal Air Force funds if the ground is required for purely Royal Air Force purposes.

72. LANDING GROUNDS—DEFINITION OF “LOCAL MILITARY AUTHORITY.”

the commander, Royal engineers, concerned, acting on behalf of the Air Officer Commanding.

The designation of the local military authority is entered in the "Register of Aerodromes and Landing Grounds in India" against each individual landing ground.

73.—LANDING GROUNDS—MAINTENANCE, INSPECTION AND REPORTS.

(a) Maintenance.

(i) Normal landing grounds will always be kept in thorough repair.

(ii) Co-operation landing grounds will be repaired (or, in the case of temporary C. L. G's prepared) only when required for use.

If required for co-operation, the G. O. C. district, etc., concerned will issue the necessary instructions.

If required for purely Royal Air Force purposes, C. L. G's will be put in order under instructions issued by Royal Air Force H. Q., after the consent of the local army authority has been obtained.

(iii) Civil landing grounds can always be expected to be in repair.

(iv) Political landing grounds are only repaired when special arrangements are made.

(b) Inspection.

(i) All new grounds, permanent or temporary, will be inspected and reported on by a Royal Air Force officer when initially proposed, and again after the completion of their preparation.

The inspecting Royal Air Force Officers will be detailed by the following authorities :—

For grounds in :—

Northern Command	Kohat District	} O. C. No. 1 Wing Kohat.
	Waziristan District	
	Peshawar District	} O. C. No. 2 Wing Ri- salpur.
	Rawalpindi district	
	Lahore district	O. C. Squadron Ambala
Western Command	Baluchistan district	} O. C. No. 3 Wing Quetta.
	Zhob Independent Brigade Area.	
	Sind Independent Brigade Area.	} O. C. Aircraft Depot Drigh Road.
	Indian States	
	Southern Command	} Royal Air Force Head- quarters.
	Eastern Command.	

- (ii) The quarterly inspections of normal landing grounds, who-

under the orders of the commander, Royal engineers, concerned.

The quarterly inspection of landing grounds in Indian states will be carried out under the orders of Royal Air Force Headquarters.

(c) Reports.

Whenever a normal landing ground is unfit for use, a report will be telegraphed by the local garrison engineer to Royal Air Force Headquarters and to the local military authority if a Royal Air Force officer.

74. LANDING GROUNDS—POLICY.

- (a) Landing ground policy is decided by Army and Royal Air Force Headquarters.
- (b) For economy, co-operation, and protection, normal landing grounds should be chosen, if possible in or near cantonments, and co-operation landing grounds either in cantonments or alongside training and practice camps.
- (c) If a site for a landing ground can be found in cantonments on ground not used by the garrison for training or recreation, the site will be transferred to the charge of the Royal Air Force and the ground will be classified as a normal landing ground.
- (d) If the site chosen is also used by the troops for training or recreation, the classification of the ground will depend on the amount of interference caused to the troops by its use as a landing ground by the Royal Air Force.

The army has the prior use of such grounds and may resume complete occupation should circumstances necessitate such action.

If the interference is considered by the local army authorities to be negligible, the ground will be classified as a normal landing ground but the charge of the ground will be retained by the army.

If the interference is held to be considerable and the ground can only be put at the disposal of the Royal Air Force on special occasion, the ground will be classified as a co-operation landing ground.

If the construction of the ground would permanently interfere with the recreation or training of troops, the ground will be earmarked only and classified as an unprepared landing ground.

75. LANDING GROUNDS—PROCEDURE FOR ACQUISITION, ETC.

- (a) The essential preliminary to the acquisition or preparation of any new landing ground is an inspection and report by a Royal Air Force officer submitted to and approved technically by the A. O. C.
- (b) Proposals for normal landing grounds are usually initiated by Royal Air Force Headquarters or the local Royal Air Force authorities.

An inspection will be made by a Royal Air Force officer in communication with the local army authorities and a report will be submitted to Royal Air Force Headquarters.

If the proposal is accepted by the A. O. C., he will after consulting A. H. Q. forward it to the G. O. C.-in-C.

On receipt of the concurrence of the G. O. C.-in-C. the A. O. C. will obtain the final approval of A. H. Q. Subsequent procedure will depend on the category of the land selected. If the site is in outside cantonments, the procedure laid down in Part II of the "Rules complementary to the Cantonment Land Administration Rules, 1925, etc." will be followed. If inside cantonments and the land has to be transferred to the Royal Air Force, the procedure will follow the "Cantonment Land Administration Rules, 1925." If no transfer is necessary [see paragraph 74 (c)] the approval of A. H. Q. will be communicated to the command concerned and arrangements made for the preparation of the ground.

- (c) Proposals for co-operation landing grounds, permanent or temporary, will be initiated by local army authorities.

The local army authority will ask for the services of a Royal Air Force officer (for the necessary inspection and report) from the local Royal Air Force authority or from Royal Air Force Headquarters as laid down in paragraph 73 (b) (i).

The Royal Air Force officer's report will be sent to the local Army authority and forwarded by him, through the G. O. C.-in-C., to Royal Air Force Headquarters. The A. O. C., after recording his opinion as to whether the site selected is technically suitable for use by aeroplanes, will pass the proposal to A. H. Q. for further necessary action.

Subsequent procedure will depend on the class of land to be acquired, as below :—

- (i) In the case of permanent co-operation landing grounds *ex-cantonments*, the procedure is governed by the "Rules, complementary to the Cantonment Land Administration Rules, 1925, etc."

(ii) The area in British Baluchistan and the Baluchistan Agency territories lying to the north of line 26° 20' North latitude.

- (c) Subject to the exigencies of the service, civil aircraft will be permitted to make use of Royal Air Force aerodromes.
- (d) Military landing grounds in Royal Air Force charge may be used by civil Aviators at any time as a point of call on *bona fide* long distance flights or when it is required to pick up a passenger or other load for transport to another place. In such cases it is not necessary for civil aviators to ask for permission to use these grounds. This concession does not extend to the use of any ground as a terminus of a temporary or permanent air line, nor to the use of the ground for displays or for carrying passengers for local flying on payment. For all flying such as this special permission must be obtained from Royal Air Force Headquarters. In applying for this permission full details should be stated of the flying it is proposed to carry out and dates and times should be given. The application should also be accompanied by a guarantee

met by the applicants.

The list of military landing grounds is published in Royal Air Force Instructions (India) ; it will be revised annually and communicated to the Director of Civil Aviation.

- (e) Military landing grounds in army charge and " other military areas " [see (a) (iv) above] may be used by a civil aviator provided that he has asked for and obtained the permission of O. C. station.

In asking for this permission the time and date of the proposed landing must be stated. It should be understood that the permission, when given, will be confined to a particular occasion only.

Any abuse or neglect of this rule will lead to the ground or area being definitely put " out of bounds " and the offender reported through the usual military channels to the Director of Civil Aviation.

The landing grounds and other areas referred to in this rule comprise all recognised landing grounds and landable areas on military land other than those referred to in (b) and (c) above.

If applications from civil pilots become so numerous as to cause

Similarly the Government of India in the Army Department will not be liable for loss or damage by fire, flood, or other avoidable or unavoidable accident, to aircraft housed in government sheds, but O. C. stations will ensure that all reasonable precautions are taken to prevent the risk of damage to civil aircraft in the same manner as government property is protected.

The permission given by an O. C. station [see (e) above] involves

dimensions, or any obstruction or condition which would render the ground risky or unsafe to use. The responsibility for

agent before a landing is attempted.

(i) Applications for the construction of buildings on the ground.

Land Administration Rules; that is to say no building other than a construction of a purely temporary nature may be erected without the sanction of the Government of India. Applications for the construction of temporary buildings, which for the purposes of this rule may be assumed to include any small buildings that can be easily erected and removed at short notice, such as petrol sheds and chowkidars' huts, may be sanctioned or rejected by the A. O. C. or the military authority in control of the ground (see Part I, paragraph 2 of the Complementary Land Rules), but the permission, if granted, will always be subject to the condition that the applicant will be required to remove the building at his own expense and without compensation if at any time the landing ground or other military area is abandoned, sold, leased, or required for other military purposes.

The necessary form of application for the construction of a building

by the Director of Civil
O. C. for his
the building
vice aircraft.
the A. O. C.
himself or by the appropriate military authority if the building is of a temporary nature, or will be submitted by the

A. O. C., or the appropriate military authority, as the case may be, for the orders of the Government of India if the building does not fall within the definition of temporary structures given above. If sanction is accorded by the Government of India it will be in the form of a special agreement between the applicant and the Army Department.

Proposals for buildings required by the Director of Civil Aviation for government purposes will be dealt with in the same way.

* * * * *

(j) In addition the following rules apply to all landing grounds other than Royal Air Force aerodromes :—

Petrol oil, and aviation stores will not be supplied by the army or Royal Air Force to civil aviators at military landing grounds or other military areas.

Individuals or firms will be responsible for :—

- (i) The provision of any picketting gear for aircraft that may be required.
- (ii) The provision of accommodation for the crews of aircraft, if required.
- (iii) The delivery and safe custody of any stores required by them.
- (iv) The provision of adequate guards or other protection to aircraft by day or night.

Every pilot of a civil aircraft landing on a military landing ground, where a log book is kept will sign the log before departure.

NOTE.—The log book is kept by the chowkidar and the appropriate column be filled in.

(k) The army authorities are not in any way responsible for the reception of civil aircraft.

Insert the following as Appendix -

APPENDIX

(Referred to in 1

*Instructions regarding the
Army Act, of cases against
and the preparation and
respect of such summary disposal*

Attention is drawn to Section 47 of the
any general officer or brigadier and

that purpose, or for trial by court-martial.

2. In dealing summarily with officers
provisions of Section 47 of the Army
should be strictly observed:—

- (a) The authority having power to deal
against an officer or warrant officer
Section 47 of the Army Act should
when the offence is laid under the
Army Act —

6 (except on active service); 8(2) (1)
note language only) except on
except on active service; 10, 11,
19, 20 (except when the act is wilful),
30 (3), 31 (2) (4), 34, 39 and 40.

- (b) When an officer, who has power under Section
Act to dispose summarily of a case against an
to award

- (i) Forfeiture of seniority of rank, or
(ii) Forfeiture of service for the purposes of
where an officer's promotion depends upon
service,

the forfeiture in either case should not exceed 12
seniority or service as the case may be.

Insert the following as Appendix X

APPENDIX X

(Referred to in para 234.)

Instructions regarding the summary trial, under Section 47 of the Army Act, of cases against British officers and warrant officers and the preparation and submission of Army Forms B-120 in respect of such summary disposals.

Attention is drawn to Section 47 of the Army Act which empowers any general officer or brigadier authorised to convene a general court-martial, and any officer (not under the rank of Major-General) appointed for the purpose by the Army Council, and also, in the case of a force on service beyond the sea, the general or air officer commanding the force and any officer (not under the rank of Major-General) appointed for the purpose by him, to deal summarily with a charge against an officer below the rank of field officer or against a warrant officer referred to him for that purpose, or for trial by court-martial.

2. In dealing summarily with officers or warrant officers under the provisions of Section 47 of the Army Act, the following instructions should be strictly observed:—

- (a) The authority having power to deal summarily with a case against an officer or warrant officer under the provisions of Section 47 of the Army Act should exercise this power only when the offence is laid under the following sections of the Army Act —

6 (except on active service), 8(2) (threatening or insubordinate language only) except on active service; 9(2) except on active service; 10, 11, 14, 15, 18 (1) (3), 19, 20 (except when the act is wilful), 21, 22, 26, 28 (1), 30 (3), 31 (2) (4), 34, 39 and 40.

- (b) When an officer, who has power under Section 47 of the Army Act to dispose summarily of a case against an officer, decides to award

- (i) Forfeiture of seniority of rank, or
(ii) Forfeiture of service for the purposes of promotion where an officer's promotion depends upon length of service,

the forfeiture in either case should not exceed 12 months seniority or service as the case may be.

